THE BOOK OF THE DEAD

THE CHAPTERS
OF COMING FORTH BY DAY

THE EGYPTIAN TEXT ACCORDING TO THE THEBAN RECEPTION IN HIEROGLYPHIC EDITED FROM NUMEROUS PAPYRI, WITH A TRANSLATION, VOCABULARY, ETC.

BY

E. A. WALLIS BUDGE
LITT. D., D. LIT., F. S. A.
KEEPER OF THE EGYPTIAN AND ASSYRIAN ANTIQUITIES IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM

LONDON
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD
1898.
[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]
THE JUDGMENT SCENE

RA-HAR^IACHIS.

THE COMPANY OF THE GODS:

TEMU.

TEFNUT.

ISIS & NEPHTHYS.

HORUS.

HATHOR.

Anubis testing the tongue of the Balance.

The devourer of the unjustified.

Thoth recording the result of the weighing.

Ani's embryo.

Ani's soul.

Ani's Luck or Destiny.

Rcncnet and Meskhenct, the goddesses of birth.

ANT and Isis's wife TiH'THU entering the Hall of Judgment.

Horus introducing Ani into the presence of Osiris.

Ani, justified, kneeling before Osiris.

Osiris throned within a shrine. Behind him are Isis and Nephthys, and before him, upon a lotus, stand the "Children of Horus."
WORKS ON EGYPTOLOGY
AND
KINDRED SUBJECTS.

BY THE TRANSLATOR OF "THE BOOK OF THE DEAD."


First Steps in Egyptian. By E. A. WALLIS BUDGE. Price 9s. net.


BUDGE, E. A. WALLIS, The Book of the Dead. The Papyrus of Ani, in the British Museum. With Translation and Transliteration. 4to, half-morocco, £1 10s.

Archaic Classics, Assyrian Texts. Being Extracts from the Annals of Shalmaneser II., Sennacherib, and Assur-Bani-Pal, with Philological Notes. Small 4to, 7s. 6d.

History of Esarhaddon. (Son of Sennacherib), King of Assyria, B.C. 681-668. Translated from the Cuneiform Inscriptions in the British Museum. Post 8vo, 10s. 6d. (Trübners Oriental Series.)

Inscriptions in the Hieratic and Demotic Character. Folio, £1 7s. 6d.

Egyptian Texts of the Earliest Period. From the Coffin of Amamu. 32 Coloured Plates. Folio, £2 2s.


Photographs of the Papyrus of Nebseni, in the British Museum. Unmounted, £2 2s.; or, mounted and in portfolio, on special terms.
EGYPT EXPLORATION FUND:

MEMOIRS.


V.—Tanis. Part II. Including Tell Defenneh and Tell Nebesheh. By W. M. Flinders Petrie, etc. 1888. £1 5s.

VI.—Naukratis. Part II. By E. A. Gardner and F. L. Griffith. 1889. £1 5s.


VIII.—Bubastis. By E. Naville. 1891. £1 5s.

IX.—Two Hieroglyphic Papyri from Tanis. 1891. 5s.


X.—The Festival Hall of Osorkon II. (Bubastis). By E. Naville. 1892. £1 5s.


LE PLONGEON, AUGUSTUS, Queen Moo and the Sphinx. Royal 8vo, £1 10s. net.

MARIETTE, ALPHONSE, The Monuments of Upper Egypt. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.


PUBLICATIONS OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF EGYPT:

First Memoir.—Beni Hasan. Part I. By P. E. Newberry. 1890-91. £1 5s.
Second Memoir.—Beni Hasan. Part II. By P. E. Newberry and G. W. Fraser. 1891-92. £1 5s.
Third Memoir.—El Bersheh. Part I. By P. E. Newberry. 1892-93. £1 5s.
Fifth Memoir.—Beni Hasan. Part III. By F. L. Griffith. £1 5s.

SANDWITH, F. M., Egypt as a Winter Resort. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

London: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd.
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD

THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY

AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, ETC.

BY

E. A. WALLIS BUDGE
LITT. D., D. LIT., F. S. A.
KEEPER OF THE EGYPTIAN AND ASSYRIAN ANTIQUITIES
IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM

LONDON
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.
Paternoster House, Charing Cross Road
1898.
[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]
TO

SIR EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON

K. C. B., D. C. L., LL. D.

PRINCIPAL LIBRARIAN OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM

DEAR SIR EDWARD,

With great pleasure I avail myself of the opportunity of inscribing your name at the head of this work on the Theban Recension of the Book of the Dead, for you have taken no ordinary interest in its inception, and progress, and completion. I do it the more gladly because I know that everything which concerns the religious beliefs of the ancient Egyptians and the wonderful doctrine of the resurrection of the spiritual body and of its everlasting existence, which they evolved thousands of years before our era, has the greatest attraction for you. It is now many years ago since your friendship with our common friend the late Prof. W. Wright began, and your helpful sympathy with his various Oriental works was never wanting; the like friendship and the like sympathy you have extended to myself his pupil. For both I thank you, and I subscribe myself,

Gratefully yours,

E. A. WALLIS BUDGE.

LONDON, July 27th, 1897.
The present volume forms part of a work on the Theban Recension of the Book of the Dead, which I have prepared for Messrs. Kegan Paul and Co. with a view of supplying an edition of the Egyptian text in hieroglyphic, a full Vocabulary to the same with copious references, and a complete translation, with introductory chapters upon the history, object and contents of the Book of the Dead, in a handy form and at a moderate price. It is the most complete edition of the Theban Recension hitherto published, but future discoveries in Egypt may at any moment result in the recovery of papyri containing Chapters at present unknown to us.

The texts of the Heliopolitan Recension of the Book of the Dead of the fifth and sixth dynasties, which are inscribed upon the Pyramids of Unâs, Tetâ, Pepi I., Mer-en-Râ, and Pepi II, and which may be regarded as the most ancient form of the work now known to us, have been published, together with French translations
of them, by M. Maspero in the various volumes of *Recueil de Travaux*, and separately under the title of *Les Inscriptions des Pyramides de Saqqarah*, Paris, 1894. The texts of the Recension in use during the eleventh and twelfth dynasties, which are found inscribed upon the coffins of the period, have been published by Lepsius and Maspero, and an excellent idea of their contents may be gained from Birch's translation of the text on the coffin of Ḫāmāmu, published with a complete facsimile by the Trustees of the British Museum under the title *Egyptian Texts of the earliest period from the coffin of Ḫāmāmu*, London, 1886. The texts of the Theban Recension, which was in use from the eighteenth to the twenty-second dynasty, i. e., from about B. C. 1600 to B. C. 900, and which is found inscribed on several papyri, both plain and illuminated, have been published by Birch, Mariette, Leemans, Devéria and others, and an eclectic edition of the Recension in use from the eighteenth to the twentieth dynasty was published with variants and *Einleitung* by M. Naville in 1886. Translations of single papyri belonging to this period have been published by Devéria and Pierret, Guiccyesse, Lefèbure, Massey, Pleyte, and others, and certain Chapters of this Recension have been translated and discussed by various Egyptologists. Texts, both hieratic and hieroglyphic, which
were copied and illustrated for the priests and priestesses of Amen during the twenty-first and twenty-second dynasties, have been published by Birch, Lehmanns, Lepsius, Mariette, and Maspero, and a fine example of the hieratic MS. of the period following, entitled Rituel Funéraire, was published by E. de Rouge in 1861. Of the texts which represent the Saïte Recension of the Book of the Dead, several MSS. have been printed and described. The most important of these, however, is the famous papyrus preserved at Turin, of which Lepsius published a good copy as far back as 1842 entitled Das Todtenbuch der Aegypter. The Book of the Dead which was in use throughout the Graeco-Roman and Roman periods is well illustrated by the hieratic texts published and translated by Birch in the Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology, vol. VII, p. 49 ff., and by Lieblein in his Le Livre Égyptien Que mon nom fleurisse, Leipzig, 1895.

The first to publish a complete translation of any Recension of the Book of the Dead was Birch, who in 1867 gave an English version of the Turin papyrus in the fifth volume of Bunsen, Egypt's Place in Universal History, pp. 123–333. Notwithstanding the fact that the Recension here translated is the Saïte or latest of all, and that the text of the Turin MS. is
faulty in many places, Birch's rendering gave a new impulse to the study of the Egyptian religion, and it has formed the groundwork of the translations made by Egyptologists subsequently. The thing to wonder at is not the mistakes which he made, but that he was able, at that early date, to translate so much correctly. In 1882 Pierret published a French translation of the Turin Papyrus entitled *Le Livre des Morts des anciens Égyptiens*, and in 1894 Davis published an English version of Pierret's French translation at New York. Up to the present, however, no complete translation of the Theban Recension has appeared. Translations of single papyri, *e.g.*, the Papyrus of Nebseni, the Papyrus of Ani, the Papyrus of Sutimes, the Papyrus of Neb-qed, etc., have been made by Dévéria and Pierret, Guieyesse, Massey, myself, and others; and a translation of the texts published by Naville in his *Todtenbuch*, and by others, was begun by Renouf in the *Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology*, Vol. XIV.

Since the appearance of Naville's great work in 1886 several extremely important papyri have been discovered, and it is now possible to add to the texts of the Theban Recension which he published a considerable number of Chapters, etc. From the Papyrus of Ani we obtain Introductions to Chapters XVIII and
CXXV, a hymn to Rā, a hymn to Osiris, texts referring to the Judgment Scene, all of which are new; besides these we gain from it a complete, though short, version of Chapter CLXXV, and the Vignettes are coloured with a care and beauty hitherto unknown in papyri of this class. Of greater interest textually, however, is the Papyrus of Nu, which the Trustees of the British Museum acquired in 1890. It is, I believe, the oldest of illuminated papyri known, and it certainly was written in the first half of the period of the rule of the kings of the eighteenth dynasty; it is nearly, if not quite, as old as the famous papyrus of Nebseni. Unlike many of the papyri of that date it was written throughout by one man, probably Nu himself. As in all papyri lines are omitted here and there, and one short Chapter is repeated; in it, however, are about twenty Chapters of the Theban Recension which have not hitherto been found, and several which have, up to the present, been only known to exist in single manuscripts.

From the above facts it is clear that an edition of the texts of the Theban Recension which should contain all such new Chapters, etc., was needed. When a few years ago Sir E. Maunde Thompson suggested to me to make a translation of the Book of the Dead for popular use I decided to do so, and to publish
at the same time an edition of the Egyptian texts; for in these days the reader insists, and rightly, upon the reproduction of the original documents as far as possible, so that he may be able to control the renderings set forth by the translator. Since no papyrus contains all the Chapters of the Theban Recension, and no two papyri agree either in respect of contents or arrangement of the Chapters, and the critical value of every text in a papyrus is not always the same, it follows that a complete edition of all the known Chapters of the Theban Recension is impossible unless recourse be had to several papyri. I have therefore made use of several, and as a result translations of about 160 Chapters, not including different versions, hymns and rubrics, are given in the present volume; I have also added translations of 16 Chapters of the Saïte Recension, both because they form good specimens of the religious compositions of the later period and illustrate some curious beliefs, and because, having adopted the numbering of the Chapters employed by Lepsius, they were needed to make the numbering of the Chapters in this edition consecutive.

My translation has been made as literal as possible, my aim being to let the reader judge for himself the contents of the Theban Book of the Dead. As it is intended for popular use I have not encumbered the
PREFACE.

XIII

pages with voluminous notes, nor have I attempted to explain the allusions and obscurities which no man, at present, understands. For references to the works of other writers the reader is referred to the Bibliography at the end of my *Papyrus of Ani in the British Museum*, London, 1895, and to the notes in the Introduction to that work. The source of each Chapter is set forth clearly above it, together with a description of the Vignette to it as it is found in the best papyri of the eighteenth and nineteenth dynasties. Since the Vignettes formed originally no part of the Book of the Dead, no attempt has been made to reproduce them here; a collection of all the Vignettes found in the Theban papyri, especially those which are found in the Books of the Dead made for the priests of Amen after B. C. 1000, would be of great value, but, unless they were reproduced in their actual colours, much of their interest would be lost. The whole Judgment Scene, and the Elysian Fields, and a portion of the Vignette to the first Chapter have, however, been beautifully reproduced in full colours by Mr. W. Griggs from the Papyrus of Ani, and these form excellent examples of the artistic work executed upon papyri in the eighteenth dynasty; those who require other examples are referred to the second edition of the coloured facsimile of the *Papyrus of*
Ani published by the Trustees of the British Museum in 1894.

In the Introduction a sketch of the history of the growth and development of the Book of the Dead has been given, and to illustrate the palaeography of the different Recensions, from about B. C. 3500 to about A. D. 200, eighteen plates have been appended. The remaining brief accounts of some of the religious views of the Egyptians are necessary for the understanding of the aim and object of the Book of the Dead; they would have been fuller had space permitted, and I reserve a more detailed description of them for a future work on the Egyptian Religion. With the view of shewing how, in the Ptolemaic period and later times, the Egyptians hoped to obtain for their dead all the benefits which were believed to be secured for them by the use of the numerous Chapters of earlier periods, by means of a work which, though extremely short, preserved all the essential beliefs of the olden time, a translation has been added of the "Book of Breathings" from the text of the Papyrus of Kerāsher (Brit. Mus. No. 9995). By means of this and the extracts from the Pyramid Texts given in my chapter on the Elysian Fields a comparison of the beliefs of the Egyptians in the earliest and latest times can be made.
In a small volume accompanying the text of the Theban Recension will be found a Vocabulary, containing over 35,000 references, which has been bound up separately in deference to the wishes of many. In the case of uncommon words every example of its use which occurs in the book is noted; for commoner words copious references are given in order that the reader may more easily compare their meanings in several passages.

Finally it is my duty to express my grateful thanks to the Trustees of the British Museum for permission to print certain Chapters of the Papyrus of Nebseni and of the Papyrus of Ani from the publications issued by them. My thanks are also due to Mr. Holzhausen of Vienna for the care which he has bestowed upon the printing of the three parts of this work, and to Mr. Griggs for the coloured reproductions from the Papyrus of Ani which he has executed with his usual skill.

E. A. WALLIS BUDGE.

LONDON, August 19th, 1897.
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

I. Coloured plates:—
1. The Judgment Scene ... ... ... Frontispiece.
2. Scene from the Vignette of Chapter I ... To face page 19
3. The Elysian Fields ... ... ... To face page 170.

II. Plates to illustrate the history of the Book of the Dead:—
1. From the Sarcophagus of Amamu ... To face page LV
2. From the Sarcophagus of Sebek-aa ... To face page LVI
3. From the Papyrus of Nebseni ... To face page LVIII
4. From the Papyrus of Nu ... ... To face page LX
5, 6, 7. From the Papyrus of Ani To face pages LX, LXI, LXII
8. From the Papyrus of Hu-nefer ... To face page LXIII
9. From the Papyrus of Netchemet (hieroglyphic)

To face page LXIV
10. From the Papyrus of Netchemet (hieratic)

To face page LXV
11. From the Papyrus of Anhai ... To face page LXVI
12. From the Papyrus Brit. Mus. No. 10,478

To face page LXVII
13. From the Papyrus of Ḥeru-em-ḥeb To face page LXVIII
14. From the Papyrus of Ḥeru ... ... To face page LXIX
15. From the Papyrus of Auf-ānkh ... To face page LXX
16. From the Papyrus of Kerāsher (vignette)

To face page LXXI
17. From the Papyrus of Kerāsher (text) To face page LXXII
18. From the Papyrus Brit. Mus. No. 10,111

To face page LXXIII
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preface</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>List of Illustrations</strong></td>
<td>XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>List of Chapters, Hymns, etc.</strong></td>
<td>XIX–XXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introduction:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the history of the book of the dead, with eighteen plates</td>
<td>XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osiris and the resurrection</td>
<td>LXXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the judgment</td>
<td>XCVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the elysian fields</td>
<td>CX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the magic of the book of the dead</td>
<td>CXLIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the object and contents of the book of the dead</td>
<td>CLXXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a book of the dead of nesi-khonsu</td>
<td>CLXXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book of breathings</td>
<td>CXCV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a book of the dead of the roman period</td>
<td>CCII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introductory Hymns</strong></td>
<td>3–15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the chapters of coming forth by day</td>
<td>19–354</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF CHAPTERS, HYMNS, ETC.

Hymns Introductory to the Book of the Dead:

1. A HYMN TO RA. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 1 ... 3
2. A HYMN TO RA. From the Papyrus of Qenna ... 5
3. A HYMN TO RA. From the Papyrus of Qenna ... 7
4. A HYMN TO RA. From the Papyrus of Hu-nefer, sheet 1 8
5. A HYMN TO RA. From the Papyrus of Nekht, sheet 2 10
6. A HYMN TO OSIRIS UN-NEFER. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 2 ... ... ... ... 11
Texts relating to the weighing of the heart ... ... 12

The Chapters of coming forth by day:

Chap. I. HERE BEGIN THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 5. With Rubric ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 19
Chap. I b. THE CHAPTER OF MAKING THE Sahu TO ENTER THE TUAT. From the Papyrus of Nekhtu-Amen. With Rubric ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 23
Chap. II. THE CHAPTER OF COMING FORTH BY DAY, AND OF LIVING AFTER DEATH. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 18 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 25
Chap. III. ANOTHER CHAPTER LIKE UNTO THE PRECEDING. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 13 ... ... ... 25
Chap. IV. THE CHAPTER OF PASSING OVER THE CELESTIAL ROAD OF RE-STAU. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 19 ... ... ... ... ... ... 26
Chap. V. THE CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING WORK BE DONE
LIST OF CHAPTERS.

IN THE UNDERWORLD. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 11 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 26

Chap. VI. THE CHAPTER OF MAKING THE SHABTI FIGURE TO DO WORK FOR A MAN IN THE UNDERWORLD. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 10 ... ... ... ... ... ... 27

Chap. VII. THE CHAPTER OF PASSING OVER THE ABOMINABLE BACK OF Apepi. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 22 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 27

Chap. VIII. THE CHAPTER OF PASSING THROUGH ÂMENTET AND COMING FORTH BY DAY. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 18 ... ... ... ... ... ... 28

Chap. IX. THE CHAPTER OF COMING FORTH BY DAY AFTER HAVING MADE THE PASSAGE THROUGH THE TOMB. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 18 ... ... ... ... ... 28

Chap. X. ANOTHER CHAPTER TO BE SAID BY A MAN WHO COMETH FORTH BY DAY AGAINST HIS ENEMIES IN THE UNDERWORLD. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 18 29

Chap. XI. THE CHAPTER OF COMING FORTH AGAINST ENEMIES IN THE UNDERWORLD. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 21 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 30

Chap. XII. THE CHAPTER OF GOING INTO AND OF COMING FORTH FROM THE UNDERWORLD. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 9 ... ... ... ... ... ... 30

Chap. XIII. THE CHAPTER OF ENTERING INTO AND OF COMING FORTH FROM ÂMENTET. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 12. With Rubric ... ... ... ... ... ... 31

Chap. XIV. THE CHAPTER OF PUTTING AN END TO SHAME IN THE HEART OF THE GOD. From the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 32

Chap. XV. 1. A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RĀ WHEN HE RISETH. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheets 18 and 19 ... ... ... ... ... 32

2. HYMN AND LITANY TO OSIRIS. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 19 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 34

3. A HYMN TO RĀ WHEN HE RISETH. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheets 20 and 21 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 36
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A Hymn to the Setting Sun.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Mut-àchetep, sheet 5</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A Hymn to the Setting Sun.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Nekhtu-Àmen</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A Hymn to the Setting Sun.</td>
<td>From a Papyrus at Dublin</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XVI</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vignette only</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XVII</td>
<td>Here begin the praises and glorifyings of coming out from and of going into the glorious underworld which is in the beautiful Æmentet.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Ani, sheets 7–10, and from the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 14, 1. 16. if.</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XVIII</td>
<td>Without title.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Ani, sheets 12, 13 and 14. With Rubric</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XIX</td>
<td>The Chapter of the Chaplet of Victory.</td>
<td>From the Turin Papyrus. With Rubric</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XX</td>
<td>Without title.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 12. With Rubric</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XXI</td>
<td>The Chapter of giving a mouth to the deceased in the underworld.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 9</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XXII</td>
<td>The Chapter of giving a mouth to the deceased in the underworld.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 6</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XXIII</td>
<td>The Chapter of opening the mouth of the deceased.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 15</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XXIV</td>
<td>The Chapter of bringing charms unto the deceased in the underworld.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 15</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XXV</td>
<td>The Chapter of making a man to possess memory in the underworld.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 5</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XXVI</td>
<td>The Chapter of giving a heart to the deceased in the underworld.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 15</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVII</td>
<td>The Chapter of not letting the heart of a man be taken from him in the underworld.</td>
<td>The Papyrus of Ani, sheets 15 and 16</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVIII</td>
<td>The Chapter of not letting the heart of the deceased be carried away from him in the underworld.</td>
<td>The Papyrus of Nu, sheet 5</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIX</td>
<td>The Chapter of not letting the heart of a man be taken away from him in the underworld.</td>
<td>The Papyrus of Ani, sheet 15</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIX a</td>
<td>The Chapter of not allowing the heart of the deceased to be carried away dead in the underworld.</td>
<td>The Papyrus of Amen-hetep</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIX b</td>
<td>The Chapter of a heart of carnelian.</td>
<td>The Papyrus of Ani, sheet 33</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>The Chapter of not letting the heart of a man be driven away from him in the underworld.</td>
<td>The Turin Papyrus.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXX a</td>
<td>A like Chapter.</td>
<td>The Papyrus of Nu, sheet 5</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXX b</td>
<td>The Chapter of not letting the heart of the deceased be driven away from him in the underworld.</td>
<td>The Papyrus of Ani, sheet 15. With Rubric</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXI</td>
<td>The Chapter of beating back the crocodile that cometh to carry away the charm from the deceased.</td>
<td>The Papyrus of Nu, sheet 5. With Rubric</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXII</td>
<td>The Chapter of beating back the crocodile that cometh to carry away the magical words from the deceased.</td>
<td>The Turin Papyrus</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIII</td>
<td>The Chapter of repulsing serpents.</td>
<td>The Papyrus of Nu, sheet 6</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIV</td>
<td>The Chapter of not letting the deceased be bitten by snakes in the underworld.</td>
<td>The Papyrus of Nu, sheet 6</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**LIST OF CHAPTERS.**

<p>| Chap. XXXV. | The Chapter of not letting the deceased be devoured by serpents in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 6 | 85 |
| Chap. XXXVI. | The Chapter of driving away Âpshaiet. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 8 | 86 |
| Chap. XXXVII. | The Chapter of driving back the two Merti goddesses. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 8 | 86 |
| Chap. XXXVIII A. | The Chapter of living by air in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 12 | 87 |
| Chap. XXXVIII B. | The Chapter of living by air in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 12 | 88 |
| Chap. XXXIX. | The Chapter of driving back the serpent Rerek in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter | 88 |
| Chap. XL. | The Chapter of driving back the Eater of the Ass. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 8 | 91 |
| Chap. XLI. | The Chapter of driving away the slaughters which are performed in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 25 | 92 |
| Chap. XLII. | The Chapter of driving back the slaughters which are performed in Suten-Henen. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 6 | 93 |
| Chap. XLIII. | The Chapter of not letting the head of a man be cut off in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 17 | 98 |
| Chap. XLIV. | The Chapter of not dying a second time in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 16 | 98 |
| Chap. XLV. | The Chapter of not suffering corruption in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 16. With Rubric | 99 |
| Chap. XLVI. | The Chapter of not perishing and of becoming alive in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 16... | 100 |
| Chap. XLVII. | The Chapter of not allowing the seat and throne of the deceased to be taken | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chap.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XLVII</td>
<td>From Him in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 8</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVIII</td>
<td>See Chapter X</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIX</td>
<td>See Chapter XI</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>The Chapter of not entering in unto the block of the God. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 12</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L B</td>
<td>The Chapter of not entering in unto the block. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 19</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LI</td>
<td>The Chapter of not marching to be overthrown in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 8</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LII</td>
<td>The Chapter of not eating filth in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 11</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIII</td>
<td>The Chapter of not eating filth and of not drinking dirty water in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 11</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIV</td>
<td>The Chapter of Giving Air to the deceased in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 12</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV</td>
<td>The Chapter of Giving Air in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 12</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVI</td>
<td>The Chapter of Snuffing the Air among the Waters in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 12</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVII</td>
<td>The Chapter of Snuffing the Air, and of having the Mastery over the Water in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 12</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVIII</td>
<td>The Chapter of Breathing the Air, and of having Dominion over the Water in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 16. With Rubric</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIX</td>
<td>The Chapter of Snuffing the Air, and of having Dominion over the Water in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 16</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LX</td>
<td>Another Chapter. From the Turin Papyrus</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXI</td>
<td>The Chapter of not letting the soul of a man be taken from him in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 15</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>The Chapter of drinking water in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 4</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIII A</td>
<td>The Chapter of drinking water and of not being burnt by fire in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 7</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIII B</td>
<td>The Chapter of not being scalded with water. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 12</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth by day in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheets 23 and 24. With Rubric</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>The Chapter of knowing the “Chapters of Coming Forth by Day” in a single chapter. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 13. With two Rubrics from sheets 13 and 21 respectively</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVA</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth by day and of gaining the mastery over enemies. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 15</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVB</td>
<td>From the Turin Papyrus</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth by day. From the Papyrus of Amen-em-heb</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>The Chapter of opening the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 15</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth by day. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 7. With Rubric</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>Another Chapter. From the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>Another Chapter. From the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter. With Rubric</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth by day. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 16. With Rubric</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXII</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth by day and of opening up a way through Ammehet. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 3. With Rubric</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XXVI

LIST OF CHAPTERS.

Chap. LXXIII. See Chapter IX .... .... .... .... .... .... 28
Chap. LXXIV. The Chapter of lifting up the feet and of coming forth upon the earth. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 6 .... .... .... .... 130
Chap. LXXV. The Chapter of journeying to Annu and of receiving a throne therein. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 13 .... .... .... .... 131
Chap. LXXVI. The Chapter of a man transforming himself into whatever form he pleaseth. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 9 .... .... .... .... 131
Chap. LXXVII. The Chapter of making the transformation into a hawk of gold. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 10 .... .... .... .... 132
Chap. LXXVIII. The Chapter of making the transformation into a divine hawk. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheets 13 and 14 .... .... .... .... 133
Chap. LXXIX. The Chapter of being transformed into the Governor of the sovereign princes. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheets 8 and 9 .... .... 138
Chap. LXXX. The Chapter of making the transformation into the God who giveth light in the darkness. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 28 140
Chap. LXXXI A. The Chapter of making the transformation into a lotus. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 11 .... .... .... .... .... .... 141
Chap. LXXXI B. The Chapter of making the transformation into a lotus. From the Papyrus of Paqrer 141
Chap. LXXXII. The Chapter of making the transformation into Ptah, of eating cakes, and of drinking ale, and of unfettering the steps, and of becoming a living being in Annu. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheets 9 and 10 .... .... .... 142
Chap. LXXXIII. The Chapter of making the transformation into a Bennu Bird. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 10. With Rubric .... .... .... 143
Chap. LXXXIV. The Chapter of making the trans-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST OF CHAPTERS.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORMATION INTO A HERON. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 10</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. LXXXV. The Chapter of making the transformation into a living soul, and of not entering into the chamber of torture. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 9</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. LXXXVI. The Chapter of making the transformation into a swallow. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 10. With Rubric</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. LXXXVII. The Chapter of making the transformation into the Serpent Sata. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 11</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. LXXXVIII. The Chapter of making the transformation into a Crocodile. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 11</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. LXXXIX. The Chapter of causing the soul to be united to the body in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 17. With Rubric</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XC. The Chapter of driving evil recollections from the mouth. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 8</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XCI. The Chapter of not letting the soul of the deceased be captive in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 6. With Rubric</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XCII. The Chapter of opening the tomb to the soul and to the shade of the deceased so that he may come forth by day and have dominion over his feet. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 6</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XCIII. The Chapter of not sailing to the East in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 6</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XCIV. The Chapter of praying for an ink-pot and for a palette. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 12</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap. XCV. The Chapter of being nigh unto Thoth. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 7</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF CHAPTERS.

Chap. XCVI. The Chapter of being nigh unto Thoth and of giving glory unto a man in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheets 19 and 20 ...

Chap. XCVII. The Chapter of bringing along a boat in heaven. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 9 ...

Chap. XCVIII. The Chapter of bringing along a boat in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheets 21 and 22. With Rubric ...

Chap. XCIX. The Chapter of bringing along a boat in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheets 27 and 28. With Rubric ...

Chap. C. The Book of making perfect the Khu and of causing him to go forth into the boat of Ra along with those who are in his following. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheets 27 and 28. With Rubric ...

Chap. CI. The Chapter of protecting the boat of Ra. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 27. With Rubric

Chap. CII. The Chapter of going into the boat of Ra. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 28 ...

Chap. CIII. The Chapter of being with the goddess Hathor. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 8 ...

Chap. CIV. The Chapter of sitting among the great gods. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 8 ...

Chap. CV. The Chapter of making offerings to the Ka in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 7 ...

Chap. CVI. The Chapter of giving offerings to the deceased in Ḫet-Ptai-Ka (Memphis). From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 8 ...

Chap. CVII. See Chapter CIX ...

Chap. CVIII. The Chapter of knowing the souls of the west. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 8 ...

Chap. CIX. The Chapter of knowing the souls of the east. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 12 ...

Chap. CX. Here begin the Chapters of Sekhet-ihtep-et and the Chapters of coming forth by day; of going into and of coming forth from the
### LIST OF CHAPTERS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CXI</td>
<td>The Chapter of knowing the Souls of Pe. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 18</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXII</td>
<td>The Chapter of knowing the Souls of Nekhen. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 18</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXIII</td>
<td>The Chapter of knowing the Souls of Khemennu. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 7</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXIV</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth into heaven, and of knowing the Souls of Annu.</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXV</td>
<td>Another Chapter of knowing the Souls of Khemennu. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 18</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXVI</td>
<td>The Chapter of finding (?) paths where-on to walk in Re-stau. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 9</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXVII</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth from Re-stau. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 9</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXVIII</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth from Re-stau. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 9</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXIX</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth from Re-stau. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 9</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXX</td>
<td>See Chapter XII</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXI</td>
<td>See Chapter XIII</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXII</td>
<td>The Chapter of going in after coming forth [in the Underworld]. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 9</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXIII</td>
<td>The Chapter of entering into the Great House. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 15</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXIV</td>
<td>The Chapter of going into the presence of the divine sovereign princes of Osiris. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 10</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXV</td>
<td>The Chapter of entering into the Hall of Maati. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 30</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[A Chapter] to be said when the deceased cometh forth into the Hall of Maati, so that he may be separated from every sin which he hath done, and may behold the faces of the gods. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 22</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXV</td>
<td>The Negative Confession. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 30</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[A Chapter] to be said when the deceased cometh forth into the Hall of Maati, so that he may be separated from every sin which he hath done, and may behold the faces of the gods. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 22</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXV</td>
<td>The Negative Confession. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 30</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[A Chapter] to be said when the deceased cometh forth into the Hall of Maati, so that he may be separated from every sin which he hath done, and may behold the faces of the gods. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 22</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXVI</td>
<td>[The Chapter of the Four Apes]. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 24</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXVII</td>
<td>The Book of the Praise of the gods of the Qerti. From the Tomb of Rameses IV</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXVII</td>
<td>A Chapter to be recited when the deceased cometh before the divine sovereign chiefs of Osiris to offer praise unto the gods who are the guides of the underworld. From the Papyrus of Ptah-mes</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXVIII</td>
<td>A Hymn of Praise to Osiris. From the Turin Papyrus</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXIX</td>
<td>See Chapter C</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXX</td>
<td>Another Chapter of making perfect the Khu, which is to be recited on the birthday of Osiris, and of making the soul to live for ever. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 17. With Rubric</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXXI</td>
<td>The Chapter of having existence nigh unto Ra. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheets 17 and 18</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXXXII</td>
<td>The Chapter of causing a man to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COME BACK TO SEE HIS HOUSE UPON EARTH. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 18 ... ... ... 213

Chap. CXXXIII. The Book of making perfect the Khu, which is to be recited on the day of the month. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 16. With Rubric ... ... ... ... ... ... 214

Chap. CXXXIV. Another Chapter of making perfect the Khu. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 17. With Rubric ... ... ... ... ... ... 216

Chap. CXXXV. Another Chapter to be recited when the moon reneweth itself on the day of the month. From the Turin Papyrus. With Rubric ... 218

Chap. CXXXVI A. 1. Another Chapter of travelling in the Great Boat of Ra. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 28 ... ... ... ... ... ... 219

Chap. CXXXVI A. 2. Another Chapter of making perfect the Khu, which shall be recited on the festival of six. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 16. With Rubric ... ... ... ... ... ... 219

Chap. CXXXVI B. The Chapter of sailing in the Great Boat of Ra to pass over the circle of bright flame. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 28 221

Chap. CXXXVII A. The Chapter of the four blazing flames which are made for the Khu. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 25. With Rubric ... ... 223

Chap. CXXXVII B. The Chapter of kindling a flame. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 6 ... ... 228

Chap. CXXXVIII. The Chapter of entering into Abtu (Abydos) and of being in the following of Osiris. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 19 ... ... 229

Chap. CXXXIX. See Chapter CXXIII ... ... 185

Chap. CXL. The Book which is to be recited on the last day of the second month of the season Pert. From the Turin Papyrus. With Rubric ... 230
### LIST OF CHAPTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CXLI</td>
<td>The Book which a man shall recite for his father or for his son during the festivals of Ammentet.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 15</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXLII</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXLIII</td>
<td>Vignette only</td>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXLIV</td>
<td>[The Chapter of the Arits or Mansions.] From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 26. With Rubric</td>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXLV</td>
<td>[The Chapters of] The pylons of Sekhet-Áanre of the House of Osiris.</td>
<td>From the Turin Papyrus</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXLVI</td>
<td>The Chapters of entering in at the hidden pylons of the House of Osiris in Sekhet-Áanreru.</td>
<td>From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 25</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXLVII</td>
<td>[The Chapter of the Arits or Mansions.] From the Papyrus of Ani, sheets 11 and 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXLVIII</td>
<td>The Chapter of providing the deceased with food in the underworld. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 11. With Rubric</td>
<td></td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CXLIX</td>
<td>[The Chapter of the Áats.] From the Papyrus of Nu, sheets 28, 29, and 30</td>
<td></td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLI</td>
<td>Vignettes only. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 30</td>
<td></td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLI</td>
<td>Texts and Vignette of the funeral chamber. From the Papyrus of Mut-hetep, sheet 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLII</td>
<td>Speech of Anubis. From the Papyrus of Nesen, sheet 21</td>
<td></td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIII a</td>
<td>The Chapter of building a house upon the earth. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 13</td>
<td></td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIII b</td>
<td>The Chapter of coming forth from the net. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 20. With Rubric</td>
<td></td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIV</td>
<td>The Chapter of not letting the body perish. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 18</td>
<td></td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chap.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLV.</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF A TET OF GOLD. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 27. With Rubric</td>
<td>284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLVI.</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF A BUCKLE OF CARNELIAN. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 27. With Rubric</td>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLVII</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF A VULTURE OF GOLD. From the Turin Papyrus. With Rubric</td>
<td>286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLVIII</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF A COLLAR OF GOLD. From the Turin Papyrus. With Rubric</td>
<td>286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLIX.</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF THE UATCH AMULET. From the Turin Papyrus. With Rubric</td>
<td>287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLX.</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF GIVING AN UATCH AMULET TO THE DECEASED. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 10</td>
<td>287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLXI.</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF FORCING AN ENTRANCE INTO HEAVEN. From the Papyrus of Nefer-uben-f. With Rubric</td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLXII</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF MAKING HEAT TO BE UNDER THE HEAD OF THE DECEASED. From the Turin Papyrus. With Rubric</td>
<td>289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLXIII</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF NOT ALLOWING THE BODY OF A MAN TO MOULDER AWAY IN THE UNDERWORLD. From the Turin Papyrus. With Rubric</td>
<td>291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLXIV</td>
<td>ANOTHER CHAPTER. From the Turin Papyrus. With Rubric</td>
<td>293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLXV.</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF ARRIVING IN PORT. From the Turin Papyrus. With Rubric</td>
<td>295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLXVI</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF THE PILLOW. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 21</td>
<td>296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLXVII</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF BRINGING THE UATCH. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 22</td>
<td>297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLXIX</td>
<td>THE CHAPTER OF SETTING UP THE FUNERAL BED. From the Papyrus of Nefer-uben-f</td>
<td>310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XXXIV LIST OF CHAPTERS.

Chap. CLXX. The Chapter of Arranging the Funeral Bed. From the Papyrus of Nefer-uben-f ... ... 313

Chap. CLXXI. The Chapter of Tying on the Garment of Purity. From the Papyrus of Åmen-ḥetep ... 315

Chap. CLXXII. The Praises which are to be performed in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheets 32 and 33 ... ... ... ... ... 316

Chap. CLXXIII. The Speeches of Horus to his Father Osiris. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheets 9 and 10 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 321

Chap. CLXXIV. The Chapter of Causing the Khu to Come forth from the Great Door. From the Papyrus of Mut-ḥetep, sheet 3 ... ... ... ... 323

Chap. CLXXV. The Chapter of Not Dying a Second Time. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 29 ... ... 325

Chap. CLXXVI. The Chapter of Not Dying a Second Time. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 22 ... ... 327

Chap. CLXXVII. The Chapter of Raising up the Khu, and of Making the Soul to Live in the Underworld. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 18 ... 328

Chap. CLXXVIII. The Chapter of Raising up the Dead Body. From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 19 329

Chap. CLXXIX. The Chapter of Advancing from Yesterday and of Coming forth by Day. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 15 ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 333

Chap. CLXXX. The Chapter of Coming forth by Day, of Praising Ra in Åmentet, of Ascribing Praise unto those who dwell in the Tuat, of opening up a path for the perfect Khu in the Underworld, of causing him to walk, of making long his footsteps, of going into and coming forth from the Underworld, and of performing transformations like a living soul. From a Papyrus at Paris ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 334

Chap. CLXXXI. The Chapter of Entering in to the Divine Sovereign Chiefs of Osiris, and to the
LIST OF CHAPTERS.

GODS WHO ARE GUIDES IN THE Tuat, and to those who keep ward over their gates, and to those who are heralds of their halls, and to those who are the porters of the doors and pylons of Ämentet, and of making the transformations like a living soul; and of praising Osiris and of becoming the prince of the divine sovereign chiefs. From the Papyrus of Qenna. With Rubric ... ... ... ... 337

Chap. CLXXXII. The Book of establishing Osiris firmly, of giving air to the still-heart, whilst Thoth repulseth the foes of Horus. From the Papyrus of Mut-ḥetep, sheet 4 ... ... 340

Chap. CLXXXIII. A Hymn of Praise to Osiris. From the Papyrus of Hu-nefer, sheet 3 ... ... ... 343

Chap. CLXXXIV. The Chapter of being nigh unto Osiris. From the Papyrus of Uāa ... ... ... 346

Chap. CLXXXV. The [Chapter of] giving praises unto Osiris, and paying homage unto the Lord of Eternity, and propitiating the God in his will, and declaring the right and truth, the Lord of which is unknown. From the Papyrus of Sutimes 347

Chap. CLXXXVI. Without title. From the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 37 ... ... ... ... ... 348

Chap. CLXXXVII. The Chapter of entering in unto the company of the gods. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 19 ... ... ... ... ... 349

Chap. CLXXXVIII. The [Chapter of] the going in of the soul to build an abode and to come forth by day in human form. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 19 ... ... ... ... ... 349

Chap. CLXXXIX. The Chapter of not letting a man make a journey being hungry, and of not eating filth. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 19 ... 350

Chap. CXC. The Book of making perfect the Khu within Ra. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 16 ... 353
INTRODUCTION.

THE HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

Long ago, in the earliest period of Egyptian civilization, the dwellers on the Nile were in the habit of preserving the dead bodies of their relatives and friends by means of salt, soda, resin, bitumen, and other substances of like nature, and, although the art of mummifying and swathing the body in linen bandages did not attain to its highest pitch of perfection until several hundreds of years later, the simple means which were employed in the earliest days were effectual in keeping bones, sinews, and skin in existence upon earth. The Egyptians embalmed their dead either because they wished to keep their material bodies with them upon earth, or because they believed that the future welfare of the departed depended in some way upon the preservation of the bodies which they had left behind them upon earth. Whatever the motive, it is quite certain that it must have been a very powerful one, for the custom of embalming the dead lasted in Egypt without a break for at least five thousand years. It survived all the influence which the Greeks
and Romans brought to bear upon the habits and customs of the Egyptians, and only disappeared from the country about two hundred years before its conquest by Muhammad's general 'Amr ibn al-'Âsi, A. D. 658. The writings of ancient Egypt shew that it was not only the custom, but also the duty of a man to prepare during his life-time a suitable tomb in which his body might rest after death, and it is to the desire of preserving the body on the part of the Egyptians, which found practical expression in the hewing of tombs and the making of elaborate funeral furniture, that we owe the greater part of our knowledge of their religious beliefs. As time went on the embalming of the dead was performed in a more elaborate manner, and at the same time the last resting place of the mummified body was chosen more carefully and wrought with greater attention. At a very early period the wealthy discarded the use of holes in rocks and caves as tombs, for in these the bodies were accessible to the attacks of enemies, and wild animals, and serpents; and the same objection was, naturally, made to shallow hollows made in the limestone and covered over with slabs of the same material, and also to the vaulted, crude brick graves which were commonly in use in the early dynasties. The place of these was taken by pyramids built of stone, and by many-chambered tombs hewn in the living rock. Experience, however, soon shewed the Egyptian that the most carefully constructed tomb was incapable of prevent-
ing damp-rot or dry-rot and decay, and that some other power besides his own must be invoked to prevent the destruction of the body, which, though needing longer time to accomplish, was as effectually performed by these means as by the tooth of the wild animal or serpent, or by the hand of the enemy. At this stage the aid of the professional religious man or priest was called in, and the task of finding means to prevent rot and decay was entrusted to him. There is little doubt that when the body was laid to rest in the tomb, the priest pronounced certain words or formulae or prayers over it, and it is probable that the recital of these words was accompanied by the performance of certain ceremonies. Whatever these formulae were they formed the foundation of the Book of the Dead of later Egyptian times. It is idle to attempt to consider what such words were, but we are within our right if we assume that they were addressed to the god or gods of the community on behalf of the dead, and that they contained petitions for the welfare of the departed in the world beyond the grave. Such petitions would refer more to material than to spiritual happiness. Indeed it is more than doubtful if the Egyptian, at that time, had developed any spiritual conceptions, in our sense of the word; for, although his ideas were very definite as to the reality of a future existence, I think that he had formulated few details about it, and that he had no idea as to where or how it was to be enjoyed.
INTRODUCTION.

Certain portions of texts which have been incorporated into religious works of a later period shew that the life which the Egyptian hoped to live after death was one similar to that which he led upon earth, and it is clear that he thought the preservation of his natural or material body to be, in some way, absolutely necessary for the attainment of this life. He hoped to have power to exercise all the natural functions of his body, and to be able to journey about at pleasure; unless the body and all its members were preserved, such a life was impossible for him. The earliest monuments in Egypt of the historic period are tombs, and the universal testimony of these is to the effect that the Egyptian endeavoured to attain to this life by the embalmment of the body, and by the power which the texts inscribed upon his tomb, coffin, etc., could give him. And this was always so, for the earliest tombs prove that they were hewn out or built according to a recognized system which had become sanctified by antiquity, and that they were intended to keep intact bodies which had been treated with balms and balsams, unguents and drugs, and other similar preservative compounds; and the texts written upon them take the fact of the existence of a future life for granted, and assume that its duration will be infinite. The oldest tombs of this kind to which we can assign a date belong to the period of the second dynasty, about B.C. 4200, but there are some in existence which are remarkable for the extremely ar-
chaic grouping of the inscriptions upon the walls and
which may well belong to a very much earlier time. In
this connexion the evidence supplied by the curious
tombs which MM. Amélineau and J. de Morgan have re-
cently excavated at El-ʿAmrah, a place situated about
five miles from Abydos on the west bank of the Nile,
is of peculiar interest. Here were found a number of
oval graves, sunk in the stony soil to a depth vary-
ing from five to six feet, wherein were the skeletons
of human bodies lying upon their sides; their hands
were crossed before their faces, and their knees were
bent and were on a level with their chests. With them
were buried flints, small bronze implements, pottery
ornamented and plain, stone vases, shell ornaments,
etc., and, though experts are divided in their opinion
as the exact antiquity of these objects, there seems
little doubt that the oldest of them belong to the
period of the dawn of Egyptian civilization, and that
is sufficient for our purpose at present. A number of
the skeletons from the tombs of El-ʿAmrah were sub-
mitted for examination to Dr. Fouquet of Cairo, who
has found reason for declaring that they shew traces of
the bodies to which they belonged having been treat-
ed with compounds or substances used in embalming
the dead. This fact shews that the friends and rela-
tives of the departed who caused their bodies to be
so treated must have considered that it would be of
some benefit to them in their life in the world beyond
the grave, and in so doing they were, probably, only
conforming to a custom which was already old and well established in their day. It must not be forgotten that the skeletons in the cemetery of El-'Amrah were found lying on their sides, and this fact strongly supports the view that the tombs are not tombs of Egyptians but of their immediate predecessors or of contemporaries of the early dynasties. In no Egyptian tomb hitherto opened has the mummy been deposited on its side; moreover, the Egyptian mummy is always found lying upon its back, its arms are always laid on the body, and the hands rest on the tops of the thighs. Though the burials at El-'Amrah tell us nothing about the ceremonies, religious or otherwise, which were performed over the departed when they were committed to the earth, they prove almost beyond a doubt that peoples other than the Egyptians partially embalmed their dead at that remote period, and this being so it is probable that the religious ideas and the belief in a future life which the Egyptians possessed were shared by the nations round about them, with whom they were perhaps connected by ties of blood.

Passing from prehistoric times of which we know little, and that little imperfectly, we come to the tombs of the first four dynasties, which shew that a great development in the religious ideas and funeral ceremonies has taken place since the first of the graves at El-'Amrah was dug. We see that certain symbolic ceremonies were regularly performed, that a number
of priestly officials, with clearly defined duties in connexion with funerals, had come into being, that a large number of festivals were celebrated at or near the tomb throughout the year, that the offering of meat and drink, of unguents and garments, and of green herbs and flowers at stated times had grown into a system, that a number of gods were duly honoured and worshipped, that the priests of the gods belonged to and probably formed the ruling class of the districts in which they lived, that certain gods had already obtained the position of national deities who were known and honoured throughout the country, and that certain cities, such as Abydos, Annu (On), and Memphis, had become centres of teaching of the views and dogmas which their respective priests had adopted and modified, or had themselves evolved. It is quite certain that certain priestly officials lived and died, for the texts on their tombs bear witness to this fact; if the official lived, then the office to which he was appointed existed; and if religious books, the reading of which during the funeral was necessary for the welfare of the departed, had not existed, men would not have been appointed to read them. At this time we find that certain priests called "priests of the ka" were duly appointed, and that they performed their ministrations in "chapels of the ka" which were attached to the tombs of kings and wealthy men; this shews beyond a doubt that the doctrine of the existence of a "double" of a man
had been evolved, and the making of offerings to it at stated intervals at the tomb proves that it was believed to dwell therein, and that material meat and drink were necessary for its well-being. This is important also as indicating that the offerings were not consumed by the deceased himself, however needful the ceremony of offering them might be for his general welfare. Similarly, the sufferings, death, and resurrection of Osiris were well known in the period of the early dynasties, and it is probable that he became the type of the resurrection of man in Egypt, long before the religious texts which assume it and which call him the god and king and judge of the dead passed from oral tradition to inscribed papyrus. A study of the religious texts of all periods proves that the great fundamental religious ideas of the Egyptians remained unchanged from the earliest to the latest historical times, and it seems that they must have been received by the early Egyptian priests in much the same form as that in which they handed them on. The doctrine of immortality and everlasting life and the belief in the resurrection of a spiritual body are the brightest and most prominent features of the Egyptian religion; they survived all the theological theories and speculations of the various schools of religious thought in Egypt, and to them generations of men clung with a firmness and tenacity marvellous to consider. And side by side with these beliefs there flourished the religious texts to which the name Book
of the Dead has been given, and they appealed mightily to all, from highest to lowest, for they were believed to give man power in the world beyond the grave, and to enable him to attain to the abode of the blessed and to gain everlasting life.

No amount of research and no discovery have, as yet, yielded any information about the home, and origin, and early history of the Book of the Dead. It seems pretty clear that, as said above, the first form of all of the Book of the Dead consisted of the words or petitions addressed to the "god of the city", or to a collection of supernatural powers, on behalf of the deceased by relatives and friends, and that such petitions referred to material rather than to spiritual things. That they would increase in number and in length as time went on is only what is to be expected, and the nature of their contents also would vary according to the rank and position of the deceased. At first they were recited only and not written down, and it is probable that they existed in this form for a very long period; at length they were done into writing, but this, I believe, only took place when the professional religious men or priests began to be doubtful about the meaning of some of them, and uncertain about the way in which they should be written. The priests wrote them down to preserve them, and thus endeavoured to keep without further corruption texts which already in their day had become exceedingly old and difficult of understanding. The
writing materials which they employed for this purpose are unknown. It is hardly possible that they inscribed their texts upon stone, for had they done so remains of such inscriptions would certainly have been found ere this. In Egypt, at all events, the commonest writing material was the papyrus, and, the hieroglyphic for "book" or "writing" being in the earliest times a roll of papyrus tied round the middle with a string of the same material, it is probable that religious texts were first written upon papyrus rolls. The syllabary, or alphabet, or both, employed by these early scribes would probably be hieroglyphic or pictorial, but no specimen of it has come down to us; it is not likely that the signs used for writing the texts would be wholly alphabetic or wholly syllabic, for in the earliest inscriptions known to us both kinds are used. Where and by whom the texts of the Book of the Dead were composed is also unknown. There is no good reason for assuming that they are the offspring of the minds of Libyans or dwellers of Central Africa, they cannot be the literary product of savages or negroes, there is no evidence to shew that they are of Semitic origin, and the general testimony of their contents indicates an Asiatic home for their birthplace. Certain of the ideas expressed in the earliest form of the Book of the Dead known to us are gross and brutal, but they were retained rather by the conservative spirit of the Egyptians than by any belief in them; their reverence for ancient writings and
customs is too well known to need comment here. That such texts should suffer modification as time went on is only to be expected, but we may be sure that the original purpose of them remained unchanged, and that all really essential ideas and beliefs of a fundamental character found expression always in the same way. Wherever its original home may have been, or whatever was its origin, or whoever were its authors, it is quite certain that the Book of the Dead, in a connected form, is as old as Egyptian civilization, and that its sources belong to prehistoric times to which it is impossible to assign a date.

We first touch solid ground in the history of the Book of the Dead in the period of the early dynasties, and, if we accept one tradition which was current in Egypt as early as B.C. 2500, we are right in believing that certain parts of it are, in their present form, as old as the time of the first dynasty. The LXIVth Chapter, which is admitted on all hands to be exceedingly old, exists in two versions. The rubric to one of these declares that the Chapter is as old as the time of Ḫesepti, the fifth king of the first dynasty, about B.C. 4266, and says that it was "found" beneath the Ḫennu boat by the foreman of the builders; and the rubric to the other (see pp. 118, 119) states that it was "found" at Hermopolis, inscribed upon a block of ironstone, by Heruṣatāf (the son of Khufu or Cheops, the second king of the IVth dynasty, about B.C. 3733), when he was inspecting the temples throughout
the country. These opinions find expression upon coffins of the eleventh and twelfth dynasties and in papyri of the best period, that is to say, from about B.C. 1600 to B.C. 1000; and though one makes out the Chapter to be some six hundred years older than the other, both agree in assigning to it a date which is coaeval with the Early Empire. It is difficult to know what is exactly meant by the word “found”. It may, of course, mean that a stone slab bearing the text of the Chapter was discovered whilst certain repairs or alterations were being carried out in the temple of the god Thoth at Hermopolis, or it may mean that the Chapter was edited in some way by Khufu’s son Ḫerušāṭāf. The latter explanation is certainly the more probable, for we know from other sources that Ḫerušāṭāf was a learned man, and that he was the author of various literary works, which enjoyed a considerable reputation. On the other hand, the ancient custom of ascribing the works of unknown authors to famous men may have already been in vogue.

Of the Book of the Dead of the second, third, and fourth dynasties we know nothing, and no copies of any part of the Recension then in use have come down to us; the texts on the tombs of the priests of that period shew that funeral ceremonies were performed in accordance with the instructions contained in the rubrics to the various Chapters of the Book of the Dead, and the existence of collections of reli-
gious texts stands assured. During the reign of Men-kau-Rā, the Mycerinus of the Greeks, the fourth king of the fourth dynasty, about B.C. 3633, certain Chapters, i.e., XXXb and CXLVIII, are said to have been found by Ḥeruṭāṭāf, and there are traditions extant that religious ceremonies were performed with renewed vigour during the reign of this king. On the coffin of Men-kau-Rā (Brit. Mus. No. 6647) are inscribed two lines¹ of text which are also found on the walls inside the pyramids of Tetā and Pepi I, kings of the sixth dynasty; it would be absurd to suppose that these lines formed the only portion of the text known in the fourth dynasty, and thus we are entitled to assume that the same Recension of the Book of the Dead which was known and copied in the sixth dynasty was also known and copied in the fourth dynasty. From the lines on the coffin of Men-kau-Rā we learn some interesting facts: namely, that the dead king was identified with the god, that the divine origin of the god was ascribed also to the king, that the life of the king in the world beyond the grave was to be that of a god, that all his foes were to be vanquished, and that he was to become a being possessed of life everlasting. Here, then, is a proof of the acceptance of the Osiris story and of the doc-

¹. They read: "[Hail,] Osiris, king of the North and South, Men-kau-Rā, living for ever! born of heaven, conceived of Nut, heir of Seb his "beloved. Thy mother Nut spreadeth herself over thee in her name of "'mystery of heaven'; she granteth that thou mayest exist as a god with-"out thy foes, O king of the North and South, Men-kau-Rā, living for ever."
trine of immortality, or everlasting life, at a very remote period in Egypt.

During the period of the fifth and sixth dynasties a remarkable development took place in the funeral ceremonies performed for Egyptian kings. The kings of the fourth dynasty Khufu (Cheops), Khā-f-Rā (Khephren), and Men-kau-Rā had built for their tombs the stone pyramids at Gizeh, which to this day excite the wonder and admiration of the civilized world, but the walls of the chambers and corridors are uninscribed, and they tell us nothing of the texts which were recited during the funeral, and nothing of the ceremonies by which they were accompanied. At the close of the fifth dynasty, however, Unâs the king (B. C. 3333) built as his tomb a stone pyramid at a place now called Ṣâkkâra, which is situated on the west bank of the Nile, a few miles to the south of the modern city of Cairo, and he covered the greater parts of the walls of the chambers, corridors, etc., with several hundred vertical lines of hieroglyphic text which were deeply cut and filled up with green paint or composition. In the year 1881 M. Maspero effected an entrance into this pyramid, and he recognized at once the fact that the inscriptions which he saw before him formed the text of the Book of the Dead which was in use in Egypt during the period of the fifth dynasty. Continuing his labours in this “pyramid field” he opened the pyramids of Tetā, Pepi I, Mer-en-Rā, and Pepi II, kings of the sixth dynasty who
reigned from about B.C. 3300 to B.C. 3166, and he found that the texts which covered the walls inside were duplicates, with additions, of those which he had already found in the pyramid of Unás. We thus see, for the first time, a collected series of texts of the Book of the Dead in the earliest Recension known to us; this Recension may for convenience be called the 'Heliopolitan', because it bears unmistakable evidence that it was drawn up by the priests of Ânnu (On or Heliopolis), and that it contains the peculiar views held by the priests of the colleges of that very ancient city. Though five sets of extracts from it have come down to us in a tolerably complete state of preservation, we must not assume that they represent all the texts which belonged to it, indeed the various sections of it which were copied upon funeral monuments and papyri in later times indicate that for all practical purposes its extent was illimitable. How much "editing" was done to the texts of this Recension by the priests of Ânnu cannot be said, but there is considerable evidence scattered throughout it which shews that they had been edited two or three times before, and it is clear that we have preserved in it many religious ideas and beliefs which belong to what may be termed strata of religious thought of different

1. These texts, together with French translations, have been published by M. Maspero under the title of Les Inscriptions des Pyramides de Saqqarah, Paris, 1894; the various sections of this work had before appeared in Recueil de Travaux, tom. III. ff.
periods and dates. Some of them certainly go back to a period in the history of the Egyptians when they celebrated their triumphs over their enemies in a brutal and savage fashion, and others belong to a time when their ancestors stood but little higher on the ladder of civilization than the barbarous tribes who lived on their western and southern frontiers.

The Heliopolitan Recension of the Book of the Dead consists of a series of paragraphs, each of which is introduced by the word "recite"; scattered throughout the text are directions to the priests who performed the ceremonies when to make certain presentations of meat, drink, and other objects. In later days the rubrical directions were written at the ends of the sections, and titles were given to the sections, which henceforth became special Chapters, intended to produce certain definite results. An excellent idea of the arrangement of the texts in the pyramids will be obtained from the accompanying page of hieroglyphic extract which is taken from the text written for Unás, 1. 496 ff.

At the end of the sixth dynasty the walls of the chambers of tombs built for great and wealthy men were profusely ornamented with texts and scenes, both coloured and uncoloured; but in none do we find religious texts belonging to the collection which the royal pyramids have revealed to us. It is difficult to account for this except on the score of economy. The wealthy man or owner of large estates caused
THE HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.
the scenes which shewed his greatness and affluence to be vividly depicted on the walls of his tomb, but even in the East, where time has always been of little value and labour cheap, the difference between the cost of cutting several hundred lines of hieroglyphics in limestone and filling them up with paint, and the cost of painting a number of agricultural and other scenes in tempera must have been very considerable. In the former case the texts had to be "set out" by the artist, and then carefully cut by the skilled mason, and it must not be forgotten that the copy from which the artist worked may have been in hieratic or cursive characters, in which case the difficulties of the work would be increased; in the latter the artist's work was limited to broad outline which could be quickly drawn, and the filling in of the colours was an easy matter.

During the interval between the end of the sixth dynasty and the beginning of the eleventh we know nothing of the fortunes of the Book of the Dead, and it is not until we come to the middle or end of the eleventh dynasty that we find other copies of the work. Of the history, too, of the period of the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth dynasties very little is known, and though in certain districts in Upper Egypt tombs of considerable size and beauty were built, yet no striking development in the funeral texts seems to have taken place, or, if it did, we have no record of it. Belonging to the eleventh and twelfth dynasties, however,
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD IN THE XIth DYNASTY.

From the Sarcophagus of Amamu, Brit. Mus. No. 6,654.
we have a number of coffins of considerable importance for the study of the Book of the Dead. They may be roughly divided into three classes: (1) those which are painted to represent funeral chambers or tombs, (2) those which are almost plain outside but covered inside with texts in the hieratic or cursive Egyptian character, and (3) those which are inscribed both inside and out. The texts are usually traced in black upon the planed surface of the wood, the chief inscriptions which record the name and titles of the deceased being painted in large hieroglyphics either in a vertical line down the length of the cover, or in a horizontal line round the upper part of the four sides of the coffin. On the right hand side, at the foot, is often painted or inlaid the double *uetchat* or so-called "symbolic eyes". Plates I and II illustrate as far as possible without the use of colours the arrangement of the text on such coffins. The scene in Plate I is from one end (inside) of the famous coffin of Amamu (Brit. Mus. No. 6,654). The border with its pattern of rectangles is painted in bright colours, red, green, and yellow, and all round the upper part of the sides are painted the principal objects which formed the usual offerings to the dead, and a prayer that the deceased may have such things offered in his tomb for ever. Here we see vases and jars of various shapes and sizes filled with unguents and cosmetics, the names of which are given in the line of hieroglyphics above them; they are set upon a stand,
broken examples of which have been from time to time found in tombs. Each of the vertical lines of text begins with the word \( \text{宓} \) "recite", a fact which shews that the text was usually inscribed upon the walls of tombs. Plate II gives an extract from the text inscribed upon the coffin of Sebek-aa preserved at Berlin. It will be noticed that the hieroglyphics have begun to assume a conventional form, and that they do not so readily suggest the objects which they represent. We notice, too, that the various sections on such coffins have specific titles attached to them, in other words they have become "Chapters". As the pyramids of the fifth and sixth dynasties do not all contain the same selection of extracts from the Book of the Dead, so the coffins of the eleventh and twelfth dynasties do not all contain the same selection of Chapters; this fact shews that the selection of the extracts and Chapters did not follow any general rule, but whether it depended upon the will and discretion of the scribe or the deceased cannot be said. Down the length of the bottom of the coffin inside was frequently painted a band of white across which were traced in blue wavy lines to indicate water; this probably represented the celestial Nile, or the stream upon which the deceased hoped to float to the Elysian Fields. We must note, in passing, that at the period when these coffins were made no pyramids were inscribed with extracts or Chapters from the Book of the Dead; in other words, it was found both
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD IN THE XIth and XIIth DYNASTY.

From the Sarcophagus of Sebek-Âa. (See Lepsius, "Aelteste Texte," Bl. 42.)
cheaper and easier to write the text with ink or colours upon planks which could be afterwards pegged together to form coffins. This custom resulted in the curtailment of the selection of texts, and in less than a thousand years after the religious texts in the pyramids of the fifth and sixth dynasties were cut, we find that certain portions of them had fallen into disuse.

We have already seen that a period lies between the sixth and eleventh dynasties during which we know nothing of the Book of the Dead, and again during the period which lies between the twelfth and eighteenth dynasties we know nothing of it. With the beginning of the eighteenth dynasty the Book of the Dead begins a new phase of its existence, and a development of its history as interesting as it is unexpected is before us. From pyramids the transition was to coffins, and now the transition is from coffins to papyri. And here again economy probably played an important part. Inscribed pyramids, and sarcophagi, and coffins would, necessarily, be only made for royal personages and for great and wealthy folk, but a roll of papyrus was, in comparison with these, a very inexpensive thing, especially if the services of an ordinary scribe were employed in inscribing it.

The greater number of the copies of the Book of the Dead inscribed upon papyri have been found at Thebes, indeed those made in this city are of such importance, that to the Recension of the work which
we commonly find in use in Egypt from the eighteenth to the twenty-second dynasty the name “Theban” has been given. We owe them chiefly to the scribes and priests who were attached to the powerful confraternity of the priests of “Amen-Ra, the king of the gods”, and, speaking generally, the best MSS. are found in their tombs and coffins. The original home of the texts which they copied, was, of course, Memphis or Heliopolis, and there is reason for believing that during the earlier centuries of their existence they did little more than adopt the religious views and doctrines of the sages of the North. As time went on, and the worshippers of Amen obtained greater power, this god was slowly but surely made to usurp the attributes of the older cosmic gods of Egypt, and eventually, as we see in Chapter CLXXI (infra, p. 315), his name is included among those of the old gods of the Book of the Dead.

The papyri inscribed with copies of the Theban Recension of the Book of the Dead vary in length from about 15 to 90 feet, and in width from 12 to 18 inches; in many cases the various pieces which form the papyrus are so carefully put together that it is almost impossible to see where one piece ends and the other begins. In the early part of the eighteenth dynasty the text is always written with black ink in vertical columns of hieroglyphics, which are separated from each other by black lines; the titles of the Chapters, and the initial word or words of
From the Papyrus of Nebseni, Brit. Mus. No. 9,000, sheet 6.
certain parts of the Chapters, and “catch-words”, and rubrics are written with red ink. In the eighteenth dynasty, or perhaps a little earlier, the scribes began to ornament the papyri with designs in black outline, referring to the subject matter of the text near which they were placed; such designs, or “vignettes”, as they are usually called, occupy quite a subordinate position, and they were drawn most probably by the scribe. Little by little, however, they increased in number, and it became the fashion to illuminate them with bright colours, greens, reds, yellows. In the nineteenth dynasty the unilluminated papyrus became the exception, and the Vignettes flourished at the expense of the text. An idea of the beauty of a fully coloured papyrus of the best period may be gained from the frontispiece to this volume and from the plates which face pp. 19 and 170, and Plates III—VIII will illustrate the characteristics of good MSS. of the eighteenth and nineteenth dynasties, except as to colour. Plate III illustrates the writing and Vignettes of the famous Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900) which was found at Memphis; it measures 77 feet 7 1/2 in., by 1 ft. 1 1/2 in., and contains seventy-seven Chapters, not including duplicates and triplicates. The Vignettes are traced in outline and are remarkably well drawn; and both Vignettes and text appear to be the work of one scribe, probably Nebseni himself. The Papyrus of Nebseni was apparently written early in the eighteenth dynasty. Plate IV
contains a Vignette and a piece of text from the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477), which was found at Thebes; it measures 65 ft. 3 1/2 in., by 1 ft. 1 1/2 in., and contains one hundred and thirty-one Chapters. Though shorter than the Papyrus of Nebseni, the texts inscribed on it are more numerous, for the writing is smaller and the lines are closer together. Some of the Chapters have Vignettes, but they occupy an entirely subordinate position, and the colouring is not as fine as that found in documents of a later date. The date of this papyrus cannot be much later than that of Nebseni. On Plate V we have an example of the very fine, bold writing which is found in the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470), which was found at Thebes; this document measures 78 feet by 1 ft. 3 in., and contains sixty-six Chapters. It is the finest of all the illuminated papyri of the eighteenth dynasty, and from an artistic point of view its value is greater than that of any other papyrus. It is made up of six distinct lengths of papyrus which have been neatly joined; the text was written by several scribes, and the Vignettes are the work of more than one artist. An examination of the document shews that the artist's work was done before the text was written; at times the space needed for the text was miscalculated, and the scribe was compelled to reduce the size of his writing; and even to write words on the coloured border within which text and Vignettes are enclosed. The first sixteen feet of the papyrus were
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD IN THE XVIIIth DYNASTY.

THE BOOK OF THE DEAD IN THE XVIIIth DYNASTY.

inscribed probably by Ani himself, the other sections were written by scribes of the same school, probably after his death. The Hymn to Osiris on Plate VI is probably in Ani's own handwriting, and the characters are formed with an attention to detail not often found elsewhere. The Vignettes and text on plate VII shew the work of two scribes and two artists, and also shew that the inscribed portion of one section was done on a larger scale than was contemplated in the earlier sections; here we see that the borders had to be enlarged to make the join. From this we see, too, that the planning of a papyrus was a matter which was left to the discretion of the artist and scribe; and when we consider that the Papyrus of Nebseni contains duplicates and even triplicates of some Chapters, and that the Papyrus of Ani contains two copies of Chapter XVIII (one with an introduction and one without), slightly differing from each other and having the sections of the Vignette arranged differently, it is clear that even the best scribes did not tie themselves to any one plan or method in preparing a copy of the Book of the Dead. We may note too that in the Papyrus of Ani a large section of the text of Chapter XVII has been omitted by the scribe, probably because the artist had not left sufficient space for the whole Chapter. In the text, moreover, several palpable errors occur, but, on the other hand, we have in the Vignettes descriptions of mythological scenes, names of gods, etc., which occur in
no other text; among these worthy of special mention are the Judgment Scene and the accompanying texts, and the Vignette to the XVIIth Chapter.

Plate VIII gives us a Vignette and a few lines of text from the Papyrus of Hu-nefer, a scribe and superintendent of cattle who flourished in the reign of Seti I, about B. C. 1370; the cartouche of the king affords conclusive proof as to its date. This document is remarkable from many points of view. It is the shortest perfect MS. of its class known, measuring 18 feet by 1 ft. 3 3/8 in. The Vignettes are beautiful specimens of the artist's work, and the scene in which the performance of the ceremony of "Opening the Mouth" is depicted is the most perfect known; but the Vignette to Chapter XVII is imperfect when compared with that of the Papyrus of Ani. The copy of Chapter I is so good that M. Naville employed it as the standard text in his Todtenbuch, but the copy of Chapter XVII is so incomplete and incorrect that he found it useless even for purposes of comparison. Here again we see that the Vignettes were executed at the expense of the text; in spite of this, however, the papyrus is valuable, for it contains a Hymn to Osiris by the god Thoth which is not found elsewhere in the same form. The text is written in a good, bold hand, but with little attention to the details of the characters; and the Judgment Scene exhibits many peculiarities, both in respect of text and arrangement.

Plate IX and X illustrate the Vignettes and the
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD IN THE XIXth DYNASTY.

From the Papyrus of Hu-nefer, Brit. Mus. No. 9,901, sheet 2.
hieratic and hieroglyphic texts which are found in Books of the Dead of the twentieth dynasty. In Plate IX we see the “royal mother Netchemet” standing behind her son Her-Heru; the dress and ornaments of these royal personages shew the change which has taken place in such matters since the eighteenth and nineteenth dynasties, and in the manner of depicting them. The colours of the Vignettes are more crude, the delicacy of design and of execution alike has departed, and a comparison of the text with that of the Papyrus of Nu shews that the skill of the scribe had deteriorated. The hieratic text on Plate X gives an excellent idea of the writing of the period. In the twentieth dynasty Books of the Dead inscribed for the priests of Amen began with a Vignette, either plain or coloured, in which the deceased was seen making offerings to Osiris or to the gods of Thebes. This was followed by a selection of Chapters from the Book of the Dead in use in the eighteenth dynasty, or by a series of texts peculiar to the period accompanied by Vignettes taken from other funeral works. Sometimes, as in the case of the Princess Nesi-Khonsu, the document begins with a long, detailed list of the titles of Amen-Ra, who by this time had usurped the attributes of the old gods of Egypt, which is followed by a series of statements in which the god, in apparently legal language, swears to confer every favour possible upon the deceased lady. Such documents are not very long, and they are usually much narrower
than Books of the Dead of the earlier period. The mythological figures and scenes characteristic of the later documents of the priests of Âmen are not yet well understood, for only a few have been published in entirety.

Of papyri of the twenty-first dynasty which preserve many characteristics of the earlier period may be mentioned that of Ânhai, a priestess of Âmen (Brit. Mus. No. 10,472), a section of which is shewn on Plate XI. Here we have, however, a work sui generis which is very instructive from many points of view. The artist's work is the most valuable part of the papyrus, and the use of gold for purposes of illumination appears for the first time. In addition to the Vignettes of the older period we find here the scene of the Creation given much as it is found on the Sarcophagus of Seti I, and a rare Vignette which seems to refer to Khemennu, the city of Thoth. The texts are fragmentary and often have no connexion with the Vignettes which accompany them, but many of the Vignettes are of considerable interest. The handwriting is, in some places, very good, but it lacks the bold firmness which is characteristic of the older scribes. In papyri of the eighteenth dynasty we find many mistakes, but most of them may be attributed to momentary carelessness on the part of a weary scribe; whereas in those of the twenty-first and succeeding dynasties the writers of the texts seem to be altogether reckless. Texts are copied beginning
From the Papyrus of Queen Netchemet, in the possession of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales.
at the end instead of at the beginning, omissions of whole sections are frequent, texts that have proper Vignettes are copied without the least regard to the correct Vignettes, and what is intended to be a Chapter frequently consists of nothing but a series of fragments of sentences copied without break merely to fill up the space which the artist had spared for the purpose. It seems as if the artist both painted the Vignettes and wrote the text, and as if his sole aim was to produce a handsome, but not accurate, document. The contents of the papyri reflect, no doubt, the religious views commonly held at that period, and, if this be so, it is clear that the priests of Amen held the texts, which they inserted alongside of the Chapters of the older period, to be of equal value and authority. Some of them went so far as fill their papyri with religious compositions which are never to be found in the old works. In Plate XII we have a Vignette with a few lines of text from the papyrus Brit. Mus. No. 10,478, which I believe was written in the twenty-second dynasty. The artist's work is a copy, or rather a very poor imitation, of the illuminating of the nineteenth dynasty, and the text consists of a series of compositions referring to the offerings which were to be made to the gods of the Qereti, or divisions of the underworld. Strictly speaking, these have nothing whatever to do with the Book of the Dead, but in the opinion of the scribe they were equally efficacious. In the same dynasty a large number of
copies of selections of Chapters from the Book of the Dead were written in hieratic, with Vignettes traced in outline in black ink. In some of these the papyrus measures about 40 ft. by 1 ft. 6 in., and in others the dimensions are considerably less. An idea of the appearance of such papyri may be gained from Plate XIII, which illustrates both the fine drawing and small but clear hieratic writing of the period. It is probable that the Books of the Dead written in hieratic during the twentieth, twenty-first, and twenty-second dynasties belong to a Recension different in many respects from the Theban, but that such Recension is akin to the Theban there is no doubt whatever. In both the Chapters have no fixed order, and in both the Chapters have special titles, a characteristic which distinguishes them from the sections of the Books of the Dead of the fifth, sixth, eleventh and twelfth dynasties. It is tolerably easy to identify the papyri which were inscribed before B.C. 900, in fact, as long as the power of the priests of Amen was paramount at Thebes, the copies of the Books of the Dead which were inscribed for them reflect the prosperity of the confraternity. But when it became necessary for the priests to hide at Dër el-baḥarî the mummies of the kings and queens who had been their greatest benefactors, and troublous times came upon them, everything relating to the rites and ceremonies connected with the dead suffered, and the relatives and friends of the dead were obliged to do for them not what they
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD IN THE XXIIInd DYNASTY.

would, but what they could. Eventually, it would seem, a time came when no Books of the Dead were written, and this period corresponds, I believe, to the final failure of the domination of the priests of Amen. This is not the place to lament the mistake which the priests of Amen made when they tried to rule Egypt temporally as well as spiritually, or to regret the policy which made them exalt their god Amen above the older gods of the country whom the people had known and worshipped from time immemorial; it is sufficient to know that in each matter they failed. They lost their own temporal power as the result of their intrigues, and at best they only succeeded in obtaining for their god a place side by side with the old gods. It must, however, not be forgotten that we owe some of the best and finest copies of the Book of the Dead to scribes who had married priestesses of Amen, and who were themselves attached to the brotherhood.

With the rise of the kings of the twenty-sixth dynasty to power the Book of the Dead enters upon a new lease of life, and a general revival of ancient religious customs took place; the temples were repaired, ancient and long forgotten texts were re-copied, and artists and sculptors took their models from the best works of the masters of the Early Empire. Early in this dynasty, it appears, the priesthood which succeeded the priests of Amen awoke to the consciousness of the fact that the texts of the Book of
the Dead needed re-editing and re-arranging, and they set to work to try to put some system into them. How and when exactly the work was done we know not, but it is probable that it was carried out by an assembly or college of priests. We have seen above that scribes tied themselves to no one plan in making their copies of the Book of the Dead and that the work of the artist on the Vignettes (which were subordinate matters originally) was at times allowed to drive the text from the papyrus; in the best papyri, too, the selection of texts copied is never the same, and the order of them is never the same. In fact each papyrus had a plan of its own. These things the priests of the twenty-sixth dynasty tried to correct, and the result of their labours was a Recension of the Book of the Dead which is usually called the "Saïte". A number of papyri are extant which are inscribed therewith, and an examination of them shews that the Chapters follow a certain order, and that although the papyri vary in length, the selection of Chapters being not as full in some of them as in others, this order has few exceptions. Each of the early Recensions of the Book of the Dead known to us exhibits peculiarities which reflect the religious views of the time when it was written, and the Saïte Recension is not an exception to the rule, for included in it are four Chapters (CLXII–CLXV) which have no counterparts in the papyri of the older period; they are remarkable also for containing a number of for-
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD IN THE XXIIInd DYNASTY.

THE BOOK OF THE DEAD AFTER THE XXVIth DYNASTY.

eign words. It has been suggested that these Chapters are of Nubian origin, and if so it would be interesting to know the circumstances under which they were inserted in the Book of the Dead. It is difficult to identify with certainty the papyri which were actually written during the twenty-sixth dynasty, but MSS. written in the period immediately preceding the Ptolemaic are not difficult to recognize. Plate XIV gives fourteen lines of text and part of a Vignette from a document of this class (Brit. Mus. No. 10,479), and shews what a well defined class it is. The text is written with black ink in vertical columns of spidery hieroglyphics separated by black lines, and the Vignettes occupy small spaces above it; the Vignettes of the Sunrise or Sunset, the Judgment Scene, and the Elysian Fields occupy the whole length of the papyrus. Sometimes the Vignettes are all mixed together, but, even when coloured, they lack the artistic appearance and good work of the illuminated papyri of the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth dynasties.

The Recension in use in the Ptolemaic period is well illustrated by Plate XV, which is reproduced from Lepsius' edition of the Turin Papyrus; this papyrus is probably the best and longest MS. of the class known. The selection of Chapters is remarkably full; the number of Chapters, however, is not 165 but 153, for three of them (Chaps. XVI, CXLIII, and CL) are in reality Vignettes, and nine others (Chaps. XLVIII, XLIX, LXXXIII, CVII, CXI, CXX, CXXI,
CXXIX, and CXXXIX) are duplicates of Chapters found in other parts of the papyrus. The titles of the Chapters, catch-words, parts of Rubrics, etc., are written in red.

Meanwhile, however, a number of short religious works for funeral use had been composed, presumably by the priests, and it seems that towards the end of the Ptolemaic period it was more usual to inscribe these upon papyri than the Chapters of the old Recensions of the Book of the Dead. It seems as if an attempt was made to extract only the essential portions of the old works and to omit from the shortened new texts the Chapters which referred to faiths which were dead and to beliefs which had little or no influence in those modern times. Added to this, the knowledge of such matters must have disappeared from the community long before the Ptolemies ruled the land, and, though the belief in the resurrection of the spiritual body and in life everlasting beyond the grave retained its power over the people as firmly as ever, most men had no knowledge whatever of the texts which their forefathers who were dead and gone imagined to be necessary for the attainment of the same. The sepulchral stelae and coffins shew that neither the employer nor the employed had an exact idea of the import of the texts and symbols which were cut or painted upon them, and to ignorance as much as to haste must be attributed the blunders which occur in funeral texts of this period. Here and
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD IN THE PTOLEMAIC PERIOD.

From the Papyrus of Auf-ânkh. (See Lepsius, "Todtenbuch," Bl. 75.)
From the Papyrus of Kerāsher, Brit. Mus. No. 9,995, sheet 3.
there we find an attempt to preserve Vignettes and texts of the old period along with the modern work, and a good example of this class of document is the Papyrus of Kerasher (Brit. Mus. No. 9,995), a portion of which is reproduced on Plate XVI. Here we have a representation of the Judgment Scene, crude alike in colour and detail, a part of the Vignette of the first Chapter of the old Book of the Dead, a number of the Pylons discussed in Chapters CXLV and CXLVI, etc., and two horizontal lines of hieroglyphics which contain prayers reflecting those of an earlier period. No MS. could more clearly shew how little knowledge of the old Book of the Dead remained in the hands of the scribes at that time; artistic skill, moreover, had sunk very low, for it will be noticed that the censer which the white-skirted priest is carrying before the bier, and which he was supposed to carry in his hand, is almost as long as he is high! The coloured portion of this papyrus is followed by three columns of text in hieratic which form the work entitled Shai en Sensen, or "Book of Breathings" (see Plate XVII), wherein we find no hymns, and no addresses to the gods, and in fact no words which do not directly refer to the future life of the deceased in the world beyond the grave. Here we have an epitome of all that the Egyptian hoped to obtain in the "land of eternity".

We have now reached the end of the Graeco-Roman period, but the end of the Book of the Dead is not
yet, for belonging to the Roman period we find a number of small rolls of papyri inscribed in very cursive hieratic with a series of statements or assertions referring to the happiness of the deceased in the next world. Such papyri have no Vignettes, and as for the texts, both hymns and Chapters of the old Book of the Dead in any Recension are as absent from them as if they had never existed. The aim of the writer of such documents was not to glorify the gods, but to secure the goods of the next world by means of the smallest amount of writing possible, and at the least expense. On Plate XVIII is reproduced a portion of a papyrus of this class (Brit. Mus. No. 10,111), and a comparison of it with the earlier Plates in this book will shew at once the change which had come over the Book of the Dead. What form the Book of the Dead took in the early centuries of the Christian era cannot be said, but it seems not to have died out utterly, for selections from it are found copied upon the outer and inner swathings of mummies and upon coffins of the Roman Period; on a coffin in Paris, which was probably made about the end of the second century of our era, are written a number of texts which are as old as the time of the Pyramids at Šaḵḵāra, and this fact proves that when such documents were needed originals from which to copy them could always be found. There is good reason for assuming that the art of making mummies was practised until the end of the fifth century of our era, and there is
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD (OR BOOK OF BREATHINGS)
IN THE GRÆCO-ROMAN PERIOD.

From the Papyrus of Kerasher, Brit. Mus. No. 9,995, sheet 2.
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD IN THE ROMAN PERIOD.

From Papyrus Brit. Mus. No. 10,111.
no doubt that in certain places the belief that the preservation of the natural body was absolutely necessary for the growth, development, and existence of the spiritual body, existed in full force until a much later date. It is not possible to assign a date to the period when the decay of the Book of the Dead began, but it is probably contemporary with the advent of the Greeks in Egypt. Up to that period Egypt may be described as the home of a nation that was given up entirely to the care of the dead and to the consideration of the future life; a few of its kings were soldiers in the true sense of the word, but it is a striking fact that the temples and tombs of Egypt are the chief monuments of one of the oldest and greatest civilizations of the world. A tottering religion would be rudely shaken by the invasions of the country by Assyrians, Persians, Greeks, and others, and the permanent occupation of Egypt by Greeks and Romans would continue the work which frequent disturbances throughout the country had begun. The final blow, however, was not inflicted until the Egyptians began to renounce their own ancient religion and to become converts of the preaching of Saint Mark and his followers; when they were once able to believe that Christ had the power to raise up their bodies in a spiritual form they felt that there was no need to have them mummified, and simultaneously the need for the Chapters of the Book of the Dead disappeared.
INTRODUCTION.

We are now able to summarize the various forms of the Book of the Dead as follows:— It first existed in oral tradition only, and was next written down to preserve it; of these forms nothing whatever is known. The first historical Recension was that made by the priests of Heliopolis, and the oldest copies of it known are cut in hieroglyphics upon the walls of the chambers and passages inside the Pyramids of Šakkāra of the fifth and sixth dynasties. The second Recension was written or painted upon sarcophagi and coffins of the eleventh and twelfth dynasties in cursive hieroglyphics. The third Recension was written in hieroglyphics upon papyri from the eighteenth to the twentieth dynasty, the various Chapters having no fixed order; this Recension was illustrated by a large number of Vignettes. The fourth Recension was written in hieratic upon papyri during the twenty-first and twenty-second dynasties, and included extracts from various funeral books which were illustrated by Vignettes of an unusual character. The fifth or Saïte Recension was made, probably, in the twenty-sixth dynasty; the Chapters have a fixed order and were written on papyri both in hieratic and hieroglyphics. The sixth Recension which was in use in Ptolemaïc times much resembled the Saïte, and may be regarded as the last form of the Book of the Dead, for the extracts from it written for the benefit of the dead upon small pieces of Papyri in the Graeco-Roman and Roman periods need hardly be considered.
Thus the great religious work of the Egyptians, which had lasted for thousands of years and which in early times, cut in fine, bold hieroglyphics, covered the walls and passages of the tombs of kings, ended its existence in almost illegible scrawls hastily traced upon scraps of papyrus only a few inches square.

From first to last throughout the Book of the Dead, with the single exception of Heruṣatāf, the second son of Cheops, no man is mentioned as the author or reviser of any Chapter or of any part of it; certain Chapters may shew the influence of the cult of a certain city or cities, but the Theban Book of the Dead, at all events, cannot be regarded as the work of any one man or body of men, and it does not represent the religious views and beliefs of any one part only of Egypt. From time immemorial the god Thoth, who was both the divine intelligence which at creation uttered the words that were carried into effect by Ptah and Khnemu, and the scribe of the gods, was associated with the production of the Book of the Dead, and, though he was primarily the god of time and chronologer of heaven and earth, he appears frequently as the advocate and helper of the deceased. In the CLXXXIInd Chapter (see p. 341) he is called the “scribe of right and truth who abominateth sin”, and again, “Behold, he is the writing reed of the god Neb-er-tcher, the lord of laws, who giveth forth the speech of wisdom and understanding, whose words have dominion over the two lands”.
Of himself the god says, "I am Thoth, the lord of "right and truth, who trieth the right and the truth "for the gods, the judge of words in their essence, "whose words triumph over violence .... I have "made Rā to set as Osiris, and Osiris setteth as Rā "setteth". The deeds which Thoth claims to have done on behalf of Osiris are set forth at length in the two hymns to Osiris which form the CLXXXIIInd and CLXXXIIIrd Chapters (see p. 340ff.). In several places in the Book of the Dead the deceased is made to refer to the "might of the words of the utterances "of the god Thoth", and much of what this god did for "his brother" Osiris was effected by this power. The belief in the efficacy of the words of Thoth continued till the latest period, for in the Book of Breathings (see p. CXCVII) we read, "Thoth, the most mighty god, "the lord of Khemennu, cometh to thee, and he writeth "for thee the Book of Breathings with his own fingers".

Finally, mention must be made of the various places in the tomb where the papyri inscribed with the Chapters of the Book of the Dead were placed. When the Egyptians ceased to cut the Chapters on the walls of the chambers and passages of pyramids, they wrote or painted them upon the sides, inner and outer, of wooden coffins, and this custom obtained until the end of the rule of the native kings of Egypt, about B. C. 350; the Vignettes were copied upon coffins, long after all knowledge of their meaning had been forgotten, until as late as the third century of our
era. The inscribed papyrus was sometimes placed in a separate box beside the coffin, and sometimes a niche in the wall was specially cut for it; the most perfect of the papyri known have been found in niches. Frequently the papyrus was laid by the side of the mummy in the coffin, and in this case it is usually found broken by the movements of the mummy when the coffin was carried along. More frequently the papyrus was laid under the hands and between the thighs before the final swathing took place; it was also placed between the legs just above the ankles. Such papyri are usually much broken, and they are often much discoloured by the moisture of the substances, bitumen, cedar oil, etc., used in the process of embalmment. In the time of the greatest power of the priests of Amen, in the twenty-first dynasty, large wooden figures of Osiris standing upon a pedestal were made to serve as cases for the papyri, which were tightly rolled up and tied, and pushed up inside the figures through holes in the bottom of the pedestals. In later times, about B.C. 300, the figures were made solid, and vertical cavities were cut in the backs of them to hold the papyri; still later, i.e., in the Roman period, when the papyri became very small, they were laid in cavities in the sides of the pedestals, which also contained mummiified portions wrapped in linen of the bodies of the

1. A good example of this class of figure, that of Anhai, a priestess of Amen, is figured in my Mummy, p. 216.
persons for whom they were made. Over the mummi-
fied remains, which are placed in the upper parts of
the pedestals, we often find small models of sepulchral
ches or coffins surmounted by figures of Anubis and
hawks. The figure of the god above is no longer that
of Osiris simply, but it represents the triune god Ptah-
Seker-Åusår, the god of the resurrection, and has all
the attributes which belong to the ancient gods Ptah
and Seker. In this trinity the creator of the world,
the sun, and Osiris as god of the dead were repre-
sented. Some think that Ptah in this trinity represents
the personification of the period of incubation which
follows death and precedes the entry into eternal life.
The exact position of Seker cannot be definitely de-
scribed; he is usually depicted as a mummied body
with the head of a hawk, and he sometimes holds in
his hands the emblems of power, rule, and sove-
reignty which belong to Osiris; he is said to be the
incarnation of the Apis bull at Memphis.
OSIRIS AND THE RESURRECTION.

It will be noticed in reading the translation of the Book of the Dead given in this volume that the deceased is always identified with the god Osiris, and that he is frequently called by the god's name. And if the religious texts written for the benefit of the dead in all periods be examined it will be found that from the fifth dynasty to the latest times Osiris is always regarded as the king and god of the dead, and that Egyptian writers always assume the identity of the blessed dead with their god. Thus in the text inscribed on the Pyramid of Unâs the writer identifies the king with the god Osiris and says to the god Tem, "O Tem, behold thy son, this motionless Osiris, "thou hast given him that whereon he may live. If "he liveth this Unâs liveth; if he dieth not, this Unâs "dieth not; if he perisheth not, this Unâs perisheth not; "if he begetteth not, this Unâs begetteth not; if he be- "getteth, this Unâs begetteth.” And throughout the re-

ligious literature the deceased always claims that whatever was done by the gods for Osiris should also be done for him by them. The hymns addressed to Ra and other great gods dwell more on the majesty and power which they exhibit in heaven and upon earth than upon their goodness to man; but with Osiris the case is different, and it is evident that in the earliest period he was regarded more in the light of a god who could be known, and who was known more or less personally—if we may use the word—and he was of all the gods the one singled out to receive the petitions of mankind for everlasting life.

It is impossible to say when Osiris began to be regarded as the god of the dead, and it is only from brief allusions that any history of him can be formed. Throughout the Egyptian texts it is assumed that the god suffered death and mutilation at the hands of his enemies; that the various members of his body were scattered about the land of Egypt; that his sister-wife Isis sought him sorrowing and at length found him; that she fanned him with her wings and gave him air; that she raised up his body and was united unto him; that she conceived and brought forth a child (Horus); and that he (Osiris) became the god and king of the underworld. In the legend of Osiris as given by Plutarch (De Iside et Osiride) it is said that he was murdered at the instigation of Typhon or Set, who tore the body into fourteen pieces, which he scattered throughout the land; Isis collected these
pieces, and wherever she found one she built a tomb. After the death of Osiris, his son Horus did battle with Typhon his father’s murderer, and, in the words of the Egyptians, “avenged his father”. Notwithstanding the death and mutilation which the god suffered the Egyptians firmly believed that he rose from the dead with a body perfect in all its members, and that corruption and decay had no power over him. This fact may be deduced from a large number of passages in texts of all periods, but in one in particular which forms part of Chapter CLIV of the Book of the Dead a definite statement of it occurs. The deceased says to Osiris, “Do thou embalm these my members, for I would not perish and come to an end, [but would be] even like unto my divine father Kheperâ, who is the divine type of him that never saw corruption . . . . Let not my body become worms but deliver me as thou didst deliver thyself . . . . Homage to thee, O my divine father Osiris, thou hast thy being with thy members. Thou didst not decay, thou didst not become worms, thou didst not waste away, thou didst not become corruption, thou didst not putrefy, and thou didst not turn into worms. I am the god Kheperâ, and my members shall have an everlasting existence. I shall not decay, I shall not rot, I shall not putrefy, I shall not turn into worms, and I shall not see corruption beneath

1. See infra, p. 282 f.
"the eye of the god Shu. I shall have my being, I "shall have my being. I shall live, I shall live. I shall "germinate, I shall germinate, I shall germinate. I shall "wake up in peace; I shall not putrefy; my intestines "shall not perish; I shall not suffer from any defect; "my eye shall not decay; the form of my visage "shall not disappear; mine ear shall not become deaf; "my head shall not be separated from my neck; my "tongue shall not be carried away; my hair shall "not be cut off; mine eyebrows shall not be shaved "off; and no baleful injury shall come upon me. My "body shall be stablished, and it shall neither fall "into decay nor be destroyed upon this earth". The oldest copy of this Chapter is inscribed upon one of the wrappings of the mummy of Thothmes III, who reigned about B.C. 1550, and the latest is found in the Turin Papyrus (edited by Lepsius in 1842), which dates from the Ptolemaic period. From these extracts we see that the deceased bases his certainty of an everlasting life, which was to be lived in a body which was perfect in all its members, upon the assurance that Osiris died, and rose again, and lived in a body which was perfect in all its members; and it followed for the Egyptian that if Osiris did not die and rise again his belief in a resurrection was vain. It is difficult to say with certainty whether the ancient Egyptian believed that Osiris endured pain and suffered death on his behalf or not; but it is quite clear that he believed there was some very
definite connexion between the resurrection of Osiris and of himself, and also that the god was able to raise him up and to give him everlasting life, because he himself had conquered death and risen, and had become the master of everlasting life. If the legend of Plutarch, which states that Osiris was once a man who lived upon earth, really represents an Egyptian belief we may, perhaps, conclude that the manhood which was common to the god and to the suppliant supplied the reason why the prayers which are put into the mouth of the dead are always addressed to Osiris. At all events, closer personal relations existed between man and Osiris than between man and any other god; moreover, for countless generations he was the type and emblem of the resurrection, and, relying upon his power to give immortality to man, untold generations lived and died. The ceremonies connected with the celebration of the sufferings, death, and resurrection of Osiris were performed with great solemnity, and it has been thought that a representation of them took place annually in certain of his shrines.

The forms in which Osiris is depicted on the monuments and in papyri are very numerous, but we need only refer here to those which concern him in his character as king, god, and judge of the dead. In papyri he is seated on a throne within a covered shrine; his form is that of a bearded mummy wearing the atef crown, and he holds in his hands the
crook and flail (or whip), emblems of sovereignty and dominion. On the side of the throne (which rests upon a pedestal made in the form of \(\underline{\text{—}},\) the symbol of that which is straight or right,) is the emblem of the union of Southern and Northern Egypt, which typifies the sovereignty of the god over the whole land; the throne is sometimes placed upon water, wherein we may probably see the origin of the tradition of certain Eastern peoples which makes the throne of the Deity to rest above running water. Behind him frequently stand the goddesses Isis and Nephthys, and facing him, standing upon a lotus flower, are the four children of Horus (see p. 14). Thus seated praise was offered to him in these words:— "Glory be to thee, Osiris Un-nefer, the "great god within Abydos, king of eternity, lord of "the everlasting, who passeth through millions of "years in his existence" (p. 11). "Praise be unto thee, "O Osiris, lord of eternity, Un-nefer, Harmachis, "whose forms are manifold, and whose attributes are "majestic . . . . Those who have lain down (i. e., the "dead) rise up to see thee, they breathe the air and "they look upon thy face when the disk riseth on its "horizon; their hearts are at peace inasmuch as they "behold thee, O thou who art Eternity and Everlast-
ingness" (p. 34). In an address to Osiris by Thoth which forms the CLXXXII\textsuperscript{nd} Chapter of the Book of the Dead (see p. 340) he is said to be the "Governor of those who are in the underworld", and "to make
men and women to be born again”, the new birth being the birth into the life which is beyond the grave; and being himself everlasting he had power to bestow eternal existence upon his followers.

Concerning the form in which Osiris rose from the dead the texts are silent, and nothing is said as to the nature of his body in the underworld; that he dwelt in the material body which was his upon earth there is no reason whatever to suppose, for there are indications in the texts which point to a definite belief in the resurrection of a spiritual body, both in the case of the god and of men. Before, however, this point is touched upon reference must be made to the ideas which the Egyptians held concerning the component parts of man’s entity, material, spiritual, and mental. The physical or material body, called khat, was liable to decay, and could only be preserved by mummifying; both gods and man possessed bodies of this nature. When the material body had been brought to the tomb for burial, provided that the prescribed prayers had been said over it and the proper ceremonies had been duly performed by the priests, it acquired the power of sending forth from itself a body, called sāhu, which was able to ascend to heaven and to dwell with the gods there. The only suitable rendering for the word sāhu is “spiritual body”, and this meaning fits very well into the translation of the texts where the word is found. The educated Egyptian never believed that the material body would rise
again and take up a new life, for he well understood
that flesh and blood could not inherit immortality. It
has been urged by some that the custom of mummi-
fying the dead, which obtained throughout Egypt for
so many thousands of years, was maintained because
the Egyptian believed in the resurrection of the ma-
terial body, but it is not so; they mummified their
dead simply because they believed that spiritual bodies
would "germinate" in them. In several places it is
distinctly said that the "soul is in heaven, and the
body upon earth", and even the dead body of Osiris
himself rested upon earth in Heliopolis (see p. 290);
elsewhere it is said to the deceased, "Thy soul is
"in heaven before Ra, thy ka hath what should be
"given to it with the gods, thy sahu hath power (or
"is glorious) with the khus, and thy body (khat) is
"established in the underworld (tuat)." It is possible
that certain simple folk may have been led to believe
that because meat offerings and drink offerings in
abundance were taken to the tombs the deceased
must naturally partake of them, and it is more than
probable that the Egyptians in a semi-savage state
made such offerings because they believed them ne-
cessary for their dead.

The offerings taken to the tomb were intended for
the ka of the deceased. The word ka has formed the
subject of several learned dissertations by various scho-

1. Among others see Recueil de Travaux, t. IV. p. 71 (l. 582).
2. Lieblein, Que mon nom fleurisse, p. 2, l. 2ff. and p. 17, l. 2ff.
lars, and it is now generally rendered by “double”; it has its equivalent in the Coptic wē and in the Greek ἕδολος, and in certain places may be rendered by all the meanings of these equivalents. This abstract individuality or personality possessed all the attributes of the man himself, and, though its normal dwelling-place was in the tomb along with the body, it could wander about at will; it was independent of the man to whom it belonged and could even go and dwell in the statue of a man. The \( \text{ka} \) could both eat and drink, and at a very early period a small chamber was specially prepared for it in the hall of the tomb; this was provided with an opening through which it might snuff the smell of the incense and other offerings made therein, and it was the duty of certain members of the priesthood to minister duly and regularly to its needs. When actual offerings failed it would seem that the \( \text{ka} \) fed upon those which were painted or sculptured upon the walls and altars in the tomb, and when these were wanting it appears that it might even be reduced to eating offal and drinking filthy water.

Connected in some inexplicable way with the \( \text{ka} \) was the \( \text{ba} \), or soul, which according to some texts is said to eat of the funeral offerings along with the \( \text{ka} \), in whom or with whom it was supposed to dwell, but according to others it ascended into heaven where it lived with Rā and the beatified dead. From one point of view it is not a material thing, and from
Introduction.

Another it is a tangible thing; it is depicted as a human-headed hawk, and in a Vignette in the Papyrus of Nebqet (ed. Devéria and Pierret, pl. 3) it is seen flying down the funeral pit bearing air and food to the mummified body, lying in the mummy chamber, to which it belongs. The ba could leave its place in heaven and visit the body whenever it pleased, and it had power to assume any form which it pleased.

Certain of the characteristics of the ba were shared by the heart, ḫab, which was believed to be the source both of life and of good and evil in man. The preservation of the heart was of the first importance, and several Chapters of the Book of the Dead were composed with the object of keeping it out of the clutches of the “stealers of hearts”. In the Judgment Scene it is the one member of the body which is singled out for special examination, and the large numbers of heart amulets which are preserved in the national collections of Egyptian antiquities testify to the anxiety which the Egyptians felt as to its security.

With the ba, or soul, the khaibit, or shadow, is often mentioned, and it seems to have been nourished by the offerings which were made in the tomb of the man to whom it belonged. It had an existence apart from the body, and like the ka, or double, it could wander wherever it pleased. An interesting passage concerning the shadow is found in the XCIInd Chapter of the Book of the Dead where the deceased prays:
“O keep not captive my soul, O keep not ward over "my shadow, but let a way be opened for my soul "and for my shadow, and let them see the Great "God in the shrine on the day of the judgment of "souls, and let them recite the utterances of Osiris, "whose habitations are hidden, to those who guard "the members of Osiris, and who keep ward over the "khus, and who hold captive the shadows of the dead "who would work evil against me” (see p. 152).

Another integral part of a man was the khu, or "shining”, translucent covering (?) of the spiritual body, which dwelt in heaven with the gods. It is difficult to explain its exact relationship to the double, and the soul, and the heart, and the shadow, but in certain passages in which the word occurs it seems as if it had some close connexion with the soul, for it is mentioned along with it.

In several passages, both in early and late texts, the sekhem of a man is mentioned with the ba, or soul, and sometimes with both the ka, or double, and the ba. One of the meanings of sekhem is “form” or “statue”, but another meaning is “power”, and it seems as if the Egyptians conceived the idea of the power or vital force of a man living with him in heaven. The gods were supposed to possess doubles, and souls, and shadows, and hearts, and khus, but it is doubtful if they were endowed with sekhemu; it is probable that they were not; many of them were themselves sekhemu or “Powers”.

OSIRIS AND THE RESURRECTION. LXXIX
INTRODUCTION.

There remains now but one attribute of a man to mention, and that is the ren or name; in Egypt a man took the most extraordinary precautions to prevent his name from being blotted out, for it was the common belief that unless the name of a person were preserved he ceased to exist. Already in the Pyramid texts, as Dr. Wiedemann has pointed out\(^1\) we find the deceased making supplication that his name may flourish (literally, germinate) along with the names of Tem, Shu, Seb, and other gods, and the same desire is expressed in texts from the sixth dynasty down to the Roman period, when we find that a number of papyri were inscribed with invocations to one or more gods with the sole object of making to flourish\(^2\) the names of those for whom they were copied. The ren, or name, had some close connexion with the ka, or double, as may be seen from the passage in the text of Pepi I.\(^3\)

Thus we see that the sahu, or spiritual body, the ka, or double, the ba, or soul, the iúb, or heart, the khu, or shining form, the sekhem, or vital force, and the ren, or name, and the khaibit, or shade, were all believed to come into existence after death, and—\(\text{it seems that the various parts which we have enumerated—}\)

---

2. An interesting collection of such documents was published by Liebling in 1895 entitled *Le livre Que mon nom fleurisse*.
3. "Pepi passeth on with his flesh, Pepi is happy with his name, Pepi liveth with his ka" (l. 169).
ated together made up the spiritual body which "germinated" in the khat or material body. There is little doubt that the beliefs in the existence of these various members of the spiritual body are not all of the same age, and they probably represent several stages of intellectual development on the part of the Egyptian; their origin and development it is now impossible to trace, for already in the fifth and sixth dynasties their existence is accepted as an accomplished fact.

A question naturally arises at this point, as to when this spiritual body began its existence; but unfortunately no satisfactory answer can at present be given to it, for no text yet discovered supplies the necessary information. It is natural to suppose that the sāḥu, or spiritual body, came into being as a result of the prayers which were recited on the day of the burial of the mummified body, and of the ceremonies which were performed at the same time. On the other hand, there exist distinct proofs that the Egyptians believed in a Judgment which was to be held in the domain of Osiris, and we should hardly expect the spiritual body to begin its career until after the trial of the heart in the Balance, and until the verdict of the gods at this Judgment was favourable to the deceased. The whole question is full of difficulty, chiefly because the Egyptians themselves did not, I imagine, form definite ideas on such subjects, or if they did, they did not put them in writing. It is, however, perfectly certain that they be-
lieved that Osiris had the power to make men to be born after death into a new life, and that such life was everlasting; and they ascribed to him this power because he had himself suffered death and mutilation and had risen from the dead.
THE JUDGMENT OF THE DEAD.

An examination of the papyri inscribed with the Theban Recension of the Book of the Dead shews that they may be divided into two classes, viz., (1) those in which the Chapters of Coming forth by Day are preceded by Introductory Hymns to Rā and Osiris, and by a Judgment Scene, and (2) those in which they are preceded by a simple Vignette in which the god Osiris is seen seated within a shrine. The oldest papyri of the eighteenth dynasty¹ lack such Introductory Hymns and the Judgment Scene, which appear most often in the illuminated papyri of the last half of the eighteenth dynasty; they continue in the nineteenth dynasty, but frequently in a less full form. In the older Recensions of the Book of the Dead there is no attempt to describe the Judgment pictorially, and although it is pretty certain that every Egyptian believed that he would be judged after death, there is no definite statement of the fact. It will be noticed that a

¹ E.g., the Papyrus of Nebseni and the Papyrus of Nu.
section of Chapter XXX\textsubscript{b} contains the words, "My
"heart, my mother; my heart, my mother! My heart
"whereby I came into being! May naught stand up to
"oppose me at my judgment; may there be no oppo-
"sition to me in the presence of the sovereign princes
"[of Osiris]; may there be no parting of thee from
"me in the presence of him that keepeth the Balance"
(see p. 79). "Let there be joy of heart unto us at the
"weighing of words. Let not that which is false be
"uttered against me before the great god, the lord
"of Ämentet" (see p. 80). Here clearly we have sug-
gested the idea of weighing the heart, as the symbol
of the seat of life and the source of good and evil
actions, and as a matter of fact the Vignette of the
Chapter, which first appears in the eighteenth dy-
nasty, represents the deceased sitting in one pan of
the scales and being weighed against his heart which
is placed in the other. It is not easy to say exactly
what belief underlies this Vignette, but it seems to
indicate that the guardian of the scale weighed the
body to see if it had carried out properly the heart's
directions, and that if it had done so it would counter-
balance exactly the heart, and the beam of the scales
would be straight. This testing of the body or heart,
or both, took place in the presence of Osiris on the
day when "words were weighed".

In the Papyrus of Ani (sheet 31) four small Vignettes accompany the Negative Confession, which
forms part of the CXXV\textsuperscript{th} Chapter, and in one of
these we see the heart of the deceased in one pan of the balance, and a feather, emblematic of Right and Truth, *i.e.*, "what is straight", in the other. The god Anubis is testing the tongue of the balance, and close by stands the monster Am-met or "eater of the dead". Here we have a proof that in addition to the weighing of a man's body against his heart, the heart itself was weighed against Right and Truth, and that this stage of the Judgment also took place in the presence of the god Osiris, the judge of the dead.

In the eighteenth dynasty, if not earlier, the idea of the Judgment took great hold upon the minds of the Egyptians, and it found expression in the large and elaborate Vignette which is prefixed to the copies of the Chapters of Coming Forth by Day which were made at this period; it is, however, impossible to say whether the large Vignette is a development of that which accompanies the CXXVth Chapter, or whether each had a distinct origin. When once the idea of the great Judgment Scene had developed itself it seems to have been felt that the deceased ought not to enter into the Hall of Judgment without having first uttered words of prayer and praise to the great gods Rā and Osiris, to the former as the greatest of the cosmic gods, and to the latter as the judge and god of the dead; hence were composed the Introductory Hymns to Rā and Osiris, of which several examples are known.

In the hymns to Rā the deceased apostrophizes
the glory and majesty of the One god, the creator of the world and all that therein is, who manifests himself to his creatures under the form of the sun, by whose heat and light men and women, beasts and feathered fowl, fish and creeping things, trees and herbs have their being. The darkness of night into which the sun disappeared when he set was personified as an enemy of the sun, and the daily victory of light over darkness was hymned with gladness by his worshippers. From one point of view the Egyptian regarded the course of the sun as a type of his own life, and day symbolized life and night death; the conflict in which the sun engaged with the powers of darkness typified the struggle of the deceased with his enemies in the underworld, and man hoped that he would overcome them even as the sun vanquished all who opposed his course. In a fine hymn (see p. 10) the deceased says:— "O thou beautiful Being, thou "dost renew thyself in thy season in the form of the "Disk within thy mother Hathor; therefore in every "place every heart swelleth with joy at thy rising "eternally . . . . O Rā, the divine man-child, the heir "of eternity, self-begotten and self-born, prince of the "Tuat, governor of the regions of Aukert, . . . thou "god of life, thou lord of love, all men live when "thou shinest; thou art crowned king of the gods. "Those who are in thy following sing unto thee with "joy and bow down their foreheads to the earth "when they meet thee, thou lord of heaven, thou lord
of earth, thou king of Right and Truth, thou lord of eternity, thou prince of everlastingness, thou sovereign of all the gods, thou god of life, thou creator of eternity, thou maker of heaven wherein thou art firmly established. The company of the gods rejoice at thy rising, the earth is glad when it beholdeth thy rays, the peoples that have been long dead come forth with cries of joy to see thy beauties daily... The Serpent-fiend (i.e., Darkness) hath fallen, his arms are hewn off, the knife hath cut asunder his joints. Ra liveth in unchanging and eternal law and order.” Again, in another hymn (see p. 8) we read:— “Thou risest, thou risest, thou shinest, thou shinest, thou art crowned king of the gods. Thou art the lord of heaven, thou art the lord of earth; thou art the creator of beings celestial and of beings terrestrial. Thou art the One god who came into being in the beginning of time. Thou didst create the earth, thou didst fashion man, thou didst make the watery abyss of the sky, thou didst form Hapi (i.e., the Nile), thou didst create the watery abyss and didst give life to all that therein is. Thou hast knit together the mountains, thou hast made mankind and the beasts of the field to come into being, thou hast made the heavens and the earth. Thou art crowned Prince of heaven, thou art the One dowered [with all sovereignty] who comest forth from the sky. Ra is victorious! O thou divine youth, thou heir (literally, flesh and bone) of everlastingness, thou seli-
"begotten one, O thou who didst give thyself birth! "O One, mighty [one], of myriad forms and aspects, "king of the world, Prince of Annu, lord of eternity "and ruler of everlastingness, the company of the "gods rejoice when thou risest and when thou sailest "across the sky .... Thou art unknown, and no tongue "is worthy (?) to declare thy likeness ; only thou thy- "self [canst do this]. Thou hearest with thine ears, "and thou seest with thine eyes. Millions of years "have gone over the world ; I cannot tell the num- "ber of those through which thou hast passed." From these passages it is clear that the Egyptians believed that the god who was typified by the sun was eternal, immortal, and unknown (i. e., invisible), that he created himself, and the world, and the beings and things in it ; he was also One and Alone, and there was none like unto him, for the gods, of whom he was king, only possessed certain of his attributes and characteristics. It has been denied by some that his oneness or unity is the same as the unity of God Almighty, though I believe there is no good reason for this view ; but whether it be or not it is perfectly certain that when the Egyptians declared that their god was One they meant exactly what the Hebrews meant when they declared that Jehovah was One,¹ and what the Arabs meant, and still mean when

¹. "Hear, O Israel, Adonai our God is God One" (778) Deutero¬
nomy VI. 4.
they cry out that Allah is One.\footnote{"He God is One (\textit{Allah} א\textit{ch}כ); the eternal God; he begetteth not, neither is he begotten; and there is not any one like unto him". \textit{Koran}, Chap. CXII.} At all events the One god of the Egyptians possessed all the essential attributes of the Christian's God.

In the hymns to Osiris the deceased enumerates the various titles of the god and mentions his most ancient shrines. Osiris is declared to be the son of Seb, the earth-god, and of Nut, the sky-goddess, and “as prince of gods and men” to have “received the crook, and the whip, and the dignity of his divine fathers”; he is the king of eternity and lord of everlastingness, and his existence is for millions of years. In his name “Osiris” he is most terrible, and he endureth for ever in his name “Un-nefer”. Though possessing the attribute of eternal which is ascribed to Ra he is not “self-begotten and self-born” like that god; Ra has no offspring in the human sense of the word, but Osiris begot a son (after his death, according to one legend), who succeeded to his father’s throne upon earth and “avenged” him on Set his murderer. From Ra the deceased asks only that he may behold him “at dawn each day” (see p. 9), but from Osiris he asks (see p. 12) that his \textit{ka}, or double, may have “splendour in heaven, and might upon earth, and triumph in the underworld”. And he adds, “May I sail down to \textit{Tatitu} (Mendes or Busiris) like a living soul and up to \textit{Abtu} (Abydos) like a Bennu.
"bird; may I go in and come out without repulse at the pylons of the lords of the underworld; may there be given unto me loaves of bread in the house of coolness, and offerings of food in Ánnu (Heliopolis), and a homestead for ever in Sekhet-Áru with wheat and barley therefor."

Judging by the arrangement of the Papyrus of Ani, the Papyrus of Hu-nefer, the Papyrus of Qenna, and other documents of the period, it seems pretty clear that the Introductory Hymns and the Vignette of the Judgment Scene together formed a special section of the fine papyri of the Theban Recension. The Vignette of the Judgment Scene varies in detail greatly in the various papyri, though the essential parts of it are always preserved; the fullest form known of it is given in the Papyrus of Ani and may be thus described:

In one portion of a chamber in the domain of Osiris, which we may assume to be the Hall of the Double Maāt, or Right and Truth, a balance is set wherein the heart of the deceased is to be weighed; the beam of the balance is suspended upon a projection from the standard made in the form of the feather which symbolizes Right and Truth. Upon the beam of the balance sits the dog-headed ape which was associated with Thoth, the scribe of the gods. The weighing of the heart is carried out in the presence of the company of the gods, which is here represented by the following members of it:

1. Ra-Ḥeru-Khuti, or Ra-Harmachis, the great god
within his boat. This boat was called the "Bark of millions of years", and there sat in it along with Ra the gods Kheperā and Tem, his own forms in the morning and evening respectively.

2. Temu or Tem, the form of Ra at eventide. He was the head of the company of gods at Heliopolis, and is always represented in human form. This fact indicates that already in the earliest times known to us he had gone through all the various stages through which gods pass and had assumed a final and definite form.

3. Shu, the son of Ra and Hathor, who lifted up the goddess Nut, or the sky, from the embrace of Seb the earth-god; he typified the light.

4. Tefnut, the twin-sister of Shu; she is depicted as a woman with the head of a lioness; she typified moisture.

5. Seb, the earth-god, the son of Shu, husband of Nut, and by her father of Osiris and Isis, Set and Nephthys.

6. Nut, the female counterpart of Nu, or the watery mass from which all the gods were evolved, and upon which the "Bark of millions of years floated".

7. Isis, the sister-wife of Osiris and mother of "Horus son of Isis"; she probably typified the dawn.

8. Nephthys, daughter of Seb and Nut, sister of Osiris and Isis, and the sister-wife of Set; she is also said to be the mother of Anubis by Osiris; she probably typified eventide or twilight.
9. Horus, the sun-god, who is to be distinguished from Horus the son of Isis. He is represented in human form but with the head of a hawk; the hawk was the symbol of Horus, and the worship of that bird is probably the oldest in Egypt.

10. Hathor, the goddess of that portion of the sky wherein Horus the sun-god rose and set.

11. Hu and Sa, two gods who had their places in the boat of the sun at creation.

It will be noticed that several of the gods, e.g., Nu, Ptah, Khnemu, Khepera, Set, Anpu, Ap-uat, Amsu, Hapi, and several goddesses, e.g., Maat, Nit, Sekhet, Bast, Serq, Uatchit, are not here represented; the explanation of this fact is that only the gods and the goddesses of the funeral company of Osiris are considered to be interested in the judgment of the dead.

On one side of the scale we see the god Anubis testing the tongue of the balance, and behind him stand Thoth, the scribe of the gods, writing down the result of the weighing, and the tri-formed beast Am-mit, the “Eater of the Dead”, who is waiting to devour the heart of Ani should it be found light in the balance. On the other side of the balance are Ani’s “luck” or “destiny”; an object called meskhen which has been described as a “cubit with human

1. For descriptions of these deities see my Papyrus of Ani, p. CVII f.
2. One-third crocodile, one-third lion, and one-third hippopotamus.
head" , it either typifies the embryo , or has some connexion with the birth of Ani ; his soul in the form of a human-headed bird perched upon a pylon ; and behind these are the goddesses Renenet and Meskhenet who presided over Ani's birth-chamber and rearing. Behind these stand Ani himself and his wife Thuthu with heads reverently bent. Ani is here depicted in human form, and wearing garments and ornaments similar to those which he wore upon earth. It is quite clear that the body which he has in this Hall of Judgment cannot be the body with which he had been endowed upon earth, and we are probably to understand that it is his spiritual body, wearing the white robes of the beatified dead in the world beyond the grave, which we see. He is perfect in all his members, which are endowed with the strength and power that belong to those who have risen in a spiritual or glorified body from the dead. Though he stands at the entrance of the Hall and the weighing of the heart has not yet taken place, the artist depicted him in the form in which it was always assumed the just would appear before Osiris. The heart having been placed in one pan of the scales and the feather, symbolic of truth, in the other, Ani utters the words which form Chapter XXXb of the Book of the Dead (see p. 79) wherein he prays that there may be no parting of his heart from him in the presence of the guardian of the Balance. This done, Anubis tests the tongue of the balance, and finds that the beam is
exactly straight and that the heart balances the feather exactly; the dog-headed ape seated on the standard reports this to Thoth, who, standing with his writing-reed in hand, is ready to note the result and to declare it to the gods. It is interesting to observe that the heart was only required to balance the feather and not to outweigh it, a fact which indicates that the pious Egyptian was supposed to be able to satisfy the demands and requirements of the law, and that he took his stand in the Judgment and hoped for acquittal by virtue of the good deeds which he had done in the body.

The god Thoth next addressed the company of the gods as follows:—“Hear ye this judgment. The heart of Osiris hath in very truth been weighed, and his soul hath stood as a witness for him; it hath been found true by trial in the Great Balance. There hath not been found any wickedness in him; he hath not wasted the offerings in the temples; he hath not done harm by his deeds; and he spread no evil reports [about men] while he was upon earth.” To this speech the gods reply: “That which cometh forth from thy mouth [O Thoth, dwelling in Khemennu,] is confirmed. Osiris, the scribe Ani, is holy and righteous. He hath not sinned, neither hath he done evil against us. The devourer Amemet shall not be allowed to prevail over him, and meat-offerings and entrance into the presence of the god Osiris shall be granted unto him, together with a homestead for
ever in Sekhet-ḥetepu, as unto the followers of "Horus."  

The gods confirm the report of Thoth, and Ani, having been found just, is led into the presence of Osiris by "Horus the son of Isis". The words "found just" represent in a measure the words maā kheru (masc.) or maāt kheru (fern.) which are always added after the name of the deceased in funeral texts; there is no example of their application to a living person. Much has been written about them, and many renderings have been suggested for them, such as "true of voice", "justified", "triumphant", "victorious"; they actually mean "right" (maā) and "word" (kheru), and seem to be meant to express the belief on the part of the writer that the deceased has satisfactorily passed the ordeal of judgment, and that he has attained to the state in which his commands, whatever they may be, will be carried out duly and effectually.

While Horus is leading Ani into the presence of his father he addresses Osiris, saying, "I have come unto thee, O Un-nefer, and I have brought the Osiris "Ani unto thee. His heart hath been [found] righteous coming forth from the balance, and it hath not sinned against any god or goddess. Thoth hath weighed it according to the decree uttered unto

1. The Ḥeru-shesu, or followers of Horus, are a class of mythological beings or demi-gods who already in the Pyramid Texts are supposed to recite prayers on behalf of the deceased, and to assist Horus and Set in "opening his mouth". For a description of this ceremony, see my Papyrus of Ani, p. 26, f.
"him by the company of the gods; and it is very true "and righteous. Grant unto him cakes and ale; and "let him enter into the presence of Osiris (i.e., into "thy presence); and may he be like unto the fol-
"lowers of Horus for ever." In the last division of
the Judgment Scene we see Ani kneeling by a table
of offerings placed before the shrine of the god Osiris,
to whom he says, "O lord of Amentet, I am in thy "presence. There is no sin in me, I have not lied "wittingly, nor have I done aught with a false heart.
"Grant that I may be like unto those favoured ones "who are round about thee, and that I may be an "Osiris greatly favoured of the beautiful god and be-
"loved of the lord of the world, [I] the royal scribe "indeed, who loveth him, Ani, triumphant before the "god Osiris." It will be noticed that Ani now has
his hair whitened, and that he wears upon his head
the object which is called a cone, the signification of
which is unknown. He has at length penetrated to
the throne of "Osiris, the lord of eternity"—as the
words written above him read—and Ani's petition to
the god is that he may become "an Osiris", that is
to say, a being endowed with a spiritual body which
can never again see death or suffer corruption. The
answer of Osiris is not given in the papyrus, nor is
it, as far as I have seen, in any papyrus where a
similar petition is made; but just as it is always as-
sumed that the heart of the deceased will always ba-
lance the feather of law or right and truth, so is it also
assumed that the petition of the deceased will always be favourably received, and that he will henceforth be free to go about in the god's domains without let or hindrance, and to participate in all the occupations of the great god himself. Thus the Judgment Scene ends, and this section of the papyrus in which it is found is followed by the "Chapters of Coming Forth by Day".

The question naturally arises here:— When did the judgment in the Hall of Osiris take place? To this no definite answer can be given, for the reason that no text supplies the information needed. There are no grounds, so far as I see, for assuming that the Egyptians believed in a great general day of judgment when all the world shall be judged, and the wicked shall be punished, and the righteous shall be rewarded, or for thinking, as some have done, that the mummified bodies were laid in the tomb to await a general resurrection. On the contrary, all the evidence seems to point to the conclusion that the judgment of each individual was thought to take place immediately after death, and if this was the belief it follows that punishment or reward was allotted to the dead at once. The evil heart, or the heart which had failed to balance the feather symbolic of the law, was given to the monster Am-mit to devour; thus punishment consisted of instant annihilation, unless we imagine that the destruction of the heart was extended over an indefinite period. The difficulty of the sub-
ject is further complicated when we come to consider the use and object of the funeral ceremonies and prayers. If at his death the soul of a man passed to immediate judgment, what could the ceremonies and prayers of the priests avail it? We know that the embalming of a body in the best and most expensive way occupied a period varying from seventy to about one hundred days, and that several more days were necessary before the body was coffined and laid with the proper ceremonies in the tomb. If the prayers which the priests recited and the ceremonies which they performed over it at the grave were absolutely necessary for the future well-being of its soul, and if the soul could not begin its beatified existence until such prayers had been said and such ceremonies had been performed, it is difficult to understand why such a lengthy process of embalmment was resorted to, for during the period which elapsed between death and burial the soul must have tarried in some intermediate place. In the absence of exact knowledge we can only assume that certain prayers were said for the benefit of the deceased immediately after death, and that such prayers assured his acquittal in the Hall of Osiris, and procured for him entrance into the abode of the blessed. This done, the embalmment of the body might be carried out at the convenience of all concerned, and the elaborate and formal ceremonies connected with the sepulture of the great would follow in due course. The
beliefs which are connected with the judgment of the
dead are so numerous and so conflicting, and belong
to so many various periods of development of reli-
gious thought in Egypt that it is impossible to har-
monize them; as new nexts are discovered the diffi-
culties will probably disappear one by one, and the
future labours of Egyptologists will clear up many
obscure passages which up to the present have been
misunderstood.
THE ELYSIAN FIELDS OR HEAVEN.

At a very early period in their history the Egyptians believed in the existence of a place wherein the blessed dead led a life of happiness, the characteristics of which much resemble those of the life which he had led upon earth; these characteristics are so similar that it is hard to believe that in the early times the one life was not held to be a mere continuation of the other. At all events the delights and pleasures of this world were believed to be forthcoming in the next, and a life there in a state of happiness which depended absolutely upon material things was contemplated. Such ideas date from the time when the Egyptians were in a semi-savage state, and the preservation of them is probably due to their extreme conservatism in all matters connected with religion; the remarkable point about them is their persistence, for they occur in texts which belong to periods when it was impossible for the Egyptians to have attached any serious importance to them, and some of the coarsest ideas
are in places mingled with the expression of lofty spiritual conceptions. In a passage in the text of Unás it is said of this king (l. 623), "Unás hath come to his pools which are on both sides of the stream of the goddess Meḥt-urt, and to the place of verdant offerings, and to the fields which are on the horizon; he hath made his fields on both sides of the horizon to be verdant. He hath brought the crystal to the Great Eye which is in the field, he hath taken his seat in the horizon, he riseth like Sebek the son of Neith, he eateth with his mouth, he voideth water, he enjoyeth the pleasures of love, and he is the begetter who carrieth away women from their husbands whenever it pleaseth him so to do". And in the text of Tetá (l. 286 f.) we read, "Hail, Osiris Tetá, Horus hath granted that Thoth shall bring thine enemy unto thee. He hath placed thee behind him that he may not harm thee and that thou mayest make thy seat upon him, and that when coming forth thou mayest sit upon him so that he may not be able to force intercourse upon thee". These passages give a very clear idea of the state of Egyptian morals when they were written, and they indicate the indignities to which those vanquished in war, both male and female, were exposed at the hands of the conquerors.

The texts of the early period, as will be seen from the extracts given further on, give a large amount of information about the pleasures of the deceased in
the world beyond the grave, but no attempt to illustrate the employments of the blessed dead is given until the eighteenth dynasty, when the Vignette to the CXth Chapter of the Book of the Dead was inserted in papyri. Here we have an idea given of the conception which the Egyptian formed of the place wherein he was to dwell after death. A homestead or farm, or country, intersected with canals is at once his paradise and the home of the blessed dead, and the abode of the god of his city. This place is called Sekhet-Āaru or “Field of Reeds”, and this name seems to indicate that the Egyptian placed his paradise in the north of Egypt, probably in some part of the Delta or in the islands of the sea still further north. Certain it is that the deceased prays several times that the “sweet breath of the north wind” may be given unto him, and those who have experienced the discomfort of a south wind on a hot day in Egypt will sympathize with him. The Field of Reeds, however, was but a portion of the district called “Sekhet-Ḥetep” or “Sekhet-Ḥetepet”, or “Fields of Peace”, over which there presided a number of gods, and here the deceased led a life which suggests that the idea of the whole place originated with a nation of agriculturists. In the coloured Vignette which faces Chapter CX (see p. 170) the scribe Ani is seen being introduced to the gods of Sekhet-ḥetep by Thoth, who accompanies him to smooth his way and to do for him all that he did for Osiris. Next we see him
sailing in a boat laden with offerings which he is bearing to the hawk-god. Lower down we see him reaping wheat and driving the oxen which tread out the corn, and beyond that he is kneeling before two heaps of grain, one red and one white. In the next division he is ploughing the land of Sekhet-Änru or Sekhet-Äaru by the side of a stream of vast length and unknown breadth, which contains neither worm nor fish. In the fourth division is the abode of the god Osiris, and here are the places where dwell those who are nourished upon divine food, and the spiritual bodies of the dead. In one section of this division the deceased placed the god of his city, so that even in respect of his religious observances his life might be as perfect as it was upon earth. His wishes in the matter of the future life are well expressed in the following prayer (see p. 172):—“Let me be rewarded with thy fields, O god Hetep; that which is thy wish shalt thou do, O lord of the winds. May I become a Khu therein, may I eat therein, may I drink therein, may I plough therein, may I reap therein, may I fight therein, may I make love therein, “may my words be mighty therein, may I never be “in a state of servitude therein, but may I have au- “thority therein.” Elsewhere in the same Chapter the deceased addresses the gods of the various lakes and sections of the Elysian Fields, and he states that he has bathed in the holy lake, that all uncleanness has departed from him, and that he has arrayed himself
in the apparel of Ra; in his new life even amuse-
m ents are provided (but they are the amusements of
earth), for he snares feathered fowl and sails about
in his boat catching worms and serpents. A remark-
able passage in the text of Unâs (l. 496 ff.) describes
the deceased king as a soul in the form of a god
who devours his fathers and mothers, and mankind
generally, and gods. He hunts and entraps the gods
in the plains of the next world, and having tied them
securely he slays and disembowels them. The choice
portions of their bodies he boils and consumes at his
meals at dawn, eventide, and midnight; the remainder
he burns to heat the cauldrons. He eats the hearts
carefully so that he may absorb the vital powers of
the gods, and by eating other portions also he ac-
quires all the attributes of the god. lnasmuch as he
has eaten the bodies of the gods he becomes indeed
a god, and since they possessed the attribute of ever-
lasting life and could not die again, the king becomes
straightway possessed of their attributes. Here again
we have a trace of a savage custom, namely that of
cutting out a portion of some intestine of a foe and
eating it in order to acquire his mental and physical
powers; such a custom must have disappeared from
Egypt long before the monuments known to us were
made, and it is hard to understand the retention of such
a notion in a text filled with sublime thoughts and ideas.

In the texts of all periods we read often that the
decceased lives with Ra, that he stands among the
company of the gods, and that he is one like unto the divine beings who dwell with them; but little is told us concerning his intercourse with those whom he has known upon earth, and if it were not for some two or three passages in the Theban Recension of the Book of the Dead we should be obliged to assume that the power to recognize the friends of earth in the next world was not enjoyed by the deceased. But that he really possessed this power, at least so far as his parents were concerned, we learn from the CXth Chapter, where the deceased, addressing a pool or lake situated in the first section of the Elysian Fields, says (see p. 175), "O Qenqentet, I have entered into thee, and I have seen the Osiris [my "father], and I have identified my mother," a delight, however, which he brackets with the pleasures of making love and of catching worms and serpents! In the papyrus of the priestess Anhai (Brit. Mus. No. 10,472) we actually see the deceased lady in converse with two figures, one of whom is probably her father and the other certainly her mother, for above the head of the latter are written the words "her mother" (mut-s) followed by the name. A supplementary proof of this is afforded by a passage in the LIInd Chapter, where the deceased says (see p. 103):— "The gods shall say unto me: 'What manner of food wouldst thou "have given unto thee?' [And I reply:] 'Let me eat "my food under the sycamore tree of my lady, the "goddess Hathor, and let my times be among the
‘divine beings who have alighted thereon. Let me
‘have the power to order my own fields in Ṭattu
‘and my own growing crops in Ānnu. Let me live
‘upon bread made of white barley, and let my ale
‘be [made] from red grain, and may the persons of
‘my father and my mother be given unto me as
‘guardians of my door and for the ordering of my
‘territory.’” The same idea is also expressed in the
CLXXXIXth Chapter (l. 7). Thus the deceased hoped
to have in the next world an abundance of the ma-
terial comforts which he enjoyed in this world, and to
meet again his own god, and his father and mother;
as we see him frequently accompanied by his wife in
several Vignettes to other Chapters we may assume
that he would meet her again along with the children
whom she bore him.

It will be noticed that little is said throughout the
Book of the Dead about the spiritual occupations of
the blessed dead, and we are told nothing of the
choirs of angels who hymn the Deity everlastingly in
the religious works of later Western nations. The
dead who attained to everlasting life became in every
respect like the divine inhabitants of heaven, and they
ate the same meat, and drank the same drink, and
wore the same apparel, and lived as they lived. No
classification of angels is mentioned, and grades of
them like Cherubim, and Seraphim, Thrones, Powers,
Dominions, etc., such as are found in the celestial hier-
archy of Semitic nations are unknown; a celestial city
constructed on the model described in the Apocalypse is also unknown.

We have seen that the Elysian Fields much resembled the flat, fertile lands intersected by large canals and streams of running water such as must always have existed, and may still be seen in certain parts of the Delta; of the distance to be traversed by the dead before they were reached nothing whatever is said. As the Egyptian made his future world a counterpart of the Egypt which he knew and loved, and gave to it heavenly counterparts of all the sacred cities thereof, he must have conceived the existence of a water way like the Nile, with tributaries and branches, whereon he might sail and perform his journeys. According to some texts the abode of the dead was away beyond Egypt to the north, but according to others it might be either above or below the earth. The oldest tradition of all placed it above the earth, and the sky was the large flat or vaulted iron surface which formed its floor; this iron surface was supported upon four pillars, one at each of the cardinal points, and its edges were some height above the earth. To reach this iron ceiling of the earth and floor of heaven a ladder was thought to be necessary, as we may see from the following passage in which Pepi the king says, "Homage to thee, "O ladder" of the god, homage to thee, O ladder of Set. "Set thyself up, O ladder of the god, set thyself up,

1. maget (Pepi I, l. 192).
"O ladder of Set, set thyself up, O ladder of Horus, whereby Osiris appeared in heaven when he wrought protection for Ra . . . . . For it is thy son Pepi, and this Pepi is Horus, and thou hast given birth to this Pepi even as thou hast given birth to the god who is the lord of the ladder. Thou hast given unto him the ladder of the god, and thou hast given unto him the ladder of Set, whereby this Pepi hath appeared in heaven, when he wrought protection for Ra." And in another place (l. 182) we read, "Pepi goeth to his mother Nut there (i. e., in heaven), and he entereth therein in his name of 'Ladder'.” Elsewhere we are told that (l. 169):— "Pepi is holy. He hath received his staff, he is provided with his throne, and he hath taken his seat in the boat of the double company of the gods. Ra acteth as his pilot in his journey to the West, and he stablisheth his throne for him at the head of the lords of Kas, and he hath inscribed [his name] at the head of the living. The Peh-ka which is in the waters openeth its doors to this Pepi, and the iron [which formeth] the ceiling of the heavens unbolteth its gates to this Pepi; Pepi passeth through them having his panther skin upon him, and his whip in his hand."

A later belief placed the abode of the departed away to the west or north-west of Egypt, and the souls of the dead made their way thither through a gap in the mountains on the western bank of the Nile near Abydos. A still later belief made out that the abode of the
departed was a long, mountainous, narrow valley with a river running along it; starting from the east it made its way to the north, and then taking a circular direction it came back to the east. In this valley there lived all manner of fearful monsters and beasts, and here was the country through which the sun passed during the twelve hours of night. It is impossible to reconcile all the conflicting statements concerning the abode of the dead, and the Egyptians themselves held different views about it at different periods. The following extracts, however, from the Pyramid Texts will shew the reader what views were held by them concerning the home of the blessed dead in the next world, and concerning their treatment therein by the gods.

(L. 468) "Behold Unâs, cometh, behold, Unâs cometh, "behold, Unâs cometh forth! And if Unâs cometh not of "his own accord thy message having come to him shall "bring him. Unâs maketh his way to his abode, and "the cow-goddess of the Great Lake boweth down be-"fore him; none shall ever take away his food from "the Great Boat, and he shall not be repulsed at the "White House of the great ones by the region Mes-"khent on the border of the sky. Behold, Unâs hath "arrived at the height of heaven and he seeth his body "in the Semketet boat, and Unâs laboureth therein; "he hath satisfied the uraeus in the Mat boat and hath

1. See my Papyrus of Ani, p. CIV.
3. I. e., the boat of the setting sun.
4. I. e., the boat of the rising sun.
INTRODUCTION.

“washed it, and the henmemet beings have testified
“concerning him, the winds and storms of heaven have
“strengthened him, and they introduce him to Rā. O
“make the two horizons of heaven to embrace Rā so
“that he may go forth towards the horizon. O make the
“two horizons of heaven to embrace Ḥeru-khuti (Har-
“machis), so that he may go forth towards the horizon
“with Rā. O make the two horizons of heaven to em-
“brace Unās so that he may go forth towards the hori-
“zon with Rā. O make the two horizons of heaven to
“embrace Unās so that he may go forth towards the
“horizon along with Ḥeru-khuti and Rā. This Unās is
“happily united to his ka, his panther skin and his
“grain bag are upon him, his whip is in his hand, his
“sceptre is in his grasp. They bring to him the four
“Khuus who dwell in the hair of Horus, who stand on
“the east side of heaven and are glorious by reason of
“their sceptres, and they declare the fair name of Unās
“to Rā, and they make him to escape from Neḥeb-kau,
“and the soul of this Unās liveth in the north of the
“Sekhet-Āaru, and he saileth about in the Lake of
“Kha. Whilst this Unās saileth towards the east side
“of the horizon, whilst he saileth, saileth towards the
“east side of heaven, his sister the star Septet giveth
“him birth in the Tuat.”

(L. 476) “Thou hast thy heart, Osiris, thou hast thy
“legs, Osiris, thou hast thine arms, Osiris; and Unās
“himself hath his heart, and Unās himself hath his legs,
“and Unās himself hath his arms. He hath walked
"with his legs towards heaven, he hath come forth "with them into heaven, and his mouth declareth it- "self by the great dew. Unás flieth like a feathered "fowl, he hovereth and alighteth like a beetle, he flieth "like a feathered fowl and alighteth like a beetle upon "the empty seat which is in thy boat, O Rā."

(484) "Kindle the fire in order that the flame may "rise up, and throw incense upon it in order that the "[smell of] incense may rise up. Thy scent cometh to- "wards Unás, incense ; thy scent cometh toward Unás, "incense. Your scent cometh towards this Unás, and "the scent of Unás cometh towards you, O ye gods. "Unás is with you, and you are with Unás, O ye "gods. Unás liveth with you, and you live with Unás, "O ye gods. Love ye Unás, O ye gods, love him, O "ye gods. Come, O part of Rā, come, O matter which "cometh forth from the thighs of Horus. Come, O ye "who have come forth. Come, O ye who have come "forth. Come, O ye who are feeble. Come, O ye who "are feeble. Come, Shu. Come, Shu. Come, Shu. For "Unás cometh forth upon the thighs of Isis, for Unás "is feeble, O ye gods, upon the thighs of Nephthys, "and he hath been ejected [from the womb]."

(579) "He who setteth up the ladder for Osiris is "Rā, and he who setteth up the ladder is Horus for "his father Osiris when he goeth forth to his soul; Rā "is on one side and Horus is on the other, and Unás "is between them, being indeed the god of holy "dwelling-places coming forth from the sanctuary.
"Unás standeth up and is Horus. Unás sitteth down "and is Set; Ra receiveth him, soul in heaven and "body in earth."

(58.4) "Those who are happy and who see [Unás], "those who are content and who contemplate [Unás] "are the gods. If this god come forth towards heaven, "Unás also shall come forth towards heaven; and he "shall have his souls upon him, and his books shall be "upon both sides of him, and his inscribed amulets "shall be upon his feet, and the god Seb shall do "for him what hath been done for himself. The divine "souls of the city of Pe and the divine souls of the "city of Nekhen shall come unto him, along with the "gods of heaven and the gods of the earth, and they "shall lift Unás up upon their hands. Come forth, then, "Unás, to heaven, and enter therein in thy name of "'Ladder'. Heaven hath been given unto Unás and "earth hath been given unto him; this is the decree "which Tem hath issued to Seb, and the domains of "Horus, and the domains of Set, and the Sekhet-Äaru "with their harvests adore thee in thy name of Khonsu- "Sept."

(59) "Tetá hath not hunger like Shu, Tetá hath not "thirst like Tefnut, for Ḥapi, Tutamautef, Qebhsennuf, "and Āmset (i. e., the four children of Horus) destroy "the hunger which is in the belly of Tetá, and this "thirst which is upon the lips of Tetá. The hunger "[of Tetá] is with Shu, the thirst of Tetá is with Tef- "nut; Tetá liveth upon the daily bread which cometh
“in its season, he liveth upon that upon which Shu
“liveth, and he eateth that which Shu eateth . . . .
“Filth is an abomination to Tetā, and he rejecteth fil-
“thy water . . . . Ye have taken Tetā to you, O ye
“gods, and he eateth what ye eat, he drinketh that
“which ye drink, he liveth upon that upon which ye
“live, he sitteth down as ye sit, he is mighty with
“the might which is yours, he saileth about even as
“ye sail about; the house of Tetā is a net in the
“Sekhet-Āaru, he hath streams of running water in
“Sekhet-ḥetep, the offerings of Tetā are with you. O
“ye gods, the water of Tetā is as wine even as [is
“water to] Ra, Tetā revolveth in heaven like Ra, and
“he goeth round about the sky like Thoth.”

(156) “The two doors of heaven are opened for
“thee, O Tetā, for thou hast raised up thy head for
“thy bones, and thou hast raised up thy bones for
“thy head. Thou hast opened the two doors of hea-
“ven, thou hast drawn back the great bolts, thou hast
“removed the seal of the great door, and, with a face
“like that of a jackal and a body like that of a fierce
“lion, thou hast taken thy seat upon thy throne, and
“thou criest to the Khus, ‘Come to me. Come to me.
“‘Come to Horus, who hath avenged his father, for
“‘it is Tetā who will lead thee in.’ Thou puttest thy
“hand upon the earth, and with thine arm thou doest
“battle in the Great Domain, and thou revolvest there
“among the Khus, and thou standest up like Osiris.”

“Hail, Osiris Tetā, Horus hath come to embrace thee
"with his arms, and he hath made Thoth to drive away
"for thee in defeat the followers of Set, and he hath
"taken them captive on thy behalf, and he hath re-
"pulsed the heart of Set, for he is stronger than Set;
"and now, thou art come forth before him, and Seb
"hath watched thy journey, and he hath set thee in
"thy place and hath led unto thee thy two sisters Isis
"and Nephthys. Horus hath united thee unto the gods,
"and they shew themselves as brothers unto thee in
"thy name Sent, and they do not repulse thee in thy
"name Återt. He hath granted that the gods shall
"guard thee, and Seb hath set his sandal upon the
"head of thine enemy. Thou hast driven back [the
"enemy], thy son Horus hath smitten him, and he hath
"torn out his own eye and given it unto thee in order
"that thou mayest be strong thereby, and that thou
"mayest gain the mastery thereby among the Khus.
"Horus hath permitted thee to hack thine enemy in
"pieces with this [eye], he smiteth down thine enemy
"with it, for Horus is stronger than he is, and he
"passeth judgment upon his father who is in thee in
"thy name ‘He whose father is stronger than hea-
"ven’. The goddess Nut hath made thee to be a god
"unto Set in thy name of God, and thy mother Nut
"hath spread out her two arms over thee in her name
"of ‘Coverer of heaven’. Horus hath smitten Set and
"he hath cast him down beneath thee, and Set beareth
"thee up and is a mighty one beneath thee, inasmuch
"as he is the great one of the earth which he ordereth
"in thy name of Ta-tcheser-ta. Horus hath granted that
"Set shall be judged in his heart in his house with
"thee, and he hath granted that thou shalt smite him
"with thy hand whencsoever he doeth battle with thee.
"Hail, Osiris Teta, Horus hath avenged thee, and he
"hath caused his ka which is in thee [to make] thee
"to rest in thy name of Ka-hetep."

"Hail, Osiris Teta, Seb hath given to thee thy two
"eyes that thou mayest rest in the two eyes of this
"Great One (i.e., Osiris) who is in thee. Seb hath made
"them to be given unto thee by Horus that thou may-
"est rest upon them, that Isis and Nephthys may see
"thee, and that they may find thee. Horus hath made
"an offering unto thee, Horus hath granted that Isis and
"Nephthys may protect thee and they have handed
"thee over to Horus that he may rest upon thee. Horus
"hath glorified thee in thy name of 'Horizon' where Ra
"sheweth himself in thy arms in thy name of 'Dweller
"in the palace'. Thou hast made thy hand to be like
"a wall behind him, behind him, to give stability to
"his bones and to magnify his heart."

(198) "The right side of Teta belongeth to Ho-
"rus who smiteth the Tchentru in his two sceptres (?)
"and Nephthys in the two eyes; the left side of Teta
"belongeth to Set who judgeth Teta."

"Hail, bolt which closeth the door of Nut, it is Teta
"Shu who cometh forth from Tem. Hail, Nu, grant that
"the door may be opened to Teta, for he cometh as
"a divine soul."
"returnest. Thou doest that which Osiris did, and be-
hold, this most mighty Khu Tetá is upon his throne
and standeth up, being provided [with all things] like
the goddess Sam-ur. None shall repulse thee in any
place wherein thou wouldst enter, and none shall
set bounds to thy foot concerning any place wherein
it pleaseth thee to be."

"Hail, Osiris Tetá, stand up, rise up, for thy mo-
ther Nut hath brought thee forth, and Seb hath
placed thy mouth for thee. The Great Company of
the gods have defended thee, and they have set
thine enemy beneath thee. Thou hast borne that
which is greater than thou art through them in thy
name Atef-Mehur . . . . which is greater than thou
art in thy name of Ta-Abtu. Thy two sisters Isis
and Nephthys come to thee, and they make thee
to pass by Qemt-urt in thy name of Qem-ur, and
"Aneb-uatchet-urt in thy name of Uatch-mu . . . . Thy
sister Isis came to thee with thy members, and thou
wert united unto her, and thou didst give her seed
and didst provide her with offspring like Septet."

(287) "Hail, hail, rise up, Tetá! Thou hast received
thy head, thou hast embraced thy bones, thou hast
gathered together thy flesh and blood, and thou
goest round about the earth seeking for food; thou
hast received thy bread which decayeth never, and
thy beer which goeth bad never. Thou standest at
the gates which drive back the Rekhit. Khent-Men-
tef cometh forth unto thee, he graspeth thee by
“the hand, and he leadeth thee to heaven to thy fa-
ther Seb who is glad when he meeteth thee; he
“giveth thee his two hands, he maketh himself a
“brother unto thee, he feedeth thee, he setteth thee
“among the Khu’s who never perish, and the beings
“whose habitations are hidden make adoration unto
“thee . . . .. Rise up then, O thou Tetá, who never
“diest.”

(331) “Of the exudations which have fallen from
“the Eye of Horus upon the branches of the olive
“tree of the two Horus-gods who are in the temples,
“O mighty lord of divine food in Annu, thou givest
“bread to Tetá and thou givest beer to Tetá. Thou
“makest Tetá to flourish, thou makest his offerings
“to flourish, and thou makest his . . . . to flourish;
“if Tetá suffereth hunger, the two Lion-gods suffer
“hunger; if Tetá suffereth thirst, thy mother Nekheb-
“et suffereth thirst.”

“Tetá maketh broad the throne (?) with Seb; Tetá
“lifteth on high the vault of heaven with Ra; Tetá
“walketh round about in Sekhet-ḥetep. Tetá is the
“Eye of Ra who lieth down and is born each day.”

(338) “Homage to thee, O Ra in thy beauty, in
“thy splendours, in thy seats, and in thy plenitude.
“Thou hast brought the milk of Isis to Tetá, and the
“water of the celestial stream of Nephthys, and [power]
“to journey over the Great Green Sea, and life, and
“strength, and health, and the pleasures of love, and
“bread, and beer, and apparel, and every thing
"whereon Teta liveth, and [power] to hearken to the "gods who speak (?) throughout the day, and to rest "with them during the night, and to partake of the "offerings which are made unto them. Teta looketh "upon thee when thou goest forth in the form of "Thoth leading the boat of Ra to the fields which "are in Aasu, and when thou goest in among those "who bear him up."

(384) "Homage to thee, O Teta, on this thy day "whereon thou standest up before Ra who cometh "forth from the East, and who clotheth thee in thy "spiritual body (sāh) among the souls . . . . . . Anubis, "Governor of Amenti, giveth thee thousands of cakes, "thousands of vessels of beer, thousands of vases of "oil, thousands of oxen, thousands of changes of ap-"parel, and thousands of bulls. For thee is the Smen "goose slain, for thee is the Therp goose shot with "an arrow. Horus hath destroyed all the evil which "is in Teta by his four children, and Set forgetteth "what he wrought against Teta by means of his eight "[fiends], and those whose habitations are hidden throw "open the doors to him. Rise thou, go to the earth "and seek the things which have issued from thee. "Rise thou up and pass thou on opposite to the Khus; "thy two wings are like those of a hawk and thy hair "is like (the rays of) a star. Cast ye nothing evil "upon Teta, neither do ye carry off the heart of Teta, "nor steal away the place wherein it abideth."

(1) "Hail, thou Pepi, (2) thou journeyest on, thou
art glorious, thou hast gotten power like the God
(3) who is on his throne, that is, Osiris. Thou hast
thy soul within thy body, (4) thou hast thy power
behind thee, thy ureret crown is upon thy head, (5)
thy head-dress is upon thy shoulder[s], thy face is
in front of thee, those who acclaim thee (6) are upon
both sides of thee, the followers of the God are fol-
lowing after thee, the spiritual bodies (sāhu) of the
God are upon both sides of thee, and they (7) make
the God to come; the God cometh and Pepi com-
eth upon the throne of Osiris. The Khu which (8)
dwelleth in the city of Neṭāt cometh, the Form which
dwelleth in the nome of Teni. Isis speaketh with
thee, and Nephthys holdeth converse with thee; the
(9) Khus come unto thee paying homage [unto thee],
and they bow down, even to the ground, at thy feet
by reason of thy book, O Pepi, (10) in the cities of
Sāa. Thou comest forth before thy mother Nut, and
she strengtheneth thine arm and she giveth unto thee
a path (11) in the horizon to the place where Rā
is. The doors of heaven are opened for thee, the
gates of Qebhū are unbolted for thee, thou findest
(12) Rā, who guardeth thee, and he strengtheneth
for thee thy hand, and he guideth thee into the
northern and southern heavens, (13) and he setteth
thee upon the throne of Osiris. Hail, thou Pepi, the
Eye of Horus cometh unto thee and holdeth con-
verse with thee, thy soul (14) which dwelleth with
the gods cometh unto thee, and thy form (sekhem)
'which dwelleth among the Khus cometh unto thee.

"In the same way that the son avenged his father,
in the same way that Horus avenged Osiris, (15)
even so shall Horus avenge Pepi upon his enemies.

"And thou shalt stand [there], O Pepi, avenged, and
armed, and provided with the (16) forms of Osiris
who is upon the throne of the Governor of Âmenti,
and thou shalt have thy being as he hath his among
the indestructible Khus. (17) And thy soul shall stand
up upon thy throne provided with thy attribute[s],
and it shall have its being as thou hast thine in the
presence of him who is the Governor of the Living,
according to the decree of Ra, the great god, (18)
who shall plough the wheat and the barley and give
it unto thee as a gift therein. Hail, thou Pepi, it is
Ra who hath given unto thee all life and strength
for ever, along with (19) thy speech and thy body.

"And thou hast received the attribute[s] of the God,
and thou hast become great therein before the gods
who dwell on the Lake. Hail, thou Pepi, thy soul
standeth (20) among the gods and among the Khus,
and the fear of thee constraineth their hearts. Hail,
"Pepi, inasmuch as thou hast set thyself upon thy
throne (21) of the Governor of the Living, thy book
it is which worketh upon their hearts, and thy name
liveth upon earth, and groweth old upon earth, and
thou shalt neither perish nor decay for ever and
ever." (22)

"Rise thou up, O Pepi, stand thou up, O thou of
great strength, and take thy seat at the head of the gods; and do thou the things which Osiris did in the House of the Prince in Annu (Heliopolis). Thou hast received thy (23) spiritual body (sāḥ), and thy foot shall not be restrained in heaven, and thou shalt not be repulsed upon earth. And behold, the "Khus, who are the children of Nut to whom Neph-thys hath given suck, have gathered themselves together unto thee; and thou standest up on thy strength, and thou doest that which it is thine to do in the presence of thy Khu (24) for all the Khus. Thou journeyest to the city of Pe, and thou doest what must be done therein and thou returnest; thou goest to the city of Nekhen and thou doest what must be done therein and thou returnest. Thou dost that which Osiris did and thou art upon his throne; (25) and this Khu, the one most mighty, standeth up armed like Sma-ur, and wherever thou goest none shall repulse thee, and none shall set a limit to thy feet wherever it pleaseth thee to go."

"Hail, Osiris Pepi, (26) arise, stand up, for thy mother Nut hath given birth unto thee, and Seb hath arranged (?) thy mouth for thee. The Great Company of the gods have avenged thee, and they have put thine enemies beneath thee. Thou hast carried that which is greater than thyself, through them, (27) in thy name of 'Ātef-meh-ur'; and thou hast netted that which is greater than thyself, through them, in thy name of 'Ta-Teni'. Thy two sisters
'Isis and Nephthys come unto thee and they make thee to traverse Qemt-urt in thy name of ‘Qem-ur’, and Âneb-uatchet-urt in thy name of (28) ‘Uatch-ur’; and verily, thou art ‘Urt-shent’ in Shen-ur, and ‘Teben-shent’ in Teben-pesh-rer-Âa-nebu, and ‘Shent-aat’ in Shen-âa-sek-mu. And Isis and (29) Nephthys have protected thee in the city of Saut from their master who is in thee in thy name of ‘Master of Saut’, and from their god who is in thee in thy name of ‘God’. They adore thee so that thou mayest not depart from them in thy name of ‘Morning Star’; (30) and they bring [offerings] before thee so that thou mayest not suffer pain in thy name of ‘Tchenťru’. Thy sister Isis hath come unto thee rejoicing in thy love; and thou hast had intercourse with her, and hast made her to conceive, and she is heavy with Septet. (31) And Ḫeru-Sept cometh forth from thee as Heru the dweller in Septet, and thou doest what must be done in him in thy name of ‘Khu, dweller in Tchenťru’; and he avengeth thee in his name of ‘Horus, the son who avengeth his father’.

‘Hail, Osiris Pepi, thou hast offered thy libation, and thou hast made thy libation before Horus in thy name of ‘Comer forth from Qebh’; thou hast offered thine incense which maketh thee divine, and thy mother Nut hath made thee to be as a god to thine enemy in thy name of ‘God’. Thou hast offered the emanations which come forth from thee, and Horus hath granted (33) that the gods . . . . .
“whithersoever thou goest; thou hast offered the
emanations which come forth from thee, and Horus
hath granted that thou shalt judge his children
wheresoever thou takest them, and he decreeth for
thee the renewals of youth (34) in thy name of
‘Water of youth’. Horus hath strength, then, and he
judgesth his father in thee in his name of ‘Heru-
Bât’.

“Hail, Pepi, thy journeying and the journeying of
thy mothers along with thee (41) are the journeying
of Horus when he journeyeth forth and the jour-
neying of his mothers who journey with him; those
who are with him urge him on, (42) and they lead
him to the East. Hail, thou Pepi, thine arms are
‘Uápáu, and thy face is Áp-uat. (43) Hail, thou Pepi,
a royal oblation! thou seatest thyself in the regions
of Horus, and thou goest about through the regions
of Set; thou seatest thyself upon the iron throne,
(44) and thou art judge at the head of the Great
Company of the gods who dwell in Ánnu. Hail, thou
Pepi, Khent-án-merti (or maati) guardeth thee whilst
thou guardest thy (45) calves; hail, Pepi, Ār guard-
eth thee against the Khus. Hail, Pepi, know thou
that thou shalt receive (46) for thine holy oblation
which thou offerest each day, thousands of cakes,
thousands of vessels of ale, thousands of oxen, thou-
sands of feathered fowl, thousands of sweet things,
and thousands of linen garments. Hail, Pepi, (47)
thou hast thy water, thou hast thine abundance, thou
"hast thy purifying gums which are brought to thee "before thy brother Nekhekh."

"O Osiris Pepi, thou risest as king of the South "and of the North by reason of thy power over the "gods and their Kas (i.e., doubles), and, behold, do "thou, O Nut, spread thyself over thy son Osiris "Pepi, and protect him, and deliver (62) him from "Set. Come, O Nut, and protect thy son, for thou "must protect this mighty one. O Nut, cast thyself "over thy son Osiris Pepi, and protect him, O great "wife of this mighty one who is among thy children! "The god Seb hath come unto thee, O Nut, and thou "didst possess strength, and thou didst gain power "in the womb of thy mother Tefnut when as yet thou "wert not born; O do thou unite life and strength "unto Pepi so that he may not die. Thou didst make "strong thy heart and didst spring forth from the "womb of thy mother in thy name of Nut; O thou ".... daughter (63) who didst gain the mastery over "thy mother, and didst make herself to rise as Queen "of the North, protect thou this Pepi who is within "thy womb that he may not die."

"For me, O Nut, to whom thou hast given birth ".... proclaim the name of Osiris Pepi, (65) through "Horus, beloved of the two lands, Pepi, the king of "the North and of the South, Pepi, the lord of the "diadems of the Vulture and of the Uraeus, beloved "[from] the womb, Pepi, the triple hawk of gold, Pepi "the flesh and bone of Seb by whom he is beloved,
"Pepi, the friend of all the gods, Pepi, the giver of "all life, and stability, and power, and health, and "joy of heart, like the Sun, living for ever. (66) Thy "water is thine, thy flood is thine, that is to say, the "emanations which come forth from the God, the ex-
cretions which come forth from Osiris; thy hands "are washed, thine ears are opened, and this Form "(sekhem) doeth what hath to be done for his son. Thou "art washed and (67) and thy ka (double) is washed; and thy ka hath sat down, and he eateth bread "with thee for ever and ever. Inasmuch as thou hast "gone and hast taken thy seat, O Osiris, thy mouth "is open before thee, acclamations are upon thy hand, "thy nostrils are (68) gratified with the odour of the "uraeus, thy legs walk to keep the feast, thy teeth "are . . . . , and thy fingers reckon up the lakes over "which thou passest like the great Bull of Annu [and "of] the nome of Uatchet,¹ to go to the fields of Ra "(69) which he loveth. Rise up, then, O Pepi, and "die not."

"Hail, Pepi, arise, stand up! (112) Thou art pure, "thy ka is pure, thy soul is pure, thy sekhem is pure! "Thy mother cometh to thee, thy mother Nut, the "mighty creatress, cometh to thee, and she maketh "thee pure, O Pepi. She fashioneth thee, (113) O Pepi, "and thou hast motion, O Pepi; thou art pure, thy "ka is pure, thy sekhem is pure among the Khus, and

¹. I. e., the tenth nome of Upper Egypt.
"thy soul is pure among the gods, O Pepi. Hail, (114) "Pepi, thy bones have been presented unto thee, thou "hast received thy head before Seb,' and he hath des¬
troyed the evil which belongeth to thee, O Pepi, be¬
fore Tem."

"Thou hast opened the gates of heaven, thou hast "unbolted the doors of (154) Qebhū, which repulse "the beings of understanding (rekhit). (155) And Ment "acclaimeth thee, mankind (henmemet) greeteth thee, "and the stars which never fail stand up before thee. "(156) Thy winds are incense and thy north wind is "a flame, for thou art he who hath become mighty "in the nome Teni, (157) and thou art the star that "existeth by thyself and which appeareth in the "eastern half of heaven, (158) which never groweth "old, and to which Horus of the city of Tat hath "given his body."

"Hail, thou stablished one, thou most exalted one "(159) among the stars which never fail, thou shalt "never perish . . . ."

(160) "The heavens speak and the earth quaketh "by reason of thy book, O Osiris, when thou makest "thine appearance. Hail, ye cows of Âmutenen, who "have suckled Âmutenen, go ye round about behind "him, and weep before him, and acclaim him by word "and deed, for Pepi, who goeth forth, goeth into hea¬"ven among his brethren the gods."

(169) "Pepi is pure. Pepi hath taken his staff, he "hath provided himself with his throne, and he hath
"taken his seat in the boat of the Great and Little Companies of the gods; Rā transporteth Pepi to the "West, and he stablisheth the throne of Pepi above "the lords of kas, and he writeth down Pepi at the "head of the living. The Peh-ka which dwelleth in "Qebh is opened unto this Pepi, and the iron which "formeth the ceiling of the sky is opened unto this "Pepi, and he passeth through onwards; his panther "skin is upon him, and his sceptre and flail are in his "hand. And Pepi is sound with his flesh, he is happy "with his name, he liveth with (170) his ka. And he "(i.e., Rā) destroyeth the evil which is upon both "sides of Pepi, he driveth away the evil which fol-
"loweth him, even as Maâutu (?) who dwelleth in Se-
"khem driveth away the evil which is upon both sides "of him and doeth away with the evil which follow-
"eth him."

"Let Rā be embraced in the two horizons of hea-
"ven, so that he may go forth therein before Ḫeru-
"khuti (Harmachis)."

"Let Ḫeru-khuti be embraced in the two horizons "of heaven, so that he may go forth before Ra."

"Let Pepi be embraced in the two horizons of "heaven, (171) so that he himself may go forth before "Rā and before Ḫeru-khuti."

"O enter into the verdant stream of the Lake of "Kha, O fill with water the Fields of Aaru, and let "Pepi set sail for the eastern half of heaven towards "that place where the gods are brought forth, where-
in Pepi himself may be born along with them as Ḥeru-khuti, for Pepi is triumphant, and Pepi acclaimeth and the ka of Pepi acclaimeth the [gods].

And they invoke Pepi and they bring to him these four [gods] who make their ways over the tresses of Horus, and who stand with their sceptres in the eastern half of heaven; (172) and they declare to Ra the excellent name of Pepi, and they exalt the excellent name of Pepi before Neḥeb-kau, for Pepi is triumphant, and Pepi acclaimeth and his ka acclaimeth the gods. The sister of Pepi is Septet (Sothis), and the birth of Pepi is the morning star, and it is he who is under the body of heaven before Ra. Pepi is triumphant, and he acclaimeth and his ka acclaimeth [the gods].”

“Pepi knoweth his mother, and he is not unmindful of her, the White Crown, who begetteth and who dwelleth in the city of Nekheb. She is the lady of the great house, the lady of the land of union, the lady of the hidden land, the lady of the field of the boat, the lady of the lake which bringeth offerings, she decreeth (173) the Red Crown and she is the lady of the domains of the city of Tep. O mother of this Pepi, cry out, and present the breast to him and suckle him. O thou her son, Pepi, O father, the breast hath been presented unto thee and it hath suckled thee. O father, thou livest, O father; thou art little, O father; thou comest forth into heaven like the hawks having feathers like unto those of
"geese. O father, it is the god Hetch-hetch who brings-
"eth these things to Pepi. O Sema-ur, thou bull of
"offerings, remove thy horn and let this Pepi pass by.
"Inasmuch as Pepi passeth through the . . . . and inas-
"much as he goeth to heaven in full life and power,
"this Pepi seeth his father, this Pepi seeth Ra."

"This Pepi is indeed god and the envoy (or angel)
"of god. Pepi cometh, and he is pure in Sekhet-Âaru.
"This Pepi goeth down to the Field of Kenset and
"the followers of Horus purify him. They guard care-
"fully this Pepi, and they recite for him the 'Chapter
"of Mau', and they also recite for him the 'Chapter
"of coming forth in life and in power'. This Pepi
"cometh forth to heaven in life and in power in the
"boat of Ra, he piloteth for Ra the gods [thereof],
"and [they rejoice] in this Pepi as they rejoice when
"[Ra] goeth forth from the eastern part of the sky
"in peace, in peace."

(179) "This Pepi cometh forth to the eastern part
"of heaven where the gods are born, and where he
"himself is born as Heru-khuti. Pepi is triumphant
"(maâ ýeru) and the ka of Pepi is triumphant; Pepi
"maketh adoration and the ka of Pepi maketh adora-
"tion. The sister of this Pepi is Sepêtet, he is born as the
"Morning Star; he goeth with you, and he journeyeth
"with you in Sekhet-Âaru, and he draweth nigh as do
"you unto the Field of Turquoise. He eateth of that of
"which ye eat, he liveth upon that upon which ye live, he
"putteth on apparel like unto the apparel which ye put
“on, he anointeth himself with the sweet-smelling substances with which ye anoint yourselves, he receiveth his water with you at the lake of Menā of this Pepi, and he drinketh it out of the vessels of the Khus.”

(185) “Rā hath purified heaven and Horus hath purified the earth, and every god who is with them purifieth this Pepi, for Pepi adoreth the god. O thou path of Pepi which leadeth to the Great Halls, testify ye concerning Pepi before these two great gods, for Pepi is Unḳa, the son of Rā, who beareth the heavens upon his shoulders and who guideth the earth. Hail, ye gods, let Pepi take his seat among you. Hail, ye stars, bear ye Pepi upon your shoulders as ye bear Rā, follow ye this Pepi as ye follow Āp-uat, and love ye him as ye love . . . .”

(188) “This Pepi hath come to thee, O Lord of heaven, this Pepi hath come to thee, Osiris, he strengtheneth thy face, and he arrayeth thee in the garment of a god; . . . he hath purified thee in Aātā, he hath destroyed the members of thine enemies, he hath hacked them in pieces, and he hath changed himself into the being who is among those who have been hacked in pieces . . . . For Horus, the son to whom thou hast given birth, hath not placed this Pepi among the dead, but among the divine gods; their water is the water of this Pepi, their bread is the bread of this Pepi, their purifications are the purifications of this Pepi, and that which Horus hath done for Osiris he hath also done for this Pepi.”
"Heaven uttereth words, the earth quaketh, "Seb advanceth, the two divine nomes part asunder, "the ceremony of ploughing the earth is ended, and "the offering is set before Pepi, the living one, the "established one. He goeth forth from heaven and "goeth about over the iron sky in life and stability, "he saileth over it and overthroweth in his course "the fortifications of Shu. He goeth forth to heaven "upon his wings like a mighty duck which hath broken "its bonds, and Anubis leadeth the procession (?) which "Horus made in Abydos when Osiris was interred. "He goeth forth into heaven among the stars which "never perish (or diminish), his sister is Septet, and "his guide the Morning Star leadeth him to Sekhet- "Hetep, and he seateth himself there upon his iron "throne which hath lions' heads and feet in the form "of the hoofs of the bull Sema-ur. He standeth up "there in his vacant place between the two great "gods, and his sceptre, which is in the form of a "papyrus, he hath with him. He stretcheth out his "hand over the henmemet beings, and the gods come "to him, bending their backs in homage. The two great "gods watch one on each side of him and they find "Pepi, like the Great and Little Companies of the "gods acting as the judge of words, being the prince "[over] every prince. They bow down before Pepi, "and they make offerings unto him as unto the Great "and Little Companies of the gods."

"Hail, Osiris, it is not Pepi who entreateth to
see thee in the form in which thou art, who entreat-
eth to see thee in the form in which thou art, it is
thy son who entreateth to see thee in the form in
which thou art, it is Horus who entreateth to see
thee in the form in which thou art."

(426) "Pepi hath gone down into the Great Green
Sea, and thou, O Great Green Sea, hast drooped
thy head and bent thy back, and the children of
Nut, who come down upon thee putting their gar-
lands upon their heads and round their necks, offer
the flowers which are the crowns of the pools of
Sekhet-ḥetep to Isis, the great lady; and the god-
dess who beareth the pike in Akhet bringeth them
and spreadeth them out as a gift before her son
Horus, whom she suckleth at the breast, so that he
may traverse the earth in his two white sandals and
may go to his father Osiris. Pepi hath opened out
his way among the birds, he hath travelled with the
lords of food, he hath gone to the great lake which
is in Sekhet-Ḥetep on which the great gods alight, and
these great and imperishable beings give to him the
tree of life, whereon they themselves do live, that he
also may [eat and] live thereon. Take, then, this Pepi
with thee to this great country which hath become
subject unto thee by the will of the gods, wherein
thou eatest during the night even [until] dawn, and
where thou becomest master of divine food, in such
wise that Pepi may eat of that of which thou eatest,
that he may drink of that of which thou drinkest."
The following prayer, which is found in shortened forms in Graeco-Roman and Roman periods, occurs in the text of Pepi II. l. 669, ff.

"Hail, Great Company of the gods who are in Ānnu, 
grant that Pepi Nefer-ka-Rā may flourish, and grant 
that his pyramid, his everlasting building, may flour-
"ish, even as the name of Temu, the Governor of 
the Great Company of the gods, flourisheth. If the 
name of Shu, the lord of the upper shrine in Ānnu, 
fLOURISHETh PEPi NeFER-kA-RĀ shall flourish, and this his 
"pyramid, his everlasting building, shall flourish. If the 
name of Tefnut, the lady of the lower shrine in Ānnu, 
is stablished, the name of this Pepi Nefer-ka-Ra 
shall be stablished, and this pyramid shall be sta-
"blished for ever. If the name of Seb, the soul of 
the earth(?), flourisheth, the name of Pepi Nefer-ka-Rā 
shall flourish, and this his pyramid shall flourish, and 
his everlasting building shall flourish. If the name 
of Nut flourisheth in Ḥet-Shenth in Ānnu, the name of 
this Pepi Nefer-ka-Rā shall flourish, and this his 
"pyramid shall flourish, and this his building shall 
flourish for ever. If the name of Osiris flourisheth in 
the nome Teni, the name of this Pepi Nefer-ka-Rā 
shall flourish, and this his pyramid shall flourish, and 
this his building shall flourish forever. If the name of 
"Osiris, Governor of Āmenti, flourisheth, the name of 
this Pepi Nefer-ka-Rā shall flourish, and this his pyra-
"mid shall flourish, and this his building shall flourish for 
ever. If the name of Set in Nubt (Ombos) flourisheth,
"the name of Pepi Nefer-ka-Rā shall flourish, and this "his pyramid shall flourish, and this his building shall "flourish for ever. If the name of Horus of Beḥuṭet "flourisheth, the name of this Pepi Nefer-ka-Rā shall "flourish, and this his pyramid shall flourish, and this "his building shall flourish for ever. If the name of "Ra flourisheth in the horizon, the name of this Pepi "Nefer-ka-Rā shall flourish, and this his building shall "flourish for ever. If the name of Khent-merti in Sek- "khem is stablished, the name of this Pepi Nefer-ka-"Ra shall flourish, and this his Pyramid shall flourish, "and this his building shall flourish for ever. If the "name of Uatchit who dwelleth in Tep flourisheth, the "name of this Pepi Nefer-ka-Rā shall flourish, and "this his pyramid shall flourish, and this his building "shall flourish for ever."
THE MAGIC OF THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

The Egyptians, from the earliest to the latest period of their history, were addicted to the use of formulae which were thought to be able to effect results usually beyond the power of man, and they accompanied such formulae with the performance of certain ceremonies. The formulae consisted of the repetition of the names of gods and supernatural beings, benevolent or hostile to man as the case might be, and of entreaties or curses; the ceremonies were of various kinds, and the object of the present chapter is to describe briefly those which relate to the various sections of the Book of the Dead.

The Egyptian believed that every word spoken under certain circumstances must be followed by some effect, good or bad; a prayer uttered by a properly qualified person, or by a man ceremonially pure, in the proper place, and in the proper manner, must necessarily be answered favourably; and similarly the curses which were pronounced upon a man, or beast, or thing, in the name of a hostile supernatural
being were bound to result in harm to the object cursed. It seems that this idea had its origin in the belief that the world and all that therein is came into being immediately after Thoth had interpreted in words the will of the deity, in respect of the creation of the world, and that creation was the result of the god's command. In very early times the Egyptian called in the professional religious man to utter words of good omen over the dead body of his relative or friend, and later the same words written upon some substance and buried with him were believed to be effectual in procuring for him the good things of the life beyond the grave. In the text on the pyramid of Unâs (l. 583) is a reference to something written which the deceased was supposed to possess, in the following words:— "The bone and flesh which have "no writing" are wretched, but, behold, the writing "of Unâs is under the great seal, and behold, it is "not under the little seal." And in the text on the pyramid of Pepi I we find the words, "The uraeus of "this Pepi is upon his head, there is a writing on "each side of him, and he hath words of magical "power at his two feet"; thus equipped the king enters heaven.

In the reign of Cheops, however, we are told\(^2\) that his second son Ḥeruṣaṭaf brought to the court a man

\(^{1}\) sesh.

\(^{2}\) Westcar Papyrus, ed. Erman, pl. 11.
who possessed magical powers, and who was able to join the head to a decapitated body and to make the complete body live again as before. When Cheops ordered the head to be struck off from a prisoner that the sage might fasten it on again, the sage excused himself from performing this difficult task; but when a goose was brought, and its head was cut off and laid on one side of the room and the body on the other, he spake certain magical words, whereupon the goose stood up and begun to waddle, and the head began to move towards it. When the head had joined itself again to the body the bird stood up and cackled. Thus, in that remote period a man claimed to be able to restore life to decapitated creatures by means of words of magical power, and it seems that the belief in the efficacy of the words of Thoth was already well established; in the late period the mourner consoled himself by asserting that the Book of the Dead prepared for his dead relative or friend had been written by the fingers of the god Thoth himself.

A common way to effect certain results, good or evil, was to employ figures made of various substances, chiefly wax, or amulets made of precious stones and metals in various forms; both figures and amulets were inscribed with words which gave them the power to carry out the work assigned to them by those who caused them to be made. It is well known that the Egyptians believed that the qualities and much else, including the *ka*, of a living original
could be transferred to an image thereof by means of the repetition over it of certain formulae, and a good or evil act done to a statue or figure resulted in good or evil to the person whom it represented.

In the Westcar Papyrus we are also told that the wife of a high Egyptian official called Āba-āner fell in love with one of the king’s followers, and that she sent to him and told him of her desire; subsequently the pair met in the woman’s garden, and they passed the day in drinking and in pleasure. On the morrow the husband was told of his wife’s conduct, and he determined to punish both with death. Having sent for his ebony box bound with fine metal, he made a waxen crocodile a few inches long, and having recited magical formulae over it he gave it to his chief servant, and told him to throw it into the water when he saw his wife’s paramour going to bathe in the evening. When the guilty pair had passed another day together and the young man went down to the river in the evening, the chief servant cast the waxen crocodile into the water; and as it was falling it turned into a huge living crocodile about twelve feet long, which swallowed the young man. Seven days later Āba-āner and the king Neb-ka went to the water where the crocodile was, and Āba-āner ordered it to give up the young man; and it came out of the water and straightway brought up the young man. When the king had made some remark, Āba-āner picked up the crocodile, which at once turned into the small
waxen crocodile that it was originally, and when he again ordered it to devour the young man, it once more became a living reptile, and, seizing the young man, made its way to the water, and disappeared with him. The faithless wife was burnt. The principal actors in this story are said to have flourished during the rule of the third dynasty of Egypt, nearly four thousand years before Christ, and it is a noteworthy fact that the narrative mentions the ebony and metal box and the making of a waxen crocodile in a way which seems to shew that their owner was in the habit of using the box and the wax frequently.¹

About the time of the eighteenth dynasty, we learn from a papyrus² that a man was prosecuted in Egypt for having made figures of men and women in wax, by which he caused sundry and divers pains and sicknesses to the living beings whom they represented. And, according to Pseudo-Callisthenes,³ Nectanebus wrought magic by means of a bowl of water, some waxen figures, and an ebony rod. The waxen figures were made in the forms of the soldiers of the enemy who were coming against him by sea or by land, and were placed upon the water in the basin by him. Nectanebus then arrayed himself in suitable apparel, and, having taken the rod in his hand, be-

¹. I have reproduced this paragraph from my Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great, p. XIII.
². Chabas, Le Papyrus Magique Harris, p. 170 ff.
gan to recite certain formulae and the names of divine powers known unto him, whereupon the waxen figures became animated, and straightway sank to the bottom of the bowl; at the same moment the hosts of the enemy were destroyed. If the foe was coming by sea he placed the waxen soldiers in waxen ships, and at the sound of the words of power both ships and men sank into the waves as the waxen models sank to the bottom of the sea. The same informant tells us that when Nectanebus wished Olympias, the mother of Alexander the Great, to believe that the god Ammon had visited her during the night, he went forth from her presence into the plain and gathered a number of herbs which had the power of causing dreams, and pressed out the juice from them. He then fashioned a female figure in the form of Olympias, and inscribed the Queen's name upon it, and having made the model of a bed he laid the figure thereon. Nectanebus next lit a lamp, and, reciting the words of power which would compel the demons to send Olympias a dream, he poured out the juice of the herbs over the waxen figure; and at the moment of the performance of these acts Olympias dreamed that she was in the arms of the god Ammon.

A tradition also exists to the effect that Aristotle gave to Alexander the Great a number of waxen figures nailed down in a box which was fastened by a chain, and which he ordered him never to let go out of his own hand, or at least out of that of one
of his confidential servants. The box was to go wherever Alexander went, and Aristotle taught him to recite certain formulae over it whenever he took it up or put it down. The figures in the box were intended to represent the various kinds of armed forces that Alexander was likely to find opposed to him. Some of the models held in their hands leaden swords which were curved backwards, and some had spears in their hands pointed head downwards, and some had bows with cut strings; all these were laid face downwards in the box. When Alexander was engaged in war with any nation armed with swords, or spears, or bows, if he recited the formulae which Aristotle had taught him, the swords of the foe would become as lead and bend backwards, the spears would become impotent in the hands of those who held them and their heads would turn to the ground, and the strings of the bows would snap.

Returning to purely Egyptian sources for information concerning the use of wax figures we come to an important work, consisting of several Chapters which were to be recited to keep away storm-clouds and thunder from the sky. One Chapter reads:— "Fire upon thee, O Apep, thou enemy of Rā! The Eye of Horus prevaleth over the accursed soul and shade of Apep, the flame of the Eye of Horus gnaweth into that enemy of Rā, the flame of the Eye of Horus eateth into all the enemies of P-aa in death and in

1. For the text and translation of it see Archaeologia, Vol. 52.
"life." The Rubric belonging to the Chapters orders that it shall be "recited over Āpep written in green ink upon a piece of new papyrus, and over a wax figure of Āpep on which his name is inscribed in green ink; this figure shall then be put in the fire that the enemy of Ra may be devoured. When Āpep is put in the fire speak ye words of power and say, "Taste thou,' death to thee, Āpep. Get thee back, retreat, thou enemy of Ra, fall down, wriggle away, depart, retreat. I have driven thee back, I have hacked thee in pieces; ... Back, thou fiend, an end to thee! Therefore have I cast fire at thee, therefore have I caused thee to be destroyed, therefore have I judged and condemned thee to an evil doom. An end to thee, an end to thee; taste thou, an end to thee, mayest thou never rise up again! An end, an end to thee, an end to thee, taste thou, and come to an end. I have destroyed the enemy of Ra.' This figure of Āpep shall be burnt in a grass fire, and when burnt, its ashes are to be mixed with excrement and thrown into a fire. Afterwards, when thou hast thrown Āpep into the fire at daybreak of the festival of the six, spit upon him and defile him with thy left foot; thus shall be repulsed the roarings of the Backward of Face. Thou shalt do the like of this at daybreak on the festival of the fifteenth day, for by means of it Āpep shall be repulsed and slain before the Sektet boat. Thou shalt

1. I. e., feel the flame.
do the like of this when tempests rage in the eastern parts of the sky when Rā sets in the land of life, to prevent the arrival of red threatening clouds in the eastern quarter of the sky. Thou shalt do the like of this many times as a preventive against the "shower, the sun’s disk shall shine, and Āpep shall be overthrown in very truth." Elsewhere we are told that if it be wished to destroy the fiends which accompany Āpep we must "write the names of their fathers, and mothers, and offspring with green paint upon new papyrus, and also inscribe their names upon wax figures of them which shall be tied round with dark hair. These figures shall be spit upon, and shall be spurned with the left foot and stabbed with a stone knife."

The most important mention of figures in the Book of the Dead occurs in the VIth Chapter which, properly speaking, forms one of the texts that accompany the scene of the Funeral Chamber as exhibited in Chapter CLI. When the Egyptian, in very early days, conceived the existence of the Elysian Fields it occurred to him that the agricultural labours which would have to be carried out there might entail upon himself toil and fatigue. To avoid this a short Chapter (V) was drawn up, the recital of which was believed to free the deceased from doing any work in the underworld. But it was felt that the work must be done by some person or thing, and eventually it became the custom to bury a figure or figures of the de-
ceased with him in his tomb so that it or they might perform whatever work fell to his share. It is probable that in semi-savage times the wealthy Egyptian's burial was accompanied by the slaughter of several slaves, who were supposed to follow him to the next world and to minister to his wants there; the figures which were buried with the dead in the later times seem to have taken the place of the slaughtered slaves. To these figures the Egyptian gave the name *ushabtiu*, a word which is commonly rendered by "respondents" or "answerers", and they are often described in modern times as the "working figures of Hades". They are made of stone of various kinds, wood, faïence, etc.; I know of none earlier than the XIth dynasty. They are inscribed with a text in which the deceased says, "If I be called, or if I be adjudged to do any work whatsoever of the labours which are to be done in the underworld by a man in his turn, let the judgment fall upon thee instead of upon me always, in the matter of sowing the fields, of filling the water-courses with water, and of bringing the sands of the east to the west." To this the *shabti* figure makes reply, "Verily I am here, [and will come] whithersoever thou biddest me."

Several of the Chapters of the Book of the Dead are followed by Rubrics which give directions for the performance of certain magical ceremonies, and among them may be specially mentioned the following:—

Chap. XIII. This Chapter was to be recited over
two rings made of ḫnakham flowers; one was to be laid on the right ear of the deceased, and the other was to be wrapped up in a piece of byssus whereon the name of the deceased was inscribed.

Chap. XIX. This Chapter was to be recited over the divine chaplet which was laid upon the face of the deceased while incense was burnt on his behalf.

Chap. C. This Chapter was to be recited over a picture of the boat of the Sun painted with a special ink upon a piece of new papyrus, which was to be laid on the breast of the deceased, who would then have power to embark in the boat of Rā and to journey with the god.

Chap. CXXV. The Judgment Scene was to lie painted upon a tile made of earth upon which neither the pig nor any other animal had trodden; and if the text of the Chapter was also written upon it, the deceased and his children would flourish for ever, his name would never be forgotten, and his place would henceforth be with the followers of Osiris.

Chap. CXXX. This Chapter was to be recited over a picture of the god Rā wherein a figure of the deceased sitting in the bows was drawn; this done the soul of the deceased would live for ever.

Chap. CXXXIII. This Chapter was to be recited over a faience model of the boat of Rā, four cubits in length, whereon the figures of the divine chiefs were painted; painted figures of Rā and of the Khu of the deceased were to be placed in the boat. A model of the starry
heavens was also to be made and upon it the model of the boat of Rā was to be moved about, in imitation of the motion of the boat of the god in heaven; this ceremony would cause the deceased to be received by the gods in heaven as one of themselves.

Chap. CXXXIV. This Chapter was to be recited over figures of a hawk (Rā), Tem, Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Osiris, Isis, Suti, and Nephthys painted on a plaque which was to be placed in a model of the boat of Rā wherein the deceased was seated; this ceremony would cause the deceased to travel with Rā in the sky.

Chap. CXXXVIa. This Chapter was to be recited over a figure of the deceased seated in the boat of Rā.

Chap. CXXXVIIa. This Chapter was to be recited over four fires, fed by a special kind of cloth anointed with unguent, which were to be placed in the hands of four men who had the names of the pillars of Horus written upon their shoulders. Four clay troughs, whereon incense had been sprinkled, were to be filled with the milk of a white cow, and the milk was to be employed in extinguishing the four fires. If this Chapter were recited daily (?) for the deceased he would become like unto Osiris in every respect. The Rubric supplies a series of texts which were to be recited:— (1) over a ṯēt of crystal set in a plinth, which was to be placed in the west wall of the tomb; (2) over a figure of Anubis set in a plinth, which was to be placed in the east wall; (3) over a brick smeared
with pitch which was set on fire, and then placed in the south wall; and (4) over a brick inscribed with the figure of a palm tree, which was set in the north wall.

Chap. CXL. This Chapter was to be recited over an utchat, or figure of the Eye of Horus, made either of lapis-lazuli or Mak stone, and over another made of jasper. During the recital of the Chapter four altars were to be lighted for Ra-Tem, and four for the Utchat, and four for the gods who were mentioned therein.

Chap. CXLIV. The seven sections of this Chapter were to be recited over a drawing of the Seven Aritos, at each of which three gods were seated; by these means the deceased was prevented from being turned back at the door of any one of the seven mansions of Osiris.

Chap. CLXII. This Chapter was to be recited over the figure of a cow made of fine gold which was to be placed at the neck of the deceased; during the performance of this ceremony the priest is ordered to say, "O Amen, O Amen, who art in heaven, turn "thy face upon the dead body of thy son and make "him sound and strong in the underworld."

Chap. CLXIII. This Chapter was to be recited over a serpent having legs and wearing a disk and two horns, and over two utchats having both eyes and wings.

Chap. CLXIV. This Chapter was to be recited over
a three-headed, ithyphallic figure of Mut painted upon a piece of linen, and over the figures of two dwarfs painted one on each side of the goddess.

Chap. CLXV. This Chapter was to be recited over the figure of the "god of the lifted hand", who had a body in the form of that of a beetle.

Besides these a number of Chapters have Rubrics, varying in length from two to twenty lines, which declare that if the deceased be acquainted with their contents or if they be inscribed upon his coffin, they will enable him to attain great happiness and freedom in the world beyond the grave. Seven other Chapters consist of texts which were written upon the amulets that were usually laid upon the mummy, namely Nos. XXXB, LXXXIX, CLV, CLVI, CLVII, CLVIII, and CLIX. Chapter XXXB is found inscribed upon thousands of large green basalt scarabs, which were usually set in a banded frame of gold and laid inside or upon the breast, just over the heart; it is also found inscribed upon green basalt amulets made in the form of the heart.1 The object of this amulet was to preserve the heart of the deceased and to protect it from the attacks of those who were thought to steal away the hearts of the dead; its use is as old as the IVth dynasty, in which period the text was not cut but painted upon it. Chapter LXXXIX, which was written to ensure the union of the soul with the

1. I have described the chief examples of this amulet in my Papyrus of Ani, p. 262.
body in the underworld, was recited over the human-headed hawk made of gold and inlaid with precious stones which was laid upon the neck of the mummy; examples of this amulet have been found with a few words of the Chapter inscribed upon them. Chapter CLV is found inscribed upon Ṭet's made of gold and precious stones which have been found attached to the neck of the mummy; this amulet represents the tree-trunk, with four branches pointing to the four cardinal points, which contained the dead body of Osiris, and it bestowed upon its possessor stability and lasting preservation. Chapter CLVI is found inscribed upon several carnelian "buckles" which have been found attached to the neck of the mummy; this amulet gave to the deceased the powers which were enshrined in the blood and power and enchantments of the goddess Isis. Chapter CLVII is found inscribed upon gold vultures which have been found attached to the neck of the mummy; this amulet gave the deceased the protection of the goddess Isis such as she exercised on behalf of her own son Horus. Chapter CLVIII was inscribed upon the collar of gold which was placed on the neck of the mummy; this amulet gave the deceased freedom from the bandages with which he was swathed. Chapter CLIX is found inscribed upon several mother-of-emerald sceptres which were attached to the neck of the mummy; this amulet gave "protection" or "strength" to the deceased. Chapter CLXII is found inscribed upon circular pieces
of papyri laid down upon cartonnage backs, commonly known as "hypocephali"; they were placed under the back of the head of the mummy and by this warmth, similar to that which he possessed upon earth, was imparted. Chapter CLXVI is found inscribed upon small pillows made of haematite and other substances; as the ordinary pillow raised the head of the mummy from the bed of the coffin, so this amulet raised the head of the deceased in the horizon and prevented it from being laid low. Finally, figures of the gods in metal, stone, faïence, wood, wax, etc., were attached to the mummy in order to place it under the special protection of the deities whom they represented. The following are the amulets which are commonly found in Egyptian tombs, and their significations:

1. \( \text{thet} \) Buckle. The Protection of the blood, power, and incantation of Isis.
2. \( \text{tet} \) Tree-trunk. Stability, firmness, lastingness.
3. \( \text{mut} \) Mother. The Protection of the goddess Isis, who in the form of a vulture protected her son Horus and bewailed her husband Osiris.
4. \( \text{usekh} \) Collar. Freedom from the fetters of the bandages.
5. \( \text{watch} \) Sceptre. Green youth, vigour, to flourish and to renew youth.
6. urs Pillow. The lifting up of the head and body.

7. ab Heart. The seat of life and source of good and evil thoughts. The heart of green basalt was connected with Chap. XXXb; the heart of lapis-lazuli with Chap. XXVI; the heart of mother-of-emerald with Chap. XXVII; and the heart of carnelian with Chap. XXIXb.

8. ankh The object which this hieroglyphic represents is not known, but it means "life", and symbolizes the life which the gods live.

9. utchat Eye of Rā or Horus. Good health, safe, sound, protection. Two utchats typify the two eyes of Rā and the Sun and Moon.

10. nefer A musical instrument. Good luck, happiness, joy.

11. sam A tool. Union, unity.

12. khut The sun on the horizon. The coming forth with the rising sun, and the abode of the blessed dead with Rā in the west.

13. hetch White crown. Southern or Upper Egypt.


15. shen The sun's orbit. Eternity.

17. 𓊒 ren A rope which enclosed the name of kings and royal persons; this sign is commonly known as cartouche. Name. The preservation of the name was considered to be of the highest importance, for the blotting out of a man’s name brought with it eternal death.


19. 𓊫 nchā An angle. Protection.


21. 𓊫 sekhek Level (?). Equilibrium, straightness.

22. 𓊫 khet Staircase, steps. The steps whereon Rā rested in Khemennu, and whereon Osiris stands in the underworld.

23. 𓊫 maqet Ladder. The ladder by which the deceased ascended into heaven.

24. 𓊫 tchebāui Two fingers. The fingers which the god extended to the deceased to enable him to enter heaven.

25. 𓊭 maāt Feather. What is straight, right, truth, law.

26. 𓊫 kheper Beetle. The type of the self-begotten god, the creator of the gods and of heaven, and earth, and all that therein is; and the symbol of the resurrection.
Finally, mention must be made here of the great importance attached by the Egyptians to the knowledge of the names of gods, supernatural beings, etc., and it seems that the deceased who was ignorant of them must have fared badly in the underworld. Thus in Chapter I b (see p. 24) it is said that the deceased knoweth Osiris and his names; in Chapter XCIX (see p. 158) the deceased is obliged to tell the names of every portion of the boat wherein he wishes to cross the great river in the underworld; in Chapter CXXV (p. 190) Anubis makes him declare the names of the two leaves of the door of the Hall of Osiris before he will let him in, and even the bolts, and bolt-sockets, and lintels, and planks will not allow him to enter until the deceased has satisfied them that he knows their names. Entrance into the seven Aritos or mansions (see p. 240) could not be obtained without a knowledge of the names of the doorkeeper, watcher, and herald who belonged to each; and similarly, the pylons of the domains of Osiris (see p. 243 f.) could not be passed through by the deceased without a declaration by him of the name of each. The idea underlying all such statements is that the man who knows the name of a god could invoke and obtain help from him by calling upon him, and that the hostility of a fiend could be successfully opposed by the repetition of his name. The knowledge of the names of fiends and demons constituted the chief power of the magicians of olden times, and the amulets of
the Gnostics which were inscribed with numbers of names of supernatural powers are the practical expression of the belief in the efficacy of the knowledge of names which existed in Egypt from time immemorial.
THE OBJECT AND CONTENTS OF THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

Though the Chapters of the Book of the Dead represent beliefs belonging to various periods of the long life of the Egyptian nation, and opinions held by several schools of thought in Egypt, the object of them all was to benefit the deceased. They were intended to give him the power to have and to enjoy life everlasting, to give him everything which he required in the life beyond the grave, to ensure his victory over his foes, to procure for him the power of going whithersoever he pleased and when and how he pleased, to preserve the mummy intact, and finally to enable his soul to enter into the bark of Ra or into whatever abode of the blessed had been conceived of by him. A perusal of the translations of the Chapters will shew the reader what their contents are, but it will not be out of place here to group certain Chapters which have a common object, for the various beliefs which they represent then become more clear.

A certain number of the Chapters of the Book of the Dead are hymns which are addressed either to
Rā or to Osiris. In the present work these are represented by the hymns from the papyri of Ani, Qenna, Hu-nefer, and Nekht (see pp. 3—12), which I have called "Hymns Introductory", and to these we should add Chapters CLXXXII and CLXXXIII, which are really hymns to Osiris by Thoth. Another collection of fine hymns is found in Chapter XV, where we have hymns to Rā and Osiris, and a Litany to Osiris; the Papyrus of Ani, from which these are translated, gives the oldest and most complete form of the Chapter. They are most important, for they enable us to understand what attributes were ascribed to Rā, and it seems as if many of them were, in later times, transferred to Osiris, who was originally nothing but a god of the dead.

With these hymns should be mentioned the texts which accompany the Judgment Scene, but these have already been described in the chapter on that subject given above, and they are fully translated on pp. 12—15. The Judgment Scene also leads us to the consideration of the CXXVth Chapter, which is certainly one of the most important and interesting in the whole book. It consists of three parts:—Introduction, Negative Confession, and Concluding Text. The Introduction was said by the deceased at the entrance to the Hall of double Maāti, the Negative Confession was recited by him before the forty-two gods who sat in judgment upon him in this Hall, and the Concluding Text was uttered by him when he had passed
the ordeal of judgment and was beginning his new life. It is probable that these three texts were originally merely versions each of the other, but in the eighteenth dynasty they are all copied together into papyri. The deceased first asserted that he had not committed certain sins; he next addressed forty-two gods by their names and declared before each that he had not committed the special sin which it was the duty of the god to punish; and lastly he makes a third confession, the first part of which is practically in the same words as a portion of the Introduction. The Introduction provided the passwords which enabled him to enter the Hall, and the Concluding Text provided those which enabled him to go forth from it. It is impossible to say when or how this beautiful Chapter with its lofty conceptions of morality grew, but, although the form in which these are set forth is not older than the eighteenth dynasty, the ideas themselves belong to a period which is as old as the rule of the kings of the third dynasty. From the Negative Confession we see that the pious Egyptian abhorred fraud, theft, deceit, robbery with violence, iniquity of every kind, adultery, unchastity and sins of wantonness, manslaughter, murder, incitement to murder, and that he delighted in shewing he had wronged none in any way. He neither purloined the things which belonged to his god, nor did he slay the sacred animals; he thought not lightly of the god of his city, and he never cursed him. He honoured
his king, and he neither wasted his neighbour's ploughed lands nor defiled his running stream. He spake not haughtily, he behaved not insolently, he multiplied not his speech overmuch, he abused no man, he attacked no man, he swore not at all, he stirred not up strife, he terrified no man, he was not a man of wrath, he spake evil of none, and he never pried into matters to make mischief. He judged not hastily, he defrauded not his neighbour in the market, he shut not his ears to the words of right and truth, he sought not honours, he never gave way to anger except for a proper cause, and he sought not to enrich himself at the expense of his neighbours. It is difficult to give the exact shades of meaning of many of the words in this Confession, but the general sense is thoroughly well made out; the Egyptian code of morals, as may be seen from the CXXVth Chapter, was the grandest and most comprehensive of those now known to have existed among the nations of antiquity.

The CXth Chapter, which describes the employments and enjoyments of the deceased in the Sekhet-ḥetep and Sekhet-Āaru, or Elysian Fields, contains ideas of the greatest antiquity, which date, probably, from the time when the system of village communities was in vogue in Egypt. The deceased ploughs, sows, and reaps, and lives exactly the same kind of life as a farmer would live in the fertile lands of the Delta, and it would seem that he enjoys all the pleasures which a human being enjoys upon earth. In the Vth
Chapter of the Book of the Dead the deceased found a text which would free him from certain agricultural labours which had to be done in the Elysian fields, but inasmuch as the work of watering and top-dressing the fields and sowing the crops had to be done by some one, figures, made in the form of the deceased and inscribed with his name, were buried with the dead to toil for him. Such figures have often in their hands models of the basket in which the field labourer carried earth and the hoe with which he filled it; and the text of the VIth Chapter, which was also inscribed upon them, provided the deceased with substitutes to toil for him in the farms of the gods.

The reader will seek, and seek in vain, for many of the attributes of the prayers of Christian nations, and it is a noticeable fact that the Egyptian had no conception of repentance; at the Judgment which took place in the Hall of Osiris he based his claim for admission into the kingdom of that god upon the fact that he had not committed certain sins, and that he had feared God and honoured the king, and had given bread to the hungry, drink to the thirsty, clothes to the naked, and a boat to him that had suffered shipwreck on the Nile. His belief in the efficacy of works was great, and, when he had any doubt about their power to deliver him finally from the hosts of darkness, he protected himself by means of amulets, inscribed or plain, and figures of gods painted upon
his coffin and papyrus, or cut in wood or on stones which possessed magical powers. The Chapters which refer to such amulets are Nos. XIII, XIX, XXXB, LXXXIX, C, CXXV, CXXX, CXXXIII, CXXXIV, CXXXVIa, CXXXVIIa, CXL, CXLIV, CLVI, CLVII, CLVIII, CLIX, CLXII, CLXIII, CLXIV, CLXV, and CLXVI.

One of the most interesting Chapters in the whole book is the XVIIth, which contains a series of statements concerning the origin of the gods and the things of the next world. To many of these statements more than one explanation of their meaning is appended, and as these occur in copies of the Chapter which are found inscribed upon coffins of the eleventh dynasty, it is clear that already at that early date several opinions on these matters existed. The views expressed in the Chapter appear to be those of the ancient College of Priests at Heliopolis which became gradually adopted throughout Egypt. The Vignettes which accompany the Chapter in the best illuminated papyri are most elaborate, and they shew by their attention to detail that it formed one of the most important of the texts of this class which were copied for general use.

The LXIVth Chapter was very highly esteemed, and it was believed to be one of the oldest parts of the Book of the Dead. Already in the eleventh dynasty it existed in two versions, one of which was thought to have been composed or edited in the first
dynasty, and the other in the fourth dynasty. The longer version is entitled simply "The Chapter of Coming Forth by Day in the underworld", but the shorter is described as "The Chapter of knowing the 'Chapters of Coming Forth by Day' in a single Chapter". Whether we are to understand by the latter title that the Chapter contained the essence of all the Chapters of the Book of the Dead and that the deceased who was provided with it was as well protected as if he had copies of them all, is not quite clear, but it seems probable. It will be noticed that several Chapters are called "Chapters of Coming Forth by Day", and among them may be specially noticed:— Chapters II and III, which provide that the deceased may come forth in the underworld and "live after he hath died, even as doth Rā day by day"; Chapter LXV, which provides that the Khu of the deceased shall live and shall inflict blows upon his enemy; Chapter LXVI, which gives the deceased power to "alight upon the forehead of Rā"; Chapter LXVIII, which gives him mastery over everything which is in the underworld, and enables him to journey about among the living; Chapters LXIX, LXX, and LXXI, wherein he identifies himself with Osiris, Saḥ (Orion), Anubis, Horus, and Tem, and declares his power over the winds of heaven; Chapter LXXII, which enables him to "come forth by day in all the forms which he pleaseth to take" and to enter into an abode in the Elysian Fields, where he shall be
amply provided with wheat and barley; and Chapter CLXXX, which enables him to go about in the underworld with freedom of movement and to perform all the transformations of a "living soul".

An important group of Chapters referring to the transformations which a man may undergo, if he pleases, in the underworld, is introduced by Chapter LXXVI, wherein the deceased declares that he has been led unto the "House of the King" by the *mantis*, or so-called "praying insect". These Chapters enable him to transform himself into a hawk of gold (Chap. LXXVII), into a divine hawk (Chap. LXXVIII), into the Governor of the divine sovereign princes (Chap. LXXIX), into the god who giveth light in the darkness (Chap. LXXX), into a lotus (Chaps. LXXXI\text{a} and LXXXI\text{b}), into the god Ptah and into a living being in Annu (Chap. LXXXII), into a *Bennu* (phœnix?) (Chap. LXXXIII), into a heron (Chap. LXXXIV), into a living soul (Chap. LXXXV), into a swallow (Chap. LXXXVI), into the serpent Sata (Chap. LXXXVII), and into a crocodile (Chap. LXXXVIII).

A considerable number of Chapters refer, as we should naturally expect, to the preservation of the body of the deceased in the tomb, and several were expressly written to give him power to resist the attacks of enemies, and to obtain meat, and drink, and the power of motion in the underworld. Thus Chapter I, which is proved by its title and Vignette to refer to the ceremonies which took place on the day
of the funeral, provides for the burial of the body in
the proper way so that "the deceased may go in after
coming forth"; and Chapters VIII, IX, XI, XII, XIII,
XLVIII, LXVII, CVII, CXVIII, CXIX, CXXII, CLXI,
and CLXXX enable him to make his way in the
underworld without let or hindrance and to overcome
his enemies. The deceased wished to protect himself
by means of magical formulae; Chapter XXIV provides
these formulae for him, and Chapter XXXII gives him
the power to keep hold of them. Chapters XXI and
XXII give the deceased a mouth, and Chapter XXIII
provides him with the power of opening it; Chapter
XXV gave him the faculty of remembering his
name. Seven Chapters (XXVI—XXXb) gave him a
heart, and provided him with prayers and formulae,
which prevented those who stole hearts from snatch¬
ing it away from him and from driving it away from
him when it was weighed in the Judgment Hall of
Osiris. The crocodile, which came to steal away the
words of power and protection which the deceased
had with him, was repulsed by the words of Chapter
XXXI. Chapters XXXIII, XXXIV, XXXV, XXXVI,
XXXVII, and XXXIX prevented him from being stung
or bitten by snakes and serpents, and did away with
the power of the beetle (?) apshait to gnaw his body
to pieces. Chapters XXXVIIIa and XXXVIIIb en¬
abled him to escape from the deadly cobra, and
Chapter XL delivered him from the power of the
serpent who, though he is here acting as the friend
of Horus by devouring the Ass which typifies the fiend Set, is, nevertheless, to be feared. In the underworld and the cities thereof punishment was inflicted on the dead, and to provide the favoured of Osiris with power to escape from stripes, and wounds, and decapitation at the deadly block Chapters XLI, XLII, XLIII, and L were composed. The deceased wished for a seat in the celestial Ânnu (Heliopolis), and this was given him by Chapter LXXV, and Chapter XLVII prevented his throne and his habitation from being removed by any hostile being. He sighed to have power over running water and to snuff the sweet breath of the north wind, and these comforts were secured for him by Chapters LIV, L.V, LVI, LVII, LVIII, LIX, LX, LXI, and LXII; the large number of Chapters written for this purpose will shew how great was the anxiety of the Egyptian in this matter. As fire and boiling water existed in the underworld he hastened to protect himself from burns or scalds by the use of Chapters LXIII\textsuperscript{a} and LXIII\textsuperscript{b}. Proper food was as necessary to the \textit{ka} or double of the deceased as fresh air and water, and to ensure it against the need to eat filth and to drink dirty water Chapters LII, LIII, CV, CX, CXLVIII and CLXXXIX were composed; the idea of the \textit{ka} being obliged to wander about starving and in search of food was so abhorrent to the pious Egyptian that every text which could in any wise help to secure sufficient meat and drink for it was gladly copied over and over again.
The object of Chapters IV, LXXIV, CXVII, CXIX, was to enable the deceased to walk about at will, and to roam through Re-stau, or the passages of the tomb and underworld, and when his way was stopped by Apep, Chapter VII enabled him to pass over the back of the fiend. The union of the soul with the body was provided for by Chapter LXXXIX, as was the escape of the soul and the shade from the bonds of the tomb by Chapters XCI and XCII. Though the deceased had no wish to go to the east in the underworld (see Chap. XCIII) he, nevertheless, wished to visit the celestial Abydos; a successful journey to this city was secured by the use of Chapter CXXXVIII. In spite of the best efforts of the embalmers bodies sometimes rotted and perished in their tombs; such calamities were averted by Chapters XLV and XLVI, and especially by Chapter CLIV, which is one of the most interesting in the whole book. Overthrow in the underworld was averted by the use of Chapter LI, the wrath of the god was appeased by Chapter XIV, and the danger of dying a second time was done away with by Chapters XLIV, CLXXV, and CLXXVI. The love of ritual and ceremony induced the Egyptians to take special care about the arrangement of the mummy, and coffin, and funeral furniture in the mummy chamber, and to make certain that all was properly done in this matter, Chapter CLI, which consists of a view of the chamber and a group of short but important texts, was com-
posed. The type of this chamber was, of course, the tomb of Osiris. The Hall of Osiris wherein the god dwelt with his princes could only be reached after certain doors, and mansions, and domains, which were guarded by porters in the form of monsters, had been successfully passed through by the deceased; to enable the deceased to go through the seven mansions, and the twenty-one pylons, and the fifteen domains, Chapters CXLIV—CXLVII, CXLIX, and CL were written. These provided the deceased with the names of the beings who were in charge of the doors, and supplied him with the speeches which it was necessary that he should make. During his journey in the underworld the deceased came to a huge river which he was obliged to cross; to enable him to embark in the mystical boat, every portion of which possessed a name which he was bound to know and be able to repeat, he provided himself with Chapters XCVIII and XCIX. But this boat only served to take him across the river, and he longed to be able to embark in the Boat of Ra, and to sit in its bows and to sail about with the god for ever; this delight, however, could only be secured for him by means of Chapters C, CI, CII, CXXXIV, CXXXVIa, and CXXXVIb, and, as a result, copies of most of these Chapters exist in nearly all large papyri. The Egyptian believed that he would encounter the foes who attacked Osiris in the underworld, and that the calamities which befell the god would come upon him also; he who delivered
Osiris out of all his troubles was Thoth, the scribe of the gods, and to him were addressed Chapters XVIII and XX, which secured for the deceased the protection and triumph which this god had secured for "his brother Osiris". The favour of Thoth was so necessary that four Chapters (XCIV, XCV, XCVI, XCVII) were written to instruct the deceased to make an offering of a palette and an ink-jar to the god, and how to become nigh unto him. Before the deceased could roam at will in the underworld it was necessary that he should know the deities of the chief cities of the four quarters of the land wherein he was; Chapters CVII and CVIII enabled him to know the "souls of Amentet", (i.e., of the West), Chapter CIX enabled him to know the "souls of the East", Chapter CXII enabled him to know the "souls of the city of Pe" [in the north], Chapter CXIII enabled him to know the "souls of the city of Nekhen" [in the south], Chapter CXV enabled him to know the "souls of Annu", and Chapters CXIV and CXVI enabled him to know the "souls of the city of Khemennu" (Hermopolis). In the underworld the deceased was threatened by the danger of the snarer or fowler and his net, and Chapters CLIIIa and CLIIIb were written to enable him to escape from them. Two Chapters, CLXIX and CLXX, provided for the establishing of the funeral bed of the deceased; two Chapters, CLXVIIIa and CLXVIIIb, set out at length the libations which it was necessary for him to pour out; Chapter CXXIII
CLXXX

INTRODUCTION.

gave him power to enter the "Great House"; Chapters CXXVI, CXXVII, CXXVIII, CLXXXV, and CLXXXVI supplied him with the prayers which had to be said to the holy apes, and to the gods who were the leaders and guides in the underworld, and to Osiris and Hathor; Chapter CXXXII enabled him to go back to see his house; Chapter CLII gave him power to build a house upon earth; Chapter CLXI provided him with the girdle of purity; Chapters CIII, CXXIV, CXXXI, and CLXXXI gave him power to go in before the divine sovereign chiefs of Osiris and to be nigh unto Ra; Chapter CIV gave him a seat among the "great gods"; and Chapter CLXXXIV brought him "nigh unto Osiris". Chapter CXXX, which "made perfect the Khu", was ordered to be recited on the birthday of Osiris; Chapter CXXXIII made the Khu perfect before the Great Company of the gods; Chapter CXXXV, which was to be recited on the day of the new moon, gave the deceased power to become like unto Thoth; Chapter CXL, which was to be recited on the last day of the sixth month of the Egyptian year, enabled him to appear in glory before all the gods when the utchat, or Eye of Ra, was full; and Chapter CLXVII conferred upon him the power which the utchat possessed and enabled him to identify himself with it. Chapters CXLI and CXLII provided the texts which a man was directed to recite "for his father or for his son during the festival of Amentet", they made the deceased to be
perfect with Rā and with the gods; and Chapter CLXXIII contained the addresses which Horus made to his father Osiris, and which were also assumed to be made to the deceased by Horus. Chapter CLXXII is a remarkable and beautiful composition in nine sections, the contents of which were first made known in detail by M. Naville; in it the limbs of the deceased are described in highly poetical language, and the comparisons at times resemble the descriptions of the limbs of the beloved one in the Song of Solomon. Four Chapters, CLXII, CLXIII, CLXIV, and CLXV, have no equivalents in the Recensions of the Book of the Dead older than the twenty-sixth dynasty, and as they contain foreign words and foreign ideas they are probably the work of non-Egyptian authors; each of them is followed by a long Rubric which orders certain curious amulets to be made and the performance of ceremonies. In Chapters CLXXIV, CLXXVII, and CLXXVIII we have extracts from the old Heliopolitan Recension of the Book of the Dead which was in use in the fifth and sixth dynasties, and the comparison of the texts, which, thanks to M. Maspero, we are now able to make, is very instructive. We can see how misunderstandings of the meaning of certain passages arose through the want of adequate determinatives, and we can note how later copyists modified and adapted old texts to suit modern views. Thus in the passage from the text of Unās (l. 166 ff., see infra, p. 329) we have a reference to
the love-making\(^1\) of the deceased which is entirely omitted from the later copy of it given in the Papyrus of Nebseni; and it seems as if the ideas expressed in it found no favour with the cultured mind of Nebseni, the great designer, draughtsman, and artist, who was attached to the Temple of Ptah at Memphis. In a similar manner it will be noticed that most of the coarse expressions and ideas which are found in the religious books of the old period have no counterparts in the Theban Recension of the Book of the Dead.

It will be seen from the above brief summary that, although the contents of the papyri containing the Theban Recension are miscellaneous, there are references to other works connected with the burial of the dead from which no extracts are given. Among such may be specially mentioned the texts which are connected with the performance of the ceremony of "Opening the mouth" (see infra, p. 70), but as it is impossible to give any adequate description of them in the space now left to me, I refer the reader to my *Papyrus of Ani*, p. 265 ff.

\(^1\) M. Maspero's rendering of the passage (see *Les Inscriptions des Pyramides de Saqqarah*, p. 21) runs:— "O Rā, sois bon pour lui en ce jour dès hier; car Ounas a connu la déesse Māouit, Ounas a respiré la flamme d'Isi. Ounas s'est uni au lotus, Ounas a connu une jeune femme, mais sa force manquait de grains et de liqueurs réconfortantes: lorsque la force d'Ounas a attaqué la jeune femme, elle a donné du pain à Ounas, puis elle lui a servi de femme en ce jour."
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD OF NESI-KHONSSU, A PRIESTESS OF ÂMEN,

ABOUT B. C. 1000.¹

"This holy god, the lord of all the gods, Âmen-Râ, "the lord of the throne of the two lands, the go¬vernor of Âpt; the holy soul who came into being "in the beginning; the great god who liveth by (or "upon) Maât; the first divine matter which gave birth "unto subsequent divine matter;² the being through "whom every [other] god hath existence; the One "One who hath made everything which hath come "into existence since primeval times when the world "was created; the being whose births are hidden, whose "evolutions are manifold, and whose growths are un¬known; the holy Form, beloved, terrible, and mighty "in his risings; the lord of wealth, the power, Khe¬"perâ who createth every evolution of his existence,

¹. A hieroglyphic transcript of the hieratic text of this remarkable document, together with a French translation, has been published by Maspero in Les Momies Royales de Deir-el-bahari, p. 594 f.

². Or, "the primeval paut which gave birth unto the [other] two pautti."
except whom at the beginning none other existed; “who at the dawn in the primeval time was Åtenuu, “the prince of rays and beams of light; who having “made himself [to be seen caused] all men to live; “who saileth over the celestial regions and faileth not, “for at dawn on the morrow his ordinances are made “permanent; who though an old man shineth in the “form of one that is young, and having brought (or “led) the uttermost parts of eternity goeth round about “the celestial regions and journeyeth through the Ṭuat “to illumine the two lands which he hath created; the “God who acteth as God, who moulded himself, who “made the heavens and the earth by his will (or heart); “the greatest of the great, the mightiest of the mighty, “the prince who is mightier than the gods, the young “Bull with sharp horns, the protector of the two lands “in his mighty name of ‘The everlasting one who “cometh and hath his might, who bringeth the re¬ “motest limit of eternity’, the god-prince who hath “been prince from the time that he came into being, “the conqueror of the two lands by reason of his “might, the terrible one of the double divine face, “the divine aged one, the divine form who dwelleth “in the forms of all the gods, the Lion-god with “awesome eye, the sovereign who casteth forth the “two Eyes, the lord of flame [which goeth] against his “enemies; the god Nu, the prince who advantceth at “his hour to vivify that which cometh forth upon his “potter’s wheel, the disk of the Moon-god who openeth
a way both in heaven and upon earth for thy beautiful form; the beneficent (or operative) god, who is untiring, and who is vigorous of heart both in rising and in setting, from whose divine eyes come forth men and women; at whose utterance the gods come into being, and food is created, and tehefsau food is made, and all things which are come into being; the traverser of eternity, the old man who maketh himself young [again], with myriads of pairs of eyes and numberless pairs of ears, whose light is the guide of the god of millions of years; the lord of life, who giveth unto whom he pleaseth the circuit of the earth along with the seat of his divine face, who setteth out upon his journey and suffereth no mishap by the way, whose work none can destroy; the lord of delight whose name is sweet and beloved, at dawn mankind make supplication unto him the Mighty one of victory, the Mighty one of twofold strength, the Possessor of fear, the young Bull who maketh an end of the hostile ones, the Mighty one who doeth battle with his foes, through whose divine plans the earth came into being; the Soul who giveth light from his two Utchats (Eyes); the god Baiti who created the divine transformations; the holy one who is unknown; the king who maketh kings to rule, and who girdeth up the earth in its courses, and to whose souls the gods and the goddesses pay homage by reason of the might of his terror; since he hath gone before that which
"followeth endureth; the creator of the world by his secret counsels; the god Kheperā who is unknown and who is more hidden than the [other] gods, whose substitute is the divine Disk; the unknown one who hideth himself from that which cometh forth from him; he is the flame which sendeth forth rays of light with mighty splendour, but though he can be seen in form and observation can be made of him at his appearance yet he cannot be understood, and at dawn mankind make supplication unto him; his risings are of crystal among the company of the gods, and he is the beloved object of every god; the god Nu cometh forward with the north wind in this god who is hidden; who maketh decrees for millions of double millions of years, whose ordinances are fixed and are not destroyed, whose utterances are gracious, and whose statutes fail not in his appointed time; who giveth duration of life and doubleth the years of those unto whom he hath a favour; who graciously protecteth him whom he hath set in his heart; who hath formed eternity and everlastingness, the king of the South and of the North, Âmen-Ra, the king of the gods, the lord of heaven and of earth, and of the deep, and of the two mountains, in whose form the earth began to exist, he the mighty one, who is more distinguished than all the gods of the first and foremost company."

Âmen-Ra, the king of the gods, the great god, the beginning of what hath come into being, hath sent
forth his great and holy edict for the deification of Nesi-Khonsu, the daughter of Ta-ḥennu-Tehuti, both in Âmentet and in Neter-khert . . . . and he saith:—

"I deify Nesi-Khonsu, the daughter of Ta-ḥennu-Tehuti in Âmentet, and I deify her in Neter-khert; I have granted that she shall receive water in Âmentet and funeral offerings in Neter-khert. I deify her soul and her body in Neter-khert, and I will not let her soul be destroyed therein; nay, I deify her soul in Neter-khert, [and I make it] like unto that of every god and of every goddess who have been deified therein, and like unto that of everything whatsoever which hath been deified in Neter-khert. I have granted that every god, and every goddess, and every divine being, and every thing which hath been deified shall receive her in Neter-khert; and I have granted that all her kinsfolk (?) shall receive her therein with a gracious reception; and I have granted that every good thing, which cometh into being with a man when he assumeth this form, whether he be carried off into the underworld, or whether he become deified, or whether every good thing be wrought for him where he is, or whether he made to receive water and offerings, or whether he be made to receive his cakes from those which those who have been deified receive, or whether he be made to receive his divine offerings from those which those who have been deified receive, shall be done for her so that it shall be with her."
Amen-Ra, the king of the gods, the great god, the prince of that which hath come into being from the beginning, saith:—

“I cause Nesi-Khonsu, the daughter of Ta-ḥen-
“Teḥuti-ā, to make every kind of food and every kind
“of drink which every god and every goddess who
“have been deified in the underworld make; and I
“cause her to make every good thing which is with
“every god and every goddess who have been deifi-
ded in the underworld; and by means thereof I have
“delivered my servant Pa-netchem from every evil
“thing, and I will not let any of the calamities which
“occur in the underworld fall upon Nesi-Khonsu to
“do her harm; and I grant that her soul may come
“forth, and that it may enter in according to its de-
sire and never be repulsed.”

Amen-Ra, the king of the gods, the great god, the prince of that which hath come into being from the beginning, saith:—

“I have gone round (i. e., I have examined) the
“heart of Nesi-Khonsu, the daughter of Ta-ḥen-
“Teḥuti-ā, and she hath done no evil thing against Pa-
“netchem, the son of Auset-em-khebit. I have care-
“fully examined her heart, and I have not let her at-
tack his life, and I have not allowed her to attack
“his life through other folk. I have carefully examin-
ed her heart, and I have not let her do any evil
“thing unto him such as is done against a living
“man. I have carefully examined her heart, and I have
"not allowed her to do by means of other folk any
"of the evil things which are done against a living
"man."

Āmen-Rā, the king of the gods, the great god, the
prince of that which hath come into being from the
beginning, saith:—

"I have caused her not to seek to do any evil
"thing which would cause death unto Pa-netchem,
"the son of Āuset-em-khebit. I have carefully exa-
"mined her heart and she hath done no evil thing unto
"him in particular, nor any evil thing which could
"harm him in general; she hath not worked against
"him by means of any god or any goddess who has
"been deified; nor by means of any male khu or
"of any female khu who has been deified; and she
"hath not worked against him by means of any kind
"of beings whatsoever who work schemes and plans
"so that beings of every kind may be obedient unto
"their words. I have carefully examined her heart
"and [see] that she hath sought that which was good
"for him whilst he was upon earth; and I have caus-
"ed her to seek in every way to give him a long
"life upon earth, and a life of health, and soundness,
"and power, and strength, and might; and I have
"caused her in every way to procure for him hap-
"piness wherever the sound of his words was heard.
"I have caused her to seek neither harm for him, nor
"anything which could inflict an injury upon man,
"nor anything which could cause evil to Pa-netchem,
"the son of Auset-em-khebit. I have caused her not "to seek any evil thing, or any noxious thing which "would induce death, or any harmful thing like unto "those things which make the heart of man to tremble, "or those which do harm unto the men and women "who were beloved by Pa-netchem, nor unto him by "making his heart terrified at them by means of the "evil words which have been directed against them "(the men and women). I have caused all that con- "cerneth the heart and soul of Nesi-Khonsu to be in "good case, that is to say, her heart hath not been "driven away from her soul; her soul hath not been "driven away from her heart; her heart hath not "been driven away from herself; Nesi-Khonsu her- "self hath not been in any way driven back with the "repulse with which a being in her form—that is to "say a being who hath been deified in the under- "world, whatever its nature may be—is sometimes "repulsed; and no evil thing whatsoever, such as "may be done unto the human being who is in a "state like unto hers, hath been done unto her. Nay, "but [I have given] all that could delight Nesi-Khonsu, "namely, that Pa-netchem might enjoy a very long life "along with might, and strength, and power; that his "life might not be cut short; that no evil thing of any "kind whatsoever, and none of the things which do "harm unto a man and strike terror into his heart "might come nigh him, or his wives, or his children, "or his brethren, or Atau, or Nesta-neb-asher, or
"Masahairtha, or Tchaui-nefer, the children of Nesi-Khonsu, or the brethren of Nesi-Khonsu. And I have caused that everything which would be of advantage to Pa-netchem, and all that would be of benefit to him in any way whatsoever and which could happen to a man in his condition, and an exceedingly long life for himself, and his wives, and his children, and his brethren, may also come to Nesi-Khonsu, and to her children, and to her sisters."

Amen-Ra, the king of the gods, the great god, the prince of that which hath come into being from the beginning, saith:

"I grant that all things, of whatever kinds they may be, which a man hath when he is in the state in which Nesi-Khonsu is, and by which he is deified, shall be possessed by her, and I grant that the seventy addresses to Ra may be recited in my name, so that her soul may not be destroyed in the underworld."

Amen-Ra, the king of the gods, the great god, the prince of that which hath come into being from the beginning, saith:

"Every good word which can deify Nesi-Khonsu, which will give her power to receive water and offerings, and which shall be uttered or said before me by any person whatsoever I will fulfil to the uttermost, omitting nothing. Every good word which shall be uttered before me on behalf of Nesi-Khonsu I will fulfil at every season of the heavens when Shu
"cometh forth, in such wise that none of the evil "things which can reach a person who is in the con-
"dition in which she is shall touch her at any season of "the heavens, when Shu cometh forth from the waters "with his weapons and when day beginneth in the sky. "And I will utterly do away with the evil effect of "every word which may be spoken by any person "whatsoever of a being who is in the state in which "is Nesi-Khonsu, omitting nothing, at every season of "the heavens when Shu cometh forth from the waters "with his weapons and when day beginneth in the sky."

Amen-Ra, the king of the gods, the great god, the prince of that which hath come into being from the beginning, saith:—

"I have caused the seventy addresses to Ra to be "recited in my name, and I have not allowed any "single benefit which belongeth to a man who is in "the condition in which is Nesi-Khonsu to escape her. "And I have caused her to receive offerings, bread, "and ale, and unguents, and wine, and pomade, and "milk, and raisins(?); and I have caused her to re-
"ceive all the benefits and all the good things which "a being who is in her condition and who is favour-
"ed by me and who hath been deified can receive; "and I have caused her to share equally with every "god and every goddess every good thing whatsoever "which those who have been deified in the underworld "receive; and I have caused her to receive her divine "offerings along with the gods."
Åmen-Rä, the king of the gods, the great god, the prince of that which hath come into being from the beginning, saith:—

"If the word by which the offering of Sekhet-Āaru "and of a field in Sekhet-Āaru is made is not one which "is good for the person who is in the condition in "which is Nesi-Khonsu, and it hath no effect, I myself "will make unto her the offering of Sekhet-Āaru and of "a field in Sekhet-Āaru, when that which is beneficial "for her in this kind of offering shall come into being, "and it shall suffer no diminution thereof whatsoever."

Åmen-Rä, the king of the gods, the great god, the prince of that which hath come into being from the beginning, saith:—

"All good things which shall be spoken in my pre¬ "sence, saying, 'Let such and such things be done "for Nesi-Khonsu, the daughter of Ta-ḥennu-Teḥu-"ti-ā', I will perform for her, and they shall not be "lessened, and they shall not be abrogated, and no¬ "thing therefrom shall be cut off at every season of the "heavens when Shu cometh forth. And, moreover, she "shall receive in abundance the choicest things of all "that is good for her, even as do every man and "every god who have been deified, and who go forth "and who come in, and who journey unto every place "as they please."

Åmen-Rä, the king of the gods, the great god, the prince of that which hath come into being from the beginning, saith:—
"As concerning all good things which have been
spoken in my presence, that is to say, 'Perform them
for Pa-netchem, the son of Æuset-em-khebit, my ser-
vant, and for his wives, and his children, and his
brethren, and his friends, and for those for whom
his heart is afraid lest evil come upon them': be-
hold, I will send forth my great and mighty and holy
word into every place that it may cause every good
thing to be with Pa-netchem, and his wives, and his
children, and his brethren, and all his friends, in such
wise that if any man shall omit to say, 'Let the de-
cree of Æmen-Rā, the king of the gods, the great
god, the prince of that which hath come into be-
ing from the beginning, be performed,' I myself will
make that which the great god hath spoken to come
'to pass.'"
A BOOK OF THE DEAD
OF THE GRAECO-ROMAN PERIOD.

THE BOOK OF BREATHINGS.

[From the Papyrus of Kerasher (Brit. Mus. No. 9,995, sheet 2).]

I. HERE BEGINNETH THE BOOK OF BREATHINGS.

(1) "Hail, Osiris Kerasher, the son of Tashenatit!
"Thou art pure, and thy heart is pure. The fore¬
parts of thee are pure, (2) thy hind-parts are cleansed,
"and thy interior is made clean with bet incense and
"natron; no member of thine hath any defect what¬
"soever. The Osiris Kerasher, (3) the son of Tashen¬
"atit, hath been cleansed by means of the waters of
"Sekhet-ḥetep (i. e., Field of Peace) which is situated
"to the north of Sekhet-Saneḥem (i. e., Field of the
"Grasshoppers). (4) The goddesses Uatchit and Nekhe¬
"bet make thee to be pure at the eig'hth hour of the
"night and at the [eighth] hour of the day. Come
"then, O Osiris (5) Kerasher, the son of Tashenatit,
"and enter into the Hall of Maati. Thou art pure
"from all offence and from (6) defect of every kind;
"'Stone of Right and Truth' is thy name."
"Hail, Osiris Kerasher, the son of Tashenätit, thou enterest the Tuat (i. e., underworld) as one mighty in purity. Thou art purified by the two Maat goddesses in the Great Hall. A libation hath been made for thee in the Hall of Seb, and thy body hath been made pure in the Hall of Shu. Thou lookest upon Ra when he setteth as Tem at eventide. Amen is nigh unto thee to give thee air, and Ptah likewise to mould into form thy members, thou enterest the horizon along with Ra. They receive thy soul in the Neshem boat of Osiris, they make thy soul divine in the House of Seb, and they make thee to be triumphant for ever and for ever."

"[Hail] Osiris Kerasher, the son of Tashenätit, thy name is made to endure, thy material body is stablished, and thy spiritual body is made to germinate; thou art turned back neither in heaven nor upon earth. Thy face shineth before Ra, thy soul livesth before Amen, and thy material body is renewed before Osiris. Thou breathest for ever and for ever, thy soul maketh offerings unto thee of cakes, and ale, and beasts, and feathered fowl, and cool water in the course of each day; thou comest, and it is triumphant. The flesh is upon thy bones, and thy form is even as it was upon earth. Thou takest drink into thy body, thou eatest with thy mouth, and thou receivest bread along with the souls of the gods. The god Anubis protecteth thee, and he maketh himself thy protector;
“thou art not turned away from the gates of the Tuat
"(i. e., underworld). Thoth, the most mighty (16) god,
“the lord of Khemennu, cometh to thee, and he writ-
“eth for thee the Book of Breathings with his own fin-
“gers. [Then] doth thy soul breathe for (17) ever and
“ever, and thy form is made anew with life upon
“earth; thou art made divine along with the souls of
“the gods, thy heart is the heart of Rā, and thy mem-
“bers (19) are the members of the great god.”

“Hail, Osiris Kerasher, the son of Ṭashenātiṭ, Amen
“is nigh unto thee (20) to make thee to live again.
“And the god Āp-uat (i. e., the Opener of the ways)
hath opened up for thee a prosperous path. Thou
“seest with thine eyes, thou hearest with thine ears,
“thou speakest with thy mouth. (21) and thou walk-
est with thy legs. Thy soul hath been made divine
“in the Tuat so that it may make every transforma¬
“tion; at thy will thou breathest with delight [the
“odours] of (22) the holy Persea tree of Ånnu (i. e.,
“Heliopolis). Thou wakest each day and seest the
“rays of Rā. Amen cometh to thee (23) having the
“breath of life, and he causeth thee to draw thy
“breath within thy funeral house. Thou appearest upon
“the earth each day, and the Book of Breathings
“of Thoth (24) is a protection unto thee, for thereby
“dost thou draw thy breath each day, and thereby
“do thine eyes behold the beams of the divine Disk.
“The goddess of Right and Truth maketh speech on
“thy behalf before Osiris, (25) and her writings are upon
"thy tongue. Horus the avenger of his father protecteth
"thy body, he maketh thy soul to be divine like those
"of all the gods. II. (1) The god Ra vivifieth thy soul,
"and the soul of Shu uniteth the passages of thy
"nostrils."

"Hail, Osiris Kerasher, (2) the son of Tashenâtić, 
"thy soul draweth its breath in the place which thou
"lovest. Thou art even as Osiris. Osiris the Governor 
"of those in Âmentet is thy name. (3) The water flood
"of the prince cometh unto thee from Abu (Elephan-
"tine), and it filleth thy table of offerings with tchefau
"food."

"[Hail] Osiris Kerasher, (4) the son of Tashenâtić, 
"the gods of the South and of the North come unto
"thee, and thou art led by them to the ends of the
"countries of (5) millions of years. Thy soul liveth, 
"thou art in the following of Osiris, and thou draw-
"est thy breath in Re-stau; the strength which pro-
"tecteth thee (6) is hidden in the lord of Setet and
"
"[in] the great god. Thy material body liveth in
"Taṭtu [and in] Nif-urtet, and thy soul liveth in hea-
"ven (7) each day."

"[Hail] Osiris Kerasher, the son of Tashenâtić, the
"goddess Sekhet hath gained the mastery over what
"is baleful to thee, Ḥeru-aa-(8)âbu protecteth thee,
"Ḥeru-seshet-ḥrâ maketh thy heart, and Ḥeru-maati
"protecteth thy body”, or as others say, (9) “thy tongue.
"Thou art stablished with life, and strength, and health,
"and thou art firmly seated upon thy throne in Ta-
"tchesertet. Come then, Osiris Ḫerasher (10), the son of Tashenātīt, thou risest in thy form, thou art arrayed in thine ornaments, thou hast firm hold upon life, thou passest thy days (11) in health, thou journeyst hither and thither, and thou drawest thy breath in every place whatsoever. Ra riseth upon thine abode even as Osiris; thou drawest thy breath, (12) and thou livest through his rays. Āmen-Rā-Ḥeru-khuti vivifieth thy ka (i. e., double), and he maketh thee to flourish by means of the Book of Breathings. Thou (13) art in the following of Osiris-Horus, the lord of the Henmu Boat; thou art like the great god at the head of the gods. Thy face livesth, O thou whose births are lovely; thy name (14) blossometh each day. Thou goest into the most mighty and divine Hall in Ṭaṭṭu; thou seest him that is head of those in Āmentet during the Uka festival. The odour of thee (15) is sweet as that of the venerable ones [therein], and thy name is magnified like those of the divine spiritual bodies."

"Hail, Osiris Ḫerasher, the son of (16) Tashenātīt, thy soul liveth through the Book of Breathings, thou art united through the Book of Breathings, (17) thou enterest into the Tuat and hast no enemy therein. Thou art as a living soul in Ṭaṭṭu and thou hast thine heart, which hath not departed from thee. Thou hast (18) thine eyes, and they open daily."

The gods who are in the train of Osiris speak unto Osiris Ḫerasher, the son of Tashenātīt, (19) saying:—
"Thou followest Ra and thou followest Osiris, and "thy soul doth live for ever and ever."

The gods who dwell in the Tuat (20) of Osiris, the Governor of those in Àmentet, speak unto Osiris Kêrâsher, the son of Tashenâti, saying:—

"The gates of the Tuat are opened unto him, "(21) let him shew himself in Neter-khertet. Verily, "his soul shall live for ever, he shall build habitations "for himself in (22) Neter-khertet, the god thereof "shall shew favour unto his ka, and he shall receive "the Book of Breathings, and verily he shall (23) "draw his breath."

"May Osiris, the Governor of those in Àmentet, "the great god, the lord of Abydos, grant a royal "oblation; may he give offerings of cakes, (24) and "ale, and oxen, and wine, and âqet drink, and bread, "and tchefau food, and all beautiful things to the ka "of Osiris Kêræsher, (25) the son of Tashenâti. Thy "soul doth live, and thy material body doth germi- "nate by the command of Ra himself; thou shalt "never perish and thou shalt never suffer diminution, "III. (1) [but shalt be] like Ra for ever and for ever."

"Hail, Usekh-nemtet, who comest forth from Ànu, "the Osiris Kêrâsher, the son of (2) Tashenâti, hath "not committed sin."

"Hail, Ur-at, who comest forth from Kher-aba, the "Osiris Kêrâsher, the son of Tashenâti, (3) hath not "done deeds of violence."
"Hail, Fenți, (4) who comest forth from Khemennu, "the Osiris Ḫerāšer, the son of Tashenātīt, (5) hath "not committed slaughter (?).

"Hail, Āmam-maat, who comest forth from the two "Qerti, the Osiris Ḫerāšer (6), the son of Tashenātīt, "hath not plundered the possessions of the dead.

"Hail, Neḥa-ḥrā, (7) who comest forth from Re-"stau, the Osiris Ḫerāšer, the son of Tashenātīt, (8) "hath not inflicted injury.

"Hail, Rereti, who comest forth from heaven, the "Osiris (9) Ḫerāšer, the son of Tashenātīt, hath not "committed sins of . . . . of the heart.

"Hail, Maati-em-khet, (10) who comest forth from "Sekhem, the Osiris Ḫerāšer, the son of Tashenātīt, "(11) hath not made revolt.

"Hail, ye gods who are in the Tuat, hearken ye "unto the voice of Osiris Ḫerāšer, the (12) son of "Tashenātīt, and let him come before you, for there "is neither any evil whatsoever, nor any sin what-"soever (13) with him, and no accuser can stand [be-"fore him]. He liveth upon Maāt, he feedeth upon "Maāt, and he hath satisfied (14) the heart of the "gods by all that he hath done. He hath given food "to the hungry, and water to the thirsty, and clothes "(15) to the naked. He hath made offerings to the "gods, and to the Khns, and no (16) report what-"soever hath been made against him before the gods. "O come, let him enter the Tuat and not be repuls-
INTRODUCTION.

"ed; (17) come, let him follow Osiris with the gods
"of the Qereti. Let him be a favoured being among
"the favoured ones, (18) and let him be divine among
"the perfect ones. Come, let him live, come, let his
"soul live. Let his soul (19) be received in whatever
"place it pleaseth, and let him receive the Book of
"Breathings. (20) Come, let him draw breath with
"his soul in the Tuat, and let him perform (21) what-
"soever transformations he will along with those who
"are in Àmentet. Come, let his soul go into every
"place where it would be, and let it live upon earth
"for ever, and for ever, and for ever."
A BOOK OF THE DEAD OF THE ROMAN PERIOD.¹

(From British Museum Papyrus No. 10,112).

"Hail, Hathor Takhert-p-uru-âbt, triumphant, born "of Thent-nubt, triumphant. Thy soul liveth in heaven "before Ra, gifts are made unto thy ka before the "gods, thy spiritual body is glorious among the Khus, "thy name is stablished upon earth before Seb, and "thy body shall endure permanently in the Neter-"khert (underworld or grave). Thy house is in the "possession of thy children and thy husband who "weep as they follow thee when thou goest about "therein with thy children; and they are rewarded "for what they have done for thy ka. [They have "given thee] good and perfect burial, and they make "offerings to thy ka at the west of Thebes in the "sight of the folk of thy city and of the Lady of the "Temples. The beautiful Âmentet stretcheth out her "hands to receive thee according to the decree of

the Lady of Abydos. Thy tomb shall never be overthrown, thy swathings shall never be torn in pieces, and thy body shall never be mutilated. The god Anubis hath received thee in the land of the Hall of Double Maāt, and he hath made thee to be one of those favoured and perfect beings who are in the following of Seker. Thy soul flieth up on high to meet the soul of the gods, and it hovereth also over thy dead body which is in Ṭeḥert. Thou journeyest about upon the earth, thou seest all that are there-in, thou observest all the affairs of thy house, and thou eatest bread, there having been performed by thee transformations which are like unto those of Baba. Thou goest to the city of Nif-urtet at the festival of the altars on the night of the festival of six, and at the festival of Ṭanep. Thou goest into the city of Nif-urtet at the festival of the little heat, and the festival of lifting up the sky. Thou goest into the city of Ṭattu on the festival of Ka-ḥrā-ka, on the day when the Ṭet is set up. The breath of the wind hath made thy throat to breathe with Khensu and Shu, the mighty one, in Thebes; and thou hast abundant offerings for thy ka every tenth day with the living image of Rā in Thebes. Thy life is for ever and ever, and thy sovereignty is for ever, and thou shalt endure for an endless number of periods of twice sixty years.”
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

TRANSLATION.
Hymn to Ra when he riseth.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 1).]

Vignette: The scribe Ani standing, with hands raised in adoration, before a table of offerings consisting of haunches of beef, loaves of bread, and cakes, vases of wine and oil, fruits, and flowers. He wears a fringed linen garment and has a wig, necklace, bracelets, etc. Behind him stands his wife Thuthu, a member of the College of Amen-Ra at Thebes; she is similarly robed and holds a sistrum, a vine branch, and a menat, or emblem of pleasure, in her hands.

Text: (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RA WHEN HE RISETH IN THE EASTERN PART OF HEAVEN. Behold Osiris, Ani the scribe of the holy offerings of all the gods, (2) who saith:—

"Homage to thee, O thou who hast come as Khepera, Khepera "the creator of the gods. Thou risest, thou shinest, (3) thou mak-"est light [in] thy mother [the goddess Nut]; thou art crowned "king of the gods. [Thy] mother Nut doeth an act of ho-"mage unto thee with both her hands. (4) The land of Manu¹ "receiveth thee with satisfaction, and the goddess Maat em-"braceth thee both at morn and at eve. May he (i. e. Ra) give "glory, and power, and triumph, (5) and a coming forth as a "living soul to see Heru-khuti (i. e., Horus of the two horizons) "to the double (ka) of Osiris, the scribe Ani, victorious before "Osiris, (6) who saith:— Hail, all ye gods of the Temple of

1. Manu was the name of the mountain where the sun set in the west.
"the Soul, who weigh heaven and earth in the balance, and
"who provide sepulchral meals\(^1\) in abundance. Hail, Tatunen,
"thou One, (7) thou Creator of mankind and Maker of the
"substance of the gods of the south and of the north, of the
"west and of the east. O come and acclaim ye Rā, the lord
"of heaven, (8) the Prince (Life, Health, Strength!), the Creator
"of the gods, and adore ye him in his beautiful form at his
"rising in the Ājet boat. (9) They who dwell in the heights
"and they who dwell in the depths\(^2\) worship thee. The god
"Thoth and the goddess Maāt have written down [thy course] for
"thee daily and every day. Thine enemy the serpent hath been
"given over to (10) the fire, the serpent-fiend Sebāu hath fallen
"down headlong; his arms have been bound in chains, and his
"legs hath Rā hacked off from him. The children of (11) impotent
"revolt shall nevermore rise up. The Temple of the Aged One\(^3\)
"keepeth festival, and the voice of those who rejoice is in the
"mighty dwelling. (12) The gods exult when they see Rā as he
"riseth, and when his beams flood the world with light. The
"Majesty (13) of the holy god goeth forth and advanceth even
"unto the land of Manu; he maketh brilliant the earth at his
"birth each day: he journeyeth on to the place where he was
"yesterday. (14) O be thou at peace with me, and let me behold
"thy beauties;\(^4\) may I journey forth upon earth, may I smite the
"Ass; may I crush (15) the serpent-fiend Sebāu; may I destroy
"Apep in his hour; may I see the Āḥtu fish at his season, and
"the Ant fish [piloting] (16) the Ant boat in its lake. May I see
"Horus acting as steersman, with the god Thoth and the goddess
"Maat, one on each side of him; may I grasp the bows of the
"(17) Sektet boat, and the stern of the Ājet boat. May he (i. e.,
"Ra) grant unto the double (ka) of Osiris Ani to behold the disk
"of the Sun and to see the Moon-god without ceasing, each and

1. Tchefau was the name given to the food upon which the gods lived.
2. I. e., the gods who live in the heights and depths of heaven, or celestial
   and terrestrial beings.
3. I. e., the Temple of Rā at Ānnu (i. e., On or Heliopolis).
4. Or, "thy beautiful form."
"every day; and (18) may my soul come forth and walk hither "and thither (19) and whithersoever it pleaseth. (20) May my "name be proclaimed (21), and may it be found upon the board "(22) of the table of offerings; may offerings (23) be made unto "me in my presence, even as [they are made unto] the followers "(24) of Horus; may there be made ready for me (25) a seat "in the boat of the Sun on the day when (26) the god goeth "forth; and may I be received (27) into the presence of Osiris "in the land of victory."

Hymn to Rā when he riseth.

[From the papyrus of Qenna (see Leemans, Papyrus Égyptien, T. 2, Plate 2).]

Vignette: Qenna and his wife standing with hands raised in adoration.

Text: (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RA WHEN HE RISETH IN THE EASTERN PART OF HEAVEN. Behold Osiris, Qenna the merchant, (2) who saith:—

"Homage to thee, O Rā, when thou risest [and to thee], O "Temu, in thy risings of beauty. Thou risest, thou risest, thou "shinest, (3) thou shinest, at dawn of day. Thou art crowned "king of the gods, and the goddess Shuti performeth an act of "homage unto thee. The company (4) of the gods praise thee "from the places of sunrise and sunset. Thou passest over the "height of heaven and thy heart is filled with gladness. The "Sektet boat draweth on, and [Rā] advanceth (5) in the Ājet boat "with fair winds. Rā rejoiceth, Rā rejoiceth. Thy father is Nu, "thy mother is Nut, O (6) thou who art crowned as Rā-Ḥeru- "khuti (Rā-Harmachis), thy divine boat advanceth in peace. [Thine "enemy] hath been given over [to the flame, and he] hath fallen; "his head hath been cut off. (7) The heart of the Lady of Life "(i. e., Isis) is glad [because] the foe of her lord hath fallen "headlong. The mariners of Rā have content of heart and Ânu "(Heliopolis) exulteth." (8)

The merchant Qenna, victorious, saith:—
“I have come to thee, O Lord of the gods, Temu-Heru-khuti
(Temu-Harmachis) whom Maat directeth (9) . . . . . . . I know
that whereupon thou dost live. Grant thou that I may be like
unto one of those who are thy favoured ones (10) [among] the
followers of the great god; may my name be proclaimed, may
it be found, may it be set (11) with their [names?]. The oar[s]
have been taken into the Sektet boat, and the boat of the Sun
advanceth in peace. (12) May I see Ra when he appeareth in
the sky at dawn and when his Enemy hath fallen at the block.
(13) May I see Horus working the rudder on each side and
bringing along the boat. May I see the Abțu fish at [its] time of
(14) coming into being (?); may I see the Ant fish as it becometh
the pilot of the Ant boat in its waters. O thou only One, O
thou Perfect One, O thou (15) who dost endure, who sufferest
never an evil moment, who cannot be smitten down by him
that doeth deeds of might, none other shall have power and
might over the things which belong to thee. (16) None shall
obtain by fraud possession of the things which belong to the
divine father, who hath need of abundance, the tongue (?) of
veneration, (17) the lord of Abțu (Abydos).”

The merchant Qenna, victorious, saith: “Homage to thee, O
Heru-khuti-Temu Heru (18) Khepera,¹ thou mighty hawk, who
maketh glad the body [of man], thou beautiful of face by reason
of thy two great plumes! Awake, (19) O lord of beauty, at
dawn when the company of the gods and mortals say unto
thee, ‘Hail!’ They (20) sing hymns of praise unto thee at even-
tide, and the starry deities also adore thee. O thou firstborn,
who dost lie motionless . . . . (21); thy mother sheweth loving-
kindness unto thee daily. Ra liveth and the serpent-fiend Nāk
is dead; thou art in good case, for thine enemy (22) hath fallen
headlong. Thou sailest over heaven with life and strength. The
goddess Neḥebka is in the Atet boat, and thy boat rejoiceth;
(23) thy heart is glad, and the two uraei goddesses rise upon
thy brow.”

¹. I. e., Harmachis-Tem-Horus-Kheperā.
Hymn to Rā when he riseth.

[From the Papyrus of Qenna (see Leemans, Papyrus Égyptien, T. 2, Plate 1).]

**Vignette:** Qenna and his wife standing with hands raised in adoration.

**Text:** (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RA WHEN HE RISETH IN THE EASTERN PART OF HEAVEN. Behold Osiris, Qenna the merchant, triumphant, (2) who saith:—

"Homage to thee, O thou who risest in Nu, and who at thy manifestation dost make the world bright with light; the whole company of gods sing hymns of praise unto thee after thou hast come forth. (3) The divine Merti who minister unto thee cherish thee as King of the North and South, thou beautiful and beloved Man-child. When thou risest, men and women live. (4) The nations rejoice in thee, and the Souls of Ānū (Heliopolis) sing unto thee songs of joy. (5) The souls of the cities of Pe and Nekhen exalt thee, the apes of dawn adore thee, and (6) all beasts and cattle praise thee with one accord. The goddess Sebā overthroweth thine enemies, therefore rejoice thou within (7) thy boat; thy mariners are content thereof. Thou hast attained unto the Atet boat, and thy heart swelleth with joy. O lord of the gods, when thou didst create (8) them they ascribed unto thee praises. The azure goddess Nut doth compass thee on every side, and the god Nu (9) floodeth thee with his rays of light. O cast thou thy light upon me and let me see thy beauties, me the Osiris (10) Qenna the merchant, victorious, and when thou goest forth over the earth I will sing praises unto thy fair face. Thou risest in heaven’s horizon, (11) and [thy] disk is adored [when] it resteth upon the mountain to give life unto the world."

Saith Qenna the merchant, victorious: (12) "Thou risest, thou risest, and thou comest forth from the god Nu. Thou dost renew thy youth and thou dost set thyself in the place where thou wast yesterday. O divine youth who hast created thyself, (13) I am not able [to describe] thee. Thou hast come with thy diadems, 1

1. See Chapter XXXVII.
2. Or, "in thy rising".
“and thou hast made heaven and earth bright with thy rays of pure emerald light. (14) The land of Punt is established [to give] the perfumes which thou smellest with thy nostrils. Thou risest, “O marvellous Being,¹ (15) in heaven, the two serpent-goddesses Merti are established upon thy brow, and thou art the giver of laws, O lord of the world and of the inhabitants thereof; (16) all “the gods and Qenna the merchant, victorious, adore thee.”

Hymn to Ra when he riseth.

[From the papyrus of Hu-nefer (Brit. Mus. No. 9,901, sheet 1).]

Text: (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO Ra WHEN HE RISETH IN THE (2) EASTERN PART OF HEAVEN. Behold Osiris, Hu-nefer, (3) victorious, who saith:—

“Homage to thee,  O thou who art Ra when thou risest (4) and "Temu when thou settest. Thou risest, thou risest, thou shinest, "thou shinest, (5) thou who art crowned king of the gods. Thou "art the lord of heaven, [thou art] the lord of earth; [thou art] the "creator of those who dwell (6) in the heights and of those who "dwell in the depths.² [Thou art] the God One who came into being "(7) in the beginning of time. Thou didst create the earth, thou "didst fashion man, (8) thou didst make the watery abyss of the "sky, thou didst form Hapi (i.e., the Nile), thou didst create the watery "abyss, (9) and thou dost give life unto all that therein is. Thou hast "knit together the mountains, thou hast made (10) mankind and the "beasts of the field to come into being, thou hast made the heavens "and the earth. Worshipped be thou whom the goddess Maat "embraceth at morn and at eve. Thou dost travel across the sky "with heart swelling with joy; the Lake of Testes (?) (11) be- "cometh contented thereat. The serpent-fiend Nāk hath fallen and "his two arms are cut off. The Sektet boat receiveth fair winds, "and the heart of him that is in the shrine thereof rejoiceth. Thou

1. Or, “Being of iron.”
2. Or, “creator of the starry gods in heaven above and of the dwellers upon earth below.”
"art crowned (12) Prince of heaven, thou art the One dowered "[with all sovereignty] who comest forth from the sky. Ra is victo- "rious! O thou divine youth, thou heir of everlastingness, thou "self-begotten one, O thou who didst give thyself birth! O One "(13), mighty [one], of myriad forms and aspects, king of the world, "Prince of Annu (Heliopolis), lord of eternity and ruler of ever- "lastingness,¹ the company of the gods rejoice when thou risest and "when thou sailest (14) across the sky, O thou who art exalted "in the Sektet boat."

"Homage to thee, O Amen-Ra, who dost rest upon Maât,² and "who passest over the heaven, every face seeth thee. Thou dost "wax great (15) as thy Majesty doth advance, and thy rays are "upon all faces. Thou art unknown and no tongue is worthy (?) "to declare thy likeness; only thou thyself [canst do this]. Thou art One, even as is he (16) that bringeth the tenā basket. Men praise "thee in thy name [Ra], and they swear by thee, for thou art "lord over them. Thou hearest with thine ears and thou seest "with thine eyes. (17) Millions of years have gone over the world; "I cannot tell the number of those through which thou hast "passed. Thy heart hath decreed a day of happiness in thy name "of 'Traveller'. Thou dost pass over (18) and dost travel through "untold spaces [requiring] millions and hundreds of thousands of "years [to pass over]; thou passest through them in peace, and "thou steerest thy way across the watery abyss to the place which "thou lovest; this thou doest in one (19) little moment of time, "and then thou dost sink down and dost make an end of the "hours."

Behold Osiris, the governor of the palace of the lord of the two lands (i. e., Seti I), Hu-nefer, victorious, saith: (20) "Hail, my "lord, thou who passest through eternity, whose being is ever- "lasting. Hail, thou Disk, lord of beams of light, thou risest and "thou makest all mankind to live. Grant thou that I may behold "thee at dawn each day."

¹. Or, "who endurest through everlastingness."
². I. e., "thou whose existence and whose risings and settings are ordered and defined by fixed, unchanging, and unalterable laws."
Hymn to Ra when he riseth.

[From the Papyrus of Nekht (Brit. Mus. No. 10,471, sheet 21).]

Text: A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RA by Nekht, the royal scribe, the captain of soldiers, who saith:—

"Homage to thee, O thou glorious Being, thou who art dowered "[with all sovereignty]. O Tem-HERU-khuti (Tem-Harmachis), when "thou risest in the horizon of heaven, a cry of joy cometh forth "to thee from the mouth of all peoples. O thou beautiful Being, "thou dost renew thyself in thy season in the form of the Disk "within thy mother Hathor; therefore in every place every heart "swelleth with joy at thy rising, for ever. The regions of the "North and South come to thee with homage, and send forth "acclamations at thy rising in the horizon of heaven; thou illu-
"minest the two lands with rays of turquoise light. O Ra, thou "who art HERU-khuti (Harmachis), the divine man-child, the heir "of eternity, self-begotten and self-born, king of earth, prince of "the Tuat,1 governor of the regions of Aukert;2 thou comest "forth from the water, thou hast sprung from the god Nu, who "cherisheth thee and ordereth thy members. O thou god of life, "thou lord of love, all men live when thou shinest; thou art "crowned king of the gods. The goddess Nut doeth homage unto "thee, and the goddess Maat embraceth thee at all times. Those "who are in thy following sing unto thee with joy and bow "down their foreheads to the earth when they meet thee, thou lord "of heaven, thou lord of earth, thou king of Right and Truth, "thou lord of eternity, thou prince of everlastingness, thou sove-
"reign of all the gods, thou god of life, thou creator of eternity, "thou maker of heaven wherein thou art firmly established! The "company of the gods rejoice at thy rising, the earth is glad "when it beholdeth thy rays; the peoples that have been long "dead (?) come forth with cries of joy to see thy beauties every

1. The name of a district or region, neither in heaven nor upon earth, where the dead dwelt, and through which the sun passed during the night.
2. A name of the underworld.
"day. Thou goest forth each day over heaven and earth and "art made strong each day by thy mother Nut. Thou passest "through the heights of heaven, thy heart swelleth with joy ; and "the Lake of Testes (?) is content thereat. The Serpent-fiend "hath fallen, his arms are hewn off, the knife hath cut asunder "his joints. Rā liveth in Maāt¹ the beautiful. The Sektet boat "draweth on and cometh into port ; the South and the North, "the West and the East turn to praise thee, O thou primeval "substance of the earth who didst come into being of thine own "accord. Isis and Nephthys salute thee, they sing unto thee songs "of joy at thy rising in the boat, they protect thee with their "hands. The souls of the East follow thee, the souls of the "West praise thee. Thou art the ruler of all the gods and thou "hast joy of heart within thy shrine ; for the serpent-fiend Nak "hath been condemned to the fire, and thy heart shall be joyful "for ever. Thy mother Nut is adjudged to thy father Nu."

Hymn to Osiris Un-nefer.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 2).]

Vignette: The scribe Ani standing, with both hands raised in adoration, before a table of offerings consisting of haunches of beef, loaves of bread and cakes, vases of wine and oil, fruits and flowers, etc. He wears a fringed linen garment and a wig, bracelets, etc. Behind him stands his wife Thuthu, a member of the College of Amen-Rā at Thebes; she is similarly robed and holds a sistrum, a vine branch, and a menāt in her hands.

Text: (1) "Glory be to Osiris Un-nefer, the great god within "Ābtu (Abydos), king of eternity, lord of the everlasting, who "passeth through millions of years in his existence. Eldest son "of the (2) womb of Nut, engendered by Seb the Erpāt,² lord "of the crowns of the North and South, lord of the lofty white "crown: as prince of gods and of men (3) he hath received the "crook, and the whip, and the dignity of his divine fathers. Let

1. i. e., "Rā liveth in unchanging and eternal law and order."
2. i. e., the great ancestor of the tribe of the gods.
"thy heart, which is in the mountain of Ament, be content, for "thy son Horus is established upon thy throne. (4) Thou art crowned "lord of Ta-ttu and ruler in Abtu (Abydos). Through thee the "world waxeth green in (5) triumph before the might of Neb- "er-tcher. He leadeth in his train that which is, and that which "is not yet, in his name of ‘Ta-ṣer-(6)sta-nef’; he toweth along "the earth in his name of ‘Seker’; he is exceedingly mighty (7) "and most terrible in his name ‘Osiris’; he endureth for ever "and for ever in his name of ‘Un-nefer’.

(8) “Homage to thee, King of kings, Lord of lords, Prince of "princes, who from the womb of Nut hast ruled (9) the world "and Aḵert. 2 Thy body is of bright and shining metal, thy head "is of azure blue, and the brilliance of the turquoise encirclethe thee. "O god An of millions of years, (10) all-pervading with thy body "and beautiful in countenance in Ta-tchesert, grant thou to the "Ka (i.e., double) of Osiris, the scribe Ani, splendour in heaven, "and might upon earth, and triumph in the underworld; and "grant that I may sail down (11) to Ta-ttu like a (12) living soul "and up to (13) Abtu (Abydos) like a Bennu 3 bird; and that I "may go in and come out (14) without repulse at the pylons 4 "(15) of the lords of the underworld. May there be given unto me "(16) loaves of bread in the house of coolness, and (17) offerings "of food in Annu (Heliopolis), and a homestead (18) for ever "in Sekhet-Âru 5 with wheat and barley therefor.”

The Scene of the Weighing of the Heart of the Dead.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, plates 3 and 4).]

Vignette: The scribe Ani and his wife Thuthu enter the Hall of Double Maāt, wherein the heart, symbolic of the conscience, is to be weighed in

1. Two cities in Egypt bore the name “Tattu”, viz., Busiris and Mendes.
2. A name of the underworld.
3. The Bennu is commonly identified with the phœnix.
4. For the twenty-one pylons of the House of Osiris see Chapter CXLV.
5. A division of the Sekhet-Âhepet or “Elysian Fields”, for which see Chapter CX.
the balance against the feather, emblematic of Right and Truth. In the upper register are the gods who sit in judgment, whose names are "Har-machis, the great god in his boat, Temu, Shu, Tefnut the lady of heaven, Seb, Nut the lady of heaven, Isis, Nephthys, Horus the great god, Hathor the lady of Amenta, ḫu and Sa". On the standard of the scales sits the dog-headed ape, the companion of Thoth, the scribe of the gods; and the god Anubis, jackal-headed, tests the tongue of the balance. On the left of the balance, facing Anubis are:— (1) Ani's "Luck"; (2) the Meskhen or "cubit with human head", thought by some to be connected with the place of birth; (3) the goddesses Meskhenet and Renenet who presided over the birth, birth-place, and early education of children; and (4) the soul of Ani in the form of a human-headed bird standing on a pylon. On the right of the balance, behind Anubis, stands Thoth, the scribe of the gods, who holds in his hands his reed-pen and palette with which to record the result of the trial. Behind Thoth stands the monster called either Ḥāmām, the "Devourer", or Ḥām-mīt, the "Eater of the Dead".

Text: Osiris, the scribe Ani, saith:—
"My heart my mother, my heart my mother, my heart my coming into being. May there be nothing to resist me at [my] judgment; may there be no opposition to me from the Tchatcha;² may there be no parting of thee from me in the presence of him that keepeth the scales. Thou art my Ka (i.e., double) within my body [which] knitteth together and strengtheneth my limbs. Mayest thou come forth to the place of happiness to which I am advancing. May the Shenit³ not cause my name to stink, and may no lies be spoken against me in the presence of the god. Good, good is it for thee to hear".

Thoth, the judge of Right and Truth of the great company of the gods who are in the presence of Osiris, saith:— "Hear ye this judgment. The heart of Osiris hath in very truth been weighed, and his soul hath stood as a witness for him; it hath been found true by trial in the Great Balance. There hath not been found any wickedness in him; he hath not wasted the

1. This speech of Ani is actually Chapter XXX B (q. v.), but the last line has been omitted by the scribe for want of room.
2. I. e., the "Heads" or "Chiefs". The Tchatcha of Osiris were Mestha, Ḥāpī, Ṭuamautef and Qebhsennufer.
3. I. e., divine officials.
“offerings in the temples; he hath not done harm by his deeds; “and he hath uttered no evil reports while he was upon earth.”

The great company of the gods reply to Thoth who dwelleth in Khemennu (Hermopolis):— “That which cometh forth from “thy mouth shall be declared true. Osiris, the scribe Ani victorious, “is holy and righteous. He hath not sinned, neither hath he done “evil against us. It shall not be allowed to the devourer Amemet “to prevail over him. Meat-offerings and entrance into the pre-“sence of the god Osiris shall be granted unto him, together with “a homestead for ever in Sekhet-ḥetepu," as unto the followers “of Horus.”

Vignette: The scribe Ani is led by Horus, the son of Isis, into the presence of Osiris who is enthroned within a shrine in the form of a funeral chest. Osiris has upon his head the Atef crown, and he holds in his hands the crook, the sceptre and the whip, emblematic of authority, dominion, and sovereignty; from his neck hangs the menat. His title here is “Osiris, the lord of everlastingness". Behind him stand Nephthys, his sister, on his right hand and Isis, his sister and wife, on his left. Before him, standing on a lotus flower, are the gods of the cardinal points or, as they are sometimes called, “the Children of Horus” and “Children of Osiris”. The first, Mesthā, has the head of a man; the second, Ḫāpi, the head of an ape; the third, Tuamāutef, the head of a jackal; and the fourth, Qebhsennuf, the head of a hawk. Near the lotus hangs the skin of an animal. The side of the throne of Osiris is painted to resemble that of a funeral chest. The roof of the shrine is supported on pillars with lotus capitals, and is surmounted by a figure of Horus-Sept or Horus-Seker, and by rows of uraei. The pedestal on which the shrine rests is in the form of the hieroglyphic which is emblematic of Maat or “Right and Truth”. Before the shrine is a table of offerings by which, on a reed mat, kneels Ani with his right hand raised in adoration; in the left hand he holds the Kherp sceptre. He wears on his head a whitened wig and the so-called “cone”, the signification of which is unknown.

Text: (1) Saith Horus the son of Isis: “I have come to thee, “O Un-nefer, and I have brought unto thee the Osiris Ani. His “heart is [found] righteous, (2) and it hath come forth from the “balance; it hath not sinned against any god or any goddess. “Thoth hath weighed it according to the decree pronounced (3) "See Chapter CX."
unto him by the company of the gods; and it is most true
"and righteous. Grant that cakes and ale may be given unto
"him, and let him appear in the presence of the god Osiris; (4)
"and let him be like unto the followers of Horus for ever and
"for ever."

(1) And Osiris Ani (2) saith: "Behold, I am in thy presence,
"O lord of (3) Amentet. There is no sin in my (4) body. I
"have not spoken that which is not true (5) knowingly, nor have
"I done aught with a false heart. Grant thou that I may be
"like unto those favoured ones who are in thy following, (6) and
"that I may be an Osiris greatly favoured of the beautiful god,
"and beloved of the lord of the world. [I] who am, indeed, a
"royal scribe who loveth thee, Ani, victorious before the god
"Osiris."
THE CHAPTERS

OF

COMING FORTH BY DAY.
Ministrants' carrying offerings of flowers, sepulchral boxes, etc.

The company of wailing women.

Cow and calf for sacrifice.

Priest reading the funeral service.

Priests performing the ceremony of "opening the mouth" of the mummy of Ani.

Anubis standing before the tomb embracing the mummy, at the feet of which kneels Ani's wife, Thuthu.
Chapter I.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheets 5 and 6).]

Vignettes: The funeral procession to the tomb, and the ceremony thereat, are here depicted. The mummy of the deceased, lying in a funeral chest placed in a boat, is being drawn along by oxen: figures of the goddesses Nephthys and Isis stand at the head and foot respectively. By the side kneels the wife of the deceased. In the front of the boat stands the Sem priest, dressed in a panther's skin, burning incense and sprinkling water, and behind follow eight male mourners; in the rear are servants drawing a small funeral chest surmounted by a figure of Anubis, and carrying vases of unguents along with the couch, staff, chair, palette, etc., of the deceased. Preceding the oxen drawing the funeral boat are men carrying on yokes boxes of flowers, vases of unguents, etc., and a group of wailing women with uncovered heads and breasts, who smite their heads and faces in token of grief. Close by stand a cow and her calf, intended to be slaughtered for the funeral feast, and tables loaded with offerings of herbs, fruits, etc. At the door of the tomb stands the god of the dead, Anubis, clasping the mummy of the deceased, before which kneels the weeping wife. At a table of funeral offerings stand two priests. One, the Sem priest, wears a panther's skin and holds in his hand a libation vase and censer; the other holds in his right hand the instrument UR Heka in the form of a ram-headed serpent, the head of which is surmounted by an uraeus, and in his left hand an instrument in the shape of an adze. With the former he is about to touch the mouth and eyes of the mummy, and with the latter the mouth. On the ground, by their side, lie the instruments which are to be employed in the ceremony of “opening the mouth”, i.e., the ceremony which will give the deceased the power to eat, and to drink, and to talk in the next world, namely the Meskhet, the group of instruments in the form of adzes, the

1. I. e., the “mighty one of enchantments”.

2*
Chapter I.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheets 5 and 6).]

Vignettes: The funeral procession to the tomb, and the ceremony thereat, are here depicted. The mummy of the deceased, lying in a funeral chest placed in a boat, is being drawn along by oxen; figures of the goddesses Nephthys and Isis stand at the head and foot respectively. By the side kneels the wife of the deceased. In the front of the boat stands the Sem priest, dressed in a panther's skin, burning incense and sprinkling water, and behind follow eight male mourners; in the rear are servants drawing a small funeral chest surmounted by a figure of Anubis, and carrying vases of unguents along with the couch, staff, chair, palette, etc., of the deceased. Preceding the oxen drawing the funeral boat are men carrying on yokes boxes of flowers, vases of unguents, etc., and a group of wailing women with uncovered heads and breasts, who smite their heads and faces in token of grief. Close by stand a cow and her calf, intended to be slaughtered for the funeral feast, and tables loaded with offerings of herbs, fruits, etc. At the door of the tomb stands the god of the dead, Anubis, clasping the mummy of the deceased, before which kneels the weeping wife. At a table of funeral offerings stand two priests. One, the Sem priest, wears a panther's skin and holds in his hand a libation vase and censer; the other holds in his right hand the instrument UR HЕКА¹ in the form of a ram-headed serpent, the head of which is surmounted by an uraeus, and in his left hand an instrument in the shape of an adze ⌁. With the former he is about to touch the mouth and eyes of the mummy, and with the latter the mouth. On the ground, by their side, lie the instruments which are to be employed in the ceremony of “opening the mouth”, i.e., the ceremony which will give the deceased the power to eat, and to drink, and to talk in the next world, namely the Meskhet ⌉, the group of instruments in the form of adzes ⌁, the

¹. I. e., the “mighty one of enchantments".
Pesh-en-kef, the libation vases, the boxes of purification, the bandlet, the feather, etc. Behind them stands the “Reader” who recites the funeral service from a papyrus roll, and to the rear is a ministrant who holds the haunch of beef which is to be used in the ceremony at the door of the tomb.

Text: (1) Here begin the Chapters of “Coming forth by day”, and of the songs of praise and glorifying, (2) and of coming forth from, and of going into the glorious Neter-khert in the beautiful Amunetet, which are to be recited on (3) the day of the burial [whereby the deceased] shall go in after coming forth.

Saith Osiris Ani, (4) Osiris the scribe Ani:—

“Homage to thee, O bull of Amunetet, the god Thoth, (5) the king of eternity, is with me. I am the great god near the divine boat, I have fought (6) for thee. I am one of the gods, those divine chiefs, who make (7) Osiris to be victorious over his enemies on the day of the weighing of words. (8) I am thy mediator (?), O Osiris. I am [one] of the gods (9) born of the goddess Nut, who slay the foes of Osiris and who hold in bondage (10) for him the fiend Sebau. I am thy mediator (?), O Horus. (11) I have fought for thee, and I have put to flight “the enemy for thy name’s sake. I am Thoth, who made Osiris to be victorious (12) over his enemies on the day of the weighing of words (13) in the great House of the Aged One (i. e., Ra) “who dwelleth in Annu (Heliopolis). I am Tetteti, the son of Tetteti; (14) I was begotten in Tattu, I was born in (15) Tattu. “I am with those who weep and with the women who bewail “(16) Osiris in the two lands of Rekht, and I make Osiris to be victorious over his enemies. (17) Ra commanded Thoth to make “Osiris victorious over his enemies; and that which was decreed “[for Osiris] (18) Thoth did for me. I am with Horus on the “day of the clothing of (19) Teshtesh 1 and of the opening of “the wells of water for the purification of the divine being whose

1. A name of Osiris.
"heart moveth not," and of the drawing the bolt of the "door of the concealed things in Re-stau." I am with Horus "who [acteth]" as the guardian of the left shoulder of Osiris "in Sekhem (Letopolis)," and I go in and I come forth from "among the divine flames on the day of the destruction of the "(23) Sebau fiends in Sekhem. I am with Horus on the days "(24) of the festivals of Osiris, and of the making of offerings "on the Sixth day festival," and on the Tenat festival [which is "celebrated] in (25) Annu. I am the ab priest who poureth out "libations in Taṭu [for] Rere (?) the dweller in the Temple of "Osiris" (Heliopolis), [on the day of] (26) casting up the earth. "I see the things which are concealed in Re-stau, (27) I read from "the book of the festival of the divine Ram [which is] in Taṭu. "I am the Sem priest (28) [and I perform] his course. I [per¬ "form the duties of] the Great Chief of the Work on the day "of placing the Hennu boat (29) of the god Seker upon its "sledge. I have grasped the spade (30) on the day of digging "the ground in Suten-henen (Heracleopolis Magna)."

"O ye who make perfected souls (31) to enter into the Temple "of Osiris, may ye cause the perfected soul of Osiris, the (32) "scribe Ani, to be victorious with you in the Temple of Osiris. "May he hear as ye hear; may he see (33) as ye see; may he "stand as ye stand; may he sit as ye sit [therein]."

"O ye who give cakes and ale to perfected souls in the Temple "(35) of Osiris, give ye cakes and ale at the two seasons (i.e., "at morn and at eve, or sunrise and sunset) to the soul of Osiris "Ani, who is (36) victorious before all the gods of Ābṭu (Abydos), "and who is victorious with you."

1. Urt-āb, i.e., "Still-Heart", a name of Osiris.
2. I. c., the "door of the passages" of the tomb.
3. I. c., the day of the festival of Osiris.
4. I. c., the festival which took place on the seventh day of the month.
5. Per-Ausār, i.e., "House of Osiris" = the Greek Busiris, or capital of the ninth nome of Lower Egypt.
6. I. c., Osiris.
7. The official title of the chief priest of Ptaḥ, the great god of Memphis.
8. The Hennu boat was placed upon its sledge and drawn round the sanctuary at dawn.
"O ye who open the way (37) and lay open the paths to perfected souls in the Temple (38) of Osiris, open ye the way "and lay open the paths (39) to the soul of Osiris, the scribe "and steward of all the divine offerings, Ani [who is victorious] "(40) with you. May he enter in confidence, and may he come "forth in peace from the Temple of Osiris. May he not (41) "be rejected, may he not be turned back, may he enter in [as "he] pleaseth, may he come forth [as he] (42) desireth, and may "he be victorious. May the things which he commandeth be "performed in the Temple of Osiris; may he walk (43) and "may he talk with you, and may he become a glorious being "along with you. He hath not been found to rise up (44) there, "and the Balance [having weighed him] is now empty."

In the Turin papyrus this Chapter ends with the following lines for which no equivalent occurs in the earlier texts :— (16) "Let not the decree of judgment passed upon me be placed," or, according to another reading, "made known in the mouths of "the multitude. May my soul lift itself up before (17) [Osiris], "having been found to have been pure when on earth. May I "come before thee, O lord of the gods; may I arrive at the name "of Double Right and Truth; may I be crowned 2 like a god "endowed with life; may I give forth light like the company "of the gods who dwell in heaven; may I become (18) like "one of you, lifting up [my] feet in the city of Kher-abaut; may "I see the Seket boat of the sacred Sahu (i. e., Orion) passing "forth over the sky; may I not be driven away from the sight "of the lords of the Tuat (underworld)” (19) or, according to "another reading, "the company of the gods; may I smell the "sweet savour of the food of the company of the gods, and may "I sit down with them. May the Kher-heb (i. e., the Reader) 3 "make invocation at [my] coffin, and may I hear the prayers "which are recited [when] the offerings [are made]. May I draw

1. i. e., in the Balance. The meaning is that the heart, or conscience, of the deceased has not been outweighed by the emblem of right and truth.
2. Or, “may I rise.”
3. Literally, “he that hath the book.”
"nigh (20) unto the Neshem boat and may neither my soul nor "its lord be turned back."

"Homage to thee, O thou who art at the head of Amentet, "thou Osiris who dwellest in the city of Nifu-ur. Grant thou "that I may arrive in peace in Amentet and that the lords of "Ta-tchesertet may receive me and may (21) say unto me, 'Hail!
"Hail, [thou that comest] in peace!' May they prepare for me "a place by the side of the Chief in the presence of the divine "chiefs; may Isis and Nephthys, the two divine nursing god-
"desses, receive me at the seasons, and may I come forth (22) "into the presence of Un-nefer (i. e., Osiris) in triumph. May I "follow after Horus through Re-statet, and after Osiris in Taṭṭu; "and may I perform all the transformations according to my "heart's desire in every place wheresoever my ka (double) pleaseth "so to do."

Rubric: If this text be known [by the deceased] upon earth, (23) OR IF HE CAUSETH IT TO BE DONE IN WRITING UPON [HIS] COFFIN, THEN WILL HE BE ABLE TO COME FORTH ON ANY DAY THAT HE PLEASETH, AND TO ENTER INTO HIS HABITATION WITHOUT BEING DRIVEN BACK. THE CAKES, AND ALE, AND HAUNCHES OF MEAT (24) WHICH ARE UPON THE ALTAR OF RA SHALL BE GIVEN UNTO HIM, AND HIS HOMESTEAD SHALL BE AMONG THE FIELDS IN THE SEKTET-ĂANKU, AND TO HIM SHALL BE GIVEN WHEAT AND BARLEY THEREIN, FOR HE SHALL BE VIGOROUS THERE EVEN AS HE WAS UPON EARTH.

Chapter 1b.

[From the Papyrus of Nekhtu-Âmen (Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. I. Bl. 5).]

Vignette: The god Anubis, jackal-headed, standing by the side of the bier on which lies the mummy.

Text: (1) The Chapter of making the Sāḥu (i. e., the spiritual body) to enter into the Tuat (i. e., underworld) on the day of the funeral. (2) When these words are to be said:—

1. The metropolis of the nome of Âbṭu (Abydos).
2. I. e., the "holy land", a name of the underworld.
"Homage to thee, O thou that dwellest in Set-Tchesert of "Amentet: (3) Osiris, the royal scribe Nekhtu-Âmen, victorious, "knoweth thee, (4) and he knoweth thy name. Deliver thou "him from the worms (5) which are in Re-stau, which live 
"upon the bodies of men and women and (5) which feed upon "their blood, for Osiris, the favoured one of the god of his city, "(7) the royal scribe, Nekhtu-Âmen, victorious, knoweth you, "and he knoweth your names. [Let this be] the first bidding "of Osiris Neb-er-tcher (8) who keepeth hidden his body. May "he give air [and escape] from the Terrible One who dwelleth "in the Bight of the Stream of Amentet, and may he decree "(9) the actions of him that is rising up. Let him pass on unto "him whose throne is within the darkness, who giveth glory in "Re-stau. (10) O lord of light, come thou and swallow up the "worms which are in Amentet. The great god who dwelleth "in Tattu, (11) and who is unseen, heareth his prayers, but those "who are in affliction fear him as he cometh forth (12) with "the sentence to the divine block. I Osiris, the royal scribe, "Nekhtu-Âmen, have come bearing the decree of (13) Neb-er-tcher, "and Horus hath taken possession of his throne for him. His "father, the lord of those who are (14) in the boat of father "Horus, hath ascribed praise unto him. He cometh with tidings... "and may he see (15) Annu (Heliopolis). Their chief standeth upon "the earth before him, and the scribes magnify him at the door "of their assemblies, (16) and they bind his swathings in Annu. "He hath led captive heaven, and he hath seized the earth in "[his] grasp. Neither the heavens nor the earth (17) can be "taken away from him, for behold, he is Râ, the first-born of "the gods. His mother suckleth him and she giveth [to him] "her breast (18) in the horizon."

**Rubric:** The words of this chapter are to be recited after [the deceased] is laid to rest in Amentet, whereby the region Tanenet is made to be content with her Lord. Then shall Osiris, the royal scribe, Nekhtu-Âmen, triumphant, come forth, (19) and he shall embark in the boat of Râ, and [his] body upon its bier shall be counted [with those therein], and he shall be established in the Tuat (Underworld).
Chapter II.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 18).]

Vignette: A man, standing upright, holding a staff.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF COMING FORTH BY DAY, AND OF LIVING AFTER DEATH. Saith Osiris Ani, victorious:—

"Hail, One, shining from the Moon! (2) Hail, One, shining from the Moon! Grant that this Osiris Ani may come forth among those multitudes which are (3) outside; and let him be established as a dweller (or let him go about) among the denizens of heaven; and let the underworld be opened unto him. "And behold, Osiris, (4) Osiris Ani, shall come forth by day to do whatsoever he pleaseth upon the earth among the living ones."

Chapter III.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 13).]

Vignette: This Chapter has no Vignette.

Text: (1) ANOTHER CHAPTER LIKE UNTO THE PRECEDING. The Chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, thou god Tem, who comest forth from the Great Deep, "and who shinest with glory under the form of the double Lion-"god, send out with might thy words unto those who are in thy "presence, (3) and let the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, "enter into their assembly. He hath performed the decree which "hath been spoken to the mariners of Ra at eventide, (4) and "the Osiris Nu, triumphant, liveth after he hath died, even as "doth Ra day by day . . . . As Ra is born from (5) yesterday "even so shall the Osiris Nu be born [from yesterday], and every

1. A copy of the text of this Chapter from the Papyrus of Nu is given in the accompanying volume of texts.
"god shall rejoice at the life of the Osiris Nu, even as they re-

joyce at (6) the life of Ptah when he maketh his appearance from

"the great Temple 1 of the Aged One which is in Annu."

---

**CHAPTER IV.**

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 19).]

**Vignette:** This Chapter has no Vignette.

**Text:** (1) **THE CHAPTER OF PASSING OVER THE CELESTIAL ROAD OF RE-STAU.** The overseer of the palace, the Chancellor-in-chief, the Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"I open out a way over the watery abyss which formeth a "path between the two Combatants (*i.e.*, Horus and Set), and "I have come; may the fields of Osiris be given over into my "power."

---

**CHAPTER V.**

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 11).]

**Vignette:** A seated man (see Naville *op. cit.*, Bd. I. Bl. 7).

**Text:** (1) **THE CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING WORK BE DONE IN THE UNDERWORLD** by Nebseni, the scribe and draughtsman in the Temple of Ptah, who saith:—

"I lift up the hand of the man who is inactive. I have come "from the city of Unnu (Hermopolis). I am the divine Soul "which liveth, and I lead with me the hearts of the apes."

---

**CHAPTER VI.**

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 10).]

**Vignette:** A standing, bearded male figure.

1. *i.e.*, the temple of Ra at Heliopolis.
THE CHAPTER OF THE TOILING SHABTI FIGURE.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Making the Shabti Figure to Do Work for a Man in the Underworld. The scribe Nebseni, the draughtsman in the Temples (2) of the North and South, the man highly venerated in the Temple of Ptah, saith:—

"O thou shabti figure (3) of the scribe Nebseni, the son of "the scribe Thena, victorious, and of the lady of the house "Mutrestha, victorious, (4) if I be called, or if I be adjudged to "do any work whatsoever of the labours which are to be done "in the underworld—behold, [for thee] opposition will there be "(5) set aside—by a man in his turn, let the judgment fall upon "thee instead of upon me always, in the matter of sowing the "fields, of filling (6) the water-courses with water, and of bring-"ing the sands of this east [to] the west."

[The shabti figure answereth], "Verily I am here [and will "come] whithersoever thou biddest me."

Chapter VII.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 22).]

Vignette: The deceased spearing a serpent (see Pap. Funéraire de Nebset, ed. Pierret and Devéria, pl. 5). ¹

Text: (1) The Chapter of Passing Over the Abominable Back of (2) Apep. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, thou creature of wax, who leadest away [victims] and "destroyest them, and who livest upon the weak and helpless, "may I never become weak and helpless (3) [before] thee, may "I never suffer collapse [before] thee. And thy poison shall never "enter into my members, for my members are [as] the members "of the god Tem; and since thou thyself dost not suffer col-"lapse [I shall not suffer collapse]. O let not the pains of death "(4) which come upon thee enter into my members. I am the

¹. In a Papyrus at Paris (Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. I. Bl. 9; Pierret and Devéria, Pap. Funéraire de Nebset, plate 5) the deceased is shown spearing a serpent; the other MSS. lack this vignette.
"god Tem, and I am in the foremost part of Nu (i.e., the sky), "and the power which protecteth me is that which is with all "the gods for ever. I am he whose name is hidden, and whose "habitation is holy for millions of years. I am he who dwelleth "therein (?) and I come forth along with the god Tem. I am "he who shall not be condemned (?) ; I am strong, I am strong."

Chapter VIII.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 18).]

Vignette: The emblem of Âmenta, towards which Ani, clad in white and holding a staff in his left hand and a bandlet in the right, is walking.

Text: (1) The Chapter of passing through Âmentet [and coming forth] by day. Saith Osiris Ani:—

"The city of Unnu (Hermopolis) is opened. My head (2) is "sealed up, O Thoth, and strong is the Eye of Horus. I have "delivered the Eye of Horus which shineth with splendours on "the forehead of Râ, (3) the father of the gods. I am the same "Osiris, the dweller in Âmentet. Osiris knoweth his day, and "that he shall live through his period of life ; and shall not I "do likewise? (4) I am the Moon-god, who dwelleth among the "gods, I shall not perish. Stand up, therefore, O Horus, for "[Osiris] hath reckoned thee among the gods."

Chapter IX.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 18).]

Vignette: A ram having upon his head the Atef crown standing upon a pylon-shaped pedestal, which rests on a green reed mat; before him is an altar upon which stand a libation vase and a lotus flower. The scribe Ani, clothed in white, stands with both hands raised in adoration.

Text: (1) The Chapter of coming forth by day after having made the passage through the tomb. Saith Osiris Ani:—
"Hail Soul, thou mighty one of strength! (2) Verily I am "here, I have come, I behold thee. I have passed through the "Tuat (underworld), I have seen (3) [my] divine father Osiris, "I have scattered the gloom of night. I am his beloved one. "I have come; I have seen my divine father Osiris. I have "stabbed the heart of Suti. [I] have performed [all] the cere¬ "monies for my divine father Osiris, (5) I have opened every "way in heaven and in earth. I am the son who loveth his "father Osiris. (6) I have become a sāḥu, 1 I have become a khu, 2 "I am furnished [with what I need]. Hail, every god, hail every "khu! I have made a path [for myself, I] Osiris, the scribe Ani, "victorious."

Chapter X. 3

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 18).]  

Vignette: Ani, clad in white, spearing a serpent.

Text: (1) Another Chapter [to be said] by a man who cometh forth by day against his enemies in the under¬ world. [Saith Osiris Ani:—]

"I have divided the heavens, (2) I have cleft the horizon, I have "traversed the earth, [following] upon his footsteps. The Mighty "Khu taketh possession of me and carrieth me away, because, "behold, (3) I am provided with his magical words for millions "of years. I eat with my mouth, I crush my food with my "jawbones. (4) Behold, I am the god who is the lord of the "Tuat (underworld); may there be given unto me, Osiris Ani, "these things in perpetuity without fail or lessening."

1. I. e., the spiritual form of a man which has come into being through the prayers which have been said and the ceremonies which have been per¬ formed over his dead body; see the Introduction.

2. A shining or translucent, intangible casing or covering which the deceased possesses in the underworld; see the Introduction.

3. In the Saite Recension this Chapter is found twice, viz., as Chapters X and XLVIII; as there is no good reason why it should be Chapter XLVIII, it has been placed here.
CHAPTER XI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,347, sheet 12).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette in both the Theban and Saite Recensions.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF [A MAN] COMING FORTH AGAINST HIS ENEMIES IN THE UNDERWORLD. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"O thou god who eatest thine arm, I have departed from thy road. I am Rā, and I have come forth from the horizon against "my enemies and he hath granted to me that they shall not "escape from me. I have made an offering, and my hand is "like that of the lord of the Ureret crown. I have lifted up my "feet even as the uraei goddesses rise up. My overthrow shall "not be accomplished, (4) and as for mine enemy he hath been "given over into my power and he shall not be delivered from "me. I shall stand up like Horus, and I shall sit down like Ptah, "and I shall be mighty like Thoth, (5) and I shall be strong "like Tem. I shall, therefore, walk with my legs, I shall speak "with my mouth, I shall go round about in quest of mine enemy, "and [as] he hath been delivered over to me he shall not escape "from me."

CHAPTER XII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,347, sheet 13).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette in both Theban and Saite Recensions.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF GOING INTO AND OF COMING FORTH FROM [THE UNDERWORLD]. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:—

1. In the Saite Recension this Chapter is found twice, viz., as Chapters XI and XLIX; as there is no good reason why it should be Chapter XLIX, it has been placed here.

2. In the Saite Recension this Chapter is found twice, viz., as Chapters XII and CXX; as there is no good reason why it should be Chapter CXX, it has been placed here.
"Hymns of praise to thee, O Ra! thou keeper (?) of secret (2) "gates which are on the brow of the god Seb, by the side of "the Balance of Ra, wherein he lifteth up Right and Truth (Maat) "(3) day by day. In very truth I have burst through the earth, "grant [thou] unto me that I may go forward and arrive at the "state of old age."

Chapter XIII or CXXI.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 12).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette in both the Theban and Saite Recensions.

Text: [THE CHAPTER OF ENTERING INTO AND OF COMING FORTH FROM ÁMENTET].

[Osiris, the scribe Nebseni, victorious, saith:—]

"..... mortals ............. I go in like the Hawk and "I come forth like the Bennu bird, the morning star (?) of Ra. "May a path be made for me whereby I may enter in peace into "the beautiful Ámentet; and may I be by the Lake of Horus; "[and may I lead the greyhounds of Horus] ; and may a path "be made for me whereby I may enter in and adore [Osiris, the "lord of Life]."

In the Theban Recension this Chapter appears without a rubric, but in the Saite Recension as given in the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 4 and 45) we have the following:—


1. In the Saite Recension this Chapter is found twice, viz., as Chapters XIII and CXXI; as there is no good reason why it should be Chapter CXXI, it has been placed here.
Chapter XIV.

[From the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter (Naville, Todtenbuch Bd. I. Bl. 13).]

Vignette: This Chapter has no vignette either in the Theban or in the Saite Recension.

Text: (1) The Chapter of putting an end to any shame that may be in the heart of the God for the chief deputy of Amen, [the scribe] Mes-em-neter, victorious, [who saith:—]

"Hymns of praise to thee, O thou god who makest the moment "to advance, (2) thou dweller among mysteries of every kind, "thou guardian of the word which I speak. Behold, the god "hath shame of me, but let my faults be washed away and let "them fall (3) upon both hands of the god of Right and Truth. "Do away utterly with the transgression which is in me, together "with [my] wickedness and sinfulness, O god of Right and Truth. "May this god be at peace with me! Do away utterly with the "(4) obstacles which are between thee and me. O thou to whom "offerings are made in the divine [city] of Kenur, grant thou "that I may bring to thee the offerings which will make peace "[between thee and men] whereon thou livest, and that I also "may live thereon. Be thou at peace (5) with me and do away "utterly with all the shame of me which thou hast in thy heart "because of me."

Chapter XV.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheets 18 and 19).]

Vignette: Ani standing, with both hands raised in adoration, before Ra, hawk-headed, and seated in a boat floating upon the sky. On a platform in the bows sits the god Heru-pa-khrat (Harpocrates) with his right hand raised to his mouth, which he touches with one finger; the side of the boat is ornamented with feathers of Maat and with an Utchat. The handles of the oars and the tops of the rowlocks are in the form of hawks' heads, and on the blades of the oars are Utchats.

1. The variants of this name are "Kenur" and "Ker-ur" (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. II. p. 21).
Text: (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RA WHEN HE RISETH UPON THE HORIZON, AND WHEN HE SETTETH IN THE LAND OF LIFE.

Osiris, the scribe Ani, saith:—

"Homage to thee, (2) O Ra, when thou risest as Tem-Heru-khuti (Tem-Harmachis). Thou art adored by me when thy beauties are before mine eyes, and when thy (3) radiance [is] upon my body. Thou goest forth to thy setting in the Seket boat with [fair] winds, and thy heart is glad; the (4) heart of the Majet boat rejoiceth. Thou stridest over the heavens in peace, and all thy foes are cast down; the never resting stars (5) sing hymns of praise unto thee, and the stars which rest, and the stars which never fail glorify thee as thou (6) sinkest to rest in the horizon of Manu, O thou who art beautiful at morn and at eve, O thou lord who livest and art established, O my lord!

"Homage to thee, O thou who art Ra when thou risest, and (7) Tem when thou settest in beauty. Thou risest and shinest on the back of thy mother [Nut], O thou who art crowned king (8) of the gods! Nut doeth homage unto thee, and everlasting and never-changing order (9) embraceth thee at morn and at eve.

"Thou stridest over the heaven, being glad of heart, and the Lake of Testes (9) is content [thereat]. The Sebau Fiend hath fallen to the ground; his arms and his hands have been hacked off, and the knife hath severed the joints of his body. Ra hath a fair wind (10); the Seket boat goeth forth and sailing along it cometh into port. The gods of the south and of the north, of the west and of the east, praise (11) thee, O thou divine substance, from whom all forms of life come into being. Thou sendest forth the word, and the earth is flooded with silence, O thou only One, who didst dwell in heaven before ever the earth and the mountains came into existence. (12) O Runner, O Lord, O only One, thou maker of things which are, thou hast fashioned the tongue of the company of the gods, thou hast produced whatsoever cometh forth from the waters, and

1. I. e., the mountain of sunset.
2. I. e., Maat.
thou springest up from them over the flooded land of the Lake of Horus. (13) Let me snuff the air which cometh forth from thy nostrils, and the north wind which cometh forth from thy mother [Nut]. O make thou to be glorious my shining form (kh\textsuperscript{h}u), O Osiris, (14) make thou to be divine my soul (b\textit{a})! Thou art worshipped [in] peace (or [in] setting), O lord of the gods, thou art exalted by reason of thy wondrous works. Shine upon me, Osiris the scribe, the teller of the divine offerings of all the gods, the overseer of the granary of the lords of "\textit{A\textsuperscript{b}t\textsuperscript{u}} (Abydos), the royal scribe in truth who loveth thee; Ani, victorious in peace."

**Chapter XV.**

**Hymn and Litany to Osiris.**

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 19).]

**Vignette:** "Osiris Ani, the royal scribe in truth, who loveth Ra, the scribe and teller of the divine offerings of all the gods", and "Osiris "Thuthu, the lady of the house, the singing woman of Amen", standing in adoration before the god Osiris who, accompanied by the goddess Isis, stands in a shrine made in the form of a funeral chest.

**Text:** "Praise be unto thee, O Osiris, lord of eternity, Un-nefer, \textit{H}eru-Khuti (Harmachis), whose forms are manifold, and whose attributes are majestic, (2) Ptah-Seker-Tem in \textit{A}nnu (Heliopolis), the lord of the hidden place, and the creator of "Het-ka-Ptah (Memphis) and of the gods [therein], the guide of the underworld, (3) whom [the gods] glorify when thou settest in Nut. Isis embraceth thee in peace, and she driveth away the fiends from the mouth of thy paths. Thou turnest thy face upon \textit{A}mentet, and thou makest the earth to shine as with refined copper. Those who have lain down (i. e., the dead) rise up to see thee, they breathe the air and they look upon thy face when the disk riseth on its horizon; their hearts are at peace inasmuch as they behold thee, O thou who art Eternity and Everlastingness!"
LITANY OF THE NINE GODS.

LITANY.

(1) "Homage to thee, [O Lord of] starry deities in Ânnu, and "of heavenly beings in Kher-āba; thou god Unti, who art more "glorious than the gods who are hidden in Ânnu; (10) O grant "thou unto me a path whereon I may pass in peace, for I am "just and true; I have not spoken lies wittingly, nor have I done "aught with deceit."

(2) "Homage to thee, O Ân in Ântes, [?] Ḫeru-khuti (Harmachis), "with long strides thou stridest over heaven, O Ḫeru-khuti. (10) "O grant thou unto me a path whereon I may pass in peace, "for I am just and true; I have not spoken lies wittingly, nor "have I done aught with deceit."

(3) "Homage to thee, O Soul of everlastingness, thou Soul "who dwellest in Ṭatṭu, Un-nefer, son of Nut; thou art lord "of Âkert. (10) O grant thou unto me a path wherein I may "pass in peace, for I am just and true; I have not spoken lies "wittingly, nor have I done aught with deceit."

(4) "Homage to thee in thy dominion over Ṭatṭu; the Ureret "crown is established upon thy head; thou art the One who "maketh the strength which protecteth himself, and thou dwellest "in peace in Ṭatṭu. (10) O grant thou unto me a path where- "on I may pass in peace, for I am just and true; I have not "spoken lies wittingly, nor have I done aught with deceit."

(5) "Homage to thee, O Lord of the Acacia tree, the Seker "boat is set upon its sledge; thou turnest back the Fiend, the "worker of evil, and thou causeth the Utchat to rest upon its "seat. (10) O grant thou unto me a path whereon I may pass "in peace, for I am just and true; I have not spoken lies wit- "tingly, nor have I done aught with deceit."

1. The following petition, "O grant thou unto me a path", etc., is written once only, and at the end of the Litany, but I think it is clear that it was intended to be repeated after each of the nine addresses. This is proved by the Saiṭe Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 5) where the words, "Grant thou the sweet breath of the north wind to the Osiris Âuf-ānkḥ", are written in two places and are intended to be said after each of the ten addresses above them.
(6) "Homage to thee, O thou who art mighty in thine hour, "thou great and mighty Prince, dweller in Ân-rut-f, lord of "eternity and creator of everlastingness, thou art the lord of "Suten-êhenen (Heracleopolis Magna). (10) O grant thou unto "me a path whereon I may pass in peace, for I am just and "true; I have not spoken lies wittingly, nor have I done aught "with deceit."

(7) "Homage to thee, O thou who restest upon Right and "Truth, thou art the lord of Âbêtu (Abydos), and thy limbs "are joined unto Ta-tchesertet; thou art he to whom fraud and "guile are hateful. (10) O grant thou unto me a path whereon "I may pass in peace, for I am just and true; I have not spoken "lies wittingly, nor have I done aught with deceit."

(8) "Homage to thee, O thou who art within thy boat, thou "bringest Ḥapi (i. e., the Nile) forth from his source; the light "shineth upon thy body and thou art the dweller in Nekhen.2 "(10) O grant thou unto me a path whereon I may pass in peace, "for I am just and true; I have not spoken lies wittingly, nor "have I done aught with deceit."

(9) "Homage to thee, O creator of the gods, thou King of the "North and of the South, O Osiris, victorious one, ruler of the "world in thy gracious seasons; thou art the lord of the celest-"tial world.3 (10) O grant thou unto me a path whereon I may "pass in peace, for I am just and true; I have not spoken lies "wittingly, nor have I done aught with deceit."

---

**Hymn to Rā.**

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,170, sheet 20).]

**Text:** (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RĀ WHEN HE RISETH IN

1. I. e., "the place where nothing groweth", the name of a district in the underworld.

2. The name of the sanctuary of the goddess Nekhebet in Upper Egypt, the Eleithyiaopolis of the Greeks.

3. I. e., the two lands Atebui which were situated one on each side of the celestial Nile.
HYMN TO THE RISING SUN.

THE EASTERN PART OF HEAVEN. Those who are in his train (2) rejoice, and lo! Osiris Ani, victorious, saith:—

"Hail, thou Disk, thou lord of rays, (4) who risest on the "horizon day by day! Shine thou with thy beams of light upon "the face of Osiris Ani, who is victorious; for he singeth hymns "of praise unto thee at (4) dawn, and he maketh thee to set at "eventide with words of adoration. May the soul of Osiris Ani, "the triumphant one, come forth (5) with thee into heaven, may "he go forth in the Matet boat. May he come into port in the "Sektet boat, and may he cleave his path among the never (6) "resting stars in the heavens."

Osiris Ani, being in peace and in triumph, adoreth his lord, (7) the lord of eternity, saying: "Homage to thee, O Ḥeru-khuti "(Harmachis), who art the god Kheperā, the self-created; when "thou risest on the (8) horizon and sheddest thy beams of light "upon the lands of the North and of the South, thou art beauti¬ "ful, yea beautiful, and all the gods rejoice when they behold "thee, (9) the King of heaven. The goddess Nebt-Unnut is "established upon thy head; and her uraei of the South and of "the North are upon thy brow; (10) she taketh up her place "before thee. The god Thoth is established in the bows of thy "boat to destroy utterly all thy foes. (11) Those who are in "the Tuat (underworld) come forth to meet thee, and they bow "in homage as they come towards thee, to behold [thy] (12) "beautiful Image. And I have come before thee that I may be "with thee to behold thy Disk every day. May I not be shut up "in [the tomb], may I not be (13) turned back, may the limbs "of my body be made new again when I view thy beauties, "even as [are those of] all thy favoured ones, (14) because I am "one of those who worshipped thee [whilst I lived] upon earth. "May I come in unto the land of eternity, may I come even "(15) unto the everlasting land, for behold, O my lord, this hast "thou ordained for me."

And lo, Osiris Ani triumphant in peace, the triumphant one, saith: (16) "Homage to thee, O thou who risest in thy horizon "as Ra, thou reposest upon law [which changeth not nor can it be
"altered]. Thou passest over the sky, and every face watcheth thee (17) and thy course, for thou hast been hidden from their gaze. Thou dost shew thyself at dawn and at eventide day by day. (18) The Seket boat, wherein is thy Majesty, goeth forth with might; thy beams [shine] upon [all] faces; [the number] of thy red and yellow rays cannot be known, nor can thy bright (19) beams be told. The lands of the gods, and the eastern lands of Punt (i. e., the land on each side of the Red Sea, and on the coast of Africa. 1) must be seen, ere that which is hidden (20) [in thee] may be measured. Alone and by thyself thou dost manifest thyself [when] thou comest into being above Nu (i. e., the sky). May Ani (21) advance, even as thou dost advance; may he never cease [to go forward], even as thy Majesty ceaseth not [to go forward], even though it be for a moment; for with strides dost thou (22) in one little moment pass over "the spaces which would need hundreds of thousands and millions of years [for man to pass over; this] thou doest, and then dost thou sink to rest. Thou (23) puttest an end to the hours of the night, and thou dost count them, even thou; thou endest them in thine own appointed season, and the earth becometh "light. (24) Thou settest thyself before thy handiwork in the "likeness of Ra; thou risest in the horizon."

Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, declareth (25) his praise of thee when thou shinest, and when thou risest at dawn he crieth in his joy at thy birth: (26) "Thou art crowned with the majesty of thy beauties; thou mouldest thy limbs as thou dost advance, and thou bringest them forth without birth-pangs in the form of (27) Ra, as thou dost rise up into the upper air. Grant thou that I may come unto the heaven which is everlasting, and unto the mountain where dwell thy favoured ones. "May I be joined (28) unto those shining beings, holy and perfect, who are in the underworld; and may I come forth with "them to behold thy beauties when thou shinest (29) at even-tide and goest to thy mother Nu. Thou dost place thyself in "the west, and my two hands are [raised] in adoration [of thee] (30) when thou settest as a living being. Behold, thou art the
HYMN TO THE RISING SUN.

"maker of eternity, and thou art adored [when] thou settest in the
"heavens. I have given my heart unto thee (30) without wavering,
"O thou who art mightier than the gods."

Osiris Ani, triumphant, saith: "A hymn of praise to thee, O
"thou who risest like unto gold, and who dost flood the world
"with light on the day of thy birth. Thy mother giveth thee
"birth upon [her] hand, and thou dost give light unto the course
"of the Disk (33). O thou great Light, who shinest in the heavens,
"thou dost strengthen the generations of men with the Nile-flood,
"and thou dost cause gladness in all lands, and in all cities (34),
"and in all the temples. Thou art glorious by reason of thy
"splendours, and thou makest strong thy ka (i. e., Double) with
"hu and techefiu foods. O thou who art the mighty one of vic-
tories, (35) thou who art the Power of [all] Powers, who dost
"make strong thy throne against evil fiends ; who art glorious
"in majesty in the Sektet boat, and who art exceeding mighty
"(36) in the Atet boat, make thou glorious Osiris Ani with vic-
tory in the underworld ; grant thou that in the netherworld he
"may be (37) without evil. I pray thee to put away [his] faults
"behind thee: grant thou that he may be one of thy venerable
"servants (38) who are with the shining ones; may he be joined
"unto the souls which are in Ta-tchesertet ; and may he journey
"into the Sekhet-Aaru (39) by a prosperous and happy decree,
"he the Osiris, the scribe, Ani, triumphant."

And the god saith:—

(40) "Thou shalt come forth into heaven, thou shalt pass over
"the sky, thou shalt be joined into the starry deities. Praises
"shall be offered (41) unto thee in thy boat, thou shalt be hymned
"in the Atet boat, (42) thou shalt behold Ra within his shrine,
"thou shalt set together with his Disk day by day, thou shalt see
"(43) the Ant fish when it springeth into being in the waters of
"turquoise, and thou shalt see (44) the Anbu fish in his hour.
"It shall come to pass that the Evil One shall fall when he layeth
"a snare to destroy thee, (45) and the joints of his neck and of
"his back shall be hacked asunder. Ra [saileth] with a fair wind,
"and the Sektet boat draweth on (46) and cometh into port. The
"mariners of Ra rejoice, and the heart of Nebt-änkh is glad, (47) "for the enemy of her lord hath fallen to the ground. Thou "shalt behold Horus on the standing-place of the pilot of the "boat, and Thoth and Maat shall stand one upon each side of "him. (48) All the gods shall rejoice when they behold Ra coming "in peace (49) to make the hearts of the shining ones to live, "and Osiris Ani, victorious, the scribe of the divine offerings of "the lords of Thebes, shall be along with them!"

A Hymn to the Setting Sun.

[From the Papyrus of Mut-hetep (Brit. Mus. No. 10,010, sheet 5).]

Vignette: In this papyrus this Chapter is without a vignette.

Text: 1. (1) [ANOTHER CHAPTER OF] THE MYSTERY OF THE TUAT (UNDERWORLD) AND OF PASSING THROUGH THE UNSEEN NETHERWORLD, and of seeing the Disk when he setteth in Amen-tet, [when] he is adored by the gods and by the Khus in the underworld, and [when] the Soul (2) which dwelleth in Ra is made perfect. He is made mighty before Tem; he is made great before Osiris; he setteth his terror before the company of the gods who are the guides of the netherworld; he maketh long (?) his steps and he maketh his face to enter (?) [with that of] the great god. Now every Khu, for whom these words shall have been said, shall come forth by day in any form which he is pleased to take; (4) he shall gain power among the gods of the Tuat (underworld), and they shall recognize him as one of themselves; and he shall enter in at the hidden gate with power.

The lady (5) Mut-hetep, victorious, singeth hymns of praise to thee, [saying]: "O Ra-Tem, in thy splendid progress thou "rdest, and thou settest as a living being in the glories (6) of "the western horizon; thou settest in thy territory which is in "Manu.2 Thy uraeus is behind thee, thy uraeus is behind thee. "Homage to thee, O thou who art in peace, homage to thee, O

1. I. c., "Lady of life", a name of Isis.
2. I. c., the mountain of the sunset.
A HYMN TO THE SETTING SUN.

thou who art in peace. Thou art joined unto the Eye of Tem, and it chooseth (7) its powers of protection [to place] behind thy members. Thou goest forth through heaven, thou travellest over the earth, and thou journeyest onward. O Luminary, the northern and southern halves of heaven come to thee and they bow low in adoration, (8) and they pay homage unto thee, day by day. The gods of Amentet rejoice in thy beauties and the unseen places sing hymns of praise unto thee. Those who dwell in the Sektet boat (9) go round about thee, and the Souls of the East pay homage to thee, and when they meet thy Majesty they cry: 'Come, come in peace!' There is a shout of welcome to thee (10), O lord of heaven and governor of Amentet! Thou art acknowledged by Isis who seeth her son in thee, the lord of fear, the mighty one of terror. Thou settest as a living being (11) in the hidden place. Thy father [Ta-] tunen raiseth thee up and he placeth both his hands behind thee; thou becomest endowed with divine attributes in [thy] members of earth; thou wakest in peace and thou settest (12) in Manu. Grant thou that I may become a being honoured before Osiris, and that I may come to thee, O Ra-Tem! I have adored thee, therefore do thou for me that which I wish. Grant thou (13) that I may be victorious in the presence of the company of the gods. Thou art beautiful, O Ra, in thy western horizon of Amentet, thou lord of Maat, thou mighty one of fear, thou whose attributes are majestic, O thou who art greatly (14) beloved by those who dwell in the Tuat (underworld); thou shinest with thy beams upon the beings that are therein perpetually, and thou sendest forth thy light upon the path of Re-stau. Thou openest up the path of the double Lion-god, thou settest the (15) gods upon [their] thrones, and the Khus in their abiding places. The heart of Naärerf 2 is glad [when] Ra setteth, the heart of Naärerf is glad when Ra setteth. Hail, O ye gods of the land of Amentet who make offerings and oblations unto (16) Ra-Tem, ascribe ye glory [unto him

1. I.e., the mountain of the sunset.
2. I.e., *An-rut-f*, the place where nothing growtheth.
"when ye meet him. Grasp ye your weapons and overthrow ye "the fiend Sebā on behalf of Rā, and (17) repulse the fiend Nebt "on behalf of Osiris. The gods of the land of Āmentet rejoice "and lay hold upon the cords of the Sektet boat, and they come "in peace; (18) the gods of the hidden place who dwell in "Āmentet triumph."

"Hail, Thoth, who didst make Osiris to triumph over his "enemies, make thou Mut-ḥetep, victorious, to triumph over her "enemies (19) in the presence of the great divine sovereign chiefs "who live with Osiris, the lord of life. The great god who dwell-"eth in his Disk cometh forth, that is, Horus the avenger of his "father, Unnefer-Rā. (20) Osiris setteth, and the Khu[s] who are "in the Ṭuāt (underworld) say: Homage to thee, O thou who "comest as Tem, and who comest into being as the creator of "the gods. Homage to thee, O thou who comest as the holy "Soul of souls, who dwelllest in the horizon. Homage to thee "who art more glorious than [all] the gods and who illuminest "the Ṭuāt with thine Eye. Homage to thee who sailest in thy "glory and who goest round about in thy Disk."

II. The following variant of the above hymn is translated from the text in the Papyrus of Nekhtu-Āmen (Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. 11, p. 23).

Another Chapter of the mystery of the Teat (under¬
world) and of traversing the unseen places of the
underworld, of seeing the Disk when he setteth in Āmentet, 
[when] he is adored by the gods and by the Khus of the Teat 
(underworld), and [when] the divine Khu which dwelleth within 
Ra is made perfect. He setteth his might before Ra, he setteth 
his power before Tem, [he setteth his strength] before Khenti- 
Āmentet, and he setteth his terror before the company of the 
gods. The Osiris of the gods goeth as leader through the Teat 
(underworld), he crasheth through mountains, he bursteth through 
rocks, he maketh glad (?) the heart of every Khu. This com-
position shall be recited by the deceased when he cometh forth 
and when he goeth in with the gods, among whom he findeth 
no opposition; then shall he come forth by day in all the
HYMN TO RÂ-TEM.

manifold and exceedingly numerous forms which he may be pleased to take. [The Osiris . . . . saith :—]

“A hymn of praise to Ra at eventide [when] he setteth as a living being in Baâkha.¹ The great god who dwelleth in his Disk riseth in his two eyes² and all the Khus of the under-world receive him in his horizon of Âmentet; they shout praises unto Heru-khuti (Harmachis) in his form of Tem, and they sing hymns of joy to Ra when they have received him at the head of his beautiful path of Âmentet.”

He (i. e., the deceased) saith: “Praise be unto thee, O Ra, praise be unto thee, O Tem, in thy splendid progress. Thou hast risen and thou hast put on strength, and thou setttest like a living being amid thy glories in the horizon of Âmentet, in thy domain which is in Manu. Thy uraeus-goddess is behind thee; thy uraeus-goddess is behind thee. Hail to thee, in peace; hail to thee, in peace. Thou joinest thyself unto the Eye of Horus, and thou hidest thyself within its secret place; it destroyeth for thee all the convulsions of thy face, it maketh thee strong with life, and thou livest. It bindeth its protecting amulets behind thy members. Thou saillest forth over heaven, and thou makest the earth to be stablished; thou joinest thyself unto the upper heaven, O Luminary. The two regions of the East and West make adoration unto thee, bowing low and paying homage unto thee and they praise thee day by day; the gods of Âmentet rejoice in thy splendid beauties. The hidden places adore thee, the aged ones make offerings unto thee, and they create for thee protecting powers. The divine beings who dwell in the eastern and western horizons transport thee, and those who are in the Sektet boat convey thee round and about. The Souls of Âmentet cry out unto thee and say unto thee when they meet thy majesty (Life, Health, Strength!) ‘All hail, all hail!’ When thou comest forth in peace there arise shouts of delight to thee, O thou lord of heaven, thou Prince of Âmentet.

¹. I. e., the mountain of sunrise, but the scribe appears to have written Baâkha instead of Manu.
². I. e., the Sun and the Moon.
"Thy mother Isis embraceth thee, and in thee she recognizeth "her son, the lord of fear, the mighty one of terror. Thou settest "as a living being within the dark portal. Thy father Tatunen "liftest thee up and he stretcheth out his two hands behind thee; "thou becomest a divine being in the earth. Thou wakest as "thou settest, and thy habitation is in Manu. Grant thou that "I may be venerated before Osiris, and come thou [to me], O "Ra-Tem. Since thou hast been adored [by me] that which I "wish thou shalt do for me day by day. Grant thou victory "[unto me] before the great company of the gods, O Ra who "art doubly beautiful in thy horizon of Amentet, thou lord of "Maat who dwelllest in the horizon. The fear of thee is great, "thy forms are majestic, and the love of thee is great among "those who dwell in the underworld."

A Hymn to the Setting Sun.

[From a Papyrus of the XIXth dynasty preserved at Dublin (see Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. I. Bl. 19).]

Vignette: The deceased and his wife standing with both hands raised in adoration before a table of offerings, upon which are a libation vase and lotus flowers.

Text: (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RA-HERU-(2)KHUTI (RA-HARMACHIS) WHEN HE SETTETH IN (3) THE WESTERN PART OF HEAVEN. He (i.e., the deceased) saith:—

"Homage to thee, (4) O Ra [who] in thy setting art (5) Tem-"Heru-khuti (Tem-Harmachis), thou divine god, thou self-created "(7) being, thou primeval matter [from which all things were "made]. When [thou] appearest (8) in the bows of [thy] bark "men shout for joy at (9) thee, O maker of the gods! (10) Thou "didst stretch out the heavens wherein thy two eyes might travel, "thou didst make the earth to be a vast chamber for thy Khus, "so that (11) every man might know his fellow. The Sektet boat "is glad, and the Matet boat rejoiceth; (12) and they greet thee

1. i.e., the Sun and Moon.
with exaltation as thou journeyest along. The god Nu is content, and thy (13) mariners are satisfied; the uraeus-goddess hath overthrown thine enemies, and thou hast carried off the legs of Apep. Thou art beautiful, (14) O Ra, each day, and thy mother Nut embraceth thee; thou settest in beauty, and thy heart is glad (15) in the horizon of Manu, and the holy beings therein rejoice. (16) Thou shinest there with thy beams, O thou great god, Osiris, the everlasting Prince. The lords of (17) the zones of the Tuat in their caverns stretch out their hands in adoration before (18) thy Ka (double), and they cry out to thee, and they all come forth in the train of thy form shining brilliantly. (19) The hearts of the lords of the Tuat (underworld) are glad when thou (20) sendest forth thy glorious light in Amentet; their two eyes are directed towards thee, (21) and they press forward to see thee, and their hearts rejoice when they do see thee. Thou hearkenest unto (22) the acclamations of those that are in the funeral chest,¹ thou doest away with their helplessness and drivest away the evils which are about (23) them. Thou givest breath to their nostrils and they take hold of the bows of thy bark (24) in the horizon of Manu. Thou art beautiful each day, O Ra, and may thy mother Nut embrace Osiris " . . . . ², victorious."

Chapter XVI.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 2).]

The scene to which Lepsius inadvertently gave the number XVI and which he regarded as a Chapter of the Book of the Dead is, strictly speaking, only a vignette intended to accompany the hymn to the rising Sun that forms part of the introductory matter to the Chapters of the Book of the Dead which we find in some of the oldest papyri of the Theban period.

1. I. e., the dead.
2. The name of the deceased is wanting.
In the Papyrus of Ani we see the Sun's disk supported by a pair of arms which emerge from the sign of life; this, in its turn, is supported by the pillar which symbolizes the tree-trunk which contained the dead body of Osiris. This pillar rests upon the horizon. On each side of it are three apes typical of the Spirits of the Dawn, adoring the disk; on the right is the goddess Nephthys and on the left is the goddess Isis, Nephthys kneels upon the symbol of the sunset, and Isis upon the symbol of the dawn. Above the whole scene is the vaulted sky. In the Papyrus of Hu-nefer the pillar is endowed with human arms and hands, which grasp the crook and flail, emblematic of Osiris' reign and rule, and the two goddesses are standing upright; one says: "I am thy sister Nephthys", and the other: "I am thy sister Isis, the divine mother." The sun is typified by a hawk having a disk, encircled by an uraeus, upon his head. The apes are here seven in number, four stand in front and three behind; above the whole scene is the vaulted sky.

Certain papyri have also vignettes which illustrate the hymns to the setting sun. In this case the hawk usually stands upon the emblem of the West while apes and gods adore him. In the Papyrus of Qenna on the right three hawk-headed gods kneel in adoration with their left arms raised, and on the left three jackal-headed gods, with their right arms raised in adoration. Below, two lion-headed gods, with disks on their heads, are seated back to back in a cluster of lotus flowers; these typify dawn and eventide. The goddess Isis kneels in adoration before the lion of the dawn, and the goddess Nephthys before the lion of eventide.

Chapter XVII.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,170, sheets 7—10).]

Vignette: Plate 7. 1. Ani and his wife seated in a hall; he is moving a piece on a draught-board (see lines 3 and 4 of the text).

2. See Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. I. Bl. 22.
II. The souls of Ani and his wife, in the form of human-headed hawks, standing upon a pylon-shaped building; the bearded soul is described as "the soul of Osiris".

III. A table of offerings upon which are lotus flowers, a libation vase, etc.

IV. Two lions seated back to back and supporting the horizon with the sun's disk, over which extends the sky; the lion on the right is called Sef, i. e., "Yesterday", and that on the left Tuan, i. e., "To-morrow" (see lines 13-16 of the text).

V. The Bennu bird and a table of offerings (see lines 26-30 of the text).

VI. The mummy of Ani on a bier within a funeral shrine; at the head and foot are Nephthys and Isis in the form of hawks. Beneath the bier are Ani's palette, variegated marble or glass vessels, etc.

Plate 8. I. The god of "Million of years"; on his head and in his right hand is the emblem of "years". His left hand is stretched out over a pool containing the Eye of Horus (see line 46 of the text).

II. The god Uatchet-urâ (i. e., "Great Green Water"), with each hand extended over a pool; that under his right hand is called "Lake of Natron", and that under his left hand, "Lake of Nitre" (see lines 47-50 of the text).

III. A pylon with doors, called Re-stau, i. e., the "Gate of the passages of the tomb" (see lines 56-58 of the text).

IV. The Utchat, facing to the left, above a pylon (see line 73 of the text).

V. The cow "Meḥ-urt the eye of Ra", with disk and horns, collar and menât and whip (see lines 75-79 of the text).

VI. A funeral chest from which emerge the head of Ra and his two arms and hands, each holding the emblem of life. The chest, which is called "the district of Āḥtû (Abydos)", or "the burial-place of the East", has upon its sides figures of the four children of Horus, who protect the intestines of Osiris or the deceased. On the right stand Tuamautef and Qebhsennuf, and on the left Mesthâ and Ḥāpi (see lines 82 and 83 of the text).

Plate 9. I. Figures of three gods who, together with Mesthâ, Ḥāpi, Tuamautef and Qebhsennuf are the "seven Khus" referred to in line 99 of the text. Their names are:— Maa-âtef-f,1 Kheri-heq-f,2 and Ḥerukhent-[ān]-maati (or merti).3

II. The god Ânpu (Anubis) jackal-headed.

1. i. e., "He who looketh upon his father."
2. i. e., "He who is under his olive tree."
3. i. e., "Horus in blindness."
III. Figures of seven gods, whose names are: Netchehnetcheh, Aaqet-qaet, Khenti-heh-f,1 Âmi-unmut-f,2 Tesher-maa,3 Bes-maa-em-kerḥ,4 and Ân-em-hru5 (see lines 99–106 of the text).

IV. The soul of Rā, in the form of a hawk with a disk on his head, conversing in Ūtu with the soul of Osiris in the form of a human-headed bird wearing the white crown; this scene is of the rarest occurrence (see lines 111 and 112 of the text).

Plate 10. I. The Cat, emblematic of the Sun, cutting off the head of the serpent Âpep or Âpepi, typical of darkness.

II. Three seated deities, each holding a knife.

III. Ani and his wife Thuthu, kneeling in adoration before the god Kheperā, beetle-headed, who is seated in the boat of the rising sun (see lines 116 ff. of the text).

IV. Two apes, emblematic of the goddesses Isis and Nephthys (see lines 124 and 125 of the text).

V. The god Tem, seated within the Sun-disk in the boat of the setting sun.

VI. The god Reḥu, in the form of a lion (see line 133 of the text).

VII. The serpent Uatchet, the lady of flame, a symbol of the Eye of Rā, coiled round a lotus flower. Above is the emblem of fire.

Chapter XVII.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheets 7–10), and from the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 14, l. 16 ff.).]

Text: (1) Here begin the praises and glorifyings of coming out from and of going into the glorious Underworld which is in the Beautiful Amentet, of coming out (2) by day in all the forms of existence which please him (i.e., the deceased), of playing at draughts and sitting in the Hall, and of coming forth (3) as a living soul. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, (4) after he hath come to his haven of rest—it is good for [a man] to recite [this

1. I.e., "He dwelleth in his flame."
2. I.e., "He who is in his hour."
3. I.e., "Red of both eyes."
4. I.e., "Flame seeing in the night."
5. I.e., "Bringing by day."
work whilst he is] upon earth, for [then] all the words of (5) Tem come to pass :—

"I am the god Tem in rising ; I am the only One. I came "into existence in (6) Nu. I am Ra who rose in the beginning, "the ruler of... this.” (7)

Who then is this?

It is Ra when at the beginning he rose in (8) the city of Suten-henen (Heracleopolis Magna) crowned like a king in [his] rising. The pillars of the god Shu were not as yet created, when he was (9) upon the high ground of him that dwelleth in Khemennu (Hermopolis Magna).

"I am the great god who gave birth to himself, even Nu, "(10) who made his name[s to become] the company of the gods "as god.”

Who then (11) is this?

It is Ra, the creator of the name[s] of his limbs, which came into being (12) in the form of the gods who are in the train of Ra.

"I am he who is not driven back among the gods.” (13)

Who then is this?

It is Tem the dweller in his disk, or (as others say), (14) It is Ra in his rising in the eastern horizon of heaven.

"I am Yesterday ; I know (15) To-morrow.”

Who then is this?

Yesterday is Osiris, (16) and To-morrow is Ra on the day when he shall destroy the enemies of Neb-er-tcher, (17) and when he shall establish as prince and ruler his son (18) Horus, or (as others say), on the day when we commemorate the festival (19) of the meeting of the dead Osiris with his father Ra, and when the battle of the (20) gods was fought in which Osiris, the lord of Amentet, was the leader.

What then is this? (21)

It is Amentet, [that is to say] the creation of the souls of the gods when Osiris was leader in Set-Amentet ; or (22) (as others

1. Var. “the ruler of what he hath made” (Papyrus of Nebseni).
2. I. e., the cardinal points.
3. Or, “stair-case.”
say), it is Amentet which Ra hath given unto me; when any god cometh, he doth arise and (23) doeth battle for it.

“I know the god who dwelleth therein.” (24)

Who then is this?

It is Osiris; or (as others say), Ra is his name, (or) It is the (25) phallus of Ra wherewith he was united to himself.

“I am the Bennu bird (26) which is in Annu (Heliopolis), and “I am the keeper of the volume of the book of things which are “and of things which shall be.”

Who then (27) is this?

It is Osiris; or (as others say), It is his dead body, or (as others say), (28) It is his filth. The things which are and the things which shall be are his dead body; or (as others say), (29) They are eternity and everlastingness. Eternity is the day, and everlastingness is the (30) night.

“I am the god Amsu in his coming forth; may his two plumes “(31) be set upon my head for me.”

Who then is this?

Amsu is Horus, the avenger (32) of his father, and his coming forth is his birth. The plumes (33) upon his head are Isis and Nephthys when they go forth to set themselves (34) there, even as his protectors, and they provide that which his head (35) lacketh, or (as others say), they are the two exceeding great uraei which are upon the head of their father (36) Tem, or (as others say), his two eyes are the two plumes which are upon his head.

“Osiris Ani, (37) the scribe of all the holy offerings, riseth “up in his place in triumph, he cometh into (38) his city.”

What then is this?

It is the horizon of his father Tem. (39)

“I have made an end of my short-comings, and I have put “away my faults.”

What then (40) is this?

“It is the cutting off of the corruptible in the body of Osiris, “the scribe Ani, (41) victorious before all the gods; and all his “faults are driven out.”
What (42) then is this?
It is the purification [of Osiris] on the day of his birth. (43) "I am purified in my great double nest which is in Suten-
hen (Heracleopolis Magna), (44) on the day of the offerings
"of the followers of the great god who is (45) therein."

What then is this?
"Millions of years" is the name of the one [nest], "Great Green
Lake" (46) is the name of the other ; a pool of natron, and a
pool of nitre (47) ; or (as others say), "The Traverser of millions
of years" is the name of one, "Great Green Lake" (48) is the
name of the other ; or (as others say), "The Begetter of millions
of years" is the name of one, "Great Green Lake" (49) is the
name of the other. Now as concerning the great god who dwell-
eth therein, it is Ra (50) himself.

"I pass over the way, I know the head of the Pool of Maaat." (51)
What then is this?
It is Re-stau ; that is to say, it is the underworld on the (52)
south of Na-áru-t-f,1 and it is the northern door of the tomb.

Now as concerning (53) the Pool of Maaat, it is Ábţu (Abydos);
or (as others say), It is the boat by which his father (54) Tem tra-
velleth when he goeth forth to Sekhet-Aáru, (55) which bringeth
forth the food and nourishment of the gods who are behind
[their] shrines. (56) Now the gate of Tchesert is the gate of the
pillars of Shu, (57) the northern gate of the Ítuat (underworld);
or (as others say), It is the two leaves of the door (58) through
which the god Tem passeth when he goeth forth to the eastern
horizon of heaven. (59)

"O ye gods who are in the presence [of Osiris], grant me
"your arms, for I am the god who (60) shall come into being
"among you."

Who then are these?
They are the drops of blood which (61) came forth from the
phallus of Ra when he went forth to perform mutilation (62)
upon himself. They sprang into being as the gods Hu and Sa,

1. Or Án-rut-f, the "place where nothing grows".
who are in the following (63) of Ṛā, and who accompany (64) the god Tem daily and every day.

“I, Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, (65) have filled for thee “the Utchat after it had suffered failure (66) on the day of the “combat of the two Fighters” (i. e., Horus and Set).

What then (67) is this?

It is the day on which Horus fought with Set, (68) who cast filth in the face of Horus, and when Horus destroyed the members (69) of Ṣet. Now this Thoth did with his own fingers.

“I lift up the (70) hair[-cloud] when there are storms and “quakings in the sky.”

What then is this? (71)

It is the right Eye of Ṛā, which raged against [Ṣet] when (72) he sent it forth.

Thoth raised up the hair[-cloud], and brought the Eye (73) alive, and whole, and sound, and without defect to [its] lord ; or (as others say), It is the Eye of Ṛā when it is sick and when it (74) weepeth for its fellow-eye ; then Thoth standeth up to cleanse it. (75)

“I behold Ṛā who was born yesterday from the buttocks of “(76) the goddess Meh-urt ; his strength is my strength, and my “strength is his strength.”

What then is this? (77)

It is the watery abyss of heaven, or (as others say), It is the image (78) of the Eye of Ṛā in the morning at his daily birth. (79) Meh-urt is the Eye (Utchat) of Ra. Therefore Osiris, (80) the scribe Ani, triumphant, is a great one among the gods who are in the train of (81) Horus. The words are spoken for him that loveth his lord.

What (82) then is this:

[The gods who are in the train of Horus are] Mestha, Ḥapi, Ṭuamautef, and Qebhsennuf.

(83) “Homage to you, O ye lords of right and truth, ye so-“vereign princes who [stand] behind Osiris, who utterly do away “with (84) sins and crimes and who are in the following of “the goddess Ḥetep-sekhus, (85) grant [ye] that I may come unto
“you. Destroy ye [all] the faults which (86) are within me, “even as ye did for the seven Khus (87) who are among the “followers of their lord Sepa. Anubis appointed (88) their place “on the day [when was said], ‘Come therefore thither’.”

When then (89) is this?

These lords of right and truth are Thoth and (90) Astes, the lord of Amentet. The sovereign princes [who stand] behind Osiris, even Mestha, (91) Ḥapi, Tuamautef, and Qebhsennuf, are they who are (92) behind the Thigh in the northern sky.

Now those who do utterly away with (93) sins and crimes and who are in the following of Ḥetep-sekhus (94) are the god Sebek who dwelleth in the water.

The goddess Ḥetep-sekhus is the Eye of (95) Ra; or (as others say), it is the flame which followeth after Osiris to burn up (96) the souls of his enemies.

As concerning all the faults which are in (97) Osiris, the scribe of the offerings of all the gods, Ani, triumphant, [this is all that he hath done against the lords of eternity] since he came forth from (98) his mother’s womb.

As concerning the Seven Khus (99), even Mestha, Ḥapi, Tuamautef, Qebhsennuf, (100) Maa-ātef-f, Kheri-beq-f, and Ḫeru-khenti-[ān]maati, (101) Anubis appointed them to be protectors of the dead body of Osiris or (as others say), [set them] (102) behind the place of purification of Osiris; or (as others say), those Seven Khus are (103) Netcheh-netcheh, Āatqetqet, Ānerṭa-nef-bes-f-khenti-heh-(104)f, Aq-ḥer-āmi-unnut-f, Ṭeshermati-āmi-(105)het-Ānes, Ubes-brā-per-em-khet-khet, and (106) Maa-em-ḳerḥ-ān-nef-em-hru. The chief of the sovereign princes (107) who are in Na-āruṯ-f is Horus, the avenger of his father.

As concerning (108) the day [upon which was said], “Come therefore thither,” it referreth to the words, “Come (109) then thither,” which Ra spake unto Osiris. Lo, may this be said unto me in Amentet!

“I am the divine Soul which dwelleth in the two divine Tchaḥ”. (110)

1. The Nebesni Papyrus is the authority for these words.
What then is this?

It is Osiris [when] he goeth into Taťtu (111) and findeth there the Soul of Rā; there the one god embraceth (112) the other, and divine souls spring into being within the two divine Tchafi.

[The following lines are from the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 14, l. 16 ff.).]

(16) As concerning the two divine Tchafi they are Ħeru-netchhrā-tfel-f (17) and Ħeru-khent-ān-maati; or (as others say), the double divine Soul which dwelleth in the two divine Tchafi is the Soul of Rā and the Soul of Osiris; [or (as others say),] It is the Soul (18) which dwelleth in Shu, [and] the Soul which dwelleth in Tefnut, and these are the double divine Soul which dwelleth in Taťtu.

"I am the Cat which fought (?) hard by the Persea tree (19) "in Ānnu (Heliopolis), on the night when the foes of Neb-er-tcher "were destroyed."

Who then is this?

The male Cat is Rā (20) himself, and he is called 'Māu' by reason of the speech of the god Sa, [who said] concerning him: "He is like (māu) unto that which he hath made"; thus his name became 'Maau';¹ or (as others say), it is the god (21) Shu who maketh over the possessions of Seb to Osiris.

As concerning the fight (?) hard by the Persea tree in Ānnu, it concerneth the children of impotent revolt when (22) justice is wrought on them for what they have done.

As concerning the night of the battle [these words refer to] the inroad [of the children of impotent revolt] into the eastern part of heaven, whereupon there arose a battle in heaven and in all the earth.

"O thou who art in thine egg (23) (i. e., Rā), who shinest "from thy Disk and risest in thy horizon, and dost shine like "gold above the sky, like unto whom there is none among the "gods, who sailest over the pillars (24) of Shu (i. e., in the ether), "who givest blasts of fire from thy mouth, [who makest the two "lands bright with thy radiance, deliver] thou the pious Nebseni

¹. This is a very ancient pun on the words māu "cat" and māu "like".
"from the god (25) whose form is hidden, whose eyebrows are "like unto the two arms of the Balance on the night of reckoning "destruction."

Who then is this?

It is Æn-ā-f (i. e., the god who bringeth his arm). (26)

As concerning "the night of reckoning destruction", it is the "night of the burning of the damned, and of the overthrow of wicked at the block, (27) and of the slaughter of souls.

Who then is this?

It is Nemu, the headsman of Osiris, or (as others say), It is Apep when he riseth up with one head bearing Maat (i. e., right and truth) [upon it]; (28) or (as others say), It is Horus when he riseth up with a double head, whereof the one beareth right and truth and the other wickedness. (29) He bestoweth wickedness on him that worketh wickedness, and right and truth upon him that followeth righteousness and truth ; or (as others say), It is Horus the Great who (30) dwelleth in Sekhem (Letopolis); or (as others say), It is Thoth; or (as others say), It is Nefer-Tem; [or (as others say),] It is Sept who doth thwart the acts of the foes of Neb-er-tcher.

"Deliver thou the scribe Nebseni, victorious, from the Watchers "who bear slaughtering knives, and who have cruel fingers, and "who slay those who are in the following of Osiris. (31) May "they never gain the mastery over me, may I never fall under "their knives."

What then is this?

It is Anubis, and it is Horus in the form of Khent-(32)ān-
maati; or (as others say), It is the sovereign princes who thwart the works of their weapons; or (as others say), It is the chiefs of the Sheniu chamber.

"May (33) their knives never gain the mastery over me, may "I never fall under their instruments of cruelty, for (34) I know "their names, and I know the being Mātchet who is among them "in the House of Osiris, shooting rays of light from [his] eye, but "who himself is unseen. (35) He goeth round about heaven robed "in the flame of his mouth, commanding Ḥāpi, but remaining
himself unseen. May I be strong upon earth before Ra, may "I come happily into haven (36) in the presence of Osiris. "Let not your offerings be wanting to me, O ye who preside "over your altars, for I am among those who follow after Nebe-"ter-tcher according to the writings (37) of Khepera. I fly as a "hawk, I cackle as a goose; I ever slay, even as the serpent-god-
"dess Nebek-ka."

What then is this? (38)

Those who preside over their altars are the similitude of the 
Eye of Ra and the similitude of the Eye of Horus.

"O Ra- (39) Tem, thou lord of the Great House,¹ thou Sove-"reign (Life, Strength and Health!) of all the gods, deliver thou 
"the scribe Nebseni, victorious, from the god whose face (40) is 
"like unto that of a greyhound, whose brows are as those of a 
"man and who feedeth upon the dead, who watcheth at the 
"Bight of the Lake (41) of Fire, and who devoureth the bodies 
"of the dead and swalloweth hearts, and who shooteth forth 
"filth, but he himself remaineth unseen."

Who then is (42) this?

"Devourer for millions of years" is his name, and he liveth 
in the Aat.² As concerning the Aat, it is that which is in An-"rut-f, hard by (43) the Sheniu chamber. The unclean man who 
would walk thereover doth fall down among the knives; or (as 
others say), His name is "Maṭes",³ (44) and he is the Watcher 
of the door of Amentet; or (as others say), His name is "Beba" 
and it is he who watcheth the Bight of Amentet; or (as others 
say), "Heri-sep-f" is his name.

"Hail, Lord of terror, chief of the lands of the North and 
"South, thou lord of the red glow (or red lands), (45) who 
"preparest the slaughter-block, and who dost feed upon the in-
"ward parts!"

Who then is this?

The guardian of the Bight of Amentet. (46)

1. I. e., the great temple of Ra in Heliopolis.
2. Var. "and he dwelleth in the Lake of Unt."
3. I. e., "he who hath the knife."
THE CHAPTER OF PRAISING AND GLORIFYING. 57

What then is this?

It is the heart of Osiris, which is the devourer of all slaughtered things. The Ureret crown hath been given unto him with gladness of heart as lord of Suten-heten (Heracleopolis Magna).

What then (47) is this?

He to whom hath been given the Ureret crown with gladness of heart as lord of Suten-heten is Osiris. He was bidden to rule among the gods on the day of the union of earth (48) in the presence of Neb-er-tcher.

What then is this?

He that was bidden to rule among the gods is [Horus] the son of Isis, who was appointed to rule in the place of his father (49) Osiris. As concerning the "day of the union of earth with earth", it is the mingling of earth with earth in the coffin of Osiris, the Soul that liveth in Suten-heten, the giver of meat and drink, the destroyer of wrong, and the guide of the everlasting paths.

Who then is this?

It is Ra himself.

"Deliver thou the Osiris Nebseni, victorious,"

[The following lines are from the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 10, 1.7ff.).]

"(i13) from the great god who carrieth away the soul, who eateth "hearts, and who feedeth upon (i14) offal, the guardian of the "darkness, the dweller in the Seker boat; those who live in "crime [i15] fear him."

Who then is this?

It is Suti, or (as others say), It is Smam-ur, (i16) the soul of Seb.

"Hail, Kheperá in thy boat, the two-fold company of the gods "is thy body! Deliver thou Osiris (i17) Ani, victorious, from the "Watchers who give judgment, who have been appointed by the "god Neb-er-tcher (i18) to protect him and to fasten the fet-"ters on his foes, and who slaughter in the (i19) shambles; "there is no escape from their grasp. May they never stab me "with their knives, (i20) may I never fall helpless into their
"chambers of torture. (121) Never have the things which the gods
"hate been done by me, for I am pure within the Mesqet. (122)
"Cakes of saffron have been brought unto him in Tanenet."

Who then is this? (123)

It is Khepera in his boat. It is Ra himself. As concerning
the Watchers (124) who give judgment, they are the apes Isis
and Nephthys. As concerning the things which are abominat-
ed by the gods they are wickedness (125) and falsehood; and he
who passeth through the place of purification within the Mesqet
is Anpu (Anubis), who is behind the chest (126) which con-
taineth the inward parts of Osiris. He to whom saffron cakes
have been brought (127) in Tanenet is Osiris; or (as others say),
The saffron cakes (128) in Tanenet are heaven and earth; or
(as others say), They are Shu, strengthener of the two lands
in (129) Suten-heten (Heracleopolis Magna). The saffron cakes
are the Eye of Horus; and Tanenet (130) is the burial-place
of Osiris. Tem hath built thy house, and the double Lion-god
hath founded thy habitation; (131) lo! drugs are brought, and
Horus purifieth and Set strengtheneth, and Set purifieth and Horus
strengtheneth. (132)

"The Osiris, the scribe Ani, victorious before Osiris, hath come
"into the land, and he hath taken possession thereof with his
"two feet. He is Tem, and he is in the city."

(133) "Turn thou back, O Rehu, whose mouth shineth, whose
"head moveth, turn thou back from before his strength", or (as
others say), "Turn thou back from him who keepeth (134) watch
"and is unseen." "The Osiris Ani is safely guarded. He is Isis,
"and he is found (135) with [her] hair spread over him, I shake
"it out over his brow. He was conceived in Isis and begotten
"(136) in Nephthys; and they cut off from him the things which
"should be cut off."

"Fear followeth after thee, terror is upon (137) thine arms.
"Thou hast been embraced for millions of years by the arms
"[of the nations]; mortals go round about thee. Thou smitest
"down the mediators (138) of thy foes, and thou seizest the arms
"of the powers of darkness. The two sisters (i.e., Isis and Nephthys)
"are given to thee for thy delight. (139) Thou hast created that 
which is in Kher-āba and that which is in Ānu (Heliopolis).
"Every god feareth thee, for thou art exceeding great and terrible:
thou [avengest] every (140) god on the man that curseth him,
"and thou shootest out arrows . . . . Thou livest according to 
thy will; thou art Uatchet, the Lady of Flame. Evil cometh 
(141) among those who set themselves up against thee."

What then is this?

"Hidden in form, granted of (142) Menḥu", is the name of 
the tomb. "He seeth what is on his hand" is the name of Qerāu ;
or (as others say), (143) the name of the block.

Now he whose mouth shineth and whose head moveth is the 
member of Osiris, or (as others say) (144) of Rā. "Thou spreadest 
thy hair and I shake it out over his brow" is spoken concerning 
Isis, who hideth in her hair (145) and draweth her hair over 
her. Uatchet, the Lady of Flames, is the Eye of Rā.

**CHAPTER XVIII. — INTRODUCTION.**

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 12).]

**Vignette:** (Upper register) : The priest Ān-māu-t-f, who wears a leop-
ard's skin, and has on the right side of his head the lock of hair of Ḫeru-pa-khrat (Harpocrates), introducing Ani and his wife to the gods.

**I. Text:** [The Speech of Sa-mer-f] (1) "I have come unto 
you, O great and godlike sovereign rulers who dwell in heaven, 
"and in earth, and (2) in the underworld, and I have brought 
"unto you Osiris Ani. He hath not sinned against any of the 
"gods. Grant ye that he may be with you for all time."

**II. Ani's Speech :—**

(1) THE ADORATION OF OSIRIS, THE LORD OF RE-STAU, AND 
OF THE GREAT COMPANY OF THE GODS WHO DWELL IN THE 
UNDERWORLD, BY OSIRIS THE SCRIBE ANI (2) who saith :—

"Homage to thee, O thou ruler of Ḥmentet, Un-nefer in Ābṭu 
"(Abydos)! I have come unto thee, and my heart holdeth right
“and truth. There is no (3) sin in my body; nor have I lied “wittingly, nor have I done aught with a false heart. Grant thou “to me food in the tomb, (4) and that I may come forth into “[thy] presence at the altar of the lords of right and truth, and “that I may enter into and come forth from the underworld, “and that my soul be not turned back, and that I may behold “the face of the Sun, and that I may behold the (5) Moon for “ever and for ever.”

Vignette: (Lower register: The priest Sa-mer-f, who wears a leopard’s skin, and has on the right side of his head the lock of hair of Ḫeru-pa-khkrat (Harpocrates), introducing Ani and his wife to the gods.

III. Text: [The Speech of Sa-mer-f] “I have come unto you, “O sovereign princes who dwell in Re-stau, and I have brought “unto you Osiris (2) Ani. Grant ye [to him], as to the followers “of Horus, cakes, and water, and air, and a homestead in Sekhet- “ḥetep.”

ANI’S SPEECH:—

IV. (1) THE ADORATION OF OSIRIS, LORD OF EVERLASTINGNESS, AND OF THE SOVEREIGN PRINCES, THE LORDS OF RE-STAU, BY OSIRIS, [THE SCRIBE ANI], (2) who saith:—

“Homage to thee, O king of the underworld, thou governor “of Aḫert, I have come unto thee. I know thy ways, (3) and “I am furnished with the forms which thou takest in the under- “world. Grant thou to me a place in the underworld near unto “the lords of (4) right and truth. May my homestead be abiding “in Sekhet-ḥetep, and may I receive cakes in thy presence.”

CHAPTER XVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 13); and from the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheets 13—14).]

Vignettes: A pylon surmounted by feathers typical of Maāt and by uraei wearing disks, and a pylon surmounted by Ḫnpu (Anubis) or Ḫp-uat, and by an Ûchat.
ADORATION OF THE GODS OF CITIES.

Text: (1) "Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious (2) over "his enemies, make thou the scribe Nebseni to be victorious over "his enemies, as thou didst make Osiris victorious over his "enemies in the presence of the (3) sovereign princes who are "with Ra and Osiris in Annu (Heliopolis), on the night of the "things of the night', and on the night of the battle, (4) and "on the night of the shackling of the Sebāu fiends, and on the "day of the destruction of Neb-er-tcher."

A. Vignette: The gods Tem, Shu, Tefnut, Osiris, and Thoth.

Text: (1) The great sovereign princes in Annu are Tem, Shu, Tefnut, [Osiris, and Thoth], (2) and the ‘shackling of the Sebāu fiends’ signifieth the destruction of the fiends of Set when a second time (3) he worketh evil.

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over his enemies, "make thou the Osiris (4) Ani to be victorious over his enemies "in the presence of the great and sovereign princes who are in "Tattu, on the night of making the Šeṭ to stand up in Ṭattu.

B. Vignette: The gods Osiris, Isis, Nephthys, and Horus.

Text: (1) The great sovereign princes in Tattu are Osiris, Isis, Nephthys, and Ḥeru-netch-ḥrā-tēf.1 Now the [night of] of making the Šeṭ to stand up (2) in Ṭattu signifieth [the lifting up of] the arm and shoulder of Horus who dwelleth in Sekhem (Letopolis); and these gods stand behind Osiris [to protect him] even as do the swathings which clothe him (3).

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over his enemies, "make thou Osiris Ani triumphant over his enemies in the pre- "sence of (4) the sovereign princes who are in Sekhem (Leto-

C. Vignette: The gods Osiris and Horus, the two Utchats upon pylons, and the god Thoth.

Text: (1) The great sovereign princes who are in Sekhem are Ḥeru-khenti-ān-maati,2 and Thoth who is with the sovereign

1. I. e., "Horus, the avenger of his father."
2. I. e., "Horus dwelling without eyes."
princes in Nacerut-f (2). Now the night of the “things of the night [festival] in Sekhem” signifieth the light of the rising sun on the coffin of Osiris.

“Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious (3) over his “enemies, make thou the Osiris Ani triumphant over his enemies “in the presence of the great sovereign princes who are in Pet “and in Tept, on the (4) night of setting up the columns of “Horus, and of making him to be established as heir of the “things which belonged to his father Osiris.”

D. Vignette: The gods Horus, Isis, Mesthá, and Nephthys.

Text: (1) The great sovereign princes who are in Pet and Tept are Horus, Isis, Mesthá, and Hapi. Now “setting up the columns of (2) Horus” signifieth the command given by Set unto his followers: “Set up columns upon it.”

“Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over (3) his ene-“mies, make thou the Osiris Ani, triumphant in peace, victorious “over his enemies in the presence of the great sovereign princes “who are in the lands of Rekhti, (?i) on the (4) night when Isis “lay down to keep watch in order to make lamentation for her “brother Osiris.”

E. Vignette: The gods Isis, Horus, Ánpu (Anubis), Mesthá, and Thoth.

Text: (1) The great sovereign princes who are in the lands of Rekhti (?i) are Isis, Horus [,Anubis], Mesthá, [and Thoth].

“Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious (2) over his ene-“mies, make thou Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant in peace, “to be victorious over his enemies in the presence of the great “sovereign princes (3) who are in Âbțu (Abydos), on the night “of the god Haker, at the separation of the wicked dead, at the “judgment (4) of the Khôs, and at the rising up of joy in Teni “(This).

F. Vignette: The gods Osiris, Isis, and Áp-uat, and the Teť.

Text: (1) The great sovereign princes who are in Âbțu are Osiris, Isis, and Áp-uat.

1. l. e., An-rut-f.
2. Pet and Tept were the two halves of the city Per- Uatchet, or the metropo-lis of the XIXth nome of Lower Egypt.
"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious (2) over his enemies, make thou Osiris Ani, the scribe and teller of the sacred offerings of all the gods, (3) to be victorious over his enemies in the presence of the sovereign princes who judge the dead, "on the night (4) of the carrying out of the sentence upon those who are to die."

G. Vignette: The gods Thoth, Osiris, Ḥnpu (Anubis), and Āstennu.

Text: (1) The great sovereign princes in the judgment of the dead are Thoth, Osiris, Anubis, and Āstennu. (2) Now the "carrying out of the sentence upon those who are to die" is the withholding of that which is so needful to the souls of the children of impotent revolt.

"Hail, (3) Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over his enemies, make thou Osiris, the scribe Ani, to be victorious over his enemies in the presence of the great (4) sovereign princes, "on the festival of the breaking and turning up of the earth in Ṭaṭṭu, on the night of the breaking and turning up of the earth in their blood, and of making Osiris to be victorious over his enemies."

H. Vignette: The three gods of the festival of breaking up the earth in Ṭaṭṭu.

Text: (1) When the fiends of Set come and change themselves into beasts, the great sovereign princes, on the festival of the breaking and turning up of the earth in Ṭaṭṭu, (2) slay them in the presence of the gods therein, and their blood floweth among them as they are smitten down. (3) These things are allowed to be done by them by the judgment of those who are in Ṭaṭṭu.

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris to triumph over his enemies, "make thou the Osiris Ani (4) to be victorious over his enemies "in the presence of the great sovereign princes who are in Na-ārērūt-f, I on the night of him who concealeth himself in divers "forms, even Osiris."

1. I. e., Ḥn-rērūt-f.
I. Vignette: The gods Ra, Osiris, Shu, and Bebi, who is dog-headed.

Text: (1) The great sovereign princes who are in Na-arerut-f are Ra, Osiris, Shu, and Bebi. Now the "night of him who concealeth himself in divers forms, even Osiris," is when the thigh, [and the head] and the heel, and the leg, are brought nigh unto the coffin of Osiris Un-nefer.

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris (3) to triumph over his enemies, make thou Osiris Ani to be victorious over his enemies in the presence of the great sovereign princes in Re-stau, "on the night when Anubis lay with his arms and his hands over "the things behind Osiris, and when Horus was made to triumph "over his enemies."

J. Vignette: The gods Horus, Osiris, Isis, and . . . .

Text: (1) The great sovereign princes in Re-stau are Horus, Osiris, and Isis. The heart of Osiris rejoiceth, and the heart of Horus; and therefore are the northern and southern parts of heaven at peace.

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over his enemies, "make thou (3) Osiris Ani, the scribe and teller of the divine "offerings of all the gods, to triumph over his enemies in the "presence of the ten companies of great sovereign princes "who are with Ra, and with Osiris, and with every god and "goddess in the presence of Neb-er-tcher. He hath destroyed "his enemies, and (5) he hath destroyed every evil thing be- "longing unto him."

Rubric: This chapter being recited, the deceased shall come forth by day, purified after death, (6) and he shall make all the transformations which his heart shall dictate. Now, if this chapter be recited over him, he shall come forth upon earth, he shall escape from every fire; and none of the foul things which appertain unto him shall encompass him for eternity or for ever and ever.

1. The artist seems to have painted one god too many.
Chapter XIX.

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 13.]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette.

Text: THE CHAPTER OF THE CHAPLET OF VICTORY. (1)

Osiris Auf-ankh, victorious, born of Sheret-Âmsu, victorious, saith:—

"Thy father Tem hath woven for thee a beautiful chaplet of "victory [to be placed] on [thy] living brow, O thou who lovest "the gods, (2) and thou shalt live for ever. Osiris-khent-Âmentet¹ "hath made thee to triumph over thine enemies, and thy father "Seb hath decreed for thee all his inheritance. Come, therefore, "O Horus, son of Isis, for thou, O son of Osiris, sittest upon "the throne of thy (3) father Râ to overthrow thine enemies, "for he hath ordained for thee the two lands to their utmost "limits. Âtem hath [also] ordained this, and the company of the "gods hath confirmed the splendid power of the victory of Horus "the son of Isis and the son of Osiris for ever and (4) for ever. "And Osiris Auf-ankh shall be victorious for ever and ever. O "Osiris-khent-Âmentet, the whole of the northern and southern "parts of the heavens, and every god and every goddess, who are "in heaven and who are upon earth [will] the victory of Horus, "the son of Isis and the son of Osiris, over his enemies in the "presence of (5) Osiris-khent-Âmentet who will make Osiris "Auf-ankh, victorious, to triumph over his enemies in the pre¬ "sence of Osiris-khent-Âmentet, Un-nefer, the son of Nut, on "the day of making him to triumph over Set and his fiends (6) "in the presence of the great sovereign chiefs who are in Ânmu "(Heliopolis) ; on the night of the battle and overthrow of the "Sebâ-fiend in the presence of the great sovereign princes who "are in Âbû ; on the night of making Osiris to triumph over "his enemies (7) make thou Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, to

¹. I. e., "Osiris, Governor of Âmentet."
"triumph over his enemies in the presence of the great sovereign princes, who are in the horizon of Amentet; on the day of the festival of Haker in the presence of the great sovereign princes who are in Ṭaṭṭu; on the night (8) of the setting up of the Ėt in Ṭaṭṭu in the presence of the great sovereign princes who are in the ways of the damned; on the night of the judgment of those who shall be annihilated in the presence of the great sovereign princes who are in Sekhem (Letopolis); (9) on the night of the 'things of the altars in Sekhem' in the presence of the great sovereign princes who are in Pe and Ṭept; on the night of the establishing of the inheriting by Horus of the things of his father Osiris in the presence of the great sovereign princes (10) who are at the great festival of the ploughing and turning up of the earth in Ṭaṭṭu, or (as others say), [in] Ḍḥtu; on the night of the weighing of words," or (as others say), "weighing of locks in the presence of the great sovereign princes who are in An-ra-tḫ on its place; on the night when Horus receiveth the birth-chamber of the gods (11) in the presence of the great sovereign princes who are in the lands of Rekhtī (?); on the night when Isis lieth down to watch [and] to make lamentation for her brother in the presence of the great sovereign princes who are in Re-stau; on the night of making Osiris to triumph over all his enemies" (12).

"Horus repeated [these] words four times, and all his enemies fell headlong and were overthrown and were cut to pieces; and Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, repeated [these] words four times, therefore let all his enemies fall headlong, and be (13) overthrown and cut to pieces. Horus the son of Isis and son of Osiris celebrated in turn millions of festivals, and all his enemies fell headlong, and were overthrown and cut to pieces. Their habitation hath gone forth to the block of the East, their heads have been cut off; (14) their necks have been destroyed; their thighs have been cut off; they have been given over to the Great Destroyer who dwelleth in the valley of the grave; and they shall never come forth from under the restraint of the god Seb."
Rubric: This chapter shall be recited over the divine chaplet (15) which is laid upon the face of the deceased, and thou shalt cast incense into the fire on behalf of Osiris Auf-ānkh, Triumphant, born of Sheret-āmsu, Triumphant; thus shalt thou cause him to triumph over his enemies, (16) dead or alive, and he shall be among the followers of Osiris; and a hand shall be stretched out to him with meat and drink in the presence of the god. [This chapter] shall be said by thee twice at dawn—now it is a never-failing charm—regularly and continually.

Chapter XX.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 12).]

Vignette: This Chapter, in the Theban Version, has neither vignette nor title.

Text: (1) "Hail, Thoth, who didst make Osiris (2) to triumph over his enemies, snare thou the enemies of Osiris, the scribe Nebseni, the lord of piety, in the presence of the great sovereign princes of every god and of every goddess; (3) in the presence of the great sovereign princes who are in Annu (Heliopolis) "on the night of the battle and of the overthrow of the Sebau-fiend in Tatru; on (4) the night of making to stand up the "double Tet in Sekhem (Letopolis); on the night of the things "of the night in Sekhem, in Pe, (5) and in Ṭepu; (6) on the night of the stablishing of Horus in the heritage of the things of his "father in the double land of Rekhti(7); (6) on the night when "Isis maketh lamentation at the side of her brother Osiris in "Āibu (Abydos); on the night of the Haker festival (7) of the "distinguishing [between] the dead (i.e., the damned) and the "Khnu on the path of the dead (i.e., the damned); on the night "of the judgment of those who are to be annihilated at the great "[festival of] the ploughing and the turning up of the earth (8) "in Nārureru-t-f 2 in Re-stau; and on the night of making Horus

1. Pe and Ṭepu were two famous sanctuaries of Northern Egypt.
2. I. e., Ân-ruţ-f.
“to triumph over his enemies. Horus is mighty, the northern and
“southern halves of heaven rejoice, (9) Osiris is content thereat
“and his heart is glad. Hail, Thoth, make thou to triumph Osiris,
“the scribe Nebseni, over his enemies (10) in the presence of the
“sovereign princes of every god and every goddess, and in the
“presence of you, ye sovereign princes who passed judgment on
“Osiris behind the shrine.”

In the Saïte Recension this Chapter has no vignette, but it
has the title, “Another Chapter of the Chaplet of victory”, and
is arranged in tabular form. The words, “Hail, Thoth, make
“Osiris Âuf-ānkh, triumphant, to triumph over his enemies even
“as thou didst make Osiris to triumph over his enemies,” which
are written in two horizontal lines, are to be repeated before each
column of text. The “great sovereign princes” invoked are those
of:— (1). Ånnu (Heliopolis), (2). Ṭattū, (3). Sekhem (Letopolis),
(4). Pe and Ṭep, (5). Ån-aru-t-f, (6). the double land of Rekhtî,
(7). Re-stau, (8). Åbţû, (9). the paths of the dead, (10). the plough¬
ing festival in Ṭattū, (11). Kher-aba, (12). Osiris, (13). heaven
and earth, (14). every god and every goddess. The rubric reads:—

IF THIS CHAPTER BE RECITED REGULARLY AND ALWAYS BY A MAN
WHO HATH PURIFIED HIMSELF IN WATER OF NATRON, HE SHALL COME
FORTH BY DAY AFTER HE HATH COME INTO PORT (I. E., IS DEAD), AND HE
SHALL PERFORM ALL THE TRANSFORMATIONS WHICH HIS HEART SHALL
DICTATE, AND HE SHALL COME FORTH FROM EVERY FIRE.

Chapter XXI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 9).]

In the Papyrus of Ani the XXIst Chapter follows the XXIIInd, 
but it is there given without title and without vignette ; in the 
Turin papyrus published by Lepsius (Todtenbuch, Bl. 14) the 
XXIst and XXIIInd Chapters are quite distinct, and each has 
its own title, while a single vignette stands over both. In the 
vignette a priest is shewn holding a vase in the left hand, and
the ram-headed serpent-like instrument called "Ur-ḥekau" (i.e., "great of enchantments") in the right; with the latter he is about to touch the mouth of the deceased who is standing before him. Behind the deceased is a man seated on a chair and holding a staff in his left hand.

**Text:** (1) **THE CHAPTER OF GIVING A MOUTH TO THE OVERSEER OF THE HOUSE, NU, TRIUMPHANT, (2) IN THE UNDERWORLD.**

He saith:—

"Homage to thee, O thou lord of brightness, thou who art at the head of the Great House, prince of the night and of thick darkness! I have come unto thee being a pure (3) kḥu. Thy two hands are behind thee, and thou hast thy lot with [thy] ancestors. O grant thou unto me my mouth that I may speak therewith; and guide thou to me my heart at the season when "there is (4) cloud and darkness."

---

**Chapter XXII.**

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 6).]

**Vignette:** In the Papyrus of Nebseni (sheet 5), the "Guardian of the Balance" is seen with his right hand stretched out to touch the mouth of the deceased who stands before him. In other papyri (Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. 1. Bl. 33) the deceased himself is seen standing with either his right or his left hand raised to his mouth.

**Text:** (1) **THE CHAPTER OF GIVING A MOUTH (2) TO OSIRIS ANI, THE SCRIBE AND TELLER OF THE HOLY OFFERINGS OF ALL THE GODS, TRIUMPHANT, IN THE UNDERWORLD.**

He saith:—

"I rise (3) out of the egg in the hidden land. May my mouth be given (4) unto me that I may speak therewith in the presence of the great god, the lord of the (5) Tuat (underworld). May my hand and my arm not be forced back in the presence of the sovereign princes of any god. I am Osiris, the lord of Re-stau, (6); may I, Osiris the scribe Ani, triumphant, have a portion with him who is (7) on the top of the steps"
"(i. e., Osiris). According to the desire of my heart, I have come "from the Pool of Fire, and I have quenched the fire."

**Chapter XXIII.**

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 15).]

*Vignette*: The statue of Ani, the scribe, seated upon a pedestal in the form of the emblem of Maât (i. e., right and truth). Before it stands the Sem priest clad in a panther’s skin and holding in his right hand the ram-headed, serpent-like instrument “Ur-hekau”, with which he is about to touch the lips of the statue and so perform the ceremony of “Opening the Mouth”. At his feet are a sepulchral box for holding unguents, etc.; three instruments called respectively “Seb-ur”, “Tûn-tet” and “Temânu”; and the object called “Pesh-en-kef”. In the Papyrus of Nebseni the scene is described as “the Sem priest performing [the ceremony] of the ‘Opening of the Mouth’” (sheet 5).

*Text*: (1) **The Chapter of Opening the Mouth of Osiris.**

The scribe Ani, triumphant, saith:—

“May the god Ptâh open my mouth, and may the god of my "city loose the swathings, even the swathings which are over "my mouth. Moreover, may Thoth, being filled and furnished "with charms, come and loose the bandages, even the bandages "of Set which fetter my mouth (3); and may the god Tem hurl "them at those who would fetter [me] with them, and drive "them back. May my mouth be opened, may my mouth be un- "closed by Shu (4) with his iron knife wherewith he opened the "mouth of the gods. I am the goddess Sekhet, and I sit upon "[my] place in the great (5) wind (?) of heaven. I am the great "goddess Saḥ who dwelleth among the Souls of Ânnu (Helio- "polis). Now as concerning every charm and all the words which "may be spoken against me, (6) may the gods resist them, and "may each and every one of the company of the gods with- "stand them.”
Chapter XXIV.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,170, sheet 15).]

Vignette: This Chapter has no vignette in the Theban papyri.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Bringing Charms unto Osiris Ani [in the Underworld]; he saith:—(2)

"I am Tem-Kheperâ, who brought himself into being upon "the thigh of his divine mother. Those who are in Nu (i. e., "the sky) are made wolves, (3) and those who are among the "sovereign princes are become hyenas. Behold, I gather together "the charm [from every place where] it is, and from every man "with whom it is, swifter than greyhounds and quicker than "light. (4) Hail, thou who towest along the Makhent boat of "Râ, the stays of thy sails and of thy rudder are taut in the "wind as thou sailest up the Pool of Fire in the underworld. "Behold, thou gatherest together the charm (5) from every place "where it is, and from every man with whom it is, swifter than "greyhounds and quicker than light, [the charm] which created "the forms of being from the . . . (6) mother, and which either "createth the gods or maketh them silent, and which giveth the "heat of fire unto the gods. Behold, the charm is given unto "me, from wherever it is [and from him with whom it is], (7) "swifter than greyhounds and quicker than light," or (as others say), "quicker than a shadow."

Chapter XXV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 5).]

Vignette: In the greater number of Theban papyri this Chapter is without vignette. In the Brocklehurst papyrus, however, (see Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. I. Bl. 36) the Sem priest, wearing a panther's skin, is seen holding up before the face of the deceased, who stands before him, a small bearded figure like an ushabti. In the Turin papyrus (Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 15), the priest and the deceased are standing facing each other, and no ceremony is being performed.
The CHAPTER OF MAKING A MAN TO POSSESS MEMORY IN THE UNDERWORLD. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, the overseer of the palace, the son of the chief chancellor Amen-hetep, saith:—

(2) "May my name be given to me in the Great House, and "may I remember my name in the House of Fire on the night "(3) of counting the years and of telling the number of the "mouths. I am with the Divine One, and I sit on the eastern "side of heaven. If any god whatsoever should advance unto "me (4), let me be able to proclaim his name forthwith."

Chapter XXVI.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 15).]

Vignette: The scribe Ani, clothed in white, and with his heart in his right hand, addressing the god Anpu (Anubis), jackal-headed. In his left hand, which is outstretched, Ani holds a necklace of several rows of coloured beads; the clasp is made in the form of a pylon or gateway, and on the side of the pendant, which is in the same form, is a representation of a scarab or beetle in a boat to typify the Sun-god Ra-Kheperà in his boat. From the pendant hang lotus flowers. In other Theban papyri the vignettes are different. In the Papyrus of Nebseni (sheet 5) the god "Anubis who dwelleth in the city of embalmment" gives a heart to the deceased; and in others (see Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. I, Bl. 37) the deceased is seen either being embraced by Anubis or addressing his heart which rests upon a standard before him. In the Turin papyrus (Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 15) the deceased is seen kneeling before his own soul, which is in the form of a human-headed hawk, and clasping his heart to his breast with his left hand.

Text: (1) The CHAPTER OF GIVING A HEART TO OSIRIS ANI (2) IN THE UNDERWORLD. He saith:—

"May my heart (\(\text{\textit{db}}\)) be with me in the House of Hearts! May "my heart (\(\text{\textit{hat}}\)) be with me in the House of Hearts! May my "heart be with me, and may it rest there, [or] I shall not eat

1. \(\text{\textit{db}}\) is undoubtedly the "heart", and \(\text{\textit{hat}}\) is the region wherein is the heart; the word may be fairly well rendered by "breast", though the \textit{pericardium} is probably intended.
"of the cakes of Osiris on the eastern side of the Lake (3) of
"Flowers, neither shall I have a boat wherein to go down the
"Nile, nor another wherein to go up, nor shall I be able to sail
"down the Nile with thee. May my mouth [be given] to me
"that I may (4) speak therewith, and my two legs to walk there-
"with, and my two hands and arms to overthrow my foe. May
"the doors of heaven be opened unto me (5); may Seb, the
"Prince1 of the gods, open wide his two jaws unto me; may
"he open my two eyes which are blindfolded; may he cause
"me to stretch apart (6) my two legs which are bound together;
"and may Anpu (Anubis) make my thighs firm so that I may
"stand upon them. May the goddess Sekhet make me to rise
"(7) so that I may ascend unto heaven, and may that be done
"which I command in the House of the ka (double) of Ptah
"(i. e., Memphis). I understand with my heart. I have gained
"the mastery over my (8) heart, I have gained the mastery over
"my two hands, I have gained the mastery over my legs, I have
"gained the power to do whatsoever my ka (double) pleaseth.
"(g) My soul shall not be fettered to my body at the gates of
"the underworld; but I shall enter in peace and I shall come
"forth in peace."

Chapter XXVII.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheets 15 and 16).]

Vignette: The scribe Ani, with hands raised in adoration, and his heart,
which is set upon a pedestal, in the presence of four gods who are seated
upon a pedestal in the form of the emblem of Maât. In the Turin Papyrus
(Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 15) the deceased is shewn kneeling before the
four children of Horus.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Not Letting the Heart (Hât) of a Man Be Taken From Him in the Underworld.2 Saith Osiris Ani:—

1. Erpât, i. e., "tribal chief".
2. The Papyrus of Mes-em-neter (Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. II. p. 92) adds:—
"His heart goeth forth to take up its abode in his body, his heart is renewed
before the gods, and he hath gained the mastery over it."
"Hail, ye who carry away hearts! [Hail,] ye who steal [hearts, "and who make the heart of a man to go through its trans-
"formations according to his deeds, let not what he hath done "harm him before you]. ❧ (2) Homage to you, O ye lords of eternity, 
"ye possessors of everlastingness, take ye not this heart of Osiris 
"Ani into (3) your grasp, this heart of Osiris, and cause ye not "words of evil to spring up against it ; because this is the heart "of (4) Osiris Ani, triumphant, and it belongeth unto him of "many names (i. e., Thoth), the mighty one whose words are "his limbs, and who sendeth forth his heart to dwell (5) in his "body. The heart of Osiris Ani is triumphant, it is made new "before the gods, he hath gained power over it, he hath not "been spoken to [according to] what he hath done. He hath "gotten power over (6) his own members. His heart obeyeth "him, he is the lord thereof, it is in his body, and it shall never "fall away therefrom. I, Osiris, the scribe Ani, victorious in "peace, and triumphant in the beautiful Amenta and on the "mountain of eternity, bid thee to be obedient unto me in the "underworld."

Chapter XXVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,177, sheet 5).]

Vignette: In some papyri containing the Theban Recension of the Book of the Dead (e. g., those of Nu and Amen-neb (Brit. Mus. No. 9,964), this Chapter has no vignette. In the Papyrus of Nefer-uben-f the deceased is seen holding his heart upon his breast with his left hand, and kneeling before a tailed monster in human form who holds a knife in his right hand, and grasps his tail with the left. Another papyrus shews the deceased offering incense to Osiris, who, standing on a pedestal in the form of Maät, holds the flail and sceptre in his hands ; in the Brocklehurst papyrus the deceased is kneeling and holding his heart in his left hand, which is outstretched (see Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. 1. Bl. 39). In the Turin Papyrus the deceased is adoring his heart, which is placed on a pedestal, before a seated deity (Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 15).

1. The words within brackets are from the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter.
The Chapters of Preserving the Heart

Text: (1) The Chapter of not letting the heart of the Overseer of the Palace, the Chancellor-in-Chief, Nu, Triumphant, be carried away (2) from him in the underworld. He saith:—

"Hail, thou Lion-god! I am the Flower Bush (Unb). That which is an abomination unto me is the divine block. Let not this my heart (hati) be carried away from me by (3) the fighting gods in Annu. Hail, thou who dost wind bandages round Osiris and who hast seen Set! Hail, thou who returnest after smiting and destroying him before the mighty ones! (4) This my heart (sib. [sitteth] and weepeth for itself before Osiris; it hath made supplication for me. I have given unto him and I have decreed unto him the thoughts (5) of the heart in the House of the god Usekh-hrâ, and I have brought to him sand (sic) at the entry to Khemennu (Hermopolis Magna). Let not this my heart (hati) be carried away from me! I make thee to (6) dwell (?) upon his throne, O thou who joinest together hearts (hatu) [in Sekhet-hetep (with) years] of strength against all things that are an abomination unto thee, and to carry off (7) food from among the things which belong unto thee, and are in thy grasp by reason of thy two-fold strength. And this my heart (hâti) is devoted to the decrees of the god Tem who leadeth me into the (8) dens of Suti, but let not this my heart which hath done its desire before the sovereign princes who are in the underworld be given unto him. When they "find the leg and the swathings (9) they bury them."

Chapter XXIX.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 15).]

Vignette: Ani standing, with a staff in his hand. In the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 15) this Chapter has no vignette.

1. I.e., the god of the "Large Face".
Text: (1) The Chapter of Not Letting the Heart of a Man Be Taken Away from Him in the Underworld. Osiris Ani, triumphant, saith:—

"Turn thou back, O messenger of every god! (2) Is it that thou art come [to carry away] this my heart which liveth? But my heart which liveth shall not be given unto thee. (3) [As I] advance, the gods hearken unto my offerings, and they all fall "down upon their faces in their own places."

Chapter XXIX a.

[From the Papyrus of Amen-hetep (Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. 1, Bl. 40).]

Vignette: This Chapter has no vignette.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Not Allowing the Heart of Amen-hetep, Triumphant, to Be Carried Away Dead in the Underworld. The deceased saith:—

"My heart is with me, (2) and it shall never come to pass "that it shall be carried away. I am the lord of hearts, the "slayer of the heart. (3) I live in right and truth (Maat) and "I have my being therein. I am Horus, the dweller in hearts, (4) "who is within the dweller in the body. I live in my word, and "my heart hath being. Let not my heart be taken away (5) from "me, let it not be wounded, and may neither wounds nor gashes "be dealt upon me because it hath been taken away from me. "Let me have my being in the body of [my] father Seb, [and "in the body of my] mother Nut. I have not done that which "is held in abomination by the gods; let me not suffer defeat "there, [but let me be] triumphant."

Chapter XXIX b.

[From the Papyrus of Ani ( Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 33).]

Vignette: A heart.
**Text:** (1) **The Chapter of a Heart of Carnelian.** Osiris Ani, triumphant, saith:

"I am the Bennu, the soul of Ra, and the guide of the gods (2) in the Ṭuat (underworld). Their divine souls come forth "upon earth to do the will of their kas, let therefore, the soul "of Osiris Ani come forth to do the will of his ka."

**Chapter XXX.**

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 16.]

**Vignette:** The deceased, with hands raised in adoration, standing before a beetle placed on a pedestal.

**Text:** **The Chapter of Not Letting the Heart of a Man Be Driven Away From Him in the Underworld.** (1) Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, born of Sheret-Âmsu, triumphant, saith:—

"My heart, my mother; my heart, my mother! My heart of "my existence upon earth. May naught stand up to oppose me "in judgment; may there be no opposition to me in the presence "of the sovereign princes; (2) may [no evil] be wrought against "me in the presence of the gods; may there be no parting [of "thee] from me in the presence of the great god, the lord of "Âmentet. Homage to thee, O thou heart of Osiris-khent-Âmentet! "Homage to you, O my reins! Homage to you, O ye gods (3) "who dwell in the divine clouds, and who are exalted (or holy) "by reason of your sceptres! Speak ye fair words for the Osiris "Auf-ankh, and make ye him to prosper before Neḥebka. And "behold, though I be joined unto the (4) earth, and am in the "mighty innermost part of heaven, let me remain on the earth "and not die in Âmentet, and let me be a khu therein for ever "and ever."

**Rubric:** THIS [CHAPTER] SHALL BE RECITED OVER A BASALT SCARAB, WHICH SHALL BE SET IN A GOLD SETTING, AND IT SHALL BE PLACED IN-
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

SIDE THE HEART OF THE MAN: FOR WHOM THE CEREMONIES OF "OPENING THE MOUTH" AND OF ANOINTING WITH UNGUENT HAVE BEEN PERFORMED, AND THERE SHALL BE RECITED BY WAY OF A MAGICAL CHARM THE WORDS:— "MY HEART, MY MOTHER; MY HEART, MY MOTHER! MY HEART OF TRANSFORMATIONS."

Chapter XXX a.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 5).]

Vignette: In many of the papyri containing the Theban Recension this Chapter has no vignette; in one, however, the vignette is a heart standing above a vase, in another the deceased is seen adoring his heart, and in another the deceased is standing before four gods, one of whom is offering a heart to him (see Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. I. Bl. 42).

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING THE HEART OF THE OVERSEER OF THE PALACE, THE CHANCELLOR-IN-CHIEF, NU, TRIUMPHANT, BE DRIVEN AWAY FROM HIM IN THE UNDERWORLD. He saith:— (2)

"O my heart, my mother; O my heart, my mother! O my "heart of my existence upon earth. May naught stand up to "oppose me in judgment in the presence of the lords of the trial "(3); let it not be said of me and of that which I have done, "'He hath done deeds against that which is right and true'; "may naught be against me in the presence of the great god, the "lord of Amentet. Homage to thee, O my heart! (4) Homage "to thee, O my heart! Homage to you, O my reins! Homage "to you, O ye gods who dwell in the divine clouds, and who "are (5) exalted (or holy) by reason of your sceptres! Speak ye "[for me] fair things to Ra, and make ye me to prosper before "Nehebka. And behold me, even though I be joined to the "earth in the mighty innermost parts thereof, let me remain upon "the earth and let me not die in Amentet, but become a Khu "therein."

1. I. e., the deceased.
Chapter XXXb.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 15).]

Vignette: (1) Some papyri containing the Theban Recension give this Chapter without any vignette, and it is probable that this arises from the fact that it often appears as one of the texts which occur in the great Judgment Scene, where it forms the prayer put into the mouth of the deceased; see the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 3, and the Papyrus of Hu-nefer, sheet 3. In the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 4, the deceased kneels in one pan of the Balance and he is being weighed against his heart which rests in the other in the presence of “Osiris, the great god, the Governor of Everlastingness”. The support of the beam is surmounted by a human head, and the tongue of the Balance is being scrutinized by a dog-headed ape, seated on a pedestal, who is called “Thoth, the lord of the Balance”. Elsewhere this ape is seated on a pedestal with steps, and is called “The lord of Khemennu (Hermopolis Magna), the righteous weigher” (see Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. I. Bl. 43). In the Papyrus of Âmen-neb (Brit. Mus. No. 9,964), the deceased stands by the Balance while a figure of himself is being weighed against his heart; in this example of the scene the support of the beam is surmounted by the head of a jackal. Elsewhere the vignette is simply a heart, or a scarab, or the deceased seated adoring his heart, or the deceased standing in adoration before a beetle, which is the symbol of the god Kheperâ, the self-created god and the type of the Resurrection (see Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 16).

Text: (1) The Chapter of not (2) letting the heart of Osiris, the scribe of the holy offerings of all the gods, Ani, triumphant, be driven from him in the underworld. He saith:—

“My heart, my mother; (3) my heart, my mother! My heart whereby I came into being! May naught stand up to oppose “me at [my] judgment; may there be no opposition to me in “the presence of the sovereign princes (Tchatcha); may there be “no parting of thee from me in the presence of him that keep-“eth the Balance! Thou art my ka, the dweller in (4) my body; “the god Khnemu who knitteth and strengtheneth my limbs. “Mayest thou come forth into the place of happiness whither we “go. May the Shenit (i.e., the divine officers of the court of “Osiris), who form the conditions of the lives of men, not cause
"my name to stink. [Let it be satisfactory unto us, and let the
"listening be satisfactory unto us, and let there be joy of heart
"unto us at the weighing of words. Let not that which is false
"be uttered against me before the great god, the lord of Âmentet.
"Verily how great shalt thou be when thou risest in triumph!]" 

Rubric.

[From the Papyrus of Âmen-Ânetep (see Naville, Todtenbuch, Bd. II, p. 99).]

(1) THESE WORDS ARE TO BE SAID OVER A SCARAB OF GREEN STONE ENCIRCLED WITH A BAND OF REFINED COPPER AND [HAVING] A RING OF SILVER, (2) WHICH SHALL BE PLACED ON THE NECK OF THE KHIU.


In some ancient papyri the text of this Chapter is made to follow the Rubric of Chapter LXIV, with which it had some close connexion, and in others it follows the Rubric of Chapter CXVIII. The Rubrical direction concerning Chapter LXIV reads:— "Behold, make a scarab of green stone, wash it with "gold and place it in the heart of a man (i. e., the deceased), "and it will perform for him the 'opening of the mouth'; an-"oint it with antu unguent, and recite over it as a charm the "following words:— 'My heart, my mother; my heart, my "mother!' etc. In the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 16) it follows Chapter XXX which contains parts of Chapters XXXA and XXXB.

Chapter XXXI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 5).]

Vignette: In some ancient papyri the Vignette of this Chapter represents

1. The words within brackets are translated from the Papyrus of Nebseni (sheet 4).
2. I. c., Mycerinus, a king of the IVth dynasty.
the deceased spearing a crocodile, but in the Saitite Recension the deceased
is attacking four crocodiles (see Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 16).

**Text:** (1) **The Chapter of beating back the Crocodile**
that cometh to carry away the charm from Nu, the
overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, trium-
phant, the son of the overseer of the palace, Amen-
Hepetep, triumphant, in the underworld. He saith :— (2)

"Get thee back, return, get thee back, thou crocodile-fiend
"Sui; thou shalt not advance to me, for I live by reason of the
"magical words which I have by me. I do not utter that name
"of thine to the great god (3) who will cause thee to come to
"the two divine envoys; the name of the one is Betti,1 and the
"name of the other is Ḥrā-k-en-Maat.2 Heaven hath power over
"its seasons, (4) and the magical word hath power over that which
"is in its possession, let therefore my mouth have power over the
"magical word which is therein. My front teeth are like unto flint
"knives, and my jaw-teeth are like unto the Nome of Tutef.3
"Hail thou that sittest with thine eyeball upon these my magical
"words! Thou shalt not carry them away, O thou crocodile that
"livest by means of magical words!"

In the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, *op. cit.,* Bl. 16) the following
lines are added to this Chapter :— 4

"I am the Prince in the field. I, even I, am Osiris, who hath
"shut in his father Seb together with his mother Nut (5) on the
"day of the great slaughter. My father is Seb and my mother
"is Nut. I am Horus, the first-born of Ra, who is crowned. I
"am Ḥnpu (Anubis) on the day of reckoning. I, even I, am Osiris,
"(6) the prince who goeth in and declareth the offerings which
"are written down, I am the guardian of the door of Osiris,

1. *i. e.*, "He of two teeth" (or two horns); the Saitite Recension (Lepsius,
*op. cit.,* Bl. 16) reads *Bent*, *i. e.*, "ape".
2. *i. e.*, "Thy face is of right and truth."
3. We should probably add the word *tep* and read *Tep ḫuf*, "He that is
upon his hill", *i. e.,* Anubis.
4. The hieroglyphic text is not given in the accompanying volume because
it represents a late version of the greater part of Chapter LXIX, *q. v.*
"even I. I have come, I have become glorious (or a Khu), I have "been reckoned up, I am strong, I have come and I avenge mine "own self. (7) I have sat in the birth chamber of Osiris, and I "was born with him, and I renew my youth along with him. "I have laid hold upon the Thigh which was by Osiris, (8) and "I have opened the mouth of the gods therewith. I sit upon the "place where he sitteth, and I write down the number [of the "things] which make strong (?) the heart, thousands of loaves of "bread, thousands of vases of beer, which are upon the altars "of his father Osiris, [numbers of] jackals, wolves, (9) oxen, red "fowl, geese and ducks. Horus hath done away with the sacri-
"fices of Thoth. I fill the office of priest in the regions above, "and I write down there [the things] which make strong the "heart. I make offerings (or offerings are made to me) (10) at "the altars of the Prince of Ṭāṭṭu, and I have my being through "the oblations [made to] him. I snuff the wind of the East by "his head, and I lay hold upon the breezes of the West thereby, "(11) . . . . I go round about heaven in the four quarters thereof, "I stretch out my hand and grasp the breezes of the south [which] "are upon its hair. Grant unto me air among the venerable beings "and among those who eat bread."

Rubric: IF THIS CHAPTER BE KNOWN BY [THE DECEASED] HE SHALL COME FORTH BY DAY, HE SHALL RISE UP TO WALK UPON THE EARTH AMONG THE LIVING, AND HE SHALL NEVER FAIL AND COME TO AN END, NEVER, NEVER, NEVER.

CHAPTER XXXII.

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 16 and 17.]

Vignette: Four crocodiles advancing against the deceased who is spearing one of them.

Text:¹ THE CHAPTER OF BEATING BACK THE CROCODILE THAT COMETH TO CARRY AWAY THE MAGICAL WORDS FROM THE

¹ From no Papyrus containing the Theban Recension can a connected translation of this Chapter be made; it has, therefore, been thought best to give a rendering of it from the text as found in the Saite Recension.
Khu in the Underworld. (1) Osiris, Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:

"The Mighty One fell down upon the place where he is, or (as others say), upon his belly, but the company of the gods caught him and set him up again. [My] soul cometh and it speaketh with its father, and the Mighty One delivereth it (2) from these eight crocodiles. I know them by their names and [what] they live upon, and I am he who hath delivered his father from them."

"Get thee back, O Crocodile that dwellest in the West, thou that livest upon the stars which never rest, (3) for that which is an abomination unto thee is in my belly, O thou that hast eaten the forehead of Osiris. I am Set."

"Get thee back, O Crocodile that dwellest in the East, the serpent-fiend Nāau is in my belly, and I will give him unto thee; let not thy flame be against me."

"Get thee back, O Crocodile that dwellest in the East, who feedest upon those who eat their own filth, for that which is an abomination unto thee is in my belly; I advance, I am Osiris."

"Get thee back, O Crocodile that dwellest in the South, who feedest upon filth, and waste, and dirt, for that which is an abomination unto thee is in my belly; shall not the flame be on thy hand? I am Sept."

"Get thee back, O Crocodile that dwellest in the South, for I am safe by reason of my charm; my fist is among the flowers and I will not give it unto thee."

"Get thee back, O Crocodile that dwellest in the North, who feedest upon what is offered (?) within the hours, (7) for that which thou abominatest is in my belly; let [not] thy venom be upon my head, for I am Tem."

1. The Theban texts mention four crocodiles only.
"Get thee back, O Crocodile that dwellest in the North, for "the goddess Serqet is in my belly and I have not yet brought "her forth (8). I am Uatch-Maati (or Merti)."

"The things which are created are in the hollow of my hand, "and those which have not yet come into being are in my body. "I am clothed and wholly provided with thy magical words, "O Rā, the which are in heaven above me and in the earth "beneath me. (9) I have gained power, and exaltation, and a "full-breathing throat in the abode of my father Ur (i. e., the "Mighty One), and he hath delivered unto me the beautiful "Āmentet which destroyeth living men and women; but strong "is its divine lord, who suffereth from weakness," (10) or (as others say) "exhaustion two-fold, therein day by day. My face "is open, my heart is upon its seat, and the crown with the "serpent is upon me day by day. I am Rā, who is his own "protector, and nothing shall ever cast me to the ground."

---

Chapter XXXIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 6).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette in the Papyrus of Nu, but in one MS. the deceased, with a knife in each hand, is seen attacking four serpents, and in another four serpents only are given: see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 46. In the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 17) the deceased is spearing a single serpent.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Repulsing Serpents (or Worms) Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, thou serpent Rerek, advance not hither. Behold Seb "and Shu. Stand still now, and thou shalt eat the rat which is "an abominable thing unto Rā, and (3) thou shalt crunch the "bones of the filthy cat."
**Chapter XXXIV.**

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 6).]

**Vignette:** This Chapter is without a vignette in the Theban and Saite Recensions.

**Text:**

1. **The Chapter of Not [Petting] Osiris Nu, Triumphant, Be Bitten by Snakes (or Worms) in the Underworld.**

   He saith:

   "O Serpent! I am the flame which shineth upon the Opener (?) "of hundreds of thousands of years, and the standard of the "god Tenpu," or (as others say), "the standard of young plants "and flowers. Depart ye (3) from me, for I am the divine Maftet."  

---

**Chapter XXXV.**

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 6).]

**Vignette:** This Chapter is without a vignette in the Papyrus of Nu, but in the Brocklehurst Papyrus three serpents form the vignette (see Naville, *op. cit.*, Bd. I. Bl. 48); in the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, *op. cit.*, Bl. 17) the vignette shews the deceased in the act of spearing a serpent.

**Text:**

1. **The Chapter of Not [Letting] Nu, the Chancellor-in-Chief, Triumphant, Be Devoured by Serpents in the Underworld.**

   He saith:

   "Hail, thou god Shu! (2) Behold Tāṭtu! Behold Shu! Hail "Tāṭtu! [Shu] hath the head-dress of the goddess Hathor. They "nurse Osiris. Behold the two-fold being who is about to eat "me! Alighting from the boat I depart (?), (3) and the serpent-"fiend Seksek passeth me by. Behold *sam* and *aaret* flowers "are kept under guard (?). This being is Osiris, and he maketh "entreaty for his tomb. (4) The eyes of the divine prince are

---

1. So far back as 1867 the late Dr. Birch identified the animal *maftet* with the lynx.
dropped, and he performeth the reparation which is to be done "for thee; [he] giveth [unto thee thy] portion of right and truth "according to the decision concerning the states and conditions "[of men]."

Chapter XXXVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 8).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette in the Papyrus of Nu, but in others containing the Theban Recension (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 49) the vignettes either shew the deceased spearing a beetle, or standing, with a knife in one hand and a staff in the other, before a pedestal upon which stands the insect Ṣḥa, which has been identified with the cockroach. The Ṣḥa is probably the beetle which is often found crushed between the bandages of poorly made mummies, or even inside the body itself, where it has forced its way in search of food.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Driving Away Ṣḥait. Osiris Nu, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Depart from me, O thou that hast lips which gnaw, for I am "Khnum, the lord of Peshennu,¹ and [I] bring the words of "the gods to Ra, and I report (3) [my] message to the lord "thereof."²

Chapter XXXVII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 8).]

Vignette: Two uraei, with tails entwined, upon the emblem of gold (Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 50); in the vignette of this Chapter in the Turin Papyrus the deceased is seen spearing a serpent (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 17).

Text: (1) The Chapter of Driving Back the Two Merti Goddesses. Nu, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:—

1. Read: "the lord of the city of Shennu", i.e., of Kom Ombos.
2. Or, "I report [my] message to Nebses" (or Nebses).
"Homage to you, ye two Rekht goddesses,¹ ye two Sisters, ye two Mert (2) goddesses, I bring a message to you concerning my magical words. I shine from the Sektet boat, I am Horus the son of Osiris, and I have come to see (3) my father Osiris."

Chapter XXXVIII a.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 12).]

Vignette: The deceased holding a sail, symbolic of air.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Living by Air in the Underworld. The scribe Nebseni, the lord to whom veneration is paid, saith:

"[I am the god Tem], who cometh forth out of (2) Nu into the watery abyss. I have received [my habitation of Âmentet, "and have given commands] with my words to the [Khns] whose abiding places are hidden (3), to the Khns and to the double "Lion-god. I have made journeys round about and I have sung "hymns of joy in the boat of Kheperâ. I have eaten therein, "I have gained power (4) therein, and I live therein through "the breezes [which are there]. I am the guide in the boat of "Râ, and he openeth out for me a path; he maketh a passage "for me through the gates (5) of the god Seb. I have seized "and carried away those who live in the embrace of the god "Ur (i.e., Mighty One); I am the guide of those who live in "their shrines, the two brother-gods Horus and Set; and I bring "the (6) noble ones with me. I enter in and I come forth, and "my throat is not slit; I go into the boat of Maât, and I pass "in among (7) those who live in the Aâtet boat, and who are in "the following of Râ, and are nigh unto him in his horizon. "I live after my death day by by, and I am strong even as is "the double Lion-god. (8) I live, and I am delivered after my

¹. The two opponent goddesses, or Isis and Nephthys(?).
"death, I, the scribe Nebseni, the lord of piety, who fill the
"earth and come forth like the lily of mother-of-emerald, of the
"god Hetep of the two lands."

Chapter XXXVIII B.
[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 12).]

Vignette: The deceased holding in his left hand a sail, symbolic of air, and attacking three serpents with a knife which he holds in his right hand (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 52). In the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 17) the deceased holds a sail in the left hand, and the symbol of life in the right.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Living by Air in the Underworld. Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, the son of the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Amen-hetep, triumphant, saith:—(2)

"I am the double Lion-god, the first-born of Ra and Tem of "Ha-khebti (?), [the gods] who dwell in their divine chambers. "Those who dwell (3) in their divine abodes have become my "guides, and they make paths for me as they revolve in the "watery abyss of the sky by the side of the path of the boat of "Tem. (4) I stand upon the timbers (?) of the boat of Ra, and "I recite his ordinances to the beings who have knowledge, and "I am the herald of his words to him whose throat stinketh. "(5) I set free my divine fathers at eventide. I close the lips of "my mouth, and I eat like unto a living being. I have life (6) "in Tat̄tu, and I live again after death like Ra day by day."

Chapter XXXIX.
[From the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 53).]

Vignette: The deceased spearing a serpent.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Driving Back the Serpent Rerek in the Underworld. Osiris Mes-em-neter saith:
(2) “Get thee back, depart, retreat (?) from [me], O Aāapef, “withdraw, or thou shalt be drowned at the Pool of Nu, at “the place where thy father (3) hath ordered that thy slaughter “shall be performed. Depart thou from the divine place of “birth of Rā wherein is thy terror. I am Rā who dwelleth in “his terror. (4) Get thee back, Fiend, before the darts of his “beams. Rā hath overthrown thy words, the gods have turned “thy face backwards, the Lynx hath (5) torn open thy breast, “the Scorpion hath cast fetters upon thee; and Maat hath sent “forth thy destruction. Those who are in (6) the ways have “overthrown thee; fall down and depart, O Āpep, thou Enemy “of Rā! O thou that passest over the region in the eastern part “of heaven with the sound of the roaring thunder-cloud, (7) O “Rā who openest the gates of the horizon straightway on thy “appearance, [Āpep] hath sunk helpless under [thy] gashings. I “have performed thy will, O Rā, I have performed thy will; “I have done that which is fair, I have done that which is fair, “I have laboured for the peace of (8) Rā. [I] have made to ad- “vance thy fetters, O Rā, and Āpep hath fallen through thy “drawing them tight. The gods of the south and of the north, “of the west and of the (9) east have fastened chains upon him, “and they have fettered him with fetters; the god Rekes hath “overthrown him and the god Hertit hath put him in chains. “Rā setteth, Rā setteth; Rā is strong at [his] (10) setting. Āpep “hath fallen, Āpep, the enemy of Rā, departeth. Greater is the “punishment [which hath been inflicted on] thee than the sting (?) “which is in the Scorpion goddess, and mightily hath she, whose “course is everlasting, worked it upon thee and with deadly effect. “(11) Thou shalt never enjoy the delights of love, thou shalt “never fulfil thy desire, O Āpep, thou Enemy of Rā! He maketh “thee to go back, O thou who art hateful to Rā; he looketh “upon thee, (12) get thee back! [He] pierceth [thy] head, [he] “cutteth through thy face, [he] divideth [thy] head at the two “sides of the ways, and it is crushed in his land; thy bones “are smashed in pieces, thy members are hacked off thee, and “the god [A]ker hath condemned (13) thee, O Āpep, thou enemy
“of Rā! Thy mariners are those who keep the reckoning for "thee, [O Rā, as thou] advancest, and thou restest there wherein "are the offerings made to thee. [As thou] advancest, [as thou] "advancest towards the House (14) the advance which thou hast "made towards the House is a prosperous advance; let not any "baleful obstacle proceed from thy mouth against me when thou "workest on my behalf. I am Set who let loose the storm-clouds "and the (15) thunder in the horizon of heaven even as [doth] "the god Netcheb-āb-f.”

“‘Hail’, saith the god Tem, ‘Make strong your faces, O soldiers "of Rā, for I have driven back the god (16) Nentcha in the pre-"sence of the divine sovereign princes.’ ‘Hail’, saith the god Seb, "‘Make ye firm those who are upon their seats which are in the "boat of Kheperā, (17) take ye your ways, [grasping] your "weapons of war in your hands.’ ‘Hail’, saith Hathor, ‘Take ye "your armour.’ ‘Hail’, saith Nut, ‘Come and repulse the god (18) "Tcha who pursueth him that dwelleth in his shrine and who "setteth out on his way alone, namely, Neb-er-tcher, who can-"not be repulsed.’ ‘Hail’, say those gods who dwell in their (19) "companies and who go round about the Turquoise Pool, ‘Come, "O mighty One, we praise and we will deliver the Mighty One "[who dwelleth in] the divine Shrine, from whom proceeds the "company of the gods, (20) let commemorations be made for "him, let praise be given to him, let words [of praise] be recited "before him by you and by me’. ‘Hail’, saith Nut to thy Sweet "One. ‘Hail’, say those who dwell among the gods, (21) ‘He "cometh forth, he findeth [his] way, he maketh captives among "the gods, he hath taken possession of the goddess Nut, and Seb "standeth up.’ Hail, thou terrible one, the company of the gods "is on (22) the march. Hathor quaketh with terror, and Rā hath "triumphed over Āpep.”
Chapter XL.

[From the Papyrus of Rā (see Naville, *op. cit.*, Bd. I. Bl. 54) and from the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 8).]

Vignette: The deceased spearing a serpent which has sprung upon an ass and is biting into his neck; see Brit. Mus. No. 10,471, sheet 21; and Naville, *op. cit.*, Bd. I. Bl. 54.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF DRIVING BACK THE EATER OF THE ASS. Osiris Ra, triumphant, saith:—

I. "Get thee back, (2) Hai, thou impure one, thou abomination of Osiris! Thoth hath cut off thy head, and I have performed upon thee all the things which the company of the gods (3) ordered concerning thee in the matter of the work of thy slaughter. Get thee back, thou abomination of Osiris, from the "Neshmet boat . . . . which (4) advanceth with a fair wind. Ye "are holy, O all ye gods, and [ye] have cast down headlong "the enemies (5) of Osiris; the gods of Ta-ur shout for joy. Get "thee back, O thou Eater of the (6) Ass, thou abomination of "the god Ḥaās who dwelleth in the underworld. I know thee, "I know thee, I know thee, I know thee. Who art thou? (7) "I am . . . . . . . . . ."

II. (2) "On thy face, [O fiend], and devour me not, for I am "pure, and I am with the time which cometh of itself. Thou "shalt not come to me, O thou that comest 1 without being in- "voked, and whose [time of coming] is unknown. I am the lord "of thy mouth, get thee back (3), thou and thy desires(7) Hai, "Ḥaās, with his stone [knife] Horus hath cut asunder thy members, "and thou art destroyed within thy company, and thy bend (or "dwelling-place) is destroyed for thee by the company of thy gods "who dwell in the cities of Pe and (4) Ṭep. He that slayeth "[thee] there is in the form of the Eye of Horus, and I have "driven thee away as thou wast advancing, and I have vanquished "thee by the winds of my mouth. O thou Eater (5) of those "who commit sins, who dost plunder and spoil, I have [com-

1. These words are from the Papyrus of Rā.
"mitted] no sin; therefore, let my palette and the writings with "hostile charges [against me upon them] be given unto me. I "have done no wrong in the presence of (6) the sovereign princes, "therefore shoot not thy [venom] at me. I give, do thou take "according to what I order; snatch me not away, and eat me "not, for I am the lord of life, the Prince (Life, Health, Strength!) "of the horizon."

Chapter XLII.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 25.]

Vignette: The deceased armed with a knife and a short staff; see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 55. In the Turin Papyrus the deceased is piercing a serpent which lies writhing on a barred instrument (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 19).

Text: (1) The Chapter of driving away the slaughters which are performed in the underworld. Nebseni, the scribe and designer in the Temples of Upper and Lower Egypt, he to whom fair veneration is paid, (2) the son of the scribe and artist Thena, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, Tem, I have become glorious (or a Khu) in the presence of the double Lion-god, the great (3) god, therefore open thou unto me the gate of the god Seb. I smell the earth ((i. e., I bow down so that my nose toucheth the ground) of the great god who dwelleth in the underworld, and I advance (4) into the presence of the company of the gods who dwell with the beings who are in the underworld. Hail, thou guardian of the divine door of the city of Beta, thou [god] Neti (?) who dwellest in Amentet, (5) I eat food, and I have life through the air, and the god Atch-ur leadeth me with [him] to the mighty boat of (6) Kheperä. I hold converse with the divine mariners at eventide, I enter in, I go forth, (7) and I see the being who is there; I lift him up, and I say that which I have to say unto him, whose throat stinketh [for lack of air]. I have
"life, (8) and I am delivered, having lain down in death. Hail, "thou that bringest offerings and oblations, bring forward thy "mouth and make to draw nigh the writings (9) (or lists) of "offerings and oblations. Set thou Right and Truth firmly upon "their throne, make thou the writings to draw nigh, and set "thou up the goddesses (10) in the presence of Osiris, the mighty "god, the Prince of everlastingness, who counteth his years, who "hearkeneth unto those who are in the islands (or pools), who "raiseth his (11) right shoulder, who judgeth the divine princes, "and who sendeth [Osiris] into the presence of the great sove-
"reign princes who live in the underworld.

Chapter XLII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 6).]

Vignette: The deceased standing before Osiris with his left hand raised to his mouth; or the deceased holding a serpent in his hands: or the deceased addressing a serpent which has its head turned away; or the deceased drawing a cord from round the top of a ḫet (?). emblem of stability.¹

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF DRIVING BACK THE (2) SLAUGHTERINGS WHICH ARE PERFORMED IN SUTEN-HENEN. Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"O thou land of the sceptre! (literally, wood) O thou white "crown of the divine form! O thou resting-place of the boat! "I am the Child, (3) I am the Child, I am the Child, I am "the Child. Hail, Abu-ur, thou sayest day by day: 'The slaughter- "block is made ready as thou knowest, and thou hast come to "decay.' I am (4) Ra, the stabisher of those who praise [him]. "I am the knot of the god within the ḫer tree, the doubly beauti-
"ful one, who is more splendid than yesterday (say four times). "I am Ra, the stabisher of those who praise [him]. (5) I am "the knot of the god within the ḫer tree, and my going forth "is the going forth [of Rā] on this day."

¹. For these see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 57.
"My hair is the hair of Nu. My face is the face of the Disk. "My eyes are the eyes of (6) Hathor. My ears are the ears of "Ap-uat. My nose is the nose of Khenti-khas. My lips are the "lips of Anpu. My teeth are the teeth of (7) Serqet. My neck "is the neck of the divine goddess Isis. My hands are the hands "of Ba-neb-Tattu. My fore-arms are the fore-arms of Neith, the "Lady of Sais. My backbone is (8) the backbone of Suti. My "phallus is the phallus of Osiris. My reins are the reins of the "Lords of Kher-āba. My chest is the chest of the Mighty one "of Terror. (9) My belly and back are the belly and back of "Sekhet. My buttocks are the buttocks of the Eye of Horus. "My hips and legs are the hips and legs of Nut. My feet are the "feet of (10) Ptah. [My fingers] and my leg-bones are the [fingers "and] leg-bones of the Living Gods. There is no member of my "body which is not the member of some god. The god Thoth "shieldeth my body (11) altogether, and I am Rā day by day. "I shall not be dragged back by my arms, and none shall lay "violent hold upon my hands. And shall do me hurt neither "men, nor gods, (12) nor the saints dead, nor those who have "perished, nor any one of those of ancient times, nor any mortal, "nor any human being. I (13) am he who cometh forth, ad¬ "vancing, whose name is unknown. I am Yesterday, and Seer "of millions of years is my name. I pass along, I pass along "the paths of the divine celestial judges. (14) I am the lord of "eternity, and I decree and I judge like the god Kheperā. I am "the lord of the Ureret crown. I am he who dwelleth in the "Utchat [and in the Egg, in the Utchat and in the Egg, and "it is given unto me to live [with] them. I am he that dwell-"eth in the Utchat when it closeth, and I exist by the strength "thereof. I come forth and I shine ; I enter in and I come to "life. I am in the Utchat], 1 my seat is (15) upon my throne, "and I sit in the abode of splendour (?) before*it. I am Horus "and (I) traverse millions of years. I have given the decree "[for the stablishing of] my throne and I am the ruler thereof; "and in very truth, my mouth keepeth an even balance both in

1. The words within brackets are supplied from the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter.
"speech (16) and in silence. In very truth, my forms are inverted. I am Un-nefer, from one season even unto another, and what I have is within me; [I am] (17) the only One, who proceedeth from an only One who goeth round about in his course. I am he who dwelleth in the Utchat, no evil thing of any form or kind shall spring up against me, and no baleful object, and no harmful thing, and no disastrous thing shall happen unto (18) me. I open the door in heaven, I govern my throne, and I open up [the way] for the births [which take place] on this day. [I am (?) the child who marcheth along the road of Yesterday. [I am] To-day for untold nations and peoples. (19) I am he who protecteth you for millions of years, and whether ye be denizens of the heavens, or of the earth, or of the south, or of the (20) north, or of the east, or of the west, the fear of me is in your bodies. I am he whose being has been moulded in his eye, and I shall not die again. My moment is in your bodies, but my (21) forms are in my place of habitation. I am he who cannot be known, but the Red Ones have their faces directed towards me. I am the unveiled one. The season wherein [the "god] created the heavens for me (22) and enlarged the bounds of the earth and made great the progeny thereof cannot be found out; but they fail and are not united [again]. My name setteth itself apart from all things [and from] the great evil [which is in] the mouths [of men] by reason of the speech which I address (23) unto you. I am he who riseth and shineth, the wall which cometh out of a wall, an only One who proceedeth from an only One. There is never a day that passeth "without (24) the things which appertain unto him being therein; "passing, passing, passing, passing. Verily I say unto thee, I am the Sprout which cometh forth from Nu, and my Mother is Nut. Hail, O (25) my Creator, I am he who hath no power "to walk, the great Knot who is within yesterday. The might "of my strength is within my hand. I myself am not known, "but I am he who knoweth thee. (26) I cannot be held with the "hand, but I am he who can hold thee in his hand. Hail, O Egg! "Hail, O Egg! I am Horus who live for millions of years, whose
“flame shineth upon you (27) and bringeth your hearts to me.
“I have the command of my throne and I advance at this season,
“I have opened a path, and I have delivered myself from all
“evil things. (28) I am the dog-headed ape of gold three palms
“and two fingers [high], which hath neither arms nor legs and
“dwelleth in Het-ka-Ptah (Memphis), and I go forth as goeth
“forth the dog-headed ape that dwelleth in Het-ka-Ptah.”

In the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 32, only a portion of this Chapter
is given, i.e., the section which gives the names of the deities
with whom the various members of the body of the deceased
are identified. This section is arranged in tabular form, and
carefully drawn vignettes giving pictures of the gods mentioned
are added; the following is the translation:

Vignette: The god Nu.
Text: (1) The hair of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the hair
of Nu.

Vignette: Ra, hawk-headed, and wearing a disk.
Text: (2) The face of Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, is
the face of Ra.

Vignette: The goddess Hathor, with horns and a disk on her head.
Text: (3) The eyes of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the eyes
of Hathor.

Vignette: The god Ap-uat, jackal-headed, on a standard.
Text: (4) The ears of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the ears
of Ap-uat.

Vignette: The god Anpu, jackal-headed.
Text: (5) The lips of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the lips
of Anpu.

Vignette: The scorpion-goddess Serqet holding the emblems of life
and eternity.
Text: (6) The teeth of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the teeth
of Serqet.

Vignette: The goddess Isis.
Text: (7) The neck of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the neck
of Isis.
Vignette: A ram-headed god, having a serpent between his horns.
Text: (8) The hands of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the hands of Ba-neb-Taṭṭu.

Vignette: The goddess Uatchet.
Text: (9) The shoulder of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the shoulder of Uatchet.

Vignette: The goddess Mert standing on the symbol of gold; her hands are outstretched, and she has on her head a cluster of plants.
Text: (10) The throat of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the throat of Mert.

Vignette: The goddess Neith.
Text: (11) The fore-arms of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the fore-arms of the lady of Saīs.

Vignette: The god Set.
Text: (12) The backbone of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the backbone of Set.

Vignette: A god.
Text: (13) The chest of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the chest of the lords of Kher-aba.

Vignette: A god.
Text: (14) The flesh of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the flesh of the Mighty One of Terror.

Vignette: A god.
Text: (15) The reins and back of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the reins and back of Sekhet.

Vignette: An Utchat upon a pylon.
Text: (16) The buttocks of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the buttocks of the Eye of Horus.

Vignette: Osiris, wearing the Atef crown and holding the flail and crook.
Text: (17) The phallus of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the phallus of Osiris.

Vignette: The goddess Nut.
Text: (18) The legs of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the legs of Nut.

Vignette: The god Ptah, standing on the pedestal of Maāt.
Text: (19) The feet of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the feet of Ptah.

Vignette: The star Orion.

Text: (20) The fingers of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the fingers of Orion.

Vignette: Three uraei.

Text: (21) The leg-bones of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the leg-bones of the living uraei.

Chapter XLIII.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 17).]

Vignette: In the Theban Recension this Chapter is without a vignette; in the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 20) the deceased is seen adoring three gods, each of whom holds the emblem of life in his right hand and a sceptre in his left.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Not Letting the Head of a Man Be Cut Off From Him in the Underworld. Osiris Ani, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"I am the Great One, son of the Great One; [I am] Fire, the son of Fire, to whom was given (3) his head after it had been cut off. The head of Osiris was not taken away from him, "let not the head of Osiris (4) Ani be taken away from him. I have knit myself together; I have made myself whole and complete; I have renewed my youth; I am Osiris, the lord of eternity."

Chapter XLIV.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 16).]

Vignette: The scribe Ani, clothed in white and seated in a chair; he holds in the right hand the kherp sceptre, and in the left a long staff. Before him is a table. In the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 20) the deceased is seen standing before a funeral coffer or shrine.
Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT DYING A SECOND TIME IN THE UNDERWORLD. Osiris Ani, triumphant, saith:—

"My place of hiding is opened, my place of hiding is revealed. The Khus have (2) fallen into the darkness, but the Eye of Horus hath made me mighty and the god Ap-uat hath nursed me like a babe. I have hidden (3) myself with you, O ye stars that never diminish! My brow is like unto that of Ra; my face is open; (4) my heart is upon its throne; I have power over the speech of my mouth; I have knowledge; in very truth I am Ra himself. I am not held to be a person of no account; (5) and violence shall not be done unto me. Thy father liveth for thee, O son of Nut; I am thy son, O Great One, and I have seen the hidden things (6) which belong unto thee. I am crowned king of the gods, I shall not die a second time in the underworld."

---

CHAPTER XLV.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 16).]

Vignette: The mummy of the scribe Ani being embraced by Anubis, jackal-headed, the god of the dead.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT SUFFERING CORRUPTION IN THE UNDERWORLD. Osiris Ani, triumphant, saith:—

"O thou who canst not move, like unto Osiris; O thou who canst not move, like unto Osiris! (2) O thou whose limbs cannot move, like unto [those of] Osiris! Let not thy limbs be without movement; let them not suffer corruption; let them not pass away; let them not decay; and let them be fashioned (3) for me as if I myself were Osiris."

Rubric: IF [THE DECEASED] KNOW THIS CHAPTER, HE SHALL NEVER SUFFER CORRUPTION IN THE UNDERWORLD.
Chapter XLVI.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,170, sheet 16).]

Vignette: The doorway of the tomb. By one post stands the soul of the scribe Ani in the form of a human-headed hawk, and by the other the Bennu bird.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Not Perishing and of Becoming Alive in the Underworld. Osiris Ani saith:—

"Hail, (2) ye children of the god Shu! Hail, ye children of the god Shu! The Tuat (underworld) hath gained the mastery over his diadem.¹ Like the Hammemet² beings may I arise, "even as Osiris doth arise and fare forth."

Chapter XLVII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,177, sheet 8).]

Vignette: In the Theban Recension this Chapter has no vignette; but in the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 20) a funeral shrine is depicted with the soul of the deceased on one side of it, and the Bennu bird on the other.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Not Allowing the Seat and Throne of Nu, the Overseer of the Palace and Chancellor-in-Chief, to be Taken Away (2) from Him in the Underworld. He saith:—

"O my Seat, O my Throne, come ye to me, and go ye round about me. I am your Lord, O ye gods, come ye and take up your places in my train. (3) I am the son of your lord, and ye belong to me through my divine father who hath made you."

1. The Papyrus of Nebesen reads:— "Each dawn gaineth the mastery over [his] diadem with rays of light; [your] hands rise up, [your] heads rise up each day."

2. A class of celestial beings who were once men and women.
Chapter XLVII.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 8).]

"O my Seat, O my Throne, come ye to me, and go ye round about me, O ye gods. I am a spiritual body (sah), therefore let me rise up among those who follow the great god. I am the son of Maati, and that which he abominateth is the speech of falsehood. I am in triumph!"

Chapter XLVIII.

This Chapter is given twice in the Saïte Recension, once as Chapter X and once as Chapter XLVIII; for the translation of it as found in the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 18, see above, p. 29.

Chapter XLIX.

This Chapter is given twice in the Saïte Recension, once as Chapter XI and once as Chapter XLIX; for the translation of it as found in the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 21, see above, p. 30.

Chapter LA.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 12).]

Vignette: In the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 16, and in the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 21) the deceased is represented standing with his back to a gory knife which rests on its block.

Text: (1) **THE CHAPTER OF (2) NOT ENTERING IN UNTO THE BLOCK OF THE GOD.** Nebseni saith:—

"The four bones (or knots) of my neck and back have been joined together for me by the (3) Guardian of heaven, who established the knot for him who lay helpless at the breasts [of his mother] on the day of cutting off the hair. The bones of "my neck and back (4) have been knit together by the god Set
"And by the company of the gods as strongly as they were in the "time that is past; may nothing happen to break them apart! "Make ye me strong! The goddess Nut hath joined together the "bones of my (5) neck and back, [and they are] even as they "were in the time that is past, when I saw the true birth of the "gods in visible forms take place in its true and right order. I "am Peti, and I am in the presence of the great god."

Chapter Lb.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 19).]

Text: (1) The Chapter of Not Entering in Unto the Block. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"I have joined up my head and neck in heaven [and] in earth. "(2) Behold it is Ra who, day by day, stablisheth the knot for "him who stood helpless upon his legs on the day of cutting "off the hair. The god Suti and the company of the gods have "joined together my (3) neck and my back strongly, and they "are even as they were in the time that is past; may nothing "happen to break them apart! Make ye me strong against the "slaughterer of my divine father. (4) I have gotten power over "my two lands. The goddess Nut hath joined together the bones "of my neck and back, and I behold them as they were in the "time that is past, when as yet I had not seen Maat, and when "the gods were not born (5) in visible forms. I am Penti, and "I am in the form of the destroyer of the great gods."

Chapter LI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 8).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette in the Theban Recension; in the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 21) an upright figure of the deceased forms the vignette.
Text: (1) The Chapter of Not Marching to be Overthrown in the Underworld. The overseer of the palace, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"That which is an abomination unto me, that which is an abomination unto me, let me not eat. That which is an abomination unto me, that which is an abomination unto me is filth; let me not eat it [in the place of] the sepulchral cakes which are offered unto the Kas. Let me not be destroyed thereby; let me not be compelled to take it into my hands; and let me not be compelled to walk thereon in my sandals."

Chapter I.II.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 11).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette in the Theban Recension; in the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 21) the deceased is seated on a chair and his left hand is stretched out over a table.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Not Eating Filth in the Underworld. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"That which is an abomination unto me, that which is an abomination unto me, let me not eat. That which is an abomination unto me, (2) that which is an abomination unto me is filth; let me not eat it [in the place of] the sepulchral cakes [which are offered unto] the Kas. Let it not light upon my body; let me not be obliged to take it into my hands; and let me not be obliged to (3) walk thereon in my sandals. What, now, wilt thou live upon in the presence of the gods? [Let food] come unto me from the place whither thou wilt bring food (4), "and let me live upon the seven loaves of bread (4) which shall be brought as food before Horus, and upon the bread which is brought before Thoth. The gods shall say unto me: 'What manner of

1. Or, "Let me not be compelled to eat it [in the absence of] the sepulchral cakes and provisions which shall be offered unto me."
"food wouldst thou have given unto thee?" [And I reply:] Let "me eat my food under the sycamore tree (5) of my lady, the "goddess Hathor, and let my times be among the divine beings "who have alighted thereon. Let me have the power to order "my own fields in Ṭaṭṭu (6) and my own growing crops in "Annu. Let me live upon bread made of white barley, and let "my beer be [made] from red grain, and may the persons of "(7) my father and mother be given unto me as guardians of "my door and for the ordering of my territory. Let me be sound "and strong, let me have a large room, and let me be able to "sit wheresoever I please."

**Chapter LIII.**

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 11).]

**Vignette:** This Chapter is without a vignette in the Theban Recension; in the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, *op. cit.*, Bl. 22) the deceased is seated on a chair with a table of offerings before him, and his left hand, with a bowl therein, is stretched out over it.

**Text:** (1) **The Chapter of not eating filth and of not drinking foul water in the underworld.** The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"I am the Bull with two horns, and [I] lead (2) along the "heavens. [I am] the lord of the risings of the heavens, the "Great Illuminer who cometh forth out of flame, the bestower "of years, the far extending One, the double Lion-god, and "there hath been given to me (3) the journey of the god of "splendour (*Khu*).¹ That which is an abomination unto me, that "which is an abomination unto me, let me not eat. [Let me not "eat] filth, and let me not drink foul water, and let me not be "tripped up and fall [in the underworld]. (4) I am the lord of "cakes in Annu, and my bread is in heaven with Ra, and my "cakes are on the earth with the god Seb, for the *Sektet* boat"

¹ Var., Shu.
"and the ḫet boat have (5) brought them to me from the house "of the great god who is in Ānu. I have put away from me "my associates, and I have united myself to the boat of heaven. "I eat of what they (i. e., the gods, or the divine boatmen) eat "there; I live upon what (6) they live upon there; and I eat "of the cakes which are in the hall of the lord of sepulchral "offerings, I the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, "Nu, triumphant."  

**Chapter LIV.**

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 12).]

Vignette: The deceased arrayed in white and holding a sail, symbolic of air, in his left hand (see Papyrus of Ani, sheet 15).

Text: (1) The Chapter of giving air (2) to the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, in the underworld. He saith:—

"Hail, thou god Temu, grant unto me the sweet breath which "dwelleth in thy nostrils! I am the Egg (3) which is in Ḳeḳeḳẹn-
"ur (i. e., the Great Cackler), and I watch and guard that mighty "thing which hath come into being and with which the god Seb "hath opened the earth. I live; and it liveth; (4) I become old, "I live, and I snuff the air. I am the god Utcha-āabet (i. e., the "god who trieth hostility), and I revolve behind [to protect] his "egg. I shine at the moment (5) of Horus, the mighty god Suti, "whose strength is two-fold. Hail, thou who makest sweet the "seasons of the two earths, thou dweller among ṭchefau food, "thou dweller in the cerulean heights of heaven," keep watch "over the Babe that dwelleth in his (6) cot when he cometh "forth to you."

1. In the Leyden Papyrus of Ra the Chapter ends:— "triumphant before the great god, the lord of Āmentet, and before Ānpu"; in the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, *op. cit.*, Bl. 22) it ends with the words:— "Filth is an abomination unto me, and I will not eat it."

2. Literally: "Dweller in lapis-lazuli."
Chapter LV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 12).]

Vignette: The deceased holding a sail in each hand (see Naville, *op. cit.*, Bd. I. Bl. 67).

Text: (1) The Chapter of giving air in the underworld. Saith Nu, triumphant:— (2)

"I am the Jackal of jackals, I am Shu, and [I] draw air from "the presence of the god of Light (*Khâ*) to the bounds of heaven, "and to the bounds of (3) earth, and to the bounds of the utter-"most limits of the flight (*literally* feather) of the *Nebeh* bird. "May air be given unto these young divine beings."

Chapter LVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 12).]

Vignette: The deceased holding in his hand a sail symbolic of air.

Text: (1) The Chapter of snuffing the air among the waters in the underworld. The overseer of the palace, (2) the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, thou god Tern, grant thou unto me the sweet breath "which dwelleth in thy nostrils. I embrace that great throne (3) "which is in the city of Hermopolis, and I keep watch over the "egg of Ken-ken-ur (i.e., Great Cackler); I germinate as it "germinateth; (4) I live as it liveth; and [my] breath is [its] "breath."

Chapter LVII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 12).]

Vignette: The deceased standing in a stream of water, and holding a sail in his left hand (see Naville, *op. cit.*, Bd. I. Bl. 70).

1. A Papyrus at Leyden (see Naville, *op. cit.*, Bd. II. p. 125) adds: "My mouth is open, and I see with my two eyes."
Text: (1) The Chapter of snuffing the air and of having the mastery over the water in the underworld.
The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, Ḫap-ur, god of heaven, in thy name of 'Divider of heaven', grant thou unto me that I may have dominion over "(3) the water, even as the goddess Sekhet had power over "Osiris on the night of the storms and floods. Grant thou that "I may have power over the divine princes who have their habitation in the place of (4) the god of the inundation, even "as they have power over their own holy god of whose name "they are ignorant; and may they let me have power even as "[he hath let them have power]."

"My nostrils are (5) opened in Tāṭtu," or (as others say), "My mouth and my nostrils are opened in Tāṭau, and I have my "place of peace in Annu, which is my house; it was built for "me by the (6) goddess Sesheta, and the god Khnemu set it up "for me upon its walls. If to this heaven it cometh by the north, "I sit at the south; if to this heaven (7) it cometh by the south, "I sit at the north; if to this heaven it cometh by the west, "I sit at the east; and if to this heaven it cometh by the east, "(8) I sit at the west. I draw the hair of my nostrils, and I "make my way into every place in which I wish to sit."

In the Papyrus of Nefer-uben-f (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 70) this Chapter ends quite differently, and reads:—

"I am strong in my mouth and in my nostrils, for behold "Tem has established them; behold, O ye gods and Kḥus. Rest "thou, then, O Tem. Behold the staff which blossometh, and "which cometh forth when a man crieth out in your names. "Behold, I am Tem, the tree (?) of the gods in [their] visible "forms. Let me not be turned back . . . I am the Ḫm-khent, "Nefer-uben-f, triumphant. Let neither my flesh nor my members "be gashed with knives, let me not be wounded by knives by "you. I have come, I have been judged, I have come forth therein,
“[I] have power with my father, the Old man, Nu. He hath
"granted that I may live, he hath given strength unto me, and
"he hath provided me with the inheritance of my father therein.”

Chapter LVI.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 16).]

Vignette: Ani and his wife Thuthu standing in a pool of running water; each holds a sail, the symbol of air, in the left hand, and scoops up water to the mouth with the right hand. On the edges of the pool are palm trees, from the largest of which hang great clusters of dates.

Text: (1) The Chapter of breathing the air and of having dominion over the water in the underworld. Osiris Ani saith:—

“Open to me.” Who art thou? Whither goest thou? (2) What is thy name? “I am one of you.” Who are those with thee? “The two serpent goddesses Merti. Separate thou from him, “head from head, when (3) [thou] goest into the divine Mesqen “chamber. He letteth me set out for the temple of the gods “who have found their faces. ‘Assembler of Souls’ (4) is the “name of my boat; ‘Making the hair to stand on end’ is the “name of the oars; ‘Goad’ is the name of the (5) hold(?)”; “‘Making straight for the middle’ is the name of the rudder; “likewise [the boat] is a type of my being borne onward (6) in “the pool. Let there be given unto me vessels of milk, together with “cakes, and loaves of bread, and cups of drink, and flesh (7) in “the Temple of Anpu.”

Rubric: If he (i. e., the deceased) knoweth this chapter, he shall go into, after coming forth from, the underworld of the [beautiful Amentet].

Chapter LIX.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 16).]

Vignette: Ani kneeling beside a pool of water, wherein grows a sycamore tree; in the tree appears the goddess Nut pouring out water for him from a vessel with the right hand, and giving him cakes with the left.
Text: (1) The Chapter of snuffing the air, and of having dominion over the waters in the underworld. Osiris Ani saith:—

"Hail, thou sycamore tree of the goddess Nut! Grant thou to me of [the water and of] the (2) air which dwell in thee, I embrace the throne which is in Unnu (Hermopolis), and I "watch and guard (3) the egg of Nekek-ur (i. e., the Great "Cackler). It groweth, I grow; it liveth, I live; (4) it snuffeth "the air, I snuff the air, I the Osiris Ani, in triumph."

Chapter LX.

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 23.]

Vignette: The deceased holding in his left hand a sail, symbolic of air.

Text: (1) Another Chapter. Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"Let the gates of heaven be opened for me by the god [Thoth] "and by Hapi, and let me pass through the doors of Ta-qebhî "into the great heaven," or (as others say), "at the time," (2) "[or (as others say)], "with the strength (?) of Ra. Grant ye, [O "Thoth and Hapi] that I may have power over the water, even "as Set had power over (3) his enemies on the day when there "were storms and rain upon the earth. Let me have power over "the divine beings who have (4) mighty arms in their shoulders, "even as the god who is apparelled in splendour and whose "name is unknown had power over them; and may I have power "over the beings whose arms are mighty."

Chapter LXI.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 15).]

Vignette: The scribe Ani, clothed in white, clasping to his breast his soul, which is in the form of a human-headed hawk.

1. i. e., The "land of cold and refreshing water."
Text: (1) The Chapter of not letting the soul of a man be taken from him in the underworld. Osiris, the scribe Ani, saith:—

"I, even I, am he (2) who came forth from the water-flood "which I make to overflow, and which becometh mighty as the "river [Nile]."

Chapter LXII.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 4).]

Vignette: The deceased scooping up running water out of a stream into his mouth with both hands.

Text: (1) The Chapter of drinking water in the underworld. The scribe Nebseni .......... saith:— (3)

"May be opened [to me] the mighty flood by Osiris, and "may the abyss of water be opened [to me] by Tehuti-Hapi, "(4) the lord of the horizon, in my name of 'Opener'. May there "be granted [to me] mastery over the water-courses as over the "members (5) of Set. I go forth into heaven. I am the Lion- "god Ra. I am the Bull. (6) [I] have eaten the Thigh, and I have "divided the carcase. I have gone round about among the islands "(or lakes) of Sekhet-(7)Aaru. Indefinite time, without beginning "and without end, hath been given to me; I inherit eternity, and "everlastingness hath been bestowed upon me."

The last three Chapters, with a single vignette, are grouped in one in the Papyrus of Nefer-uben-f (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. 1. Bl. 72); but the order of them as there given is 61, 60, 62. In the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 23) the vignette of each is the same, i. e., the deceased holding a sail in his left hand.

Chapter LXIII a.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 7).]

Vignette: The deceased drinking water from a running stream, or the deceased kneeling by the side of a pool of water and receiving water in a
bowl, which he holds in his left hand, from a vessel which the goddess of the sycamore tree (Nut) is emptying into it. In the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 23) the deceased is pouring out water from two vessels before the symbol of flame.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF DRINKING WATER AND OF NOT BEING BURNT (2) BY FIRE [IN THE UNDERWORLD]. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, Bull of Amentet! I am brought unto thee, I am the oar of Ra (3) wherewith he ferried over the divine aged ones; let me neither be burnt up nor destroyed by fire. I am Bet, the first-born son of Osiris, who doth meet every god (4) within his Eye in Annu. I am the divine Heir, the exalted one (?), the Mighty One, the Resting One. I have made my name to germinate, (5) I have delivered [it], and thou shalt live through me day by day."

Chapter LXIIIb.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 12).]

Vignette: The deceased standing before two symbols of fire, or the deceased sitting at a table of offerings and smelling a flower (Naville, op. cit., Bd. I, Bl. 74).

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT BEING SCALDED WITH WATER. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"I am the oar made ready for rowing, (2) wherewith Ra transported the boat containing the divine ancestors, and lifted up "the moist emanations of Osiris from the Lake of Fire, (3) and "he was not burned. I lie down like a divine Khu, [and like] "Khnemub who dwelleth among lions. Come, break away (4) "the restraints from him that passeth by the side of this path, "and let me come forth by it."
Chapter LXIV.

The LXIVth Chapter is probably one of the oldest of all, and two versions of it seem to have existed in the earliest times. The longer version is called the "Chapter of coming forth by day in the underworld", and the shorter the "Chapter of knowing the 'Chapters of coming forth by day' in a single Chapter". On a coffin of the XIth dynasty both versions occur. The rubric of one version says that it was discovered in the reign of Hesep-ti, i.e., about B.C. 4266, while the rubric of the other attributes its discovery to the time of Menthu-ḥetep, which is clearly a mistake for Men-kau-Rā (Mycerinus). Thus in the XIth dynasty it was believed that the Chapter might even be as ancient as the time of the 1st dynasty. There is little doubt that the Chapter was looked upon as an abridgment of all the "Chapters of coming forth by day", and that it had a value which was equivalent to them all.

Chapter LXIV.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheets 23 and 24).]

Vignette: The deceased adoring the sun’s disk which rises above the top of a tree.

Text: (1) The Chapter of coming forth by day in the underworld. Nebseni, the lord of reverence, saith:— (2)

"I am Yesterday, To-day, and To-morrow, [and I have] the "power (3) to be born a second time; [I am] the divine hidden "Soul who createth the gods, and who giveth sepulchral meals "unto the denizens of the Tuat (underworld), Amentet, and heaven. "[I am] the rudder (4) of the east, the possessor of two divine "faces wherein his beams are seen. I am the lord of the men "who are raised up; [the lord] who cometh forth from out of the "darkness, and (5) whose forms of existence are of the house "wherein are the dead. Hail, ye two hawks who are perched upon
"your resig-places, who hearken unto (6) the things which are
"said by him, who guide the bier to the hidden place, who lead
"along Rā, and (7) who follow [him] into the utmost place of
"the shrine which is in the celestial heights! [Hail,] lord of the
"shrine which standeth in the middle of the earth. (8) He is I,
"and I am he, and Ptah hath covered his sky with crystal. [Hail]
"Rā, thou who art content, thy heart (9) is glad by reason of
"thy beautiful law of the day; thou enterest in by Khemennu (?)
"and comest forth at the east, and the divine (10) first-born
"beings who are in [thy] presence ci out with gladness [unto
"thee]. Make thou thy roads glad for me, and make broad for
"me thy paths (11) when I shall set out from earth for the life
"in the celestial regions. Send forth thy light upon me, O Soul
"unknown, for I am [one] of those who are about to enter in,
"and the divine speech is in (12) [my] ears in the Tuat (under-
"world), and let no defects of my mother be [imputed] unto me;
"let me be delivered and let me be safe from (13) him whose
"divine eyes sleep at eventide, when [he] gathereth together and
"finishest [the day] in night. I flood [the land] with water and
"'Qem-ur' is (14) my name and the garment wherewith I am
"clothed is complete. Hail, thou divine prince Ati-she-f, cry out
"unto those divine beings who dwell in their hair at the (15)
"season when the god is [lifted upon] the shoulder, saying :
"'Come thou who [dwellest] above thy divine abyss of water,
"for verily (16) the thigh [of the sacrifice] is tied to the neck,
"and the buttocks are [laid] upon the head of Amentet.' May the
"Ur-urti goddesses (i. e., Isis and Nephthys) grant [such] gifts
"unto me when my tears start from me as I see myself (17)
"journeying with the divine Tēnā in Abydos, and the wooden
"fastenings which fasten the four doors above thee are in thy
"power (18) within thy garment. Thy face is like that of a
"greyhound which scenteth with his nose the place whither I
"go on my feet. The god (19) Akau transporteth me to the
"chamber (?), and [my] nurse is the divine double Lion-god him-
"self. I am made strong and I (20) come forth like him that
"forceth a way through the gate, and the radiance which my
"heart hath made is enduring; 'I know the abysses' is thy name. "I work for you, (21) O ye Khus—four millions, six-hundred "thousand, one thousand and two hundred are they—concerning "the things which are there. [I am] over their affairs working "(22) for hours and days in setting straight the shoulders of the "twelve Sah gods, (23) and joining the hands of their company, "each to each; the sixth who is at the head of the abyss is the "hour of the defeat of the Fiends. [I] have come (24) there in "triumph, and [I am] he who is in the halls (or courtyards) of "the underworld, and I am he who is laid under tribute to (25) "Shu. I rise as the Lord of Life through the beautiful law of "this day and it is their blood and the cool water of [their] "slaughter (26) which make the union of the earth to blossom. "I make a way among the horns of all those who make them-
"selves strong against me, and [among] those who in secret (27) "make themselves adversaries unto me, and who are upon their "bellies. I have come as the envoy of my Lord (28) of lords "to give counsel [concerning] Osiris; the eye shall not absorb¹ "its tears. I am the divine envoy of (29) the house of him "that dwelleth in his possessions, and I have come from Sekhem "to Annu to make known to the Bennu bird therein concerning "the events of (30) the Tuat (underworld). Hail, thou Āukert, "(i. e., underworld) which hidest thy companion who is in thee, "thou creator of forms of existence like the god Kheperā, grant "thou that (31) Nebseni, the scribe and designer to the temples "of the South and of the North, may come forth (32) to see "the Disk, and that his journeyings forth (?) may be in the pre-
"sence of the great god, that is to say, Shu, who dwelleth in "everlastingness. Let me journey on in peace; (33) let me pass "over the sky; let me adore the radiance of the splendour [which "is in] my sight; let me soar like a bird to see (34) the com-
"panies (?) of the Khus in the presence of Rā day by day, who "vivifieth every human being (35) that walketh upon the regions "which are upon the earth. Hail, Hemti (i. e., Runner); Hail, "Hemti; who carriest away the shades of the dead (36) and the

¹. Literally, "eat."
"Khu from earth, grant thou unto me a prosperous way to the "Tuat (underworld), such as is made for the favoured ones [of "the god], because (37) [I am] helpless to gather together the "emanations which come from me. Who art thou, then, who "consumest in its hidden place? (38) I am the Chief in Re-stau, "and 'He that goeth in in his own name and cometh forth in "that of Heḥi (?), the lord of millions of years, and of the earth,' "is my name. The pregnant goddess hath (39) deposited [upon "the earth] her load, and hath given birth to Hit straightway; "the closed door which is by the wall is overthrown, (40) it is "turned upside down and I rejoice thereat. To the Mighty One "hath his eye been niven, and it sendeth forth light from his "face when the earth becometh light (or at day-break). I shall "not become corrupt (41), but I shall come into being in the "form of the Lion-god and like the blossoms of Shu; I am the "being who is never overwhelmed in the waters. Happy, yea "happy is he that looked upon the funeral couch which hath "come to its place of rest, upon the happy day (42) of the "god whose heart resteth, who maketh his place of alighting "[thereon]. I am he who cometh forth by day; the lord of "the bier which giveth life in the presence of Osiris. (43) In "very truth the things which are thine are stable each day, O "scribe, artist, child of the Seshet chamber, Nebseni, lord of "veneration. I clasp the sycamore tree, (44) I myself am joined "unto the sycamore tree, and its arm[s] are opened unto me "graciously. I have come and I have clasped the Utchat, (45) and "I have caused it to be seated in peace upon its throne. I have "come to see Ra when he setteth, and I absorb into myself the "winds [which arise] (46) when he cometh forth, and both my "hands are clean to adore him. I have gathered together [all "my members], I have gathered together [all my members]. I "soar like a bird (47) and I descend upon the earth, and mine "eye maketh me to walk thereon in my footsteps. I am the child "of yesterday and the Akeru (48) gods of the earth have made "me to come into being, and they have made me strong for my "moment [of coming forth]. I hide with the god Aba-aiiu who
"will walk (49) behind me, and my members shall germinate, "and my khu shall be as an amulet for my body and as one "who watcheth [to protect] my soul (50) and to defend it and "to converse therewith; and the company of the gods shall "hearken unto my words."

**Rubric:** IF THIS CHAPTER BE KNOWN [BY THE DECEASED] HE SHALL BE VICTORIOUS BOTH UPON EARTH AND IN (51) THE UNDERWORLD. HE SHALL DO WHATSOEVER A MAN DOETH WHO IS UPON THE EARTH, AND HE SHALL PERFORM ALL THE DEEDS WHICH THOSE DO WHO ARE [ALIVE]. NOW IT IS A GREAT PROTECTION [GIVEN] BY THE GOD. THIS CHAPTER WAS FOUND (52) IN THE CITY OF KHEMENNU INSCRIBED UPON THE BLOCK OF IRON IN LETTERS OF LAPIS-LAZULI WHICH WAS UNDER THE FEET OF THIS GOD.

In the Rubric to this Chapter as found in the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter, the Chapter is said to have been "discovered in "the foundations of the shrine of the divine Ḫennu boat by the "chief mason in the time of the king of the North and of the "South, Ḫesepti,1 triumphant," and it is there directed that it "shall be recited by one who is ceremonially pure and clean, "and who hath not touched women, and who hath not eaten "flesh of animals or fish."

---

**Chapter LXIV.**

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 13).]

**Vignette:** In the Papyrus of Nu this Chapter has no vignette.

**Text:** (1) THE CHAPTER OF KNOWING THE "CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY" IN A (2) SINGLE CHAPTER. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Osiris Nu, triumphant, begotten of the overseer of the palace, Amen-ḥetep, triumphant, saith:—

"I am Yesterday and To-morrow; and I have the power to "be born a second time. [I am] the divine hidden (3) Soul, who

1. A king of the first dynasty. See also the rubric to the longer version of the 64th from the Papyrus of Nu, *infra*, p. 118.
THE CHAPTER OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

"createth the gods, and who giveth sepulchral meals to the "divine hidden beings [in the Ţuat (underworld)], in Amenti, "and in heaven. [I am] the rudder of the east, the possessor of "two divine faces wherein his beams are seen. (4) I am the lord "of those who are raised up, [the lord] who cometh forth from "out of the darkness. [Hail,] ye two divine Hawks who are "perched upon your resting-places, and who hearken unto the "(5) things which are said by him, the thigh [of the sacrifice] "is tied to the neck, and the buttocks [are laid] upon the head "of Amentet. May the Ur-urti (6) goddesses (i. e., Isis and "Nephthys) grant such gifts unto me when my tears start from "me as I look on. 'I know the abysses' is thy name. [I] work "for [you], O ye (7) Khus, who are in number [four] millions, "[six] hundred and one thousand, and two hundred, and they "are [in height] twelve cubits. [Ye] travel on joining the hands, "each to each, but the sixth [hour], (8) which belongeth at the "head of the Ţuat (underworld), is the hour of the overthrow of "the Fiend. [I] have come there in triumph, and [I am] he who "is in the hall (or courtyard) of the Ţuat ; (9) and the seven (?) "come in his manifestations. The strength which protecteth me "is that which hath my Khu under its protection, [that is] the "blood, and the cool water, and the slaughterings which abound (?). "I open [a way among] (10) the horns of all those who would "do harm unto me, who keep themselves hidden, who make "themselves adversaries unto me, and those who are upon (11) "their bellies. The Eye shall not eat (or absorb) the tears of "the goddess Aukert. Hail, goddess Aukert, open thou unto me "the enclosed place, and (12) grant thou unto me pleasant roads "whereupon I may travel. Who art thou, then, who consumest "in the hidden places? I am the Chief in Re-stau, and [I] go "in and come forth (13) in my name of 'Hehi, the lord of mil-
"lions of years [and of] the earth'; [I am] the maker of my "name. The pregnant one hath deposited [upon the earth] her "load. The door by the wall is shut fast, and the (14) things "of terror are overturned and thrown down upon the backbone (?) "of the Bennu bird by the two Samait goddesses. To the Mighty
"One hath his Eye been given, and his face emitteth light when "[he] (15) illumineth the earth, [my name is his name]." I shall "not become corrupt, but I shall come into being in the form "of the Lion-god; the blossoms of Shu shall be in me. I am "he who is never overwhelmed in the waters. Happy, yea happy, "is the funeral couch of the (16) Still-heart; he maketh him- "self to alight upon the pool(?), and verily he cometh forth "[therefrom]. I am the lord of my life. I have come to this [place], "and I have come forth from Re-āa-urt (17) the city of Osiris. "Verily the things which are thine are with the Sariu deities. "I have clasped the sycamore tree and I have divided (?) it (18); "I have opened a way for myself [among] the Sekhiu gods of the "Tuat. I have come to see him that dwelleth in his divine uraeus, "face to face and eye to (19) eye, and [I] draw to myself the "winds [which rise] when he cometh forth. My two eyes(?) are "weak in my face, O Lion[-god], Babe, who dwellest in Utent. "(20) Thou art in me and I am in thee; and thy attributes are "my attributes. I am the god of the Inundation (Bah), and "‘Qem-ur-she’ (21) is my name. My forms are the forms of the "god Khepera, the hair of the earth of Tem, the hair of the "earth of Tem. (22) I have entered in as a man of no under- "standing, and I shall come forth in the form of a strong Khu, "and I shall look upon my form which shall be that of men "and women for ever and for ever."


1. These words are added from the Papyrus of Nebseni.
2. From the Papyrus of Nu, sheet 13.
THE CHATTER OF COMING FORTH BY DAY. 119

The north and of the south, Hesepti, Triumphant, who carried [it] away as a mysterious object which had never [before] been seen or looked upon. This chapter shall be recited by a man who is ceremonially clean and pure, who hath not eaten the flesh of animals or fish, and who hath not had intercourse with women.

Rubric 1: II. (1) If this chapter be known [by the deceased] he shall be victorious both upon earth and in the underworld, and he shall perform every act of a living human (2) being. Now it is a great protection which [hath been given] by the god.

This chapter was found in the city of Khemenu upon a block of iron of the south, which had been inlaid [with letters] (3) of real Lapis-lazuli, under the feet of the god during the reign of his majesty, the king of the north and of the south, Men-kau-Râ (Mycerinus) Triumphant, by the royal son Heru-Tâ-Tâ-f, Triumphant; he found it (4) when he was journeying about to make an inspection of the temples. One nekht (?) was with him who was diligent in making him to understand (?) it, and he brought it (5) to the king as a wonderful object when he saw that it was a thing of great mystery, which had never [before] been seen or looked upon.

This chapter (6) shall be recited by a man who is ceremonially clean and pure, who hath not eaten the flesh of animals or fish, and who hath not had intercourse with women. And behold, thou shalt make a scarab of green stone, with (7) a rim plated (?) with gold, which shall be placed in the heart of a man, and it shall perform for him the "opening of the mouth", and thou shalt anoint it with intuit unguent, and thou shalt recite over it [these] enchantments:—

Chapter LXV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 15).]

Vignette: The deceased kneeling in adoration before Ra, hawk-headed, and having a disk encircled by an uraeus on his head (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 77).

1. From Papyrus of Nu, sheet 21.
2. He was the son of Cheops, the builder of the Great Pyramid at Gizeh.
3. Here follows the text of Chapter XXXb.
Text: (1) The Chapter of coming forth by day and of gaining the mastery over enemies. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, saith:— (2)

"Ra sitteth in his habitation of millions of years, and he hath "gathered together the company of the gods, with those divine "beings, whose faces are hidden, who dwell in the Temple of "Kheperæ, who eat (3) the god Bāb, and who drink the drink-"offerings which are brought into the celestial regions of light; "and conversely. Grant that I may take possession of the cap-
tives (4) of Osiris, and never let me have my being among the "fiends of Suti! Hail, let me sit upon his folds in the habita-
tion of the god User-ba (i.e., he of the strong Soul)! (5) Grant "thou that I may sit upon the throne of Ra, and let me have "possession of my body before the god Seb. Grant thou that "Osiris may come forth triumphant over Suti [and over] the "night-watchers (6) of Suti, and over the night-watchers of the "Crocodile, yea the night-watchers of the Crocodile, whose faces "are hidden and who dwell in the divine Temple of the King "of the North in the apparel of the gods on the sixth day "of the festival, (7) whose snares are like unto everlastingness "and whose cords are like unto eternity. I have seen the god "Ābet-ka placing the cord; the child is laid in (8) fetters, and "the rope of the god Āb-ka is drawn tight (?) . . . . Behold me, "I am born, and I come forth in the form of a living Khu, (9) "and the human beings who are upon the earth ascribe praise "[unto me]. Hail, Mer, who doest these things for me, and who "art put an end to by the vigour of Ra, grant thou that I may "see Ra; (10) grant thou that I may come forth against my "enemies; and grant thou that I may be victorious over them "in the presence of the sovereign princes of the great god who "are in the presence of the great god. If, repulsing [me], thou "dost not (11) allow me to come forth against my Enemy and "to be victorious over him before the sovereign princes, then "may Hāpi—who liveth upon law and order—not come forth "into heaven—now he liveth by Maat—(12) and may Ra—who "feedeth upon fish—not descend into the waters! And then,
"verily shall Ra—who feedeth upon right and order—come forth into heaven, and then, verily, (13) shall Hapi—who feedeth upon fish—descend into the waters; and then, verily, the great day upon the earth shall not be in its season. I have come against my Enemy, (14) he hath been given unto me, he hath come to an end, and I have gotten possession [of him] before the sovereign princes."

---

**Chapter LXV.**

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 25.]

**Vignette**: The deceased standing up and holding a staff in his left hand.

**Text**: (1) **The Chapter of Coming Forth by Day and of Gaining the Mastery Over Enemies.**

"Hail, [thou] who shinest from the Moon and who sendest forth light therefrom, thou comest forth among thy multitudes, and thou goest round about, let me rise," or (as others say), "let me be brought in among the Khus, and let the underworld be opened [unto me]. (2) Behold, I have come forth on this day, and I have become a Khu (or a shining being); therefore shall the Khus let me live, and they shall cause my enemies to be brought to me in a state of misery in the presence of the divine sovereign princes. The divine ka (double) of my mother (3) shall rest in peace because of this, and I shall stand upon my feet and have a staff of gold," or (as others say), "a rod of gold in my hand, wherewith I shall inflict cuts on the limbs [of mine enemy] and shall live. The legs of Sothis are stablished, and I am born in their state of rest."

---

**Chapter LXVI.**

[From the Papyrus of Amen-em-ḥeb (Naville, op. cit., Bd. 1. Bl. 78).]

**Vignette**: In the only papyrus known to contain this Chapter it has no vignette.
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

Text: (1) The Chapter of coming forth by day. The scribe Māḥu saith:

"I have knowledge. I was conceived by (2) the goddess Sekhet, "and the goddess Neith gave birth to me, I am Horus, and [I "have] (3) come forth from the Eye of Horus. I am Uatchit "who came forth from Horus. I am Horus and I fly up (4) "and perch myself upon the forehead of Rā in the bows of his "boat which is in heaven."

Chapter LXVII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 15).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette.

Text: (1) The Chapter of opening the underworld. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"The chamber of those who dwell in Nu is opened, and the "footsteps of those who dwell with the god of Light are set free. "The chamber of Shu is opened, and he cometh forth; and I "shall come forth (3) outside, and I shall advance from my "territory(?), I shall receive . . . . . and I shall lay firm hold upon "the tribute in the House of the Chief of his dead. (4) I shall "advance to my throne which is in the boat of Rā. I shall not "be molested, and I shall not suffer shipwreck from my throne "which is in the boat of Rā (5), the mighty one. Hail thou "that shinest and givest light from Hent-she!"

Chapter LXVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 7).]

Vignette: The deceased kneeling before a goddess seated by a tree (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 80), or the deceased standing by the side of a table of offerings and adoring a goddess who stands in a shrine.
Text: (1) The Chapter of Coming Forth (2) by Day. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:

"The doors of heaven are opened for me, the doors of earth are opened for me, the bars and bolts of Seb are opened for me, (3) and the first temple hath been unfastened for me by the god Petra. Behold, I was guarded and watched, [but now] I am released; behold, his hand had tied cords round me and his hand had darted upon me (4) in the earth. Re-hent hath been opened for me and Re-hent hath been unfastened before me, Re-hent hath been given unto me, and I shall come forth by day into whatsoever place I please. I have gained the

mastery over my heart; (5) I have gained the mastery over my breast (6); I have gained the mastery over my two hands; I have gained the mastery over my two feet; I have gained the mastery over my mouth; I have gained (6) the mastery over my whole body; I have gained the mastery over sepulchral offerings; I have gained the mastery over the waters; I have gained the mastery over the air; I have gained the mastery (7) over the canal; I have gained the mastery over the river and over the land; I have gained the mastery over the furrows; I have gained the mastery over the male workers for me; (8) I have gained the mastery over the female workers for me in the underworld; I have gained the mastery over [all] the things which were ordered to be done for me upon the earth, according to the entreaty which ye spake for me (9) [saying], 'Behold, let him live upon the bread of Seb.' That which is an abomina

tion unto me, I shall not eat, [nay] I shall live upon cakes [made] of white grain, and my ale shall be [made] of the red grain (10) of Hāpi (i. e., the Nile). In a clean place shall I sit on the ground beneath the foliage of the date palm of the goddess Hathor, who dwelleth in the spacious Disk (11) as it advanceth to Ānnu (Heliopolis), having the books of the "divine words of the writings of the god Thoth. I have gained the mastery over my heart; I have gained the mastery over "my heart's place (or breast) (12); I have gained the mastery
"over my mouth; I have gained the mastery over my two "hands; I have gained the mastery over the waters; I have gained "the mastery over the canal; I have gained the mastery over "(13) the river; I have gained the mastery over the furrows; "I have gained the mastery over the men who work for me; "I have gained the mastery over the women who work (14) "for me in the underworld; I have gained the mastery over "[all] the things which were ordered to be done for me upon "earth and in the underworld. I shall lift myself up on my left "side, and I shall place myself on my right side; (15) I shall "lift myself up on my right side, and I shall place myself [on "my left side]. I shall sit down, I shall stand up, and I shall "place myself in [the path of] the wind (16) like a guide who "is well prepared."

Rubric: If this composition be known [by the deceased] he
shall come forth by day, and he shall be in a position to jour¬
ney about over the earth among the living, and he shall never suffer diminution, (17) never, never.

Chapter LXIX.

[From the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter (Naville, op. cit, Bd. I. Bl. 81).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette both in the Theban and Sa'ite Recensions of the Book of the Dead.

Text: (1) Another (2) Chapter.

"I am the Fire-god, the divine brother of the Fire-god, and "[I am] Osiris the brother of Isis. My divine son, together with "his mother Isis, hath avenged me on mine enemies. (3) My "enemies have wrought every [kind of] evil, therefore their arms, "and hands, and feet, have been fettered by reason of their wicked-
"ness which they have wrought (4) upon me. I am Osiris, the "first-born of the divine womb, the first-born of the gods, and "the heir of my father Osiris-Seb (?). I am Osiris, the lords of "the heads (5) that live, mighty of breast and powerful of back, "with a phallus which goeth to the remotest limits [where] men
“and women [live]. I am Sah (Orion) who travelleth over his
“domain and who journeyeth along before (6) the stars of heaven,
“[which is] the belly of my mother Nut; she conceived me
“through her love, and she gave birth to me because it was her
“will so to do. I am (7) Anpu (Anubis) on the day of the god
“Sepa. I am the Bull at the head of the meadow. I, even I,
“am Osiris who imprisoned his father together with his mother
“(8) on the day of making the great slaughter; now, [his] father
“is Seb, and [his] mother is Nut. I am Horus, the first-born of
“Ra of the risings. I am Anpu (Anubis) [on the day of] (9)
“the god Sepa. I, even I, am the lord Tem. I am Osiris. Hail,
“thou divine first-born, who dost enter and dost speak before
“the divine Scribe and Doorkeeper of Osiris, grant that (10) I
“may come. I have become a khu, I have been judged, I have
“become a divine being, I have come, and I have avenged mine
“own body. I have taken up my seat by the divine birth-chamber
“(11) of Osiris, and I have destroyed the sickness and suffering
“which were there. I have become mighty, and I have become
“a divine being by the side of the birth-chamber of Osiris, I am
“brought forth with him, I renew my youth, (12) I renew my
“youth, I take possession of my two thighs which are in the
“place where is Osiris, and I open the mouth of the gods there-
“with, I take my seat by his side, and Thoth cometh forth, (13)
“and [I am] strengthened in heart with thousands of cakes upon
“the altars (14) of my divine father, and with my beasts, and with
“my cattle, and with my red feathered fowl, (15) and with my
“oxen, and with my geese, and with my ducks, for Horus my
“Chieftain, and with the offerings which I make to Thoth, and
“with the sacrifices which I offer up to An-heri-ertaitsa.”

Chapter LXX.

[From the Papyrus of Mes-em-neter (Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 82).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette both in the Theban and Saite Recensions of the Book of the Dead.
Text: (1) Another Chapter.

"I have sacrificed unto An-ḫer-er-taitsa, and I am decreed to "be strengthened in heart, for I have made offerings at the altars "of my divine father (2) Osiris; I rule in Ṭāṭṭu and I lift my- "self up over his land. I sniff the wind of the east by its hair; "I lay hold upon the north wind by its (3) hair, I seize and "hold fast to the west wind by its body, and I go round about "heaven on its four sides; I lay hold upon the south wind by "(4) its eye, and I bestow air upon the venerable beings [who "are in the underworld] along with the eating of cakes.

Rubric: If this composition be known [by the deceased] (5) upon earth he shall come forth by day, and he shall have the faculty of travelling about among the living, and his name shall never perish.

Chapter LXXI.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 16).]

Vignette: The deceased kneeling, with both hands raised in adoration, before the goddess Meh-urt; the legend reads: "the homage of the scribe Nebseni to the goddess Meh-urt, lady of heaven, and mistress of earth." Elsewhere (Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 83) the deceased is seen adoring Ra in the presence of Thoth and Osiris.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Coming FORTH by Day. The libationer, the lord of reverence, Nebseni, saith:—

"Hail, thou hawk who risest in heaven, thou lord of the god- "dess Meh-urt! (2) Strengthen thou me according as thou hast "strengthened thyself, and shew thyself upon the earth, O thou "that returnest and withdrawest thyself, and let thy will be "done."

"Behold the god of One Face (3) is with me. [I am] the "hawk which is within the shrine; and I open that which is "upon the hangings thereof. Behold Horus, the son of Isis."

"[Behold] Horus the son of Isis! (4) Strengthen thou me, "according as thou hast strengthened thyself, and shew thyself
"upon earth, O thou that returnest and withdrawest thyself, and "let thy will be done."

"Behold, (5) the god of One Face is with me. [I am] the "hawk in the southern heaven, and [I am] Thoth in the northern "heaven; I make peace with the raging fire and I bring Maat "(6) to him that loveth her."

"Behold Thoth, even Thoth! Strengthen thou me according "as thou hast strengthened thyself, and shew thyself upon earth, "O thou that returnest and (7) withdrawest thyself, and let thy "will be done."

"Behold the god of One Face is with me. I am the Plant "(8) of the region where nothing sprouteth, and the Blossom of "the hidden horizon."

"Behold Osiris, yea Osiris! Strengthen thou me according as "thou hast strengthened thyself, (9) and shew thyself upon earth, "O thou that returnest and withdrawest thyself, and let thy will "be done."

"Behold, the god of One Face (10) is with me. Hail, thou "who [standest] upon thy legs, in thine hour," or (as others say), "Hail, thou who art victorious upon thy legs in thine (11) hour, "thou lord of the two divine Tchafi,4 who livest [in] the two "divine Tchafi, strengthen thou me according as thou hast streng- "thened thyself, and (12) shew thyself upon earth, O thou that "returnest and withdrawest thyself, and let thy will be done."

"Behold, the god of One Face is with me. (13) Hail, thou "Nekhen who art in thine egg, thou lord of the goddess Meh- "urt, strengthen thou me according as thou hast strengthened "thyself, (14) and shew thyself upon earth, O thou that return- "est and withdrawest thyself, and let thy will be done."

"Behold, the god of One Face is with (15) me. The god "Sebek hath stood up within his ground, and the goddess Neith "hath stood up within her plantation, O thou that returnest and "withdrawest (16) thyself, shew thyself upon earth and let thy "will be done."

1. I.e., the souls of Horus and Rā.
“Behold, the god of One Face is with me. Hail, ye seven beings who make decrees, who (17) support the Scales on the night of the judgment of the Uạtat, who cut off heads, who "hack necks in pieces, who take possession of hearts by violence and rend the places (18) where hearts are fixed, who make "slaughterings in the Lake of Fire, I know you and I know "your names, therefore know ye me even as (19) I know your "names. I come forth to you, therefore come ye forth to me, "for ye live in me and I would live in you. Make ye me to be "vigoruous by means of that which is in your hands, that is to "say, by the rod of power which is (20) in your hands. Decree "ye for me life by [your] speech year by year; give me multi- "tudes of years over and above my years of life, and multitudes "of months over and above my months (21) of life, and multi- "tudes of days over and above my days of life, and multitudes "of nights over and above my nights of life; and grant that I "may come forth and shine upon my statue; and [grant me] "(22) air for my nose, and let my eyes have the power to see "among those divine beings who dwell in the horizon on the "day when evil-doing and wrong are justly assessed.”

Rubric: IF THIS CHAPTER BE RECITED FOR THE DECEASED HE SHALL BE STRONG UPON EARTH BEFORE RA, AND HE SHALL HAVE A COMFORTABLE BURIAL (OR TOMB) WITH OSIRIS, AND IT SHALL BE OF GREAT BENEFIT TO A MAN IN THE UNDERWORLD. SEPULCHRAL BREAD SHALL BE GIVEN UNTO HIM, AND HE SHALL COME FORTH INTO THE PRESENCE [OF RA] DAY BY DAY, AND EVERY DAY, REGULARLY, AND CONTINUALLY.

Chapter LXXII.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 3).]

Vignette: The deceased standing and holding a staff in his left hand.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Coming Forth by Day and Of Opening Up A Way Through The Âmmeḥet. Behold the scribe Nebseni, triumphant, who saith:—

1. This Rubric is taken from the Papyrus of Thenna (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. II. p. 153).
"Homage to you, O ye lords of Kas, ye who are without sin and who live for the limitless and infinite aeons of time which make up eternity, I have opened up a way for myself to you! I have become a khu (3) in my forms, I have gained the mastery over my enchantments, and I am decreed to be a khu; therefore deliver ye me from the crocodile [which liveth in] this country of right and truth. Grant ye to me my mouth that I may speak therewith, and cause that my sepulchral meals be placed in my hands in your presence, for I know you, and I know (6) your names, and I know also the name of the mighty god, before whose nose ye set your tchefau food; and his name is 'Tekem'. (7) [When] he openeth up his path in the eastern horizon of heaven, and [when] he fluttereth down in the western horizon of heaven, may he carry me along with him and may I be safe and sound! Let not the Mesqet make an end of me, let not the Fiend gain the mastery (9) over me, let me not be turned back at your portals, and (10) let not your doors be shut in my face, because my cakes are in the city of Pe and my ale is in (11) the city of Tep. And there, in the celestial mansions of heaven which my divine father Tem hath stablished, let my hands lay hold (12) upon the wheat and the barley which shall be given unto me therein in abundant measure, and may the son of mine own body make [ready] for me my food therein. And grant ye unto me therein sepulchral meals, and incense, and wax, and all the beautiful and (13) pure things whereon the god liveth, in very deed for ever in all (14) the transformations which it pleaseth me [to perform]; and grant me the power to float down and to sail up the stream in Sekhet-Áarru [and may I reach Sekhet-ḥetep!]. (15) I am the double Lion-god."

Rubric: (1) If (2) this chapter be known [by the deceased] upon earth, [or if it be done] in writing upon [his] coffin, he shall come forth by (3) day in all the forms which he is pleased [to take], and he shall enter in to [his] place and shall not be driven back. (4) And cakes, and ale, and joints of meat upon the altar

1. From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 6).
OF OSIRIS SHALL BE GIVEN UNTO HIM; AND HE SHALL ENTER (5) IN PEACE INTO SEKHET-ÄARRU TO KNOW THE DECREES OF HIM WHO DWELLETH IN TAT'TU; THERE SHALL WHEAT AND BARLEY BE GIVEN UNTO HIM; THERE SHALL HE FLOURISH AS HE DID (7) UPON EARTH; AND HE SHALL DO WHATSOEVER IT PLEASETH HIM TO DO, EVEN AS THE COMPANY OF THE GODS WHICH IS IN (8) THE UNDERWORLD, CONTINUALLY, AND REGULARLY, FOR MILLIONS OF TIMES.

Chapter LXXIII.

[See Chapter IX, Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 18).]

This Chapter is given twice in the Turin Papyrus (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bls. 3 and 27); once with a vignette and once without; the vignette in the Theban Recension is quite different from that in the Saïte Recension, where the deceased is seen standing and holding a staff in his left hand.

Chapter LXXIV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 6).]

Vignette: The deceased kneeling, with both hands raised in adoration, before the Seker boat placed upon its sledge (Papyrus of Ani, sheet 18). In the Saïte Recension the deceased is standing near a two-legged serpent (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 27).

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF LIFTING UP THE FEET AND OF COMING FORTH UPON THE EARTH. (2) The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

“Perform thy work, O Seker, perform thy work, O Seker, O thou [who dwellest in thy house], and who [standest] on [thy] feet in the underworld! I am the god who sendeth forth rays of light over the Thigh of (3) heaven, and I come forth to heaven and I sit myself down by the God of Light (Khu). Hail, I have become helpless! Hail, I have become helpless! but I go forward. I have become helpless, I have become helpless (4) in the regions of those who plunder in the underworld.”
Chapter LXXV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 13).]

Vignette: In the Saïte Recension the deceased is standing before the emblem of Annu (Heliopolis) (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 28).

Text: (1) The Chapter of journeying to Annu (Heliopolis) and of receiving a throne therein. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—(2)

"I have come forth from the uttermost parts of the earth, and "[I have] received my apparel (?) at the will (?) of the Ape. I penetrate into the holy habitations of those who are in [their] shrines "(or coffins), (3) I force my way through the habitations of the "god Remrem, and I arrive in the habitations of the god Akhsesef, "I travel on through the holy chambers, and I pass into the "Temple of the god (4) Kemkem. The Buckle hath been given "unto me, it [hath placed] its hands upon me, it hath decreed "[to my service] its sister Khebent, and its mother Kehkehet. It "placeth me (5) in [the eastern part of heaven wherein Ra riseth "and is exalted every day; and I rise therein and travel onward, "and I become a spiritual body (sah) like the god, and they "set me] (6) on that holy way on which Thoth journeyeth when "he goeth to make peace between the two Fighting-gods (i. e., "Horus and Set). He journeyeth, he journeyeth to the city of "Pe, and he cometh to the city of Tepu."

Chapter LXXVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 9).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette in the Theban Recension, but in the Saïte Recension a figure of the deceased is given above the Chapter (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 87).

1. The words in brackets are supplied from Naville, op. cit., Bd. II. p. 158.
Text: (1) The Chapter of a man transforming himself into whatever form he pleaseth. (2) The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"I have come into the House of the King by means of the "mantis ( ámbit) which led me hither. Homage to thee, (3) O "thou who fliest into heaven, and dost shine upon the son of "the white crown, and dost protect the white crown, let me "have my existence with thee! I have gathered together the great "god[s], I am mighty, I have made my way and I have travelled "along thereon."

Chapter LXXV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 10).]

Vignette: A golden hawk, holding a flail, emblematic of rule (see Papyrus of Ani, sheet 25).

Text: (1) The Chapter of performing the transformation into a hawk of gold. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"I have risen, I have risen like the mighty hawk [of gold] "that cometh forth from his egg; I fly (3) and I alight like the "hawk which hath a back four cubits wide, and the wings of "which are like unto the mother-of-emerald of the south. (4) "I have come forth from the interior of the Sektet boat, and "my heart hath been brought unto me from the mountain of "the east. I have alighted (5) upon the Atet boat, and those "who were dwelling in their companies have been brought unto "me, and they bowed low in paying (6) homage unto me and "in saluting me with cries of joy. I have risen, and I have "gathered myself together like the beautiful hawk (7) of gold, "which hath the head of a Bennu bird, and Rā entereth in day "by day to hearken unto my words; I have taken my seat "among those (8) first-born gods of Nut. I am established, and "the divine Sekhet-hetep is before (9) me, I have eaten therein, "I have become a khu therein, I have an abundance therein—
"as much as I desire—the god Neprā hath given to me my
throat, and I have gained the mastery over (10) that which
"guardeth (or belongeth to) my head."

---

Chapter LXXVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheets 13 and 14).]

Vignette: A hawk, painted green, holding a flail, and standing upon a
pylon-shaped pedestal (see Papyrus of Ani, sheet 25).

Text: (1) The Chapter of Making the Transformation
Into a Divine Hawk. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant,
saith:—

"Hail, Great God, come now (2) to Taṭṭu! Make thou smooth
"for me the ways and let me go round about [to visit] my
"thrones; I have renewed (?) myself, and I have raised myself up.
"O grant thou that I may be feared, (3) and make thou me to
"be a terror. Let the gods of the underworld be afraid of me,
"and may they fight for me in their habitations which are therein.
"(4) Let not him that would do me harm draw nigh unto me,
"or injure (?) me, in the House of Darkness, that is, he that
"clotbeth and covereth the feeble one, and whose [name] is
"hidden; (5) and let not the gods act likewise towards me.
"[Hail], ye gods, who hearken unto [my] speech! Hail, ye rulers,
"who are among the followers of Osiris! Be ye therefore silent,
"O ye gods, (6) when one god speaketh unto another, for he
"hearkeneth unto right and truth; and what I speak unto [him]
"do thou also speak for me then, O Osiris. Grant thou that I
"may journey round about [according to] that which cometh
"forth from thy mouth concerning me, (7) and grant that I may
"see thine own Form (or forms), and the dispositions of thy
"Souls. Grant thou that I may come forth, and that I may have
"power over my legs, and that I may have my existence there
"like (8) unto that of Neb-er-tcher who is over [all]. May the
"gods of the underworld fear me, and may they fight for me in
"their habitations. Grant thou that I may move along therein "(9) together with the divine beings who journey onwards, and "may I be stablished upon my resting-place like the Lord of "Life. May I be joined unto Isis the divine lady, and may she "protect me (10) from him that would do an injury unto me; "and let not any one come to see the divine one naked and "helpless. May I journey on, may I come into the uttermost "(11) parts of heaven. I exchange speech with the god Seb, I "make supplication for divine food from Neb-er-tcher; the gods "of the underworld have fear of me, and they (12) fight for me "in their habitations when they see that thou hast provided me "with food, both of the fowl of the air and of the fish of the "sea. I am one of those Khus who dwell with (13) the divine "Khu, and I have made my form like unto his divine Form, "when he cometh forth and maketh himself manifest in Ṭaṭṭu. "[I am] a spiritual body (sāḥ) (14) and possess my soul, and "will speak unto thee the things which concern me. O grant "thou that I may be feared, and make thou me to be a terror; "let the gods of the underworld be afraid of me, (15) and may "they fight for me in their habitations. I, even I, am the Khu "who dwelleth with the divine Khu, whom the god Tem him-"self hath created, (16) and who hath come into being from "the blossom (i.e., the eyelashes) of his eye; he hath made to "have existence, and he hath made to be glorious (i.e., to be "Khus), and he hath made mighty thereby those who have their "existence along with him. Behold, he is the only One in Nu, "(17) and they sing praises (or do homage) unto him [when] "he cometh forth from the horizon, and the gods and the Khus "who have come into being along with him ascribe [the lord-"ship of] terror unto him."

"I am one of those worms (?) which the eye of the Lord, the "only One, (18) hath created. And behold, when as yet Isis "had not given birth to Horus, I had germinated, and had "flourished, and I had become aged, (19) and I had become "greater than those who dwelt with the divine Khu, and who "had come into being along with him. And I had risen up like
"the divine hawk, and Horus made for me a spiritual body (20)
containing his own soul, so that I might take possession of all
that belonged unto Osiris in the underworld. The double Lion-
god, the governor of the things which belong to the Temple
of the nemmes crown, (21) who dwelleth in his secret abode,
saith [unto me]:— 'Get thee back to the uttermost parts of
heaven, for behold, inasmuch as through thy form of Horus
thou hast become a spiritual body, (saḥ) the nemmes crown is
not for thee; but (22) behold, thou hast the power of speech
even to the uttermost parts of heaven.' And I, the guardian,
took possession of the things of Horus [which belonged] unto
Osiris in the underworld, and Horus told aloud unto me (23)
the things which his divine father Osiris spake unto him in
years [gone by] on the day of his own burial. I have given
unto thee¹ the nemmes crown through the double Lion-god
that thou mayest pass onward (24) and mayest come to the
heavenly path, and that those who dwell in the uttermost parts
of the horizon may see thee, and that the gods of the under-
world may see thee and may fight for thee (25) in their habita-
tions. And of them is the Àuheṭ.² The gods, each and all of
them, who are the warders of the shrine of the Lord, the only
One, have fallen before my words. Hail! (26) He that is exalted
upon his tomb is on my side, and he hath bound [upon my
head] the nemmes crown, by the decree of the double Lion-
god on my behalf, and the god Àuheṭ hath prepared a way
for me. I, even I, am exalted (27) in my tomb, and the double
Lion-god hath bound the nemmes crown upon my [head], and
he hath also given unto me the double hairy covering of my
head. He hath stablished my heart through his own backbone,
he hath stablished my heart through his own (28) great and
exceeding strength, and I shall not fall through Shu. I make
my peace with the beautiful divine Brother, the lord of the
two uraei, adored be he! I, even I am he who knoweth the

¹. Literally: "Thou hast given unto me."
². The variants are Àahet At, Àahet Àteḥ, and one papyrus gives the words:
"I am the great god"; see Naville, op. cit., Bd.II. p. 167.
"roads through the sky (29), and the wind thereof is in my body.
"The bull which striketh terror [into men] shall not drive me
"back, and I shall pass on to the place where lieth the ship-
"wrecked mariner on the border of the Sekhet-neheh (i. e., Field
"of illimitable time), (30) and I shall journey on to the night and
"sorrow of the regions of Amenti. O Osiris, I shall come each
"day into the House of the double Lion-god, and I shall come
"forth therefrom into the House of (31) Isis, the divine lady.
"I shall behold sacred things which are hidden, and I shall be
"led on to the secret and holy things, even as they have granted
"unto me (32) to see the birth of the Great God. Horus hath
"made me to be a spiritual body through his soul, [and I see
"what is therein. If I speak near the mighty ones of Shu they
"repulse my opportunity. I am the guardian and I] take possession
"of the things which Horus had from Osiris in the underworld.
"I, even 1, (33) am Horus who dwelleth in the divine Khu. [I]
"have gained power over his crown, I have gained power over
"his radiance, and I have travelled over the remote, illimitable
"parts of (34) heaven. Horus is upon his throne, Horus is upon
"his royal seat. My face is like unto that of the divine hawk,
"my strength is like unto that of the divine hawk, and I am
"one who hath been fully equipped by his divine Lord. 1 shall
"come forth to Taṭṭu, (35) I shall see Osiris, I shall pay homage
"to him on the right hand and on the left, I shall pay homage
"unto Nut, and she shall look upon me, and the gods shall look
"upon me, together with the Eye of Horus who (36) is without
"sight (?). They (i. e., the gods) shall make their arms to come
"forth unto me. I rise up [as] a divine Power, and [1] repulse
"him that would subject me to restraint. They open unto me
"the holy paths, they see (37) my form, and they hear that
"which I speak. [Down] upon your faces, ye gods of the Tuat
"(underworld), who would resist me with your faces and oppose
"me with your powers, who lead along the stars which never
"(38) rest, and who make the holy paths unto the Hemati abode
"[where is] the Lord of the exceedingly mighty and terrible Soul.
"Horus hath commanded that ye lift up your faces so that I
"may (39) look upon you. I have risen up like the divine hawk, and Horus hath made for me a spiritual body, through his own soul, to take possession of that which belongeth to Osiris in the Tuat (underworld). I have bound up the gods with divine tresses, and I have travelled on to those who ward their Chambers, and who were on both sides of me. I have made my roads and I have (41) journeyed on and have reached those divine beings who inhabit their secret dwellings, and who are warders of the Temple of Osiris. I have spoken unto them with strength, and have made them to know (42) the most mighty power of him that is provided with two horns [to fight] against Suti; and I make them to know concerning him that hath taken possession of the divine food, and who is provided with the Might of Tem. (43) May the gods of the underworld [order] a prosperous journey for me! O ye gods who inhabit your secret dwellings, and who are warders of the Temple of Osiris, and whose numbers are great and multitudinous, grant ye (44) that I may come unto you. I have bound up and I have gathered together the powers of Kesemu-enenet," or (as others say), "Kesemiu-enenet; and I have made holy (45) the Powers of the paths of those who watch and ward the roads of the horizon, and who are the guardians of the horizon of Ḥemati which is in heaven. I have stablished habitations for Osiris, I have made the ways holy (46) for him, I have done that which hath been commanded, I have come forth to Ṭaṭṭu, I have seen Osiris, I have spoken unto him concerning the matters of his first-born son whom (47) he loveth and concerning the wounding of the heart of Suti, and I have seen the divine one who is without life. Yea, I have made them to know concerning the counsels of the gods which Horus carried out (48) while his father Osiris was not [with him]. Hail, Lord, thou most mighty and terrible Soul! Verily, I, even I, have come, look thou upon me, (49) and do thou make me to be exalted. I have made my way through thy Tuat (underworld), and I have opened up the paths which belong to heaven and also those which belong to earth, and I have suffered no opposition therein. (50)
"Exalted [be thou] upon thy throne, O Osiris! Thou hast heard fair things, O Osiris! Thy strength is vigorous, O Osiris. Thy head is fastened unto thee, O Osiris. Thy brow is stablished, (51) O Osiris. Thy heart is glad, [O Osiris]. Thy speech (?) is stablished, [O Osiris], and thy princes rejoice. Thou art stablished like the Bull of Amentet. (52) Thy son Horus hath risen like the sun upon thy throne, and all life is with him. Millions of years minister unto him, and millions of years hold him in fear; the company of the gods are his servants, and the company of the gods hold him in fear. The god Tem, (53) the Governor and only One of the gods, hath spoken [these things], and his word passeth not away. Horus is both the divine food and the sacrifice. [He] hath passed on (?) to gather together [the members of] his divine father (54); Horus is [his] deliverer, Horus is [his] deliverer. Horus hath sprung from the water of his divine father and [from his] decay. He hath become the Governor of Egypt. The gods labour for him, and they toil for him for (55) millions of years; and he hath made to live millions of years through his Eye, the only One of its Lord (or Neb-s), Nebt-er-tcher."

Chapter LXXIX.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheets 8 and 9).]

Vignette: The deceased kneeling in adoration before three gods (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. 1. Bl. 90).

Text: (1) The Chapter of Being Transformed into the Governor of the Sovereign Princes. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2) "I am the god Tem, the maker of heaven, the creator of things which are, who cometh forth from the earth, who maketh to come into being the seed which is sown, the lord of things which shall be, who gave birth to the gods; [I am] the great god who made himself, (3) the lord of life, who maketh to
"flourish the company of the gods. Homage to you, O ye lords of divine things (or of creation), ye pure beings whose abodes are hidden! Homage to you, O ye everlasting lords, (4) whose forms are hidden and whose shrines are hidden in places which are unknown! Homage to you, (5) O ye gods, who dwell in the Tenait(?)! Homage to you, O ye gods of the circuit of the flooded lands of Qebhu! Homage to you, O ye gods who live in Amentet! (6) Homage to you, O ye company of the gods who dwell in Nut! Grant ye that I may come unto you, for I am pure, (7) I am divine, I am a khu, I am strong, I am endowed with a soul (or I am mighty), and I have brought unto you incense, and sweet-smelling gums, and natron; I have made an end of the spittle which floweth (8) from your mouth upon me. I have come, and I have made an end of the evil things which are in your hearts, and I have removed the faults which ye kept [laid up against me]. I have brought to you (9) the things which are good, and I make to come into your presence Right and Truth. I, even I, know you, and I know your names, and I know (10) your forms, which are unknown, and I come into being along with you. My coming is like unto that of the god who eateth men and (11) who liveth upon the gods. I am mighty with you like the god who is exalted upon his resting-place; the gods come to me in gladness, and goddesses make supplication (12) unto me when they see me. I have come unto you, and I have risen like your two divine daughters. I have taken my seat in the (13) horizon, and I receive my offerings upon my tables, and I drink drink-offerings at eventide. My coming is [received] with (14) shouts of joy, and the divine beings who dwell in the horizon ascribe praises unto me, the divine spiritual body (Sah), the lord of divine beings (15). I am exalted like the holy god who dwell-eth in the Great Temple, and the gods rejoice when they see "me in my beautiful coming forth from the body of Nut, when "my mother Nut giveth birth unto me."
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

CHAPTER LXXX.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 28).]

Vignette: A god with the disk of the sun upon his head.

Text: (1) [The Chapter of] making the transformation into the god who giveth light in the darkness. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant:—

"I am (2) the girdle of the robe of the god Nu, which shineth "and sheddeth light upon that which belongeth to his breast, "which sendeth forth light into the darkness, which uniteth the "two fighting deities (3) who dwell in my body through the "mighty spell of the words of my mouth, which raiseth up "him that hath fallen—(4) for he who was with him in the "valley of Âbtû (Abydos) hath fallen—and I rest. I have re-"membered him. I have taken possession of the god Ḥu in my "city, for I found (5) him therein, and I have led away captive "the darkness by my might. I have rescued the Eye [of the Sun] "when it waned at the coming of the festival of the fifteenth "day, (6) and I have weighed Sut in the celestial houses against "the Aged one who is with him. I have endowed (7) Thoth "[with what is needful] in the Temple of the Moon-god for "the coming of the fifteenth day of the festival. I have taken "possession of the Ureret crown; Maât (i. e., right and truth) "is in my (8) body; its mouths are of turquoise and rock-crystal. "My homestead is among the furrows which are [of the colour "of] lapis-lazuli. I am (9) Ḥem-Nu (?) who sheddeth light in "the darkness. I have come to give light in the darkness, which "is made light and bright [by me]. I have given light in the "darkness, (10) and I have overthrown the destroying crocodiles. "I have sung praises unto those who dwell in the darkness, I "have raised up those who (11) wept, and who had hidden their "faces and had sunk down in wretchedness; and they did look "then upon me. [Hail, then,] ye beings, I am Ḥem-Nu(?), and "I will not let you hear concerning the matter. [1] have opened
“[the way], I am Hlem-Nu (?), [I] have made light the darkness, “I have come, having made an end of the darkness, which hath “become light indeed.”

Chapter LXXXI a.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 11).]

Vignette: In the Papyrus of Nebseni (sheet 3) the vignette of this Chapter is simply a lotus flower in full bloom, but in the Papyrus of Ani (sheet 28) a human head is seen springing from the lotus which is growing in a pool of water. See also Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 31.

Text: (1) The Chapter of making the transformation into a lotus. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, saith:— (2)

“I am the pure lotus which springeth up from the divine “splendour that belongeth to the nostrils of Ra. I have made “[my way], and I follow on seeking for him who is Horus. I am “the pure one who cometh forth out of the Field.”

Chapter LXXXI b.

[From the Papyrus of Paqrer (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. i. Bl. 93).]

Vignette: A human head springing from a lotus.

Text: (1) The Chapter of making the transformation into a lotus. Saith Osiris Paqrer:— (2)

“Hail, thou lotus, thou type of the god Nefer-Temu! I am “the man that knoweth you, and (3) I know your names among “[those of] the gods, the lords of the underworld, and I am one “of (4) you. Grant ye that [1] may see the gods who are the “divine guides in the Tuat (underworld), and grant ye unto me “a place in (5) the underworld near unto the lords of Âmentet. “Let me arrive at a habitation in the land of Tchesert, and re-
"Receive me, O all ye gods, (6) in the presence of the lords of eternity. Grant that my soul may come forth whithersoever it pleaseth, and let it not be driven away from the presence of the great company of the gods."

Chapter LXXXII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheets 9 and 10).]

Vignette: The god Ptah in a shrine, before which is a table of offerings.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Making the Transformation into Ptah, of Eating Cakes, and of Drinking Ale, and of Unfettering the Steps, and of Becoming a Living Being in Ænu (Heliopolis). The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"I fly like a hawk, I cackle like the smen goose, and I perch upon that abode of the underworld (aat) on the festival of the great Being. That which is an abomination unto me, that which is an abomination unto me, I have not eaten; filth is an abomination unto me and I have not eaten thereof, (4) "and that which is an abomination unto my ka hath not entered into my belly. Let me, then, live upon that which the gods and the Khus decree for me; (5) let me live and let me have power over cakes; let me eat them before the gods and the Khus [who have a favour] unto (6) me; let me have power over [these cakes] and let me eat of them under the [shade of the] leaves of the palm tree of the goddess Hathor, (7) who is my divine Lady. Let the offering of the sacrifice, and the offering of cakes, "and vessels of libations be made in Ænu; let me clothe myself in (8) the taâu garment [which I shall receive] from the hand of the goddess Tait; let me stand up and let me sit down (9) wheresoever I please. My head is like unto that of Râ, and [when my members are] gathered together [I am] like unto Tem; the four [sides of the domain] of Râ, (10) and the "width of the earth four times. I come forth. My tongue is
"like unto that of Ptah and my throne is like unto that of the
goddess Hathor, and I make mention of the words of Tem,
my father, (11) with my mouth. He it is who constraineth
the handmaid, the wife of Seb, and before him are bowed
[all] heads, and there is fear of him. Hymns of praise are
repeated for [me] by reason of [my] mighty acts, and I am
decreed to be the divine (12) Hair of Seb, the lord of the
earth and to be the protector therein. The god Seb refresheth
me, and he maketh his risings to be mine. Those who dwell
in Annu (13) bow down their heads unto me, for I am their
lord and I am their bull. I am more powerful than the lord
of time, and I shall enjoy the pleasures of love, and shall gain
the mastery over millions of years."

Chapter LXXXIII.¹

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 10).]

Vignette : A Bennu bird.

Text : (1) [THE CHAPTER OF MAKING THE TRANSFORMATION
INTO (2) A BENNU BIRD.] The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, trium-
phant, saith :— (3)

"I came² into being from unformed matter. I came into
existence like the god Khepera, I have germinated like the
things which germinate (i. e., plants), and I have dressed myself
like the (4) Tortoise.³ I am [of] the germs of every god. I am
Yesterday of the four [quarters of the world] and of those
seven Uraei which came into existence in Amentet, that is to
say, [Horus, who emitteth light from his divine body. (5) He
"is] the god [who] fought against Suti, but the god Thoth
"cometh between them through the judgment of him that dwell-

¹. In the Papyrus of Nu the text which is given under the title of Chapter
LXXXIII is that of Chapter CXXIV; Chapters LXXXIII and LXXXIV are given
under the title of Chapter LXXXIV.
². Literally: "I flew."
³. I believe that "Turtle" is the correct translation.
"eth in (6) Sekhem, and of the Souls who are in Annu, and "there is a stream between them (7) I have come by day, and I "have risen in the footsteps of the gods. I am the god Khensu, "who driveth back all that oppose him."


Chapter LXXXIV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 10).]

Vignette: A heron.

Text: [THE CHAPTER OF MAKING THE TRANSFORMATION INTO A HERON. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:] (8)

"[I] have gotten dominion over the beasts that are brought "for sacrifice, with the knives which are [held] at their heads, "and at their hair, and at their (9) . . . . . . . . [Hail], Aged ones "[hail,] Khus, who are provided with the opportunity, the chan-

"cellor-in-chief, the overseer of the palace, Nu, triumphant, (10) "is upon the earth, and what he hath slaughtered is in heaven; "and what he hath slaughtered is in heaven and he is upon the "earth. Behold, I am strong, and I work mighty deeds to the "very heights of heaven. (11) I have made myself pure, and [I] "make the breadth of heaven [a place for] my footsteps [as I go] "into the cities of Auḳert; I advance, and I go forward (12) "into the city of Unnu (Hermopolis). I have set the gods upon "their paths, and I have roused up the exalted ones who dwell "in their shrines. Do I not know Nu? (13) Do I not know Ta-

"tunen? Do I not know the beings of the colour of fire who
“thrust forward their horns? Do I not know [every being having] incantations unto whose words I listen? (14) I am the Smam bull [for slaughter] which is written down in the books. The "gods crying out say: ‘Let your faces be gracious to him that cometh onward’. The light (15) is beyond your knowledge, and ‘ye cannot fetter it; and times and seasons are in my body. ‘I do not utter words to the god I]u, [I do not utter words of] wickedness instead of [words of] right and truth, (16) and each "day right and truth come upon my eyebrows. At night taketh "place the festival of him that is dead, the Aged One, who is “in ward [in] the earth.”

Chapter LXXXV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 9).]

Vignette : A soul.

Text : (1) The Chapter of making the transformation into a living soul, and of not entering into the chamber of torture; whosoever knoweth [it] shall not see corruption. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith :— (2)

“I am the divine Soul of Ra proceeding from the god Nu; “that divine Soul which is God, [I am] the creator of the divine “food, and that which is an abomination unto me is sin (3) where- “on I look not. 1 proclaim right and truth, and I live therein. “I am the divine food, which is not corrupted in my name (4) of “Soul: I gave birth unto myself together with Nu in my name “of Khepera in whom I come into being day by day. I am the “lord of (5) light, and that which is an abomination unto me “is death; let me not go into the chamber of torture which is “in the Tuat (underworld). I ascribe honour [unto] Osiris, and “I make to be at peace the heart[s] of (6) those beings who dwell “among the divine things which [1] love. They cause the fear “of me [to abound], and they create awe of (7) me in those beings “who dwell in their divine territories. Behold, I am exalted upon
"my standard (8), and upon my seat, and upon the throne which
is adjudged [to me]. I am the god Nu, and the workers of ini-
quity shall not destroy me (9). I am the first-born god of prim-
eval matter, that is to say, the divine Soul, even the (10) Souls
of the gods of everlastingness, and my body is eternity. My
"Form is everlastingness, and is the lord of years (11) and the
"prince of eternity. [I am] the creator of the darkness who maketh
"his habitation in the uttermost parts of the sky, [which] I love
"(12), and I arrive at the confines thereof. I advance upon my
"feet, I become master of (13) my vine, I sail over the sky which
"formeth the division [betwixt heaven and earth], [I] destroy
"the hidden (14) worms that travel nigh unto my footsteps which
"are towards the lord of the two hands and arms. My soul is
"the Souls of the souls (15) of everlastingness, and my body is
"eternity. I am the divine exalted being who is the lord of the
"land of Tebu. 'I am the Boy (16) in the city and the Young
"man in the plain' is my name; 'he that never suffereth cor-
"ruption' is my name. I am the Soul, the creator of the god
"Nu who maketh his habitation in (17) the underworld : my
"place of incubation is unseen and my egg is not cracked. I have
"done away with all my iniquity, and I shall see my divine
"Father, (18) the lord of eventide, whose body dwelleth in Annu.
"I travel (?) to the god of night (?), who dwelleth with the god
"of light, by the western region of the Ibis (i. e., Thoth)."

Chapter LXXXVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 10).]

Vignette: A swallow perched upon a conical object.

Text: (1) The Chapter of making the transformation
into a swallow. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant,
saith:— (2)
"I am a swallow, I am a swallow. I am the Scorpion, the daughter of Ra. Hail, ye gods, whose scent is sweet; hail, ye gods, whose scent is sweet! [Hail,] Flame, which cometh forth from the horizon! Hail, thou who art in the city, I have brought the Warden of his Bight therein. O stretch out unto me thy hand so that I may be able to pass my days in the Pool of Double Fire, and let me advance with my message, for I have come with words to tell. O open [thou] the doors to me and I will declare the things which have been seen by me. Horus hath become the divine prince of the Boat of the Sun, and unto him hath been given the throne of his divine father Osiris, and Set, that son of Nut, [lieth] under the fetters which he had made for me. I have made a computation of what is in the city of Sekhem, I have stretched out both my hands and arms at the word of Osiris, I have passed on to judgment, and I have come that I may speak; grant that I may pass on and declare my tidings. I enter in, [I am] judged, and I come forth worthy at the gate of Neb-er-tcher. I am pure at the great place of the passage of souls, I have done away with my sins, I have put away mine offences, and I have destroyed the evil which appertained unto my members upon earth. Hail, ye divine beings who guard the doors, make ye for me a way, for, behold, I am like unto you. I have come forth by day, I have journeyed on on my legs, I have gained the mastery over my footsteps [before] the God of Light, I know the hidden ways and the doors of the Sekhet-Áaru, verily I, even I, have come, I have overthrown mine enemies upon earth, and yet my perishable body is in the grave!"

**Rubric:** If this chapter be known [by the deceased], he shall come forth by day, he shall not be turned back at any gate in the underworld, and he shall make his transformation into a swallow regularly and continually.
Chapter LXXXVII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 11).]

Vignette: The serpent Sata with human legs.

Text: (1) The Chapter of making the transformation into the serpent Sata. The chancellor-in-chief (2), Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"I am the serpent Sata whose years are many. I die and I am born again each day. I am the serpent Sata which dwelleth in the uttermost parts of the earth. I die, and I am born again, and I renew myself, and I grow young each day."

Chapter LXXXVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 11).]

Vignette: A crocodile upon a pylon or gateway.

Text: (1) The Chapter of making the transformation into a crocodile. The chancellor-in-chief (2), Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"I am the divine crocodile which dwelleth in his terror, I am the divine crocodile, and I seize [my prey] like (4) a ravening beast. I am the great and Mighty Fish which is in the city of Qem-ur. I am (5) the lord to whom bowing and prostrations [are made] in the city of Sekhem."

Chapter LXXXIX.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 17).]

Vignette: The mummy of the deceased lying upon a bier; above is his soul in the form of a human-headed bird, holding shen, the emblem of eternity, in its claws.

1. Literally, "dilated with years."
THE CHAPTER OF UNITING THE SOUL TO THE BODY.

Text: (1) The Chapter of causing the soul to be united to its body in the underworld. The Osiris Ani, triumphant, saith:

"Hail, thou god Anniu (i.e., Bringer)! Hail, thou god Pehrre (i.e., Runner), who dwellest in thy hall! [Hail,] great God! Grant thou that my soul may come unto me from wheresoever it may be. If [it] would tarry, then let my soul be, brought unto me from wheresoever it may be, for thou shalt find the Eye of Horus standing by thee like unto those beings who are like unto Osiris, and who never lie down in death. Let not the Osiris Ani, triumphant, lie down in death among those who lie down in Annu, the land wherein souls are joined unto their bodies even in thousands. Let me have possession of my ba (soul), and of my khu, and let me triumph therewith in every place wheresoever it may be. [Observe these things which [I] speak, for it hath staves with it]; observe then, O ye divine guardians of heaven, my soul [wheresoever it may be].

"If it would tarry, do thou make my soul to look upon my body, for thou shalt find the Eye of Horus standing by thee like those [beings who are like unto Osiris].

"Hail, ye gods, who tow along the boat of the lord of millions of years, who bring [it] above the underworld and who make it to travel over Nut, who make souls to enter into [their] spiritual bodies, whose hands are filled with your ropes and who clutch your weapons tight, destroy ye the Enemy; thus shall the boat of the sun be glad and the great God shall set out on his journey in peace. And behold, grant ye that the soul of Osiris Ani, triumphant, may come forth before the gods and that it may be triumphant along with you in the eastern part of the sky to follow unto the place where it was yesterday; [and that it may have] peace, peace in Amentet. (12) May it look upon its material body, may it rest upon its spiritual

1. Added from the Papyrus of Nebseni.
2. The Papyrus of Nebseni has: "make thou me to see my soul and my shade."
"body; and may its body neither perish nor suffer corruption "for ever."

Rubric: [these] words are to be said over a soul of gold in- 
laied with precious stones and placed on the breast of Osiris.

Chapter XC.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,177, sheet 8).]

Vignette: A jackal walking towards the funeral mountain (see Naville, 
op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 102), or the deceased standing upright in the presence of the god Thoth who is about to give unto him a roll of papyrus (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 33).

Text: (1) The Chapter of driving evil recollections from the mouth. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, the son of the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Amen-hetep, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, thou that cuttest off heads, and slittest brows, thou "being who puttest away the memory of evil things from the "mouth of the Khus by means of the incantations which they "have within them, look not upon me with the [same] eyes (3) "with which thou lookest upon them. Go thou round about on "thy legs, and let thy face be [turned] behind thee so that thou "mayest be able to see the divine slaughterers of the god Shu "who are coming up (4) behind thee to cut off thy head, and "to slit thy brow by reason of the message of violence [sent] "by thy lord, and to see (?) that which thou sayest. Work thou "for me so that the memory of evil things shall dart (5) from "my mouth; let not my head be cut off; let not my brow be "slit; and let not my mouth be shut fast by reason of the in- "cantations which thou hast within thee, according to that which "thou doest for the Khus through (6) the incantations which "they have within themselves. Get thee back and depart at the "[sound of] the two speeches which the goddess Isis uttered "when thou didst come to cast the recollection of evil things
"into the mouth of Osiris (7) by the will of Suti his enemy, "saying, 'Let thy face be towards thy privy parts, and look "upon that face which cometh forth from the flame of the Eye "of Horus against thee from within the Eye of Tem,' and the "calamity (8) of that night which shall consume thee. And Osiris "went back, for the abomination of thee was in him; and thou "didst go back, for the abomination of him is in thee. I have "gone back, for the abomination of thee is in me; and thou "shalt go back, for the abomination of me is in thee. (9) Thou "wouldst come unto me, but I say that thou shalt not advance "to me so that I come to an end, and [1] say then to the di-
"vine slaughterers of the god Shu, 'Depart'."

Chapter XCI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 6).]

Vignette: The soul of the deceased, in the form of a human-headed bird, standing in front of a pylon (see Papyrus of Ani, sheet 17).

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING (2) THE SOUL OF NU, TRIUMPHANT, BE CAPTIVE IN THE UNDERWORLD. He saith:—

"Hail, thou who art exalted! [Hail,] thou who art adored! "O thou mighty one of Souls, thou divine Soul, thou possessor of "(2) terrible power, who dost put the fear of thyself into the gods, "thou who art crowned upon thy throne of majesty, I pray thee "to make a way for the ba (soul), and for the khu, and for the "khaihit (shade) of the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-"chief, Nu, triumphant (3) [and let him be] provided therewith. "I am a perfect khu, and I have made [my] way unto the place "wherein dwell Ra and Hathor."

Rubric: IF THIS CHAPTER BE KNOWN [BY THE DECEASED] HE SHALL BE ABLE TO TRANSFORM HIMSELF INTO A KHIU PROVIDED [WITH HIS SOUL AND WITH HIS SHADE] IN THE UNDERWORLD, AND HE SHALL NEVER BE HELD CAPTIVE AT ANY DOOR IN ÂMENTET, IN ENTERING IN OR IN COMING OUT.

1. This Rubric is taken from the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 17.
Chapter XCII.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni, (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 6).]

Vignette: The soul of the deceased, in the form of a human-headed bird, flying out from the doorway of the tomb. Variant vignettes represent the deceased as having opened the door of the tomb and having his soul by his side, or as standing before the open door with hands stretched out to embrace his soul. An interesting vignette represents the disk of the sun with rays shooting forth from it above the tomb, and the soul of the deceased hovering over his shade, drawn in solid black colour, which has just emerged therefrom (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 104).

Text: (1) The Chapter of Opening the Tomb to the Soul AND to the Shade of Osiris the scribe Nebseni, the lord of reverence, born of the lady of the house Mut-resthâ, triumphant, so that he may come forth by day and (2) have dominion over his feet. [He saith:—]

"That which was shut fast hath been opened, that is to say, he that lay down in death [hath been opened]. That which was open hath been shut to my soul through the command of the Eye of Horus, (3) which hath strengthened me and which maketh to stand fast the beauties which are upon the forehead of Rā, whose strides are long as [he] lifteth up [his] legs [in journeying]. I have made for myself a way, my members are mighty (4) and are strong. I am Horus the avenger of his divine father. I am he who bringeth along his divine father, and who bringeth along his mother by means of his sceptre (?). And the way shall be opened unto him who hath (5) gotten dominion over his feet, and he shall see the Great God in the Boat of Rā, [when] souls are counted therein at the bows, (6) and when the years also are counted up. Grant that the Eye of Horus, which maketh the adornments of light to be firm upon the (7) forehead of Rā, may deliver my soul for me, and let there be darkness upon your faces, O ye who would hold fast Osiris. O keep not captive my soul, O keep not ward (8) over my shade, but let a way be opened for my soul [and]
“for my shade, and let [them] see the Great God in the shrine "(9) on the day of the judgment of souls, and let [them] recite "the utterances of Osiris, whose habitations are hidden, to those "who guard the members of Osiris, and (10) who keep ward "over the Khus, and who hold captive the shades of the dead "who would work (11) evil against me, so that they shall [not] "work evil against me. May a way for thy double (kā) along "with thee and along with [thy] soul be prepared by those who "keep ward over the members of Osiris, and who hold captive "(12) the shades of the dead. Heaven shall [not] keep thee, the "earth shall [not] hold thee captive, thou shalt not have thy "being with the divine beings who make slaughter, (13) but "thou shalt have dominion over thy legs, and thou shalt ad¬ "vance to thy body straightway in the earth [and to] those who "belong to the shrine and guard the members of Osiris.”

Chapter XCIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,177, sheet 6).]

Vignette: A Buckle with human hands and arms which grasp the deceased by his left arm (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. l. Bl. 105). In the Ani Papyrus (plate 17) and in the Saite Recension the vignette shews the deceased standing, with both hands raised in adoration, before a god who is seated in a boat and who has his head turned so that his face looks backwards (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 34).

Text: (1) The Chapter of not sailing to the east in the underworld. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

“Hail, phallus of Ra, who departest from thy calamity [which "ariseth] through opposition (?) , the cycles have been without "movement for millions of years. I am stronger (3) than the "strong, I am mightier than the mighty. If I sail away or if "I be snatched away to the east through the two horns,” or (as "others say), “if any evil and abominable thing be done unto
"me at the feast of the devils, the phallus of Rā shall be swal-
"lowed up, (5) [along with] the head of Osiris. And behold me,
"for I journey along over the fields wherein the gods mow down
"those who make reply unto [their words]; now verily (6) the
"two horns of the god Kheperā shall be thrust aside; and verily
"pus shall spring into being in the eye of Tem along with cor-
"ruption if I be kept in restraint, or if I have gone (7) towards
"the east, or if the feast of devils be made in my presence, or
"if any malignant wound be inflicted upon me." 1

Chapter XCIV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 12).]

Vignette: The deceased seated with a table before him on which rest
an ink-pot and the palette of a scribe: in the Saite Recension (see Lep-
sius, op. cit., Bl. 34) the deceased is offering an ink-pot and a palette to
the god Thoth.

Text: (1) The Chapter of (2) praying for an ink-pot
and for a palette. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant,
saith:—

"Hail, aged god, who dost behold thy divine father and who
"art the guardian of the book (3) of Thoth, [behold I have
"come; I am endowed with glory, I am endowed with strength,
"I am filled with might, and I am supplied with the books of
"Thoth], and I have brought [them to enable me] to pass through
"the god Aker who dwelleth in Set. I have brought the ink-
"pot and the palette as being the objects which are in the hands
"(4) of Thoth; hidden is that which is in them. Behold me
"in the character of a scribe! I have brought the offal of Osiris,
"and I have written thereon (5). I have made (i. e., copied) the
"words of the great and beautiful god each day fairly. O Hēr-
"khuti, thou didst order me and I have made (i. e., copied)
"what is right and true, and I do bring it unto thee each day."

1. The Papyrus of Ani (see plates 16 and 17) contains what are, apparently,
two versions of this Chapter; the texts of both are given in the accompanying
volume.
Chapter XCV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 7).]

Vignette: The deceased standing before Thoth with both hands raised in adoration of the god (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 107). In the papyrus of User-hat (Brit. Mus. No. 10,009), which probably belongs to the period of the XVIIIth dynasty, the vignette is a goose, but this arises from the fact that the Chapter is there called "[The Chapter] of making the transformation into a goose".

Text: (1) The Chapter of being nigh unto Thoth. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"I am he who sendeth forth terror into the powers of rain and thunder, and I ward off from the great divine lady the attacks of violence. [I have smitten like the god Shāt (i.e., the god of slaughter), and I have poured out libations of cool water like the god Ashu, and I have worked for the great divine lady [to ward off] the attacks of violence], I have made "to flourish [my] knife along with the knife (3) which is in the "hand of Thoth in the powers of rain and thunder."

Chapters XCVI and XCVII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheets 19 and 20).]

Vignette: The deceased standing behind the god Thoth.

Text: (1) The Chapter of being nigh unto Thoth and of giving glory unto a man in the underworld. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"I am the god Ḫer-āb-maat-f (i.e., 'he that is within his eye'), "and I have come to give (2) right and truth to Rā; I have "made Suti to be at peace with me by means of offerings made "to the god Aker and to the Ṭesheru deities, and by [making] "reverence unto Seb."

1. The XCVIth Chapter ends here according to the Saïte Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 34).
[The following] words are to be recited in the Seketet boat:—

"[Hail,] (3) sceptre of Anubis, I have made the four Khnum who
"are in the train of the lord of the universe to be at peace with
"me, and I am the lord of the fields through their decree. (4)
"I am the divine father Bâh (i.e., the god of the water-flood),
"and I do away with the thirst of him that keepeth ward over
"the Lakes. Behold ye me, then, O great (5) gods of majesty
"who dwell among the Souls of Annu, for I am lifted up over
"you. I am the god Menkh (i.e., Gracious one) who dwelleth
"among you. (6) Verily I have cleansed my soul, O great god
"of majesty, set not before me the evil obstacles which issue
"from thy mouth, (7) and let not destruction come round about
"me, or upon me. I have made myself clean in the Lake of
"making to be at peace, [and in the Lake of] weighing in the
"balance, and I have bathed myself in Netert-utchat, which is
"under the holy sycamore tree (8) of heaven. Behold [I am] bathed-
"ed, [and I have] triumphed [over] all [mine enemies] straight-
"way who come forth and rise up against right and truth. I am
"right and true in the earth. I, even I, have spoken (?) with my
"mouth [which is] the power of the Lord, the Only one, Râ
"the mighty, who liveth upon right and truth. Let not injury
"be inflicted upon me, [but let me be] clothed on the day of
"those who go forward (?) (10) to every [good] thing."

Chapter XCVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 9).]

Vignette: In the Theban papyri this Chapter has no vignette; in the
Saite Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 35) the vignette represents the
deceased standing with his right hand outstretched in the act of address-
ing a god who is seated in a boat.

Text: (1) The Chapter of bringing along a boat in
heaven. The chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:— (2)
"Hail to thee, O thou Thigh which dwellest in the northern
"heaven in the Great Lake, which art seen and which diest not.
"I have stood up over thee when thou didst rise like a god. I have seen thee, (3) and I have not lain down in death; I have stood over thee, and I have risen like a god. I have cackled like a goose, and I have alighted like the hawk (4) by the divine clouds and by the great dew. I have journeyed from the earth to heaven. The god Shu hath [made] me to stand up, the god of Light (5) hath made me to be vigorous by the two sides of the ladder, and the stars which never rest set [me] on [my] way and bring [me] away from slaughter. I bring along with me the things which drive back (6) calamities as I advance over the passage of the god Pen; thou comest, how great art thou, O god Pen! I have come from the Pool of (7) Flame which is in the Sekhet-Säsä (i.e., the Field of Fire).

Thou livest in the Pool of Flame in Seket-Säsä, and (8) I live upon the staff of the holy [god]. Hail, thou god Kaa, who dost bring those things which are in the boats by the " . . . . . . . . . (9) I stand up in the boat and I guide myself over the water; I have stood up in the boat and the god hath guided me. I have stood up. I have spoken. [I am master of the] (10) crops. I sail round about as I go forward, and the gates which are in Sekhem (Letopolis) are opened unto me, and fields are awarded unto me in the city of Unnu (Hermopolis), (11) and labourers (?) are given unto me together with those of my own flesh and bone."

---

Chapter XCIX.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheets 21 and 22).]

Vignette: The deceased and a boatman in a boat (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 110).

Text: (1) The Chapter of bringing along a boat in the underworld. (2) The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—
"Hail, ye who bring along the boat over the evil back [of "Apepi], grant that I may bring the boat along, and coil up "(3) [its] ropes in peace, in peace. Come, come, hasten, hasten, "for I have come to see my father Osiris, the lord of the ansi "garment, who hath gained the mastery (4) with joy of heart.
"Hail, lord of the rain-storm, thou Male, thou Sailor! Hail, "thou who dost sail over the evil back of Apep! Hail, thou "that dost bind up heads and dost stablish the bones of the "neck (5) when thou comest forth from the knives. Hail, thou "who art in charge of the hidden boat, who dost fetter Apep, "grant that I may bring along the boat, and that I may coil "up (6) the ropes and that I may sail forth therein. This land "is baleful, and the stars have over-balanced themselves and "have fallen upon their faces therein, and they have not found "anything which will help them to ascend again: their path is "blocked by (7) the tongue of Ra. Anţebu [is] the guide of the "two lands. Seb is stablished [through] their rudders. (8) The "power which openeth the Disk. The prince of the red beings. "I am brought along like (9) him that hath suffered shipwreck; "grant that my Khu, my brother, may come to me, and that "[I] may set out for the place whereof thou (10) knowest."
"Tell me my name," saith the wood whereat I would anchor; "Lord of the two lands who dwellest in the Shrine," is thy name.
"Tell me my name," (11) saith the Rudder; "Leg of Ḥāpiu" is thy name.
"Tell me my name," saith the (12) Rope; "Hair with which "Anpu (Anubis) finisheff the work of my embalmment" is thy name.
"Tell us our name," say the Oar-rests; "Pillars of the under-
"world" is your name.
"Tell me (14) my name," saith the Hold; "Akar" is thy name.
"Tell me my name," saith the Mast; (15) "He who bringeth "back the great lady after she hath gone away" is thy name.
"Tell me my name," saith the (16) Lower deck; "Standard "of Áp-uat" is thy name.
"Tell me my name," saith the Upper post; (17) "Throat of Mesthâ" is thy name.

"Tell me my name," saith the Sail; (18) "Nut" is thy name.

"Tell us our name," say the Pieces of leather; "Ye who are made from the hide (19) of the Mnevis Bull, which was burned by Suti," is your name.

"Tell us our name," (20) say the Paddles; "Fingers of Horus the first-born" is your name.

"Tell me (21) my name," saith the Matchabet; "The hand of Isis, which wipeth away the blood from the (22) Eye of Horus," is thy name.

"Tell us our names," say the Planks which are in its (22) hulk; "Mesthi, Ḫāpi, Tuamāutef, Qebh-sennuf, (23) Haqau (i. e., he who leadeth away captive), Thet-em-āua (i. e., he who seizeth by violence), Maa-ān-tef (i. e., he who seeth what the father bringeth), and Ari- nef-tchesef (i. e., he who made himself)," are your names.

"Tell us our name," say the Bows; "He who is at the head of his nomes" (24) is your name.

"Tell me my name," saith the Hull; "Mert" is thy name.

"Tell me my name," saith the Rudder; "Āqa" (i. e., true one) is thy name, O thou who shinest from the water, (25) "hidden beam (?) is thy name.

"Tell me my name," saith the Keel; "Thigh (or Leg) of Isis, which Ra cut off with the knife (26) to bring blood into the Sektet boat," is thy name.

"Tell me my name," saith the Sailor; "Traveller" is thy name.

"(27) Tell me my name," saith the Wind by which thou art borne along; "The North Wind which cometh from Tem to the nostrils of Khenti-Âmenti"¹ (28) is thy name.

"Tell me my name," saith the River, "if thou wouldst travel upon me"; "Those which can be seen" is thy name.

"Tell us our name," say the River-Banks; "Destroyer of the god (29) Au-ā (i. e., he of the spacious hand) in the water-house" is thy name.

¹. i. e., the "Governor of Âmenti", or Osiris.
"Tell me my name," saith the Ground, "if thou wouldst walk
upon me"; "The Nose of heaven which proceedeth from the
god Utu, (30) who dwelleth in the Sekhet-Aaru, and who cometh
forth with rejoicing therefrom," is thy name.

Then shall be recited before them these words:—

"Hail to you, O ye divine beings with splendid Kas, ye divine
lords (31) of things, who exist and who live for ever, and [whose] double period of an illimitable number of years is eternity, I have made a way unto you, grant ye me food and sepulchral meals for my mouth, [and grant that] I may speak (32) there-
with, and that the goddess Isis [may give me] loaves and cakes in the presence of the great god. I know the great god before whose nostrils ye place (33) tchefau food, and his name is "Thekem; both when he maketh his way from the eastern ho-
"rizon of heaven and when he journeyeth into the western ho-
"rizon of heaven may his journey be (34) my journey, and his going forth my going forth. Let me not be destroyed at the "Mesqet chamber, and let not the devils gain dominion over my members. I have my cakes (35) in the city of Pe, and I have my ale in the city of Tepu, and let the offerings [which are given unto you] be given unto me this day. Let my offerings be wheat and barley; let my offerings (36) be anti unguent and linen garments; let my offerings be for life, strength, and health: let my offerings be a coming forth by day in any "form whatsoever (37) in which it may please me to appear "in Sekhet-Aarru."

Rubric: If this chapter be known [by the deceased] he shall come forth into Sekhet-Aarru, (38) and bread, and wine, and cakes shall be given unto him at the altar of the great god, and fields, and an estate [sown] with wheat and barley, which the followers of Horus shall (39) reap for him. And he shall eat of that wheat and barley, and his limbs shall be nourished there-with, and his body shall be like unto the bodies of the gods, and he shall come forth into (40) Sekhet-Aarru in any form whatsoever he pleaseth, and he shall appear therein regularly and continually.
THE CHAPTER OF ENTERING THE BOAT OF RA.

CHAPTERS C AND CXXIX.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheets 27 and 28).]

Vignette: A boat, wherein stand the deities Isis, Thoth, Khepera, and Shu, and the deceased sailing on a stream. The vignette in the Saité Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 37) shews the deceased poling along a boat wherein are Ra and the Bennu bird, and in front of the boat stand the emblem of the East, the god Osiris, and the Teft, i.e., the emblem of Osiris and of stability. The four short lines of text written over the boat read:—The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, raiseth up the Teft, and establisheth the Buckle, and he saileth with Ra into any place that he pleaseth.

Text: (1) THE BOOK OF MAKING PERFEeCT THE KHU AND OF CAUSING HIM TO GO FORTH INTO THE BOAT OF RA ALONG WITH THOSE WHO ARE IN HIS FOLLOWING (?). (2) The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

“I have brought the divine Bennu to the east, and Osiris to the city of Tattu. (3) I have opened the treasure houses of the god Hap, I have made clean the roads of the Disk, and I have drawn the god Sekeri along (4) upon his sledge. The mighty and divine Lady hath made me strong at her hour. I have praised and glorified the Disk, (5) and I have united myself unto the divine apes who sing at the dawn, and I am a divine Being among them. I have made myself a counterpart of the goddess Isis, (6) and her power (Khu) hath made me strong. I have tied up the rope, I have driven back Apep, I have made him to walk backwards. (7) Ra hath stretched out to me both his hands, and his mariners have not repulsed me; my strength is the strength of the Utchat, and the strength of the Utchat is my strength. (8) If the overseer of the house, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, be separated [from the boat of Ra], then shall he (i.e., Ra) be separated (9) from the Egg and from the Abtu fish.

Rubric: [THIS CHAPTER] SHALL BE RECITED OVER THE DESIGN WHICH HATH BEEN DRAWN ABOVE, AND IT SHALL BE WRITTEN UPON PAPYRUS

In the Saiite Recension Chapter C is repeated as CXXIX, and both texts have the same vignette. The rubric of Chapter CXXIX is, however, fuller than that of Chapter C, and it may conveniently be divided into two parts, the first of which refers to the picture which is ordered to be written upon a piece of new papyrus, and the second to the Chapter itself; the originals of both are to be found in the variant texts of the rubric of the Chapter published by Naville (op. cit. Bd. II. p. 236).

Chapter Cl.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 27).]

Vignette: In the papyrus of Nu this Chapter has no vignette. In the Saiite Recension the deceased is seen poling along a boat wherein are the god Ra and the Bennu bird (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 37).

Text: [THE CHAPTER OF PROTECTING THE BOAT OF RA.]¹

"(1) O thou that cleavest the water (2) as thou comest forth from the stream and dost sit upon thy place in thy boat, sit thou upon thy place in thy boat as thou goest forth to thy station of yesterday, and do thou join the Osiris, the (3) overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, the "perfect Khu, unto thy mariners, and let thy strength be his "strength. Hail, Ra, in thy name of Ra, (4) if thou dost pass

1. This title is taken from the Saiite Recension.
"by the eye of seven cubits, which hath a pupil of three cubits, "then verily do thou strengthen the Osiris, Nu, triumphant, "the perfect Khu, [and let him be among] thy mariners, and "let thy (5) strength be his strength. Hail, Rā, in thy name of "Rā, if thou dost pass by those who are overturned in death "then verily do thou make the Osiris, (6) Nu, triumphant, the "perfect soul, to stand up upon his feet, and may thy strength "be his strength. Hail, Rā, in thy name of Rā, (7) if the hidden "things of the underworld are opened unto thee and thou dost "gratify (?) the heart of the cycle of thy gods, then verily do "thou grant joy of heart unto the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, trium- "phant, and let thy strength be his (8) strength. Thy members, "O Rā, are established by (this) Chapter (?) ."


Chapter CII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,177, sheet 28).]

Vignette: The boat of Rā with the god seated therein and holding a paddle; before him kneels the goddess Isis (?) and behind him the deceased. Sometimes Rā is accompanied by the gods Thoth and Kheperā and sometimes by Anubis alone (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 114). In the Saite Recension the deceased is kneeling before Rā at a table of offerings (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 38).
Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF GOING INTO THE BOAT (2) OF Rā. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, thou Great God who art in thy boat, bring thou me into thy boat. [I have come forward to thy steps], let me be the "director (3) of thy journeyings and let me be among those who "belong to thee and who are among the stars which never rest. "The things which are an abomination unto thee and the things "which are an abomination unto me I will not eat, that which "is an abomination unto me, (4) that which is an abomination "unto me is filth and I will not eat thereof; but sepulchral "offerings and holy food [will I eat], and I shall not be overthrown thereby. I will not draw nigh unto filth with my hands, "and I will not walk (5) thereon with my sandals, because my "bread [is made] of white barley, and my ale [is made] of red "barley; and behold, the Sektet boat and the Atet boat have "brought these things (6) and have laid the gifts (?) of the lands "upon the altar of the Souls of Annu. Hymns of praise be to "thee, O Ur-ārit-s, as thou travellest through heaven! Let there "be food [for thee], O dweller in the city of Teni (This), (7) "and when the dogs gather together let me not suffer harm. I "myself have come, and I have delivered the god from the things "which have been inflicted upon him, and from the grievous "sickness of the body (8) of the arm, and of the leg. I have "come and I have spit upon the body, I have bound up the "arm, and I have made the leg to walk. (9) [I have] entered "[the boat] and [I] sail round about by the command of Rā."

Chapter CIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 8).]

Vignette: The goddess Hathor, having a disk and horns upon her head, and a sceptre in her left hand; behind her stands the deceased.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF BEING WITH THE GODDESS HATHOR. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—
"I am the pure traveller. Behold, (2) Âs-Âhî, behold, Âs-Âhî, let me be among those who follow the goddess Hathor."

Chapter CIV.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 8).]

Vignette: Two "great gods" seated on thrones facing each other: on the ground between them sits the deceased. In the Saïte Recension the deceased is seated on a low pedestal before three gods (see Lepsius, _op. cit._, Bl. 38.)

Text: (1) The Chapter of Sitting among the Great Gods. Behold Nebseni, (3) who saith:

"I sit among the great gods, and I have made a way for myself through the house of the Sektet boat; and behold, the mantis¹ hath brought me to see the great gods (5) who dwell in the underworld, and I shall be triumphant before them, for "I am pure."

Chapter CV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 7).]

Vignette: The deceased standing before a _ka_ on a pedestal \( \frac{\text{U}}{\text{Y}} \); with his right hand he pours out a libation, and with his left he makes an offering of incense.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Making Offerings to the _ka_ in the Underworld. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Homage to thee, O my _ka_, who art my period of life!² "Grant thou that I may come before thee, and let me rise up "[like the Sun], and let me be strong, and let me have my "soul, (3) and let me gain the mastery [over mine enemies].

1. Behait or Âbait; see Chapter LXXVI. l. 2.
2. Or, "contemporary."
"For I have brought to thee an offering of incense, and I have made myself pure therewith, and I will purify that which issueth from thee therewith. (4) The evil things which I have spoken, and the hateful transgressions which I have committed lay thou not upon me, for I am the mother-of-emerald amulet, "which (5) belongeth unto the neck of Ra, and which hath been placed [there] by those who dwell in the double horizon (i. e., "the eastern and western parts of the sky). Their vigour is my "vigour, their vigour is my vigour; my ka is like unto their "kas, and the tchefau food of my ka is like unto the tchefau "food of their kas. (6) O thou who liftest up the Scales and "who exaltest right and truth to the nostrils of Ra this day, "let not my head fall away from me. (7) For, behold, am I not "the eye which looketh upon thee? And am I not the ear which "hearkeneth unto [thee]? For, behold, am I not the bull of those "who have fallen down in death? And have not sepulchral meals "[been made] for me? (8) And are not those who live in the "heights," or according to another reading, "those who are chiefs "of Nut, for me? [Grant thou that] I may go forward by thee, "for I, even I, am pure, and [I have] made Osiris to triumph "over his enemies."

Chapter CVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 8).]

Vignette: A table of offerings. In the Sa'ite Recension the deceased is making offerings to the god Ptah (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 38).

Text: (1) The Chapter of Giving Sepulchral Meals Unto the Osiris Nu, Triumphant, in Het-Ptah-Ka (i. e., Memphis) in the Underworld. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, Great God, thou lord of tchefau food! Hail, Great "God, thou prince of the celestial habitations which supply "bread for the god Ptah! [Hail, Mighty One who dwellest in
"the Great House!] Grant ye unto me bread, grant ye (3) unto
me ale, and let me cleanse myself by means of the haunch
and by the offerings of cakes. Hail, thou divine boat of Sekhet-
"Aarru, let these cakes be brought to me (4) by thy stream,
even as thy divine father, the mighty one, passed thereon in
"the divine bark."

Chapter CVII.

There is no equivalent for this Chapter in the papyri con-
taining the Theban Recension. In the Saïte Recension (see
Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 39) this Chapter is called the "CHAPTER
OF GOING INTO AND OF COMING OUT FROM THE GATE OF THE
GODS OF THE WEST, OF BEING AMONG THE FOLLOWERS OF
RA, AND OF KNOWING THE SOULS OF THE WEST," and the
vignette represents the deceased standing, with both hands raised
in adoration, before Ra, Sebek, Hathor, and a serpent, who rest
on the slope of a mountain. The text is actually the first line
and a half of Chapter CIX, which is entitled the "CHAPTER
OF KNOWING THE SOULS OF THE EAST".

Chapter CVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 8).]

Vignette: The deities Tmu, Sebek and Hathor seated.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF KNOWING (2) THE SOULS OF
THE WEST. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—
"Now the Mountain of Bakhau (i. e., the mountain of the
"sunrise), whereupon this heaven supports itself, (3) is situated
"in the eastern part of heaven, and it hath dimensions of three
"hundred khet (i. e., 30,000 cubits)¹ in length, and one hundred

¹. The Papyrus of Nebseni reads:— "It is a cubit of seven and a half
spans (i. e., the width of 30 fingers) of the balance of the earth in its length,
and 300 cubits in width, 200.”
and fifty khet (i.e., 15000 cubits) in breadth; Sebek, the lord of "Bakhau, (4) [dwelleth] to the east of the Mountain, and his temple "is on the earth there. There is a serpent on the brow of that "Mountain, and he measureth thirty cubits in length; the first "eight cubits of his length are [covered] with (5) flints and with "shining metal plates. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, knoweth the "name of this serpent which [dwelleth] on his hill, 'Dweller in his "fire' (6) is his name. Now after Rā hath stood still he inclineth "his eyes towards him and a stoppage of the boat [of Rā] taketh "place, and a mighty (7) sleep cometh upon him that is in the "boat, and he gulpeth down seven cubits of the great waters. "Thereby he maketh Suti to depart having the harpoon of iron "(8) in him, and thereby is Set put into his place of "restraint. And then [I] recite before him the enchantment, "saying, (9) Get thee back to the sky, for that which is in my "hand is ready. I stand up in thy place of restraint, the boat "advanceth taking heed to the way; (10) thy head is covered "up while I sail on and turn back [thy steps]. I am the Man "who covereth thy head and who poureth cold water upon thy "palm, I have strength and (11) I am strong, I am the divine "one who is mighty in enchantments, namely, the son of Nut, "and my splendour hath, therefore, been delivered unto me. "Who, then, is this venerable Khu (12) who advanceth walking "upon his belly and upon his tail and upon the joints of his "back? Verily it is I myself who do walk over thee, and thy "strength is in my power. I am he who (13) lifteth up strength, "and I have come, and I have become master of the serpents "of Rā when he setteth in my sight at eventide. (14) I go round "about heaven, but thou art fettered with fetters, which thing "was ordained for thee formerly when Rā set in life in his ho-"rizon. I, even I, know (15) how to guide the matters whereby "the serpent Apep is driven back, and I know the divine Souls "of the West, that is to say, Tem, and Sebek, the lord of Bakhau, "(16) and Hathor, the lady of the evening."
Chapter CIX.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 12).]

Vignette: The god Heru-khuti (Harmachis) seated; before him is a spotted calf, behind which stands the deceased with both hands raised in adoration of the god; above is the Morning Star. Elsewhere the deceased is seen standing, with both hands raised in adoration, before three seated ibis-headed deities (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I, Bl. 120). In the Saitic Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 39) the vignette is quite different. The god Ra-Harmachis, hawk-headed and wearing a disk which is encircled by a serpent, is seated in a boat; above the disk is the emblem of air, and he holds on his knees the emblem of life. Before him in the boat is a calf above which is a star, and behind him stands the deceased. The boat is about to sail between two sycamore trees in front of which stands the deceased, with both hands raised in adoration.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF KNOWING THE SOULS OF THE EAST. (2) The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"I, even I, know the eastern gate of heaven—now its southern part is at the Lake of Kharu (3) and its northern part is at the canal of the geese—whereout Ra cometh with winds which make him to advance. I am he who is concerned with the "tackle (?) (4) [which is] in the divine bark, I am the sailor who ceaseth not in the boat of Ra. I, even I, know the two sycamores (5) of turquoise between which Ra sheweth himself when he strideth forward over the supports of Shu towards the gate (6) of the lord of the East through which Ra cometh forth. "I, even I, know the Sektet-Áarru of (7) Ra, the walls of which are of iron. The height of the wheat therein is five cubits, of the ears thereof two cubits, and of the stalks thereof three "cubits. (8) The barley therein is [in height] seven cubits, the "ears thereof are three cubits, and the stalks thereof are four "cubits. And behold, the Klius, each one of whom therein is "nine cubits in height, (9) reap it near the divine Souls of the "East. I, even I, know the divine Souls of the East, that is to

1. I. e., the four pillars at the South, North, West, and East of heaven upon which the heavens were believed to rest.
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

"say, Heru-khuti (Harmachis), and the Calf of the goddess Khera, "and (10) the Morning Star" [daily. A divine city hath been built "for me, I know it, and I know the name thereof; ‘Sekhet-Åarru’ “is its name].

---

CHAPTER CX.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 17).]

Vignette: The Sekhet-ḥetepet or “Fields of peace”, commonly called the “Elysian Fields”, surrounded and intersected by streams. The divisions contain the following:— (a) Nebseni, the scribe and artist of the Temple of Ptah, with his arms hanging by his sides, entering the Elysian Fields. (b) The scribe Nebseni making an offering of incense to the “great company of the gods”. (c) Nebseni seated in a boat paddling; above the boat are three symbols for “city”. (d) The deceased addressing a bearded, mummied figure. (e) Three Pools or Lakes called Urti, Ḥetep, and Ṭeqet respectively. (f) Nebseni reaping in Sekhet-ḥetepet. (g) Nebseni grasping the Bennu bird which is perched upon a stand; in front are three kas and three khus. (h) Nebseni seated and smelling a flower, the text reads: “Thousands of all good and pure things to the ka of Nebseni.” (i) A table of offerings. (j) Four Pools or Lakes called Nebt-taui, Uakha, Kha(?), and Ḥetep. (k) Nebseni ploughing with oxen by the side of a stream which is one thousand [measures] in length, and the width of which cannot be said; in it there are neither fish nor worms. (l) Nebseni ploughing with oxen on an island “the length of which is the length of heaven”. (m) A division shaped like a bowl in which is inscribed: “The birth-place of the god of the city, Qenqen[et nebt]”. (n) An island whereon are four gods and a flight of steps; the legend reads: “The great company of the gods who are in Sekhet-ḥetepet.” (o) The boat Tchetetfet with eight oars, four at the bows and four at the stern, floating at the end of a canal; in it is a flight of steps. The place where it lies is called the “Domain of Neth”. (p) Two Pools, the names of which are illegible.

The vignette in the Papyrus of Ani (sheet 35) has some interesting variants, and may be thus described:—

1. In the Saite Recension this Chapter is about twice as long as it is in the Theban Recension.
2. The words in brackets are from the Papyrus of Nebseni.
3. Var. Ḫemat.
4. Var. Ḫast.
The Sekhet-Hetepu or Elysian Fields.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 35)].

Ani ploughing, and reaping, and worshipping the gods in the abode of the blessed.
The Chapter of the Elysian Fields.

(1) Ani making an offering before a hare-headed god, a snake-headed god, and a bull-headed god; behind him stands Thoth, holding his reed and palette. Ani paddling a boat, Ani addressing a hawk, before which are a table of offerings, three ovals, and the legend "Being at peace in the Field [of Peace], and having air for the nostrils".

(2) Ani reaping corn, Ani driving the oxen which tread out the corn; Ani addressing (or adoring) a Bennu bird perched on a stand; Ani seated holding the kherp sceptre; a heap of red and a heap of white corn; three kas and three khus, which are perhaps to be read, "the food of the khus"; and three Pools.

(3) Ani ploughing a field near a stream which contains neither fish nor serpents.

(4) The birthplace of the god of the city; an island on which is a flight of steps; a region called the place of the khus who are seven cubits high, the wheat is three cubits high and it is the sāhu who have become perfect who reap it; the region Ashet, the god who dwelleth therein being Unnefer; a boat with eight oars, lying at the end of a canal; and a boat floating on a canal. The name of the first boat is "Behutu-tcheser", and the name of the second, "Tchefau".

In the Papyrus of Nebseni are two scenes, one on each side of "Sekhet-Hetepet", or the Elysian Fields. In the first (A) Nebseni stands, with both hands raised in adoration, and adores the company of the gods who dwell in Sekhet-ḥetep, saying: "Homage to you, O ye lords of food, I have come in peace to your Field to receive tchefau food. Grant ye that I may come to the Great God daily, and grant that I may attain to the offerings, that is to say, to the cakes, and ale, and oxen, and ducks, and bread, which are offered unto his ka". The three short lines of hieroglyphics (B) in front of Nebseni read:— "Nebseni, the lord of reverence, the scribe and artist in the temples of the South and of the North, ascribeth praise to the company of the gods and adoreth the great god."

In the second scene Nebseni is standing upright and a youth is pouring a libation over him; at the same time another youth is bringing to him an offering of raiment. The text above him (C) reads:— "May the god Osiris and all the company of the gods who dwell in Sekhet-ḥetep grant offerings of cakes, and ale, and oxen, and ducks, and bread, and all good things, and linen garments, and incense each day, and an offering on the altar each day, and the receiving of cakes of various kinds, and milk, and wine, and tchefau food, and the following of the god at his coming forth during his festivals of Re-stau along with the favoured ones of the great god, to the ka of the scribe Nebseni," etc.

Text: (1) Here begin the Chapters of Sekhet-Ḥetepet, and the Chapters of Coming forth by Day; of going
INTO AND OF COMING OUT FROM THE UNDERWORLD; OF COMING TO SEKHET-AARU; OF BEING IN SEKHET-(2)HETEPET, THE MIGHTY LAND, THE LADY OF WINDS; OF HAVING POWER THERE; OF BECOMING A KHU THERE; OF PLOUGHING THERE; OF REAPING THERE; OF EATING THERE; OF DRINKING THERE; OF MAKING LOVE (3) THERE; AND OF DOING EVERYTHING EVEN AS A MAN DOETH UPON EARTH. Behold the scribe and artist of the Temple of Ptah, Nebseni, who (4) saith:—

"Set hath taken possession of Horus, who looked with the "two eyes upon the building (?) round Sekhet-hetep, but I have "unfettered Horus [and taken him from] Set, and Set hath "opened the ways of the two eyes [which are] in heaven. (5) "Set hath cast (?) his moisture to the winds upon the soul [that "hath] his day (or his eye) and who dwelleth in the city of "Mert, and he hath delivered the interior of the body of Horus "from the gods of Acket. Behold me (6) now, for I make this "mighty boat to travel over the Lake of Hetep, and I brought "it away with might from the palace of Shu; the domain of "his stars groweth young and reneweth its former strength. I have "brought the boat (7) into the lakes thereof so that I may come "forth into the cities thereof, and I have sailed into their divine "city Hetep. And behold, it is because I, even I, am at peace "with his seasons, and with his guidance, and with his territory, "and with the company of the gods who (8) are his firstborn, "He maketh the two divine fighters (i. e., Horus and Set) to "be at peace with those who watch over the living ones whom "he hath created in fair form, and he bringeth peace [with him]; "he maketh the two divine fighters to be at peace with those "who watch over (9) them. He cutteth off the hair from the "divine fighters, he driveth away storm from the helpless, and "he keepeth away harm from the Khus. (10) Let me gain do-"minion within that Field, for I know it, and I have sailed "among its lakes so that I might come into its cities. My mouth "is strong; and I am equipped [with weapons to use] against "the Khus; let them not have dominion over me. (11) Let me "be rewarded with thy fields, O thou god Hetep; that which is
"thy wish, shalt thou do, O lord of the winds. May I become
a khu therein, may I eat therein, may I drink therein, (12)
may I plough therein, may I reap therein, may I fight therein,
may I make love therein, may my words be mighty therein,
may I never be in a state of servitude therein, (13) but may
I be in authority therein. Thou hast made strong (?) the mouth
and the throat (?) of the god Ḥetep; Qetetbu is its (?) name.
He is stablished upon the watery supports (?) of the god Shu,
and is linked unto the pleasant things of Ra. (14) He is the
divider of years, he is hidden of mouth, his mouth is silent,
that which he uttereth is secret, he filleth eternity and taketh
possession of everlastingness of existence as Ḥetep, the lord
Ḥetep. The god Horus (15) maketh himself to be strong like
unto the Hawk which is one thousand cubits in length and
two thousand [cubits in width] in life; he hath equipments
with him, and he journeyeth on and cometh where the seat of
his (16) heart wisheth in the Pools thereof and in the cities
thereof. He was begotten in the birth-chamber of the god of
the city, he hath offerings [made unto him] of the food of
the god of the city, he performeth that which it is meet to
do therein, and the union thereof, in the matter of everything
of the birth-chamber (17) of the divine city. When [he] setteth
in life like crystal he performeth everything therein, and these
things are like unto the things which are done in the Lake
of double Fire, wherein there is none that rejoiceth, and wherein
are all manner of (18) evil things. The god Ḥetep goeth in,
and cometh out, and goeth backwards [in] that Field which
gathereth together all manner of things for the birth-chamber
of the god of the city. When he setteth in life like (19)
crystal he performeth all manner of things therein which are
like unto the things which are done in the Lake of double
Fire, wherein there is none that rejoiceth, and wherein are no
evil things whatsoever. (20) [Let me] live with the god Ḥetep,
clothed and not despoiled by the lords of the north (?), and
may the lords of divine things bring food unto me; may he
make me to go forward and may I come forth, and may he
"bring my power to me (21) there, and may I receive it, and "may my equipment be from the god Hetep. May I gain the "mastery over the great and mighty word which is in my body "in this my place, and by it I will (22) remember and I will "forget. Let me go forward on my journey, and let me plough. "I am at peace in the divine city,¹ and I know the waters, "cities, (23) nomes, and lakes which are in Sekhet-hetep. I exist "therein, I am strong therein, I become a khu therein, I eat "therein, I sow (24) seed therein, I reap the harvest therein, "I plough therein, I make love therein, I am at peace with the "god Hetep therein. Behold (25) I scatter seed therein, I sail "about among its Lakes and I come forward to the cities thereof, "O divine Hetep. Behold, my mouth is equipped with my horns "[for teeth], grant me an overflowing supply of the food where- "on the kas and khus (26) [live]. I have passed the judgment "of Shu upon him that knoweth him, so that I may go forth "to the cities thereof, and may sail about among its lakes and "may walk about in Sekhet-hetep; (27) and behold, Ra is in "heaven, and behold, the god Hetep is its double offering. I "have come onward to its land, I have put on my girdle (?), "I have come forth so that the gifts which are about to be given "unto me may be (28) given, I have made gladness for myself. "I have laid hold upon my strength which the god Hetep hath "greatly increased for me. O Unen-em-hetep,² I have entered "in to thee and my soul (29) followeth after me, and my di- "vine food is upon both my hands, O Lady of the two lands,³ "who stablishest my word whereby I remember and forget; (30) "I would live without injury, without any injury [being done] "unto me, O grant to me, O do thou grant to me, joy of heart. "Make thou me to be at peace, bind thou up my sinews and "muscles, and make me to receive the (31) air. O Un[en]-em- "hetep, thou Lady of the winds, I have entered in to thee and

¹ Or, "I am at peace with the god of the city."
² L. e., "Existence in Peace", the name of the first large section of the Elysian Fields.
³ The name of a Pool in the second section of the Elysian Fields.
"I have opened (i.e., shewn) my head. Ra falleth asleep, but I am awake, and there is the goddess Hast at the gate of heaven (32) by night. Obstacles have been set before me, but I have gathered together what he hath emitted. I am in my city. O Nut-urt, I have entered into thee and I have counted my harvest, (33) and I go forward to Uakh. I am the Bull enveloped in turquoise, the lord of the Field of the Bull, the lord of the divine speech of the goddess Septet (Sothis) (34) at her hours. O Uakh, I have entered into thee, I have eaten my bread, I have gotten the mastery over choice pieces of the flesh of oxen and of feathered fowl, and the birds of Shu have been given unto (35) me; I follow after the gods and [I come after] the divine kas. O Tchefet, I have entered in to thee. I array myself in apparel (36), and I gird myself with the sa garment of Ra; now behold, [he is] in heaven, and those who dwell therein follow Ra, and [I] follow Ra in heaven. O Unen-em-(37)hetep, lord of the two lands, I have entered in to thee, and I have plunged into the lakes of Tchesert; behold me, for all filth hath departed from me. The Great God (38) groweth therein, and behold, I have found [food therein]; I have snared feathered fowl and I feed upon the finest [of them]. O Qenqentet, (39) I have entered into thee, and I have seen the Osiris [my father], and I have gazed upon my mother, and I have made love. I have caught the worms and serpents, and I am delivered. (40) And I know the name of the god who is opposite to the goddess Tchesert, and who hath straight hair and is equipped with two horns; he reapeth, and I both plough (41) and reap. O Hast, I have entered in to thee, I have driven back those who would come to the turquoise [sky], and I have followed the winds of the company of the gods. The Great God hath given my head unto me, and he who hath bound on me my head is the

1. The name of a Pool in the first section of the Elysian Fields.
2. The name of a Pool in the second section of the Elysian Fields.
3. The name of a district in the third section of the Elysian Fields.
4. The name of a Pool in the first section of the Elysian Fields.
"Mighty one who hath turquoise (?) eyes, namely, Árí-en-áb-ti" (i.e., he doeth as he pleaseth). O Usert, 1 I have come into "thee at the head of the house wherein (43) divine food is "brought for me. O Smam, 1 I have come into thee. My heart "watcheth, my head is equipped with the white crown, I am led "into celestial regions, and I make to flourish (44) terrestrial "objects, and there is joy of heart for the Bull, and for celestial "beings, and for the company of the gods. I am the god who "is the Bull, the lord of the gods, as he goeth forth from the "turquoise [sky]. O divine nome of wheat and barley, (45) I "have come into thee, I have come forward to thee and I have "taken up that which followeth me, namely, the best of the "libations of the company of the gods. I have tied up my boat "in the celestial lakes, (46) I have lifted up the post at which to "anchor, I have recited the prescribed words with my voice, and "I have ascribed praises unto the gods who dwell in Sekhet- "hêtep."

**Chapter CXI.**

In the Theban Recension this Chapter has not as yet been found. In the Saïte Recension it is called "The Chapter of knowing the Souls of Pe", but an examination of the text shews that it is identical with that of Chapter CVIII ; it has no vignette.

**Chapter CXII.**

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 18).]

**Vignette:** The gods Horus (hawk-headed), Mesthá, and Hapi, seated.

**Text:** (1) **ANOTHER CHAPTER OF KNOWING THE SOULS OF PE.** The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith :—

1. The name of a Pool in the third section of the Elysian Fields.
"[Hail,] Khat, who dwellest in Khat, in Anpet, and in the nome of Khat! [Hail,] ye goddesses of the chase who dwell in the city of Pe, ye celestial lands, ye stars, and ye divine beings, who give cakes and ale, do ye know for what reason the city of Pe hath been given unto Horus? I, even I, know though ye know it not. Behold, Ra gave the city unto him in return for the injury in his eye, for which cause Ra said to Horus, 'Let me see what is coming to pass in thine eye,' and forthwith he looked thereat. Then Rā said to Horus, 'Look at that black pig', and he looked, and straightway an injury was done unto his eye, [namely,] a mighty storm [took place]. Then said Horus unto Rā, 'Verily, my eye seems as if it were an eye upon which Suti had inflicted a blow'; [and thus saying] he ate his heart. Then said Rā to those gods, 'Place ye him in his chamber, and he shall do well.' Now the black pig was Suti who had transformed himself into a black pig, and he it was who had aimed the blow of fire which was in the eye of Horus. Then said Rā unto those gods, 'The pig is an abominable thing unto Horus; O but he shall do well although the pig is an abomination unto him.' Then the company of the gods, who were among the divine followers of Horus when he existed in the form of his own child, said, 'Let sacrifices be made [to the gods] of his bulls, and of his goats, and of his pigs.' Now the father of Mesthi, Hāpi, Tuamautef and Qebhsennuf is Horus, and their mother is Isis. Then said Horus to Rā, 'Give me two divine brethren in the city of Pe and two divine brethren in the city of Nekhen, who [have sprung] from my body and who shall be with me in the guise of everlasting judges, then shall the earth blossom and thunder-clouds and rain be blotted out.' And the name of Horus became 'Her-uatch-f' (i.e., Prince of his emerald stone). I, even I, know the Souls of Pe, namely, Horus, Mesthi, and Hāpi."

1. A name of the city of Mendes, the metropolis of the sixteenth nome of Lower Egypt.
2. I. e., he lost his temper and raged.
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

Chapter CXIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 18).]

Vignette: The gods Horus, Ṭuamāutef and Qebhsennuf.

Text: (1) The Chapter of knowing the Souls of NEKHEN. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"I know the hidden things of the city of Nekhen, that is to say, the things which the mother of Horus did for him, and how she [made her voice to go forth] over the waters, saying, "Speak ye unto me concerning the judgment which is upon me, [and shew me] the path behind you, and let me discover [it]; and how Ra said, 'This son of Isis hath perished'; and what the mother of Horus did for him [when] she cried out, saying, "(3) 'Sebek, the lord of the papyrus swamp, shall be brought to us.' [And Sebek] fished for them and he found them, and the mother of Horus made them to grow in the places to which they belonged. Then Sebek, the lord of his papyrus swamp, said, 'I went and I found the place where they had passed with my fingers on the edge of the waters, and I enclosed them in [my] net: and strong was that net.' And Ra said, 'So then, there are fish with the god Sebek, and [he] hath found the hands and arms of (5) Horus for him in the land of fish'; and [that] land became the land of the city of Remu (i. e., Fish). And Ra said, 'A land of the pool, a land of the pool to this net.' Then were the hands of Horus brought to him (6) at the uncovering of his face at the festivals of the month and half month in the Land of Remu. And Ra said, 'I give the city of Nekhen to Horus for the habitation of his two arms and hands, and his face shall be uncovered (7) before his two hands and arms in the city of Nekhen; and I give into his power the slaughtered beings who are in them at the festivals of the month and half month.' Then Horus said, 'Let me carry off (8) Ṭuamāutef and Qebhsennuf, and let them watch over my body; and if they are allowed to be there, then shall
“they be subservient to the god of the city of Nekhen.’ (9) And "Ra said, ‘It shall be granted unto thee there and in the city “of Senket (i.e., Sati), and there shall be done for them what “hath been done for those who dwell in the city of Nekhen, “and verily they shall be with thee.’ (10) And Horus said, ‘They “have been with thee and [now] they shall be with me, and “shall hearken unto the god Suti when he calleth upon the “Souls of Nekhen.’ Grant to me [that I, even I, may pass on “to the Souls of Nekhen, and that I may unloose the bonds “of Horus]. I, even I, know the Souls of Nekhen, namely, “(11) Horus, Tuamautef and Qebhsennuf.”

Chapter CXIV.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 7).]

Vignette: Three ibis-headed gods. In the Saite Recension the deceased is standing, with both hands raised in adoration, before the gods Thoth, Sa, and Tem (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 43).

Text: (1) The Chapter of knowing the Souls of Khemennu (Hermopolis).

“(2) The goddess Maat is carried by the arm at the shining “of the goddess Neith in the city of Mentchat, and at the shining “of the Eye when it is weighed. I am carried over by it “and I know what it bringeth from the city of Kesi,1 (4) and “I will neither declare it unto men nor tell it unto the gods. “I have come, being the envoy of Ra, to stablish (5) Maat upon “the arm at the shining of Neith in the city of Mentchat and “to adjudge the eye to him that shall scrutinize it. I have come “as (6) a power through the knowledge of the Souls of Khemennu “(Hermopolis) who love to know what ye love. I know Maat, “(7) which hath germinated, and hath become strong, and hath “been judged, and I have joy in passing judgment upon the “things which are to be judged. Homage to you, O ye Souls

1. i.e., Cusae, the metropolis of the fourteenth nome of Upper Egypt.
of Khemennu, I, even I, know (8) the things which are un-
known on the festivals of the month and half month. Ra
knoweth the hidden things of the night, and know ye that it is
"Thoth who hath made me to have knowledge. (9) Homage to
"you, O ye Souls of Khemennu, since I know you each day."

Chapter CXV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 18).]

Vignette: In the Papyrus of Nu this Chapter has no vignette. In the Sa'ite Recension the deceased is standing, with both hands raised in adora-
tion, before the gods Ra, Shu, and Tefnut (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 44).

Text: (1) The Chapter of coming forth from heaven,
and of making a way through the Ammehet, and of knowing
the Souls of Annu (Heliopolis). The Chancellor-in-chief
Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"I have passed the day since yesterday among the great di-
vine beings, and I have come into being along with the god
"Khepera. [My] face is uncovered before the Eye, the only One,
"and the orbit of the night hath been opened. (3) I am a divine
"being among you. I know the Souls of Annu. Shall not the
"god Ur-ma pass over it as [he] journeyeth (4) forward with
"vigour? Have I not overcome (?), and have I not spoken to
"the gods? Behold, he that is the heir of Annu hath been de-
stroyed. I, even I, know for what reason was made the lock
"of hair of the (5) Man. Ra spake unto the god Âmi-haf, and
"an injury was done unto his mouth, that is to say, he was
"wounded in [that] mouth. And Ra spake (6) unto the god
"Âmi-haf, saying, 'O heir of men, receive [thy] harpoon'; and
"the harpoon-house came into being. Behold, O god Âmi-haf,
"two divine brethren have come into being, [that is to say],
"(7) Senti-Ra came into being, and Setem-ânsi-f came into be-
ing. And his hand stayed not, and he made his form into that
"of a woman with a lock of hair (8) which became the divine
"lock in Annu, and which became the strong and mighty one in this temple; and it became the strong one of Annu, and it became the heir of (9) the heir of Ur-maat-f (i.e., the mighty one of the two eyes), and it became before him the god Ur-ma of Annu. I know the Souls of Annu, (10) namely, Ra, "Shu, and Tefnut."

Chapter CXVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 18).]

Vignette: The deceased adoring three ibis-headed gods. In the Saite Recension the deceased is standing, with both hands raised in adoration, before the gods Thoth, Sa, and Tem (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 44).

Text: (1) ANOTHER CHAPTER OF KNOWING THE SOULS OF KHEMENNU (HERMOPOLIS). The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"The goddess Neith shineth in Matchat, and the goddess Maat is carried by the arm of him who eateth the Eye, and who is its divine judge, and the Sem priest carrieth me over upon it. I will not declare it unto men, and I will not tell it unto the gods; I will not declare it unto men, and I will not tell it unto the gods. I have entered in being an ignorant man, and I have seen the hidden things. (4) Homage to you, O ye gods who dwell in Khemennu, ye know me even as I know the goddess Neith, and [ye give] to the Eye the growth which endureth. (5) There is joy [to me] at the judgment of the things which are to be judged. I, even I, know the Souls of Annu; they are great at the festival of the month, and are little at the festival of the half month. They are Thoth (6) the Hidden one, and Sa, and Tem."

Rubric: IF THIS CHAPTER BE KNOWN [BY THE DECEASED] OFFAL SHALL BE AN ABOMINATION UNTO HIM, AND HE SHALL NOT DRINK FILTHY WATER.
Chapter CXVII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 9).]

Vignette: The deceased, holding a staff in his left hand, about to walk up one side of a hill of the horizon. In the Saïte Recension the god Anubis is leading the deceased to a shrine which is set on a hill (see Lepsius, *op. cit.*, Bl. 44).

Text: (1) The Chapter of Receiving Paths [whereon to walk] in Re-stau. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—(2)

"The paths which are above me [lead] to Re-stau. I am he who is girt about with his girdle and who cometh forth from the [goddess of] the Ureret crown. I have come, and I have established things in Âbtu (Abydos), (3) and I have opened out paths in Re-stau. The god Osiris hath eased my pains. I am he who maketh the waters to come into being, and who setteth his throne [thereon], and who maketh his path through the funeral valley and through the Great Lake. (4) I have made my path, and indeed I am [Osiris].

"[Osiris was victorious over his enemies, and the Osiris Neb-qet is victorious over his enemies. He hath become as one of yourselves, [O ye gods], his protector is the Lord of eternity, he walketh even as ye walk, he standeth even as ye stand, he sitteth even as ye sit, and he talketh even as ye talk in the presence of the Great God, the Lord of Amentet.]" ¹

Chapter CXVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 9).]

Vignette: The deceased holding a staff in his left hand. In the Saïte Recension this Chapter has no vignette.

¹. The words in brackets are from the Papyrus of Neb-qet (sheet 3).
The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"I was born in Re-stau, and splendour hath been given unto me by those who dwell in their spiritual bodies (sāḥu) in the habitation where libations are made unto Osiris. The "divine ministers who are in Re-stau shall receive [me] when Osiris is led into the twofold funeral region of Osiris; O let "me be a divine being whom they shall lead into the twofold "funeral region of Osiris."

Chapter CXIX.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 9).]

Vignette: The deceased adoring the god Osiris who stands in a shrine. In the Saitite Recension the deceased is walking away from a shrine which is set upon a hill (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 44).

Text: (1) The Chapter of coming forth from Re-stau. The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"I am the Great God who maketh his light. I have come to thee, O Osiris, and I offer praise unto thee. [I am] pure "from the issues which are carried away from thee. Thy name is "made in Re-stau, and thy power is in Abtu (Abydos). Thou "art raised up, then, O Osiris, and thou goest round about "through heaven with Ra, and thou lookest upon the generations "of men, O thou One who circlest, thou Ra. Behold, verily, I "have said unto thee, O Osiris, 'I am the spiritual body of "the God,' and I say, 'Let it come to pass that I shall never "be repulsed before thee, O Osiris.'"

The following is the Chapter in a fuller form:— 2

(1) The Chapter of knowing the name of Osiris and of entering into and of going out from Re-stau in all the

1. A fuller title of this Chapter is, "The Chapter of knowing the name of Osiris, and of going into and of coming forth from Re-stau."
2. For the text see Naville, op. cit., Bd. 1, Bl. 130.
FORMS WHEREIN HE WILLETH TO COME FORTH].

The scribe Mes-em-neter, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"I am the Great Name who maketh (3) his light. I have "come to thee, O Osiris, and I offer praise unto thee. I am "pure from the issues which are carried away from thee. [Thy] "name hath been made in Re-stau when it hath fallen (4) therein. "Homage to thee, O Osiris, in thy strength and in thy power, "thou hast obtained the mastery in Re-stau. Thou art raised "up, O Osiris, in thy (5) might and in thy power, thou art "raised up, O Osiris, and thy might is in Re-stau, and thy "power is in Ἀβτύ (Abydos). Thou goest round about through "heaven, and (6) thou sailest before Ῥα, and thou lookest upon "the generations of men, O thou Being who circlest, thou Ῥα. "Behold, verily, I have said unto thee, O Osiris, 'I am the spiri¬"tual body of the God,' and I say, 'Let it come to pass that "I shall never be repulsed before thee, O Osiris.'"

CHAPTER CXX.

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette both in the Theban and Saïte Recensions.

Text: In the Saïte Recension this Chapter is given twice: see Lepsius, op. cit., Bll. 3 and 45, and supra, Chapter XII.

CHAPTER CXXI.

Vignette: This Chapter is without a vignette both in the Theban and Saïte Recensions.

Text: In the Saïte Recension this Chapter is given twice; see Lepsius, op. cit., Bll. 4 and 45, and supra, Chapter XIII.

1. The words in brackets are from the Papyrus of Amen-em-ḥeb (see Na¬ville, op. cit., Bd. II. p. 267).
Chapter CXXII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 9).]

Vignette: The Papyrus of Nu is the only document containing the Theban Recension which is known, at present, to give a text of this Chapter, but it is without a vignette. In the Saitic Recension the deceased is bowing before a shrine which is set upon a hill (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 45).

Text: (1) The Chapter of going in after coming forth from the Underworld. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Open unto me? Who then art thou? Whither goest thou? "What is thy name? I am one of you, 'Assembler of Souls' is the name of my boat; (3) 'Making the hair to stand on end' is the name of the oars; 'Watchful one' is the name of its bows; 'Evil is it' is the name of the rudder; 'Steering straight for the middle' is the name of the Matchabet; so likewise '[the boat] is a type of my sailing onward to the pool. Let there be given unto me vessels of milk, (5) together with cakes, and loaves of bread, and cups of drink, and pieces of meat in the Temple of Anpu," or (as others say), "Grant thou me [these things] wholly. Let it be so done unto me that I may enter in (6) like a hawk, and that I may come forth like the Bennu bird, [and like] the Morning Star. Let me make [my] path so that [I] may go in peace into the beautiful Âmentet, and let the Lake of Osiris be mine. (7) "Let me make my path, and let me enter in, and let me adore Osiris, the Lord of life." 1

Chapter CXXIII or CXXXIX. 2

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 10).]

Vignette: The deceased, or his soul, standing before a palace or shrine; in the Saitic Recension this Chapter has no vignette.

1. Several passages in this Chapter are also found in Chapter LVIII.
2. This Chapter occurs twice in the Saitic Recension; see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 45 and 57. As Chap. CXXIII it is called "Another Chapter", but as Chap. CXXXIX it is called "A hymn of praise to Tem".
Text: (1) The Chapter of entering into the Great House. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, O Thoth. I am Thoth, who have weighed the two divine Fighters (i.e., Horus and Set), (2) I have destroyed their warfare and I have diminished their wailings. I have delivered the Ṭētu fish in his turning back, and I have performed that which thou didst order (3) concerning him, and afterwards I lay down within my eye. [I am he who hath been without opposition. I have come; do thou look upon me in the Temple of Nem-ḥrā (or Uḥem-ḥrā).] I give commands in the words of the divine aged ones, and, moreover, I guide for thee the lesser deities."

Chapter CXXIV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 10).]

Vignette: The deceased adoring Mesthā, Ḥāpi, Ṭuamāutef and Qebhsennuf.

Text: (1) The Chapter of going into the presence of the divine sovereign princes of Osiris. (2) The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"My soul hath built for me a habitation in the city of Taṭṭu; I sow seed in the city of Pe, and (3) I plough my field with my labourers(?), and for this reason my palm tree is like Amsu. "That which is an abomination unto me, that which is an abomination unto me I shall not eat. (4) That which is an abomination unto me, that which is an abomination unto me is filth. I shall not eat thereof; by sepulchral meals and food I shall not be destroyed. [The abominable thing] I shall not take

1. Two copies of this Chapter taken from royal tombs are given by Naville with Chapter CXXV (Ueberschrift); see Todtenbuch, Bd. II, p. 335.
2. In the Papyrus of Nu Chapter CXXIV is given under the title, "Chapter of making the transformation into a Bennu bird," and the vignette above it is a Bennu bird.
“into my hands, (5) I shall not walk upon it in my sandals, "because my cakes are [made] of white grain, and my ale is "[made] of red grain, and behold, (6) the Sektet boat and the "Maätet boat bring them to me, and I eat [thereof] under the "branches of [the trees], the beautiful arms [of which] I know. "O let (7) splendour be prepared for me with the white crown "which is lifted up upon me by the uraei-goddesses. Hail, thou "guardian of the divine doors of the god Seḥetep-taui (i. e., 'he "who maketh the world to be at peace'), bring [thou] (8) to me "that of which they make sepulchral meals; grant thou that I "may lift up the branches(î). (9) May the god of light open to "me his arms, and may the company of the gods keep silence "whilst the denizens (10) of heaven talk with the chancellor-"in-chief, Nu, triumphant. I am the leader of the hearts of the "gods which strengthen (11) me, and I am a mighty one among "the divine beings. If any god or any goddess (12) shall come "forth against me he shall be judged by the ancestors of the year "who live upon hearts (13) and who make (?) cakes (?) for me, "and Osiris shall devour him at [his] coming forth (14) from "Ābu (Abydos). He shall be judged by the ancestors of Ra, and "he shall be judged by the (15) God of Light who clotheth heaven "among the divine princes. I shall have bread in my mouth at "stated seasons, and I shall enter in before the gods Āḥiu. (16) "He shall speak with me, and I shall speak with the followers "of the gods. I shall speak with the Disk and I shall speak with "the denizens of heaven. (17) I shall put the terror of myself "into the blackness of night which is in the goddess Meḥ-urt, "[who is near] him that dwelleth in might. (18) And behold, I "shall be there with Osiris. My condition of completeness shall "be his condition of completeness among the divine princes. I shall "speak unto him [with] the words of (19) men, and he shall "repeat unto me the words of the gods. A khu who is equipped "[with power] shall come. I am a khu who is equipped [with "power]; I am equipped [with the power] of all the khus, [be-
"... the form of the Sāhu (i.e., spiritual bodies) of Ānlu, Taṭṭu, Suten-ḥenen, Abtu, Apu, and Sennu.¹ The Osiris Auf-ānkh is victorious over every god and every goddess who are hidden in "Neter-khertet]."²

Chapter CXXV.

The CXXVth Chapter consists of three parts: the Introduction, the Negative Confession, and a concluding text. The Introduction was said when the deceased arrived at the Hall of double Maāti; the Negative Confession was recited by him before the forty-two gods who were in this Hall; and the concluding text when he came into the underworld.

I. The Introduction.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 30).]

Vignette: I. The god Osiris, bearded and wearing the “white” crown, stands in a shrine the roof of which is surmounted by a hawk’s head and by uraei; he holds the usual emblems of sovereignty and dominion. Behind him is the goddess Isis, and before him, standing upon a lotus flower, are the four children of Horus, Mestha, Ḥāpi, Tuamautef, and Qebḥsennuf.

Vignette: II. Ani and his wife Thuthu standing, with hands raised in adoration to Osiris, before a table of offerings.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Entering into the Hall of Double Maāti; A Hymn of Praise to Osiris, the Governor of Āmentet. Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, saith:—

(2) “I have come, and [I] have drawn nigh to see thy beauties; my hands [are raised] in adoration of thy name ‘Right

1. I.e., Heliopolis, Mendes or Busiris, Heracleopolis, Abydos, Panopolis, and Sennu (a city near Panopolis).

2. The words in brackets are from the Saiṭe Recension (see Lepsius, Op. cit., Bl. 46).
“and Truth’. I came and I drew nigh unto [the place where] 
the acacia tree groweth not, where (3) the tree thick with 
leaves existeth not, and where the ground yieldeth neither 
herb nor grass. Then I entered into the hidden place, and I 
spake with (4) the god Set, and my protector (?) advanced to 
me, and his face was clothed (or covered), and [he] fell upon 
the hidden things. He entered into the Temple of Osiris, and 
he looked upon the hidden things which were therein ; and the 
sovereign chiefs of the pylons [were] in the form of khus. And 
the god Anpu (6) spake [to those who were on] both sides of 
him with the speech of a man [as he] came from Ta-mera 1; he 
knoweth our paths and our cities. I make offerings(?), (7) and I 
smell the odour of him as if he were one among you, and I say 
unto him, I am Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant in peace, trium-
phant! I have (8) come, and (l) have drawn nigh to see the 
great gods, and I feed upon the offerings which are among 
their food. I have been to the borders [of the territory of] (9) 
Ba-neb-Teṭṭet (i. e., the ‘Soul, the lord of Ṭaṭṭu’, or Osiris), and 
he hath caused me to come forth like a Bennu bird, and to 
utter words. I have been in the water of the stream, and (10) 
I have made offerings of incense. I have guided myself to the 
Shentet tree of the [divine] children. I have been in Ábu (or 
“Abu, i. e., Elephantine [?]”) in the Temple of the goddess Satet. 
(11) I have submerged the boat of mine enemies [whilst] I 
myself have sailed over the Lake in the Neshmet boat. I have 
seen the (12) Saḥu (i. e., the spiritual bodies) [in] the city of 
Qem-ur. I have been in the city of Ṭaṭṭu, and I have brought 
myself to silence [therein]. I have caused the god to have 
the mastery over his two feet. (13) I have been in the Temple 
of Ṭep-tu-f (i. e., ‘he that is on his hill’, or Anubis), and I 
have seen him that is lord of the divine temple. I have en-
tered into the Temple (14) of Osiris, and I have arrayed my-
self in the apparel of him that is therein. I have entered into 
Re-stau, and I have seen the hidden things (15) which are 
therein. I was shrouded [therein], but I found a way for my-

1. I. e., the “Land of the inundation”, a name of Egypt.
"self. I have gone into the city of An-aarret-f (i.e., the place "where nothing groweth), and I covered my nakedness with the "garments which were therein. There was given unto me the "anti unguent [such as] women [use], along with the powder "of human beings. Verily Sut (?) (17) hath spoken unto me "the things which concern himself, and I said, Let thy weigh¬"ing be in (?) us."

"The Majesty of the god Anpu saith, (18) 'Knowest thou "the name of this door so as to declare it unto me?' And Osiris, "the scribe Ani, triumphant in peace, triumphant! saith, (19) "'Destroyer of the god Shu' is the name (20) of this door. The "Majesty of the god Anpu saith, (21) 'Knowest thou the name "of the upper (22) leaf and of the lower leaf?' 'Lord of Maat "(23) upon his two feet' is the name of the upper (24) leaf, "and 'Lord of twofold strength, the subduer of cattle', (25) [is "the name of the lower leaf. The Majesty of the god Anpu "saith], 'Since thou knowest (26) pass on, O Osiris the scribe, "the teller (27) of the divine offerings of all the gods of Thebes, "(27) Ani, triumphant, the lord of reverence'."

The Introduction.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 22).]

Vignette: The deceased and his wife standing with both hands raised in adoration.

Text: (1) [The following] shall be said when the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, cometh forth into the hall (2) of double Maati so that he may be separated from every sin which he hath done and may behold the faces of the gods. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:— (3)

"Homage to thee, O Great God, thou Lord of double Maati, "I have come to thee, O my Lord, and I have brought myself

1. In other papyri this Chapter is called:— (1) "The Chapter of going into the Hall of double Maati;" (2) "The Chapter of [the Hall of] double Maati and of knowing what is therein"; and (3) "The Book of entering into the Hall of double Maati"; see Naville, op. cit., Bd. II. p. 275.
"hither that (4) I may behold thy beauties. I know thee, and "I know thy name, and I know the name[s] of the two and "forty gods who exist with (5) thee in this Hall of double Maati, "who live as warders of sinners and who feed upon their blood "(6) on the day when the lives of men are taken into account "in the presence of the god Un-nefer; in truth 'Rekhti-merti-"neb-Maati' (i. e., 'twin-sisters with two eyes, ladies of double "Maati') is thy name. In truth (7) I have come to thee, and I "have brought Maat (i. e., right and truth) to thee, and I have "destroyed wickedness for thee. [I have not done evil to] man-"kind. I have not oppressed the members of my family, (8) I "have not wrought evil in the place of right and truth. I have "had no knowledge of worthless men. I have not wrought evil. "I have not made to be the first [consideration] of each day "that excessive labour (9) should be performed for me. [I have] "not brought forward my name for [exaltation] to honours. I "have not ill-treated servants. [I have not thought scorn of "God.] I have not defrauded the oppressed one of his property.1 "I have not done that which is an abomination (10) unto the "gods. I have not caused harm to be done to the servant by "his chief. I have not caused pain. I have made no man to "suffer hunger. I have made no one to weep. I have done no "murder. (11) I have not given the order for murder to be done "for me. I have not inflicted pain upon mankind. I have not "defrauded the temples of their oblations. I have not (12) pur-"loined the cakes of the gods. I have not carried off the cakes "offered to the khus. I have not committed fornication. I have "not polluted myself [in the holy places of the god of my city],2 "nor diminished from the bushel. (13) I have neither added to "nor filched away land. I have not encroached upon the fields "[of others]. I have not added to the weights of the scales [to "cheat the seller]. I have not mis-read the pointer of the scales "[to cheat the buyer]. (14) I have not carried away the milk.

1. Variant, "I have not caused misery, I have not caused affliction."
2. The words in brackets are added from the Papyrus of Amen-neb (Brit, Mus. No. 9,964); see Naville, op. cit., Bd. II, p. 282.
"from the mouths of children. I have not driven away the cattle which were upon their pastures. I have not snared (15) the "feathered fowl of the preserves of the gods. I have not caught "fish [with bait made of] fish of their kind. I have not turned "back the water at the time [when it should flow]. I have not "cut (16) a cutting in a canal of running water. I have not "extinguished a fire (or light) when it should burn. I have not "violated the times 1 [of offering] the chosen meat-offerings. I "have not driven off (17) the cattle from the property of the "gods. I have not repulsed God in his manifestations. I am "pure. I am pure. I am pure. I am pure. My purity is the "purity of that (18) great Bennu which is in the city of Suten-"henen (Heracleopolis), for, behold, I am the nose of the God "of the winds, who maketh all mankind to live on (19) the day "when the Eye (Utchat) of Rā is full in Ânû (Heliopolis) at "the end of the second month 2 of the season Pert ( i. e., the "season of growing) [in the presence of the divine lord of this "earth]. 3 I have seen the Eye of Rā when it was full in Ânû, "therefore let not evil befall me (20) in this land and in this "Hall of double Maati, because I, even I, know the name[s] of "these gods who are therein [and who are the followers of the "great god]." 4

The Negative Confession.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 30).]

Vignette: 5 The Hall of double Maati, that is to say the Hall of the goddesses Isis and Nephthys who symbolize Right and Truth; herein are seated or stand forty-two gods, to each of whom the deceased must address a prescribed negative statement. At each end is one half of a folding door, one having the name of Neb-Maat-heri-tep-retu-f and the other of Neb-pehti-Qesu-menmenet. 6 On the centre of the roof,

1. Variant:—"I have not defrauded the gods of their chosen meat offerings."
2. I. e., the month called by the Copts Mekhir, the sixth month of the Egyptian year.
3. These words are added from the Papyrus of Nebseni.
4. These words are added from the Papyrus of Ani.
5. The vignette here described is that of the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 31.
6. See above, p. 190.
The Negative Confession

which has a cornice of uraei, typifying divinity, and feathers, symbolic of Maāt, is a seated deity,\(^1\) painted bluish-green, with hands extended, the right over the Eye of Horus, and the left over a pool. At the end of the Hall are four small vignettes, in which are depicted:—1. The Maāt goddesses, each seated upon a throne and holding a sceptre in her right hand, and the emblem of life in her left. 2. The deceased, arrayed in white, standing before the god Osiris with both hands raised in adoration. 3. A balance with the heart, symbolizing the conscience of the deceased, in one scale, and the feather, emblematic of Right and Truth, in the other. The god Anubis is testing the tongue of the balance, and close by stands the monster Am-met. 4. Thoth, ibis-headed, seated upon a pylon-shaped pedestal, painting a large feather of Maat.

**Text**: The scribe Nebseni, triumphant, saith:—

1. "Hail, thou whose strides are long, who comest forth from "Annu (Heliopolis), I have not done iniquity.

2. "Hail, thou who art embraced by flame, who comest forth "from Kher-aba,\(^2\) I have not robbed with violence.

3. "Hail, thou divine Nose (Fenti), who comest forth from "Khemennu (Hermopolis), I have not done violence [to any "man].

4. "Hail, thou who eatest shades, who comest forth from the "place where the Nile riseth,\(^3\) I have not committed theft.

5. "Hail, Neha-ḥau,\(^4\) who comest forth from Re-stau, I have "not slain man or woman.

6. "Hail, thou double Lion-god, who comest forth from heaven, "I have not made light the bushel.

7. "Hail, thou whose two eyes are like flint,\(^5\) who comest "forth from Sekhem (Letopolis), I have not acted deceitfully.

8. "Hail, thou Flame, who comest forth as [thou] goest back, "I have not purloined the things which belong unto God.

---

1. In the XVIIth Chapter, line 46 (see above, p. 47) this god is called Heh, i.e., "Millions of years."
2. A city near Memphis.
3. The Qerti or caverns out of which flowed the Nile were thought to be situated between Aswān and Philae.
4. Variant, Neha-ḥrā.
5. Variant, "like fire."
9. "Hail, thou Crusher of bones, who comest forth from Suten-ḥenen (Heracleopolis), I have not uttered falsehood.

10. "Hail, thou who makest the flame to wax strong, who comest forth from Ḥet-ka-Ptah (Memphis), I have not carried away food.

11. "Hail, Qerti, (i. e., the two sources of the Nile), who come forth from Amentet, I have not uttered evil words.

12. "Hail, thou whose teeth shine, who comest forth from Tašē (i. e., the Fayyum), I have attacked no man.

13. "Hail, thou who dost consume blood, who comest forth from the house of slaughter. I have not killed the beasts [which are the property of God].

14. "Hail, thou who dost consume the entrails, who comest forth from the mābet chamber, I have not acted deceitfully.

15. "Hail, thou god of Right and Truth, who comest forth from the city of double Maati, I have not laid waste the lands which have been ploughed (?).

16. "Hail, thou who goest backwards, who comest forth from the city of Bast (Bubastis), I have never pried into matters [to make mischief].

17. "Hail, Aati, who comest forth from Annu (Heliopolis), I have not set my mouth in motion [against any man].

18. "Hail, thou who art doubly evil, who comest forth from the nome of Āti, I have not given way to wrath concerning myself without a cause.

19. "Hail, thou serpent Uamemti, who comest forth from the house of slaughter, I have not defiled the wife of a man.

20. "Hail, thou who lookest upon what is brought to him, who comest forth from the Temple of Àmsu, I have not committed any sin against purity.

21. "Hail, Chief of the divine Princes, who comest forth from the city of Nehatu, I have not struck fear [into any man].

22. "Hail, Khemiu (i. e., Destroyer), who comest forth from the

1. I. e., the ninth nome of Lower Egypt, the capital of which was Per-Àusār or Busiris.

2. The "city of the sycamore"; a name of a city of Upper Egypt.
"Lake of Kau, I have not encroached upon [sacred times and seasons].

23. "Hail, thou who orderest speech, who comest forth from "Urūt, I have not been a man of anger.

24. "Hail, thou Child, who comest forth from the Lake of "Heq-āt, I have not made myself deaf to the words of right "and truth.

25. "Hail, thou disposer of speech, who comest forth from the "city of Unes, I have not stirred up strife.


27. "Hail, thou whose face is [turned] backwards, who comest forth from the Dwelling, I have not committed acts of im-" purity, neither have I lain with men.

28. "Hail, Leg of fire, who comest forth from Akhekhu, I "have not eaten my heart."

29. "Hail, Kenemti, who comest forth from [the city of] Ke-" nemet, I have abused [no man].

30. "Hail, thou who bringest thine offering, who comest forth "from the city of Sau (Sais), I have not acted with violence.

31. "Hail, thou god of faces, who comest forth from the city "of Tchefet, I have not judged hastily.

32. "Hail, thou who givest knowledge, who comest forth from "Unth, I have not . . . . . . . , and I have not taken vengeance "upon the god.

33. "Hail, thou lord of two horns, who comest forth from "Satū, I have not multiplied [my] speech overmuch.

34. "Hail, Nefer-Tem, who comest forth from Het-ka-Ptah "(Memphis), I have not acted with deceit, and I have not worked "wickedness.

35. "Hail, Tem-Sep, who comest forth from Ṭaṭṭu, I have "not uttered curses [on the king].

1. The thirteenth nome of Lower Egypt.
2. The metropolis of the nineteenth nome of Upper Egypt.
3. I.e. "lost my temper and become angry."
36. "Hail, thou whose heart doth labour, who comest forth from the city of Ṭebti, I have not fouled (?) water.
37. "Hail, Ḥḥī of the water, who comest forth from Nu, I have not made haughty my voice.
38. "Hail, thou who givest commands to mankind, who comest forth from [Sau (?)], I have not cursed the god.
39. "Hail, Neḥeb-nefert, who comest forth from the Lake of "Nefer (?), I have not behaved with insolence.
40. "Hail, Neḥeb-kau, who comest forth from [thy] city, I have not sought for distinctions.
41. "Hail, thou whose head is holy, who comest forth from [thy] habitations, I have not increased my wealth, except with such things as are [justly] mine own possessions.
42. "Hail, thou who bringest thine own arm, who comest forth from Āukert (underworld), I have not thought scorn of "the god who is in my city."

Address to the gods of the underworld.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,177, sheet 24).]

Vignette : The deceased standing with both hands raised in adoration.

Text : [THEN SHALL THE HEART WHICH IS RIGHTEOUS AND SINLESS SAY] 1 :

(1) The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith :

"Homage to you, O ye gods who dwell in the Hall of double "Maātī, I, even I, know (2) you, and I know your names. Let "me not fall under your knives of slaughter, and bring ye not "forward my wickedness unto the god in whose train ye are ; "(3) and let not evil hap come upon me by your means. O "declare ye me right and true in the presence of Neb-er-tcher,

1. These words are added from Brit. Mus. No. 9905. Other papyri introduce the address with the words :—(1) "To be said when [the deceased cometh forth victorious from the Hall of double Maātī" ; (2) "To be said when he cometh forth to the gods of the underworld" ; (3) "The words which [are to be said] after the Hall of double Maātī."
"because I have done that which is right and true in Ta-merâ "(Egypt). (4) I have not cursed God, and let not evil hap come "upon me through the king who dwelleth in my day. Homage "to you, O ye gods, who dwell in the Hall of double Maâti, (5) "who are without evil in your bodies, and who live upon right "and truth, and who feed yourselves upon right and truth in "the presence of the god Horus, who (6) dwelleth in his divine "Disk: deliver ye me from the god Baba who feedeth upon the "entrails of the mighty ones upon the day of the great judg-
"ment. (7) O grant ye that I may come to you, for I have not "committed faults, I have not sinned, I have not done evil, I have "not borne false witness; (8) therefore let nothing [evil] be done "unto me. I live upon right and truth, and I feed upon right "and truth. I have performed the commandments of men [as "well as] the things whereat are gratified the gods, (9) I have "made the god to be at peace [with me by doing] that which "is his will. I have given bread to the hungry man, and "water to the thirsty man, and apparel to the naked (10) man, "and a boat to the [shipwrecked] mariner. I have made holy "offerings to the gods, and sepulchral meals to the khus. Be ye "then my deliverers, (11) be ye then my protectors, and make "ye not accusation against me in the presence of [the great god]. "I am clean of mouth and clean of hands; therefore let it be "said unto me by those who shall behold me, 'Come in peace; "come in peace', (12) for I have heard that mighty word which "the spiritual bodies (sâhu) ¹ spake unto the Cat (13) in the "House of Ḫap-t-re. I have been made to give evidence before "the god Ḫrâ-f-ḥa-f (i.e., he whose face is behind him), and "he hath given a decision [concerning me]. I have seen the "things over which the persea tree spreadeth [its branches] "(14) within Re-stau. I am he who hath offered up prayers "to the gods and who knoweth their persons. I have come "and I have advanced to make the declaration of right and "truth, and to set the (15) balance upon what supporteth it

¹ The ordinary reading is, "For I have heard the word which was spoken by the Ass with the Cat."
“within the region of Âukert. Hail, thou who art exalted upon
“thy standard, thou lord of the Atefu crown, whose name is
“proclaimed as ‘Lord of the winds’, deliver thou me (16) from
“thy divine messengers who cause dire deeds to happen, and
“who cause calamities to come into being, and (17) who are
“without coverings for their faces, for I have done that which
“is right and true for the Lord of right and truth. I have pu-
“ritified myself and my breast (18) with libations, and my hinder
“parts with the things which make clean, and my inner parts
“have been in the Pool of right and truth. There is no single
“member of mine which lacketh right and truth. (19) I have
“been purified in the Pool of the south, and I have rested in
“the northern city which is in the Field of the Grasshoppers,
“wherein the divine sailors of Ra bathe at the (20) second hour
“of the night and at the third hour of the day. And the hearts
“of the gods are gratified (?) after they have passed through it,
“whether it be by night, or whether it be by day, and they say
“unto me, (21) ‘Let thyself come forward’. And they say unto
“me, ‘Who, then, art thou?’ And they say unto me, ‘What is thy
“name?’ ‘I am he who is equipped under the flowers [and I am]
“the dweller in his olive tree,’ (22) is my name. And they say
“unto me straightway, ‘Pass thou on’; and I passed on by the
“city to the north of the olive tree. What, then, didst thou see
“there? The leg and the thigh. What, then, didst thou say
“unto them? Let me see rejoicings in those lands of the Ten-
“khu.1 And what did they give unto thee? A flame of (24) fire
“and a tablet (or sceptre) of crystal. What, then, didst thou do
“therewith? I buried them by the furrow of Manaat as ‘things for
“the night’. (25) What, then, didst thou find by the furrow of
“Maata? A sceptre of flint, the name of which is ‘Giver of winds’.
“What, then, didst thou do to the flame of fire and the (26) tablet
“(or sceptre) of crystal after thou hadst buried them? I uttered
“words over them in the furrow, [and I dug them out therefrom];2

1. A people who dwelt, probably, on the north-east frontier of Egypt, and
   who have been by some identified with the Phoenicians.

2. These words are added from the Papyrus of Nebseni.
"I extinguished the fire, and I broke the tablet (or sceptre), and "I created (27) a pool of water. 'Come, then,' [they say,] 'and "enter in through the door of this Hall of double Maati, for thou "knowest us'."

"'We will not let thee enter in through us', say the bolts of "(28) the door, 'unless thou tellest [us] our names'; 'Tongue "[of the Balance] of the place of right and truth' is your name. "'I will not let thee enter in by me,' saith the [right] lintel "(29) of the door, 'unless thou tellest [me] my name'; 'Ba¬ "lance of the support of right and truth' is thy name. 'I will "not let thee enter in by me,' saith the [left] lintel of the door, "(30) 'unless thou tellest [me] my name'; ['Balance of] wine' is "thy name. 'I will not let thee pass over me,' saith the thresh¬ "hold of this door, 'unless thou tellest [me] my name'; 'Ox of "the god Seb' is thy name. 'I will not open unto thee,' saith "the fastening of this door, 'unless thou tellest [me] my name'; "'Flesh of his mother' is thy name. 'I will not open unto thee,' "saith the socket of the fastening of the door, 'unless thou "tellest me my name;'] 'Living eye of the god Sebek, the lord "of Bakhau' is thy name. 'I will not open unto thee' [and I will "not let thee enter in by me,' saith the guardian of the leaf "of] this door, 'unless (31) thou tellest [me] my name'; 'Elbow "of the god Shu when he placeth himself to protect Osiris' is "thy name. 'We will not let thee enter in by us,' say the "posts of this door, 'unless thou tellest us our names'; (32) "'Children of the uraei-goddesses' is your name. 'Thou know¬ "est us,' [they say], (33) 'pass on, therefore, by us.'"

"'I will not let thee tread upon me,' saith the floor of (34) "the Hall of double Maati, 'because I am silent and I am holy, "and because I do not know the name[s] of thy two feet where¬ "with thou wouldst walk (35) upon me; therefore tell them to "me.' 'Traveller (?) of the god Khas' is the name of my right "foot, and 'Staff of the goddess Hathor' is the name of my left

1. The Papyrus of Nu continues, "I will not open unto thee and I will not let thee pass by me', saith the Guardian of this door, 'unless (33) thou tellest [me] my name'; 'Ox of Seb' is thy name." See above, 1. 30.
"foot." (36) 'Thou knowest me,' [it saith], 'pass on therefore "over me."'

"I will not make mention of thee,' saith the guardian of the "door of this Hall of double Maati, unless thou tellest [me] my "name; 'Discerner of (37) hearts and searcher of the reins' is "thy name. 'Now will I make mention of thee [to the god]. "But who is the god that dwelleth in his hour? Speak thou it' "(i. e., his name). Maau-Taui (i. e., he who keepeth the record of "the two lands) [is his name]. 'Who then is (38) Maau-Taui?' "He is Thoth. 'Come', saith Thoth. 'But why hast thou come?' "I have come, and I press forward that I may be mentioned. "What now (39) is thy condition? I, even I, am purified from "evil things, and I am protected from the baleful deeds of those "who live in (40) their days; and I am not among them. 'Now "will I make mention of thee (to the god).'

'Tell me now], "who is he whose (44) heaven is of fire, whose walls [are "surmounted by] living uraei, and the floor of whose house is "a stream of water? Who is he, I say?' It is (44) Osiris. 'Come "forward, then: verily thou shalt be mentioned [to him]. Thy "cakes [shall come] from the Eye of Ra, and thine ale [shall "come] from (45) the Eye of Ra, and the sepulchral meals "[which shall be brought to thee] upon earth [shall come] from "the Eye of Ra. This hath been decreed for the Osiris the "overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant.'"

Rubric: (46) The making of the representation of what shall happen in this Hall of double Maāti. This chapter shall be said [by the deceased] after he hath been cleansed and purified, and when he is arrayed in apparel, (47) and is shod with white leather sandals, and his eyes have been painted with antimony, and [his body] hath been anointed with unguent of ḫety, and when he offereth oxen, and feathered fowl, and incense, and cakes, and ale, and (48) garden herbs. And, behold, thou shalt draw a representation of this in colour upon a new tile moulded from (49) earth upon which neither a pig nor other animals have trodden. And if [thou] doest this

1. Here the Papyrus repeats a passage given above.
2. The words semā-kudá are superfluous.

Chapter CXXVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 24).]

Vignette: A lake of fire, at each corner of which is seated a dog-headed ape.

Text: (1) ...............3 The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, the son of the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Amen-hetep, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, ye four apes who sit in the bows of the boat of (3) Ra, "who convey right and truth to Neb-er-tcher, who sit in judg-
"ment (4) on my misery and on my strength, who make the "gods to rest contented by means of the flame of (5) your "mouths, who offer holy offerings to the gods and sepulchral "meals to the khus, (6) who live upon right and truth, and "who feed upon (7) right and truth of heart, who are without "deceit and fraud, and to whom wickedness is an abomination, "(8) do ye away with my evil deeds, and put ye away my sin "[which deserved stripes upon earth, and destroy ye any evil "whatsoever that belongeth unto me],4 and let there be no ob-
"stacle whatsoever on my part towards (9) you. O grant ye that

1. After 'Osiris' a Paris papyrus adds, 'He shall come forth in whatsoever form he is pleased to appear as a living soul for ever and ever.'
2. In the Papyrus of Ani (sheet 33) this Rubric comes after Chap. XLII, and is written below the Vignette of Chapter CXXVI.
3. This Chapter has no title either in the Theban or in the Saite Recension.
4. The words in brackets are added from Brit. Mus. No. 9913.
"I may make my way through the underworld (āmmēḥet), let me "enter into Re-stau, let me pass through (10) the hidden pylons "of Amentet. O grant that there may be given to me cakes, "(11) and ale, and sweetmeats (?), even as [they are given] "to the living khus, and grant that I may enter in (12) and "come forth from Re-stau."

"[The four apes make answer, saying], 'Come, then, for we "have done away with thy wickedness, and we have put away "thy sin, along with the [sin deserving of] stripes which thou "[didst commit] upon earth, and we have destroyed [all] the (13) "evil which belonged to thee upon the earth. Enter, therefore, "into Re-stau, and pass thou through the hidden pylons of "Amentet, and there shall be given unto thee cakes, (14) and "ale, and sweetmeats (?), and thou shalt come forth and thou "shalt enter in at thy desire, even as do those khus who are "favoured [of the god], and thou shalt be proclaimed (or called) "each day in the horizon."

Chapter CXXVIIa.

[From the Tomb of Rameses IV (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 141; Letebre, Tombeau de Ramsès IV, Plate 13).]

Vignette: This version of the CXXVIIth Chapter has not yet been found in the papyri containing the Theban Recension. In the Saïte Recension (Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 51) the deceased stands, with both hands raised in adoration, before a table of offerings placed in the presence of six gods, three standing upright and three seated, each of whom holds in his hands a flail and a sceptre. The first god has the head of a bull, the second is jackal-headed, the third is snake-headed, the fourth is human-headed, the fifth is bull-headed, and the sixth is human-headed. The last three have feathers, emblematic of right and truth, on their heads.

Text: (1) The Book of the praise of the gods of the QERTI 1 which a man shall recite when he cometh forth before them to enter in to see the god in the Great Temple of the underworld. And he shall say:—

1. I. e., districts or divisions of the underworld.
"Homage to you, O ye gods of the Qerti, (2) ye divine dwellers in Amentet! Homage to you, O ye guardians of the doors of the underworld, who keep ward over the god, who bear and proclaim [the names of those who come] into the presence of the god (3) Osiris, and who hold yourselves ready, and who praise [him], and who destroy the Enemies of Ra. O send ye forth your light and scatter ye the darkness [which is about] you, and behold ye the holy and divine (4) Mighty One, O ye who live even as he liveth, and call ye upon him that dwelleth within his divine Disk. Lead ye the King of the North and of the South, (Usr-Maat-Ra-setep-en-Âmen), the son of the Sun, (Ra-meses-meri-Âmen-Ra-heq-Maat), through your doors, may his divine soul enter into your hidden places, (5) [for] he is one among you, and he hath shot forth calamities upon the serpent fiend Apep, and he hath beaten down the obstacles [which Apep set up] in Amentet. Thy word hath prevailed mightily over thine enemies, O great God, who livest in thy divine Disk; thy word hath (6) prevailed mightily over thine enemies, O Osiris, Governor of Amentet; thy word hath prevailed mightily over thine enemies in heaven and in earth, O thou King of the North and of the South, (Usr-Maat-Ra-setep-en-Âmen), the son of the Sun, (Ra-meses-meri-Âmen-Ra-heq-Maat), and over the sovereign princes of every god and of every goddess, (7) O Osiris, Governor of Amentet; he hath uttered words in the presence [of the god in] the valley of the dead, and he hath gained the mastery over the mighty sovereign princes. Hail, ye doorkeepers (?), hail, ye doorkeepers, who guard your gates, who punish (8) souls, who devour the bodies of the dead, who advance over them at their examination in the places of destruction, who give right and truth to the soul and to the divine khu, the beneficent one, (9) the mighty one, whose throne is holy in Âkert, who is endowed with soul like Râ and who is praised like Osiris, lead ye along the King of the North and of the South (Usr-Maat-Ra-setep-en-Âmen), the son of the Sun, (Ra-meses-meri-Âmen-Ra-heq-Maat), un-
"bolt ye for him (io) the doors, and open [ye] the place of his "Qerti for him. Behold, make ye his word to triumph over his "enemies, and indeed let meat-offerings and drink-offerings be made "unto him by the god of the double door, and let him (ii) put "on the nemmes crown of him that dwelleth in the great and hid-"den shrine. Behold the image of Ἕρυ-κḫuti (Harmachis), who is "doubly true, and who is the divine Soul and the divine and (12) "perfect Khu; he hath prevailed with his hands. The two great "and mighty gods cry out to the King of the North and South "(Usr-Maat-Rā-setep-en-Amen), the son of the Sun, (Rā-meses-"meri-Amen-Rā-ḥeq-Maat), they rejoice in him, they sing praises "to (13) him [and clap] their hands, they accord him their pro-"tection, and he liveth. The King of the North and South "(Usr-Maat-Rā-setep-en-Āmen), the son of the Sun, (Rā-meses-"meri-Amen-Rā-ḥeq-Maat), riseth like a living soul in heaven. "He hath been commanded to (14) make his transformations, he "hath make himself victorious before the divine sovereign chiefs, "and he hath made his way through the gates of heaven, and "of earth, and of the underworld, even as hath Ra. The King "of the North and South, (Usr-Maat-Rā-setep-en-Amen), the son "of the Sun, (Rā-meses-meri-Amen-Rā-ḥeq-Maat), (15) saith, "'Open unto me the gate[s] of heaven, and of earth, and of "the underworld, for I am the divine soul of Osiris and I rest "in him, and let me pass through their halls. Let [the gods] "sing praises unto me [when] they see (16) me; let me enter "and let favour be shewn unto me; let me come forth and let "me be beloved; and let me go forward, for no defect or fail-"ing hath been found clinging unto me.'"

CHAPTER CXXVIIb.

[From the Papyrus of Ptah-mes (Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 142).]

Vignette: Sixteen gods in four groups, each containing two pairs; before each group is a table of offerings.
ADORATIONS TO THE GODS OF THE QERTI.

Text: (1) A Chapter to be recited on coming before the divine sovereign chiefs of Osiris to offer praise unto the gods who are the guides of the underworld. Osiris, (2) the chief scribe and draughtsman, Ptah-mes, triumphant, saith:

"Homage to you, O ye gods who dwell in the Qerti, ye gods who dwell in Amentet, (3) who keep ward over the gates of the underworld and are the guardians [thereof], who bear and proclaim [the names of those who come] into the (4) presence of Osiris, who praise him and who destroy the enemies of Ra. O send forth your light and (5) scatter ye the darkness [which is about] you, and look upon the face of Osiris, O ye who live even as he liveth, and praise [ye] him (6) that dwelleth in his Disk, and lead [ye] me away from your calamities. Let me come forth and let me enter in through (7) your secret places, for I am a mighty prince among you, for I have done away with evil there, and I have beaten down the (8) obstacles (?) [which have been set up] in Amentet. Thou hast been victorious over thine enemies, O thou that dwellest in thy Disk; thou hast been victorious over thine (9) enemies, O Thoth, who producest (?) statutes; thou hast been victorious over thine enemies, O Osiris, (10) the chief scribe and draughtsman, Ptah-mes, triumphant; thou hast been triumphant over thine enemies, O Osiris, thou Governor of Amentet, in heaven and upon earth in the presence of the (11) divine sovereign chiefs of every god and of every goddess; and the food (?) of Osiris, the Governor of Amentet, is in the presence of the god whose name is hidden before (12) the great divine sovereign chiefs. Hail, ye guardians of the doors, ye [gods] who keep ward over their habitations (?), who keep the reckoning and who commit [souls] to (13) destruction, who grant right and truth to the divine soul which is stablished, who are without evil in the abode of Akert, (14) who are endowed with soul even as is Ra, and who are . . . . . . . as is Osiris, guide ye Osiris the chief scribe, the draughtsman, (15) Ptah-mes, triumphant, open ye unto him the gates of the underworld,
"and the uppermost part of his estate and his Qert. (16) Be-
hold, make [ye him] to be victorious over his enemies, pro-
vide [ye him] with the offerings of the god of the underworld,
make noble the divine being who dwelleth in the nemmes "(17) crown, the lord of the knowledge of Äkert. Behold, sta-
blish . . . . . this soul in right and truth, (18) [and let it be-
come] a perfect soul that hath gained the mastery with its 
two hands. The great and mighty gods cry out, 'He hath 
gotten the victory,' (19) and they rejoice in him, and they 
ascribe praise unto him with their hands, and they turn unto 
"him their faces. (20) The living one is triumphant, and is 
even like a living soul dwelling in heaven, and he hath been 
ordered to perform [his] transformations. Osiris (21) triumphed 
over his enemies, and Osiris, the chief scribe and draughtsman, 
"Ptah-mes, triumphant, hath gained the victory (22) over his 
enemies in the presence of the great divine sovereign chiefs 
"who dwell in heaven, and in the presence of the great divine 
"sovereign chiefs who dwell upon the earth."

CHAPTER CXXIX.

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 51.]

Vignette: The deceased standing before a table of offerings, with both hands raised in adoration, in the presence of the gods Osiris, Isis, Horus the son of Isis, and Nephthys.

Text: A HYMN OF PRAISE TO OSIRIS. (1) The Osiris, Auf-
ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, O Osiris Un-nefer, triumphant, thou son 
of Nut, thou first-born son of Seb, thou mighty one who comest 
"forth from Nut, thou King in the city of Nifu-ur, thou Governor 
of Amentet, thou lord (2) of Abtu (Abydos), thou lord of souls, 
"thou mighty one of strength, thou lord of the atef crown in 
"Suten-henen, thou lord of the divine form in the city of Nifu-

1. A name of the city of Abydos.
"ur, thou lord of the tomb, thou mighty one of souls in Ṭattu, "thou lord of [sepulchral] offerings, thou whose festivals are many "in Ṭattu. (3) The god Horus exalteth his father in every place "(or shrine), and he uniteth [himself] unto the goddess Isis and "unto the goddess Nephthys; and the god Thoth reciteth for him "the mighty glorifyings which are within him, [and which] come "forth from his mouth, and the heart of Horus is stronger than "that of all the gods. (4) Rise up, then, O Horus, thou son of "Isis, and avenge thy father Osiris. Hail, O Osiris, I have come "unto thee; I am Horus and I have avenged thee, and I feed "this day upon the sepulchral meals of oxen, and feathered fowl," "and upon all the beautiful things [offered] unto Osiris. Rise up," "then, O Osiris, (5) for I have struck down for thee all thine "enemies, and I have taken vengeance upon them for thee. I "am Horus upon this beautiful day of thy fair rising in thy "Soul which exalteth thee along with itself on this day before "thy divine sovereign princes. Hail, O Osiris, (6) thy ka hath "come unto thee and is with thee, and thou restest therein in "thy name of Ka-Ḥetep. I maketh thee glorious in thy name "of Khu, and it maketh thee like unto the Morning Star in thy "name of Pehu, and it openeth for thee (7) the ways in thy "name of Ap-uat. Hail, O Osiris, I have come unto thee and "I have set thine enemies under [thy feet] in every place, and "thou art triumphant in the presence of the company of the "gods and of the divine sovereign chiefs. Hail, O Osiris, thou "hast received thy sceptre and (8) the place whereon thou art "to rest, and thy steps are under thee. Thou bringest food to "the gods, and thou bringest sepulchral meals unto those who "dwell in their tombs. Thou hast given thy might unto the "gods and thou hast created the Great God; thou hast thy "existence with them in their spiritual bodies, thou gatherest "thysel unto (9) all the gods, and thou hearest the word of "right and truth on the day when offerings to this god are "ordered on the festivals of Uka."
Chapter CXXIX.

[See Chapter C.]

Chapter CXXX.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 17).]

Vignette: In the papyrus of Nu this Chapter has no vignette, but in the Saite Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 52) the deceased is seen standing in the stern of a boat behind Ra and two other gods.

Text: (1) Another Chapter of making perfect the Khu, which is [to be recited on] the birthday of Osiris, and of making to live the soul for ever.1 (2) The chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"The heavens are opened, the earth is opened, the West is opened, the East is opened, the southern half of heaven is opened, the northern half of heaven is opened, the doors are opened, and the (3) gates are thrown wide open to Ra [as] he cometh forth from the horizon. The Sektet boat openeth for him the double doors and the Matet boat bursteth open [for him] the gates; he breatheth, and the god (4) Shu2 [cometh into being], and he createth the goddess Tefnut. Those who are in the following of Osiris follow in his train, and the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, (5) followeth on in the train of Rā. He taketh his iron weapon and he forceth open the shrine even as doth Horus, and pressing onwards he advanceth unto the hidden things of his habitation with the libations of (6) his divine shrine; the messenger of the god that loveth him. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, bringeth forth

1. Variant, "The Book of making the soul to live for ever. [To be recited] on the day of embarking in the boat of Rā to pass over to the chiefs of flame." See Naville, op. cit., Bd. II. p. 338.
2. Read Shu instead of maāt.
"the right and the truth, and he maketh to advance the going forward\(^1\) of (7) Osiris. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the "palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, taketh in [his] hand[s] the cordage and he bindeth fast the shrine. Storms "are the things which he abominateth. (8) Let no water-flood "be nigh unto him, let not the Osiris Nu, the overseer of the "palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, be repulsed before "Ra, and let him not be made to turn back; for, behold, the "Eye is in his two hands. (9) Let not the Osiris Nu, the over- "seer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, walk in "the valley of darkness, let him not enter into (10) the Lake "of those who are evil, and let him have no existence among "the damned, even for a moment. Let not the Osiris Nu fall "headlong (11) among those who would lead him captive, and "let not [his] soul go in among them. Let his divine face take "possession of the place behind the block, the block of the god "Septu."

"Hymns of praise be unto you, O ye divine beings of the "Thigh, (12) the knives of God [work] in secret, and the two "arms and hands of God cause the light to shine; it is doubly "pleasant unto him to lead the (13) old unto him along with "the young at his season. Now, behold, the god Thoth dwelleth "within his hidden places, and he performeth the ceremonies "of libation (14) unto the god who reckoneth millions of years, "and he maketh a way through the firmament, and he doeth "away with storms and whirlwinds from his stronghold, and "the Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in- "chief, triumphant, arriveth in the places of his (15) habitations. "[O ye divine beings of the Thigh], do ye away with his sor- "row, and his suffering, and his pain, and may the sorrow of "the Osiris Nu be altogether put away. Let the Osiris Nu, the "overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, gra- "tify (16) Ra, let him make a way into the horizon of Ra, let "his boat be made ready for him, let him sail on happily, and "let Thoth put light into [his] heart; (17) then shall the Osiris

\(^1\) Or, "images".
"Nu, triumphant, praise and glorify Ra, and Ra shall hearken unto his words, and he shall beat down the obstacles which come from his enemies. I have not been shipwrecked, I have not been turned back in the horizon, for I am Ra-Osiris, and the Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, shall not be shipwrecked in the Great Boat. Behold him whose face is in the god of the Thigh, because the name of Ra is in the body of the Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, and his honour is in his mouth; he shall speak unto Ra, and Ra shall hearken unto his words."

"Hymns of praise unto thee, O Ra, in the horizon, and hag unto thee, O thou that purifiest with light the denizens of heaven, O thou who hast sovereign power over heaven at that supreme moment when the paddles of thine enemies move with thee! The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, cometh with the ordering of right and truth, for there is an iron firmament in Amentet which the fiend Apep hath broken through with his storms before the double Lion-god, and this will the Osiris Nu set in order; O hearken ye, ye who dwell upon the top of the throne of majesty. The Osiris Nu shall come in among thy divine sovereign chiefs, and Ra shall deliver him from Apep each day so that he may not come nigh unto him, and he shall make himself vigilant. The Osiris Nu shall have power over the things which are written, he shall receive sepulchral meals, and the god Thoth shall provide him with the things which should be prepared for him. The Osiris Nu maketh right and truth to go round about the bows in the Great Boat, and hath triumph among the divine sovereign chiefs, and he establisheth [it] for millions of years. The divine chiefs guide him and give unto him a passage in the boat with joy and gladness; the first ones among the company of the sailors of Ra are behind him, and he is happy. Right and truth are exalted, and they have come unto their divine lord, and praises have been ascribed unto
“(28) the god Neb-er-tcher. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the
‘palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, hath taken in his
‘hands the weapon and he hath made his way through heaven
‘therewith; the denizens thereof have ascribed praises unto him
‘as [unto] a divine being who standeth up (29) and never sinketh
‘to rest. The god Ra exalteth him by reason of what he hath
‘done, and he causeth him to make of none effect the whirl-
‘wind and the storm; he looketh (30) upon his splendours,
‘and he stablisheth his oars, and the boat saileth round about
‘in heaven, rising like the sun in the darkness. Thoth, the
‘mighty one, leadeth the Osiris Nu (31) within his eye, and
‘he sitteth [upon his] thigh[s] in the mighty boat of Kheperā;
‘he cometh into being, and the things which he saith come to
‘pass. (32) The Osiris Nu advanceth, and he journeyeth round
‘about heaven unto Âmentet, the fiery deities stand up before
‘him, and the god Shu rejoiceth exceedingly, and they take in
‘their hands the bows [of the boat] of Rā along with his
‘divine mariners. (33) Ra goeth round about and he looketh
‘upon Osiris. The Osiris Nu is at peace, the Osiris Nu is at
‘peace. He hath not been driven back, the flame of thy moment
‘(34) hath not been taken away from him, [O Rā,] the whirl-
‘wind and storm of thy mouth have not come forth against
‘him, he hath not journeyed upon the path of the crocodile—
‘for he abominateth (35) the crocodile—and it hath not drawn
‘nigh unto him. The Osiris Nu embarketh in thy boat, O Rā,
‘(36) he is furnished with thy throne, and he receiveth thy
‘spiritual form. The Osiris Nu travelleth over the paths of Rā
‘at daybreak to drive back the fiend Nebt; [he] cometh (37)
‘upon the flame of thy boat, [O Rā,] upon that mighty Thigh.
“The Osiris Nu knoweth it, and he attaineth unto thy boat,
‘(38) and behold he [sitteth] therein; and he maketh sepulchral
‘offerings.”

Rubric: [THIS CHAPTER SHALL BE] RECITED OVER A BOAT OF THE
GOD RĀ WHICH HATH BEEN PAINTED (39) IN COLOURS IN A PURE PLACE.
AND BEHOLD THOU SHALT PLACE A FIGURE OF THE DECEASED IN THE
BOWS THEREOF, AND THOU SHALT PAINT A SEKTET BOAT UPON THE RIGHT
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

SIDE THEREOF, AND AN ĀTET BOAT UPON THE LEFT SIDE THEREOF, AND THERE SHALL BE MADE (40) UNTO THEM OFFERINGS OF BREAD, AND CAKES, AND WINE, AND OIL, AND EVERY KIND OF FAIR OFFERING UPON THE BIRTHDAY OF OSIRIS. IF THESE CEREMONIES BE PERFORMED HIS SOUL SHALL HAVE EXISTENCE, AND SHALL LIVE FOR EVER, AND SHALL NOT DIE (41) A SECOND TIME.

The following is from the Rubric to this Chapter in the Sa'ite Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 53):

"[He shall know] the hidden things of the underworld, he shall "penetrate the hidden things in Neter-khertet (the underworld)."

"[This Chapter] was found in the large hall (?) of the Temple "under the reign of His Majesty Ḫesepti, triumphant, and it was "found in the cavern of the mountain which Horus made for "his father Osiris Un-nefer, triumphant. Now since Ra looketh "upon this deceased in his own flesh, he shall look upon him "as the company of the gods. The fear of him shall be great, "and the awe of him shall be mighty in the heart of men, and "gods, and Khus, and the damned. He shall be with his soul "and shall live for ever; he shall not die a second time in the "underworld; and on the day of weighing of words no evil "hap shall befall him. He shall be triumphant over his enemies, "and his sepulchral meals shall be upon the altar of Ra in the "course of each day, day by day."

CHAPTER CXXXI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheets 17 and 18).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without Vignette, both in the Papyrus of Nu and in the Sa'ite Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 54).

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF HAVING EXISTENCE NIGH UNTO RA.¹ The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:

"I am that god Ra who shineth in the night. Every (2) being "who followeth in his train shall have life in the following of

¹ Or, "The Chapter of making the way into heaven nigh unto Ra".
"the god Thoth, and he shall give unto him the risings of Horus "in the darkness. The heart of Osiris Nu, the overseer of the "palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, is glad (3) because "he is one of those beings, and his enemies have been destroyed "by the divine princes. I am a follower of Ra, and [I have] "received his iron weapon. (4) I have come unto thee, O my "father Ra, and I have advanced to the god Shu. I have cried "unto the mighty goddess, I have equipped the god Hu, (5) "and I alone have removed the Nebt god from the path of "Ra. I am a Khu, and I have come to the divine prince at the "bounds of the horizon. I have met (6) and I have received the "mighty goddess. I have raised up thy soul in the following of "thy strength, and my soul [liveth] through thy victory and thy "mighty power; it is I who give commands (7) in speech to "Ra, in heaven. Homage to thee, O great god in the east of "heaven, let me embark in thy boat, O Ra, let me open myself "out in the form of a divine hawk, (8) let me give my com- "mands in words, let me do battle in my Sekhem (?), let me be "master under my vine. Let me embark in thy boat, O Ra, in "peace, (9) and let me sail in peace to the beautiful Amenet. "Let the god Tem speak unto me, [saying], 'Wouldst [thou] "enter therein?' The lady, the goddess Mehen, is a million of "years, yea, two million years in (10) extent, and dwelleth in "the House of Urt and Nif-urt [and in] the Lake of a million "years; the whole company of the gods move about among "those who are at the side of him who is the lord of divisions "of places (?). And I say, 'On every road and among (11) these "millions of years is Ra the lord, and his path is in the fire; "and they go round about behind him, and they go round about "behind him.'"

Chapter CXXXII.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 18).]

Vignette: The deceased standing before a house and holding a long staff in his hand. In the Brocklehurst papyrus the soul of the deceased,
in the form of a human-headed bird, is seen hovering over a house by the side of which is a tree (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 145).

Text: (1) The Chapter of causing a man to come back to see his house upon earth.¹ The Osiris Ani saith:—

"I am the Lion-god (2) coming forth with extended strides. "I have shot arrows and I have wounded the prey; I have shot "arrows and I have wounded the prey. I am the (3) Eye of "Horus, and I pass through the Eye of Horus at this season. "I have arrived at the furrows; let the Osiris Ani advance in "peace."²

Chapter CXXXIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 16).]

Vignette:³ The god Ra, hawk-headed and having upon his head the sun’s disk encircled with a serpent, seated upon a throne in a boat; in his right hand he holds a sceptre and in the left the emblem of "life". Above him is the legend, "Ra in his shrine." Before him, but outside the boat, stands Nebseni, who "maketh adoration to Ra each day", with both hands raised in adoration.

Text: (1) The Book of making perfect the Khu (2) which is to be recited on the day of the month. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:—

"Ra riseth in his horizon, and his company of the gods follow "after him. The god cometh forth out of his hidden (3) habita- "tions, and food falleth out of the eastern horizon of heaven at "the word of the goddess Nut who maketh plain the paths of "Ra, whereupon straightforward the Prince goeth round about. "(4) Lift up then thyself, O thou Ra, who dwellest in thy di- "vine shrine, draw thou into thyself the winds, inhale the north

1. In the Saïte Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 54) the house is said to be "in the underworld".
2. Another papyrus adds the words, "I have advanced, and behold, I have not been found light, and the Balance is empty of my affair".
3. See the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 22.
"wind, swallow thou the skin(?) of (5) thy net on the day
wherein thou breathest right and truth. Thou separateth the
divine followers, and thou sailest in [thy] boat to Nut; the
divine princes (6) march onwards at thy word. Thou taketh
count of thy bones, thou gatherest together thy members, thou
settest thy face towards the beautiful Amentet, and thou comest,
being renewed each day. Behold, (7) thou art that Image of
gold, and thou dost possess the splendours of the disks of
heaven and art terrible; thou comest, being renewed each day.
(8) Hail, the horizon rejoiceth, and there are shouts of joy in
the rigging [of thy boat]; when the gods who dwell in the
heavens see the Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chan-
cellor-in-chief, triumphant, (9) they ascribe unto him as his due
praises which are like unto those ascribed unto Ra. The Osiris
Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, trium-
phant, is a divine prince and he seeketh (?) the uredet crown
of Rā, (10) and he, the only one, is strong in good fortune(?)
in that supreme body which is of those divine beings who
are in the presence of Rā. (11) The Osiris Nu is strong both
upon earth and in the underworld; and the Osiris Nu is strong
like unto Rā every day. (12) The Osiris Nu shall not tarry,
and he shall not lie without motion in this land for ever. Be-
ing doubly beautiful [he] shall see with his two eyes, and he
shall hear (13) with his two ears; rightly and truly, rightly
and truly. The Osiris Nu is like unto Rā, and he setteth in
order the oars [of his boat] among those who are in the train
of (14) Nu. He doth not tell that which he hath seen, and
he doth not repeat that which he hath heard in the secret
places. Hail, (15) let there be shouts of joy to the Osiris Nu,
who is of the divine body of Rā, as he journeyeth over Nu,
and who propitiateth the KA of the god (16) with that which
he loveth. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chan-
cellor-in-chief, is a hawk, the transformations of which are
mighty (or manifold).”

1. The Papyrus of Nebseti has, “The Osiris Nebseti is the lord of trans-
formations in the presence of the hawk of gold”.

Rubric: [This chapter shall be recited over a boat four cubits in its length (17) and made of green porcelain (on which have been painted) the divine sovereign chiefs of the cities; and a heaven with its stars shall [also] be made, and this thou shalt have made ceremonially pure by means of natron and incense. And, behold, (18) thou shalt make an image of Rā in yellow (?) colour upon a new plaque and set it at the bows of the boat. And behold, thou shalt place an image of the Khu (19) which thou dost wish to make perfect [and place it] in this boat, and thou shalt make it to travel about in the boat [which shall be made in the form of the boat] of Rā; and he shall see the god Rā (20) himself therein. Let not the eye of any man whatsoever look upon it with the exception of thine own self, or thy father, or thy son, and guard [this] with great care. [Now these things] shall make the Khu perfect in the heart of Rā, and it shall give unto him power with the company of the gods; and the gods shall look upon him as a divine being like unto themselves; (21) and mankind and the dead shall look upon him and shall fall down upon their faces, and he shall be seen in the underworld in the form of the radiance of Rā.

Chapter CXXXIV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 17).]

Vignette: The boat of the sun, before which stand the deceased and his daughter; on the bows is perched the hawk of Horus with the crown of the South upon his head. In the boat are the gods Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Osiris, Isis, and Hathor, human-headed, and Horus, hawk-headed. In the Saite Recension the gods in the boat are nine in number, and behind them is the disk of the sun (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 55).

1. The Papyrus of Ani has "seven cubits".
2. The words "or thy father" are from the Papyrus of Ani.
3. These words are from the Brocklehurst papyrus (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. II. p. 334). There are three copies of this rubric extant and no one of them is complete!
4. See the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 6.
5. Called "Thent-Men-nefer."
Text: (1) Another Chapter of Making Perfect the Khu.¹ The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:

"Homage to thee, O thou who art within thy divine shrine, "who shinest with rays of light (2) and sendest forth radiance "from thyself, who decreest joy for millions of years unto those "who love him, who givest their heart’s desire unto mankind, "thou god Khepera within thy boat who hast overthrown (3) "Apep. O ye children of the god Seb, overthrow ye the enemies "of Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, "triumphant, and destroy ye them (4) from the boat of Rā; "and the god Horus shall cut off their heads in heaven [where "they are] in the form of feathered fowl, and their hind parts shall "be on the earth in the form of animals and in the Lake in the form "of (5) fishes. Every male fiend and every female fiend shall the "Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, de- "stroy, whether he descendeth from the heaven, or whether he "cometh forth from (6) the earth, or whether they come upon "the waters, or whether they advance towards the stars, the god "Thoth, the son of Aner, coming forth from the Anerti, shall "hack them in pieces. The Osiris (7) Nu is silent and dumb(?) ; "cause ye this god, the mighty one of slaughter, the being "greatly to be feared, to make himself clean in your blood and "to bathe (8) himself in your gore, and ye shall certainly be "destroyed by him (9) from the boat of his father Rā. The "Osiris Nu is the god Horus to whom his mother the goddess "Isis hath given birth, (10) and whom the goddess Nephthys hath "nursed and dandled, even like Horus when [he] repulsed the "fiends of the god Suti; and when they see the ureret crown "established (11) upon his head they fall down upon their faces "and they glorify [him]. Behold, when men, and gods, and Khus, "and the dead see the Osiris (12) Nu in the form of Horus with "the ureret crown stablished upon his head, they fall down upon

¹. In the Papyrus of Nebseni the title of this Chapter reads:—"The Chapter of embarking in the boat of Rā and of being with those who are in his following."
"their faces. And the Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the 
"chancellor-in-chief, (13) triumphant, is victorious over his ene-
"mies in the heights of heaven, and in the depths thereof, and 
"before the divine sovereign chiefs of every god and of every 
"goddess."

Rubric : (14) [THIS CHAPTER] SHALL BE RECITED OVER A HAWK STAND-
ING AND HAVING THE WHITE CROWN UPON HIS HEAD, [AND OVER FI-
GURES OF] TEM, SHU, TEFNUT, SEB, NUT, OSIRIS, ISIS, SUTI, AND NEPHTHYS 
PAINTED IN YELLOW COLOUR (15) UPON A NEW PLAQUE, WHICH SHALL BE 
PLACED IN [A MODEL OF] THE BOAT [OF THE SUN], ALONG WITH A FIGURE 
OF THE DECEASED WHOM THOU WOULDST MAKE PERFECT. THESE SHALT 
THOU ANOINT WITH CEDAR OIL, AND (16) INCENSE SHALL BE OFFERED UP 
TO THEM ON THE FIRE, AND FEATHERED FOWL SHALL BE ROASTED. IT IS 
AN ACT OF PRAISE TO RÀ AS HE JOURNEYETH, AND IT SHALL CAUSE A 
MAN TO HAVE HIS BEING (17) ALONG WITH RÀ DAY BY DAY, WHITHER-
SOEVER THE GOD VOYAGETH; AND IT SHALL DESTROY THE ENEMIES OF 
RÀ IN VERY TRUTH REGULARLY AND CONTINUALLY.

Chapter CXXXV.

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 55.]

Vignette : This Chapter has no Vignette.

Text : ANOTHER Chapter to be recited when the Moon 
RENEWETH ITSELF ON THE DAY OF THE MONTH. The Osiris 
Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith :—

"(1) Osiris unfettereth," or, as others say, "openeth the storm 
"cloud [in] the body of heaven, and is unfettered himself; Horus 
"is made strong happily each day. He whose transformations 
"are great (or many) hath offerings made unto him at the mo-
"ment, (2) and he hath made an end of the storm which is in 
"the face of the Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant. Verily he cometh, 
"and he is Ra in [his] journeying, and he is the four celestial 
"gods in the heavens above. The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, 
"cometh forth (3) in his day, and he embarketh among the 
"tackle of the boat."
Rubric: IF THIS CHAPTER BE KNOWN BY THE DECEASED HE SHALL BECOME A PERFECT KHU IN THE UNDERWORLD, AND HE SHALL NOT DIE THEREIN A SECOND TIME, AND HE SHALL EAT HIS FOOD SIDE BY SIDE WITH OSIRIS. (4) IF THIS CHAPTER BE KNOWN BY HIM UPON EARTH HE SHALL BE LIKE UNTO THOTH, AND HE SHALL BE ADORRED BY THE LIVING ONES; HE SHALL NOT FALL HEADLONG AT THE MOMENT OF ROYAL FLAME OF THE GODDESS BAST, AND THE MIGHTY PRINCESS SHALL MAKE HIM TO ADVANCE HAPPILY.

CHAPTER CXXXVI A.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 28).]

Vignette: This Chapter has no vignette in the Theban Recension; see Chapter CXXXVI B.

Text: (1) ANOTHER CHAPTER OF TRAVELLING IN THE GREAT BOAT OF RA. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:—

(2) "Behold now, O ye luminaries in Annu, ye people in Kher-"äba, the god Kha (?) hath been born; his cordage (3) hath been "completed, and the instrument wherewith he maketh his way "hath [he] grasped firmly. I have protected the implements of "the gods, and I have delivered the boat Kha (?) for him. I "have come forth into heaven, and I have travelled therein with "Ra in the form of an ape, and have (4) turned back the paths "of Nut at the staircase of the god Sebek."

CHAPTER CXXXVI A.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 16).]

Vignette: In the Theban Recension this Chapter has no Vignette, but in the Saïte Recension the deceased stands in the boat of the god Râ who is seated therein (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 56).

Text: (1) ANOTHER CHAPTER OF MAKING PERFECT THE KHU; [it shall be recited] on the festival of Six. The Osiris
Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:—

"Behold now, O ye luminaries in Annu (Heliopolis), ye people "in (2) Kher aba, the god hath been born; his cordage (?) hath "been completed, and the instrument wherewith he maketh his "way he hath grasped firmly; and the Osiris Nu is strong (3) "with them to direct the implement of the gods. The Osiris "Nu hath delivered the boat of the sun therewith . . . . , and "he cometh forth (4) into heaven. The Osiris Nu saileth round "about in heaven, he travelleth therein unto Nut, he journeyeth "along with Ra, and he voyageth therein in the form of (5) "apes; [he] turneth back the water-flood which is over the Thigh "of the goddess Nut at the staircase of the god Sebaku. (6) The "hearts of Seb and Nut are glad and repeat the name which is "new. Un-neferu reneweth [his] youth, Ra is in his splendours "of light, (7) Unti hath his speech, and lo, the god of the "Inundation is Prince among the gods. The taste of sweetness "hath forced a way into the heart of the destitute one, and the "lord of thy outcries (8) hath been done away with, and the "oars (?) of the company of the gods are in vigorous motion. "Adored be thou, O divine Soul, who art endowed more than "the gods of the South and North [in] their splendours! Behold, "(9) grant thou that the Osiris Nu may be great in heaven even "as thou art great among the gods; deliver thou him from every "evil and murderous thing which may be wrought (10) upon "him by the Fiend, and fortify thou his heart. Grant thou, "moreover, that the Osiris Nu may be stronger than all the gods, "all the Khus, and all the dead. (11) The Osiris Nu is strong "and is the lord of powers. The Osiris Nu is the lord of right "and truth (12) which the goddess Uatchit worketh. The strength "which protects the Osiris Nu is the strength which protects the "god Ra in heaven. O god Ra, grant thou that the Osiris Nu "may travel on (13) in thy boat in peace, and do thou prepare "a road whereon [thy] boat may journey onwards; for the force "which protecteth (14) Osiris is the force which protecteth thee. "The Osiris Nu driveth back the Crocodile from Ra day by day.
"(15) The Osiris Nu cometh even as doth Horus in the splendor of the horizon of heaven, and he directeth Ra through the mansions of the sky; the gods rejoice greatly when the Osiris Nu repulseth the Crocodile. The Osiris Nu hath the amulet of the god, and (16) the cloud of Nebt shall not come nigh unto him, and the divine guardians of the mansions of the sky shall not destroy him. The Osiris Nu is a "(18) divine being whose face is hidden, and he dwelleth within the Great House [as] the chief of the Shrine of the god. The "Osiris Nu carrieth the words of the gods to Ra, (19) and he cometh and maketh supplication unto the divine lord (20) with the words of his message. The Osiris Nu is strong of heart, and "he maketh his offering at the moment (21) among those who "perform the ceremonies of sacrifice."


Chapter CXXXVI b.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 28).]

Vignette: A boat in which is the head of a hawk, emblematic of Ra,
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

whereupon is a disk encircled by a serpent; over the bows and stern are *utchats*, or symbolic eyes.

**Text**: (1) **The Chapter of sailing in the Great Boat of Ra to pass over (2) the Circle of bright flame.**

The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:

"[Hail], ye bright and shining flames that keep your place behind Ra, and which slay (3) behind him, the boat of Ra is in fear of the whirlwind and the storm; shine ye forth, then, and make [ye yourselves] visible. I have come [daily] along "with the god Sek-ḥrā from the bight of his holy lake, (4) and "I have seen the Maāt [goddesses] pass along, and the lion-gods "who belong unto them. Hail, thou that dwellest in the coffer, "who hast multitudes of plants (?), I (5) have seen [what is] "there. We rejoice, and their princes rejoice greatly, and their "lesser gods (?) are glad. I have made a (6) way in front of "the boat of Ra, I have lifted myself up into his divine Disk, "I shine brightly through his splendours; he hath furnished "himself with the things which are his, taking possession thereof "as the lord of right and truth. (7) And behold, O ye company "of the gods, and thou ancestor of the goddess Isis, I grant ye "that he may bear testimony to his father, the lord of those "who are therein. I have (8) weighed the ....... in him [as] "chief, and I have brought to him the goddess Tefnut and he "liveth. Behold, come, come, and declare before him the testi-"mony (9) of right and truth of the lord Tem. I cry out at "eventide and at his hour, saying;— Grant ye unto me (10) "that I may come. I have brought unto him the jaws of the "passages of the tomb; I have brought unto him the bones "which are in Ṣannu (Heliopolis); (11) I have gathered together "for him his manifold parts; I have driven back for him the "serpent fiend Ḡep; I have spit upon his gashes for him; I "have made my road and I have passed in (12) among you. I "am he who dwelleth among the gods, come, let [me] pass 

1. Read "god Osiris"?
"onwards in the boat, the boat of the lord Sa. Behold, O Heru-ur, (13) there is a flame, but the fire hath been extin-
guished. I have made [my] road, O ye divine fathers and "your divine apes! I have entered upon the horizon, and I have "passed on (14) to the side of the divine princes, and I have "borne testimony unto him that dwelleth in his divine boat. "I have gone forward over the circle of bright (15) flame which "is behind the lord of the lock of hair which moveth round "about. Behold, ye who cry out over yourselves, ye worms in "[your] hidden places, grant ye that I may pass onwards, (16) "for I am the mighty one, the lord of divine strength, and I "am the spiritual body (saḥ) of the lord of divine right and "truth made by the goddess Uatchit. His strength which pro-
tecteth (17) is my strength which protecteth, which is the "strength which protecteth Ra. [Grant ye that I may be in the "following of Ra], and grant ye that I may go round about "with him in Sekhet-ḥetep [and in] the two lands. (18) [I am] a "great god, and [I have been] judged by the company of his gods; "grant that divine, sepulchral meals may be given unto me."

Chapter CXXXVII A.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 26).]

Vignette: Four men, each holding a flame, standing in the presence of a god before whom are four pools or lakes.

Text: (1) The Chapter of the Four blazing flames which are made for the Khu. Behold, thou shalt make four square troughs of clay, (2) whereon thou shalt scatter incense, and thou shalt fill them with the milk of a white cow, and by means of these thou shalt extinguish the flame. (3) The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:—

"The fire cometh to thy KA, O Osiris, governor of Amenti; "the fire (4) cometh to thy KA, O Osiris Nu, the overseer of "the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant. He that ordereth
"the night cometh after the day. (5) [The flame cometh to thy "KA, O Osiris, governor of those in Âmenti]¹ and the two "sisters(?) of Ра come likewise. Behold, [the flame] riseth in "Âbü (Abydos) and it cometh; and I cause it to come [to] (6) "the Eye of Horus. It is set in order upon thy brow, O Osiris, "governor of Amenti,² and it is (7) fixed within thy shrine and "riseth upon thy brow; it is set in order upon thy breast, O "Osiris Nu, (8) and it is fixed upon thy brow. The Eye of Horus "is protecting thee, O Osiris, governor of Âmenti, and it keepeth "thee (9) in safety; it casteth down headlong all thine enemies "for thee and all thine enemies have fallen headlong before thee. "(10) O Osiris Nu, the Eye of Horus protecteth thee, it keepeth "thee in safety, and it casteth down headlong (11) all thine "enemies. Thine enemies have fallen down headlong before thy "KA, O Osiris, governor of (12) Âmenti, the Eye of Horus pro-
"tecteth thee, it keepeth thee in safety, and it hath cast down "headlong all thine enemies. (13) Thine enemies have fallen "down headlong before thy KA, O Osiris Nu, the overseer of "the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, (14) the Eye "of Horus protecteth thee, it keepeth thee in safety, it hath cast "down headlong for thee all thine enemies, and thine enemies "have fallen down headlong before thee. The Eye of Horus "(15) cometh, it is sound and well, and it sendeth forth rays "like unto Ра in the horizon; it covereth over with darkness "the powers of Suti, it taketh possession thereof and it bringeth "its flame (16) against him upon [its] feet(?). The Eye of Horus "is sound and well, thou eatest the flesh(?) of thy body by means "thereof, and thou givest praise(?) thereto. The four flames enter "into thy KA, O Osiris, governor of (17) Âmenti, the four flames "enter into thy ka, O Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the "chancellor-in-chief, triumphant. Hail, ye children of Horus, "Mesthi, Ḥapi, Tuamautef (18) and Qebhsennuf, ye have given "your protection unto your divine Father Osiris, the governor of "Âmenti, grant ye your protection to the Osiris Nu, triumphant.

¹ Added from the Papyrus of Nebseni.
² In the Papyrus of Nebseni the deceased is here addressed.
“(19) Now therefore, inasmuch as ye have destroyed the opponents of Osiris, the governor of Amenti, he liveth with the gods, and he hath smitten Suti with his hand and arm since light dawned upon the earth, and Horus hath gotten power, (20) and he hath avenged his divine Father Osiris himself; and inasmuch as your divine father hath been made vigorous through the union which ye have effected for him with the Ka of Osiris, the Governor of Amenti—now the Eye of Horus (21) hath avenged him, and it hath protected him, and it hath cast down headlong for him all his enemies, and all his enemies have fallen down before him—even so do ye destroy the (22) opponents of the Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant. Let him live with the gods, let him smite down his enemy, let him destroy [him] (23) when light dawneth upon the earth, let Horus gain power and avenge the Osiris Nu, let the Osiris Nu have vigour through the union which ye have effected for him with his ka. O Osiris Nu, the Eye of Horus hath avenged thee, it hath cast down headlong all thine enemies for thee, and all thine enemies have fallen down headlong before thee. Hail, Osiris, (24) Governor of Amenti, grant thou light and fire to the happy soul which is in Suten-ḥenen (Heracleopolis); and [O ye children of Horus] grant ye power unto the living soul of the (25) Osiris Nu within his flame. Let him not be repulsed and let him not be driven back at the doors of Amentet; O let his offerings of bread and of linen garments be brought unto him (26) among [those of] the lords of funeral oblations, O offer ye praises as unto a god, to the Osiris Nu, destroyer of his opponent[s] in his form of right and truth and in his (27) attributes of a god of right and truth.”

Rubric: [This chapter] shall be recited over four fires [made of] ātma cloth which hath been anointed with ḫet unguent of thehennu, and they shall be placed in the hands of four men who shall have the names of the pillars of Horus written (28) upon their shoulders, and they shall burn the fires in the beautiful rays of Rā, and this shall confer power and might upon the kiu among the stars which never set. If this chapter be recited


And thou shalt say :— "[I] have come advancing quickly "and casting light upon [his] footsteps, and hiding [myself] to "cast light upon his hidden place (?). I stand up behind the "Tʾēt ; I (40) stand up behind the Tʾēt of Rā turning back the "slaughter. I am protecting thee, O Osiris."
THE CHAPTER OF THE FOUR FLAMES.

Rubric: this chapter shall be recited over a "tet" of crystal which is set up upon a brick (41) made of green clay whereupon hath been inscribed this chapter. Then thou shalt make a cavity in the west wall, and, having [turned] the front of the "tet" towards the east [therein] thou shalt wall it up with earth moistened with (42) cedar juice (?). It will repulse the enemies of Osiris who set themselves at the east wall.

And thou shalt say:— "[I] have driven back [thy foes, and "[I] have kept watch for thee; and he that is upon his moun-
tain (i. e., Anubis) hath kept watch (43) at thy moment, and "hath repulsed [thy foes for thee]. I have driven back the Cro-
codile [for thee] at thy moment, and I am protecting thee, "O Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, "triumphant." (44)

Rubric: this chapter shall be recited over a figure of Anubis made of green clay kneaded (?) with incense and set up on a brick of green clay whereupon it hath been inscribed. (45) Then thou shalt make a cavity in the east wall, and having [turned] the face of Anubis towards the west [therein], thou shalt wall it up. [It will repulse the enemies of Osiris] who set themselves at the south (west?) wall. (46)

And thou shalt say:— "I am the collar (or girdle) of sand "around the hidden coffer turning back the arm from the blazing "flame of the funeral mountain; I have marched over the roads, "and I am protecting the Osiris (47) Nu, the overseer of the "palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant."

Rubric: this chapter shall be recited over a brick of green clay whereupon it hath been inscribed; and thou shalt place incense (?) in the middle thereof, (48) and thou shalt smear it with pitch (or resin) and set light to it. Then thou shalt make a cavity in the south wall, and having [turned] the front of the brick towards the north [therein], thou shalt wall it up. [It will repulse the enemies of Osiris] who set themselves at the (49) north wall.

And thou shalt say:— "O thou that comest to make a burning, "I will not let thee do it; O thou that comest to shoot forth
"[fire], I will not let thee do it. I will burn thee, I will shoot "forth [fire] (50) at thee, for I am protecting the Osiris Nu, "the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant."

Rubric: [THIS CHAPTER] SHALL BE RECITED OVER A BRICK OF GREEN CLAY WHEREUPON IT HATH BEEN INSCRIBED, ALONG WITH A FIGURE (?) OF A (51) PALM TREE SEVEN FINGERS IN HEIGHT; AND THOU SHALT OPEN ITS MOUTH. THEN THOU SHALT MAKE A CAVITY IN THE NORTH WALL, AND HAVING [TURNED] THE FACE OF THE FIGURE TOWARDS THE SOUTH [THERE-IN], THOU SHALT WALL IT UP [IT WILL REPULSE THE ENEMIES OF OSIRIS WHO SET THEMSELVES AT THE SOUTH WALL].

"And behold, these things shall be performed by a man who "is clean and is (52) ceremonially pure, one who hath eaten "neither meat nor fish, and who hath not [recently] had inter¬ "course with women; and behold, thou shalt make offerings of "cakes and ale, and shalt burn incense on the fire of these gods. "(53) And every Khu for whom these things shall be done shall "become like a holy god in the underworld; he shall not be "turned back at any gate in Amentet, and he shall be in the "following of (54) Osiris, wheresoever he goeth, regularly and "continually."

Chapter CXXXVII b.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 6).]

Vignette: The goddess Api, the lady who giveth protection, in the form of a hippopotamus, setting light to a vessel of incense. In the Saïte Recension the deceased is seen sitting upon a chair with two burning lamps on each side of him (see Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 56); there the Chapter is called, "Chapter of making the flame to burn up".

Text: (1) The Chapter of kindling a flame by Nebseni, the scribe and draughtsman in the temple of Ptah, [He saith]:—

1. The version of this Chapter found in the Papyrus of Nebseni (sheet 24) is much shorter than that here given and that Papyrus omits all the supplementary Chapters and rubrics which are written in the Papyrus of Nu; a version much shorter still is given by Naville (op. cit., Bd. II. p. 361) from the Papyrus of Nefer-uben-f at Paris.
"The white (or shining) Eye of Horus cometh. (2) The brilliant Eye of Horus cometh. It cometh in peace, it sendeth forth rays of light unto Ra in the horizon, and it destroyeth the powers (3) of Set according to the decree(?). It leadeth them on, and it taketh possession [of him], and its flame is kindled against him. [Its] flame cometh and goeth about, and bringeth (4) adoration(?); [it] cometh and goeth about heaven in the train of Ra upon the two hands of thy two sisters, O "Ra. The Eye of Horus liveth, yea liveth within the great hall; "the Eye of Horus liveth, yea liveth, and is An-Maut-f."

Chapter CXXXVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 19).]

Vignette: The standard, emblematic of the nome of Teni, the capital of which was Abydos, surmounted by plumes and uraeus, etc., being set up by Isis and Osiris. On each side winged uetchats, a fan or fly-flapper held upright by an emblem of life from which project human hands and arms, the hawk emblematic of Horus-Sept, a ram having plumes above his horns, and three gods standing upright. On one side are the Souls of Pe, and the jackal, emblem of Anpu (Anubis) or of Ap-uat; and on the other are the Souls of Tep and the jackal, emblem of Ap-uat or of Anpu. Beneath the standard are the lion-gods of the horizon, one of whom is called "Yesterday" and the other "To-morrow".

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF ENTERING INTO ABTU, AND OF BEING IN THE FOLLOWING OF OSIRIS. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the house, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:—(2) "Hail, ye gods who dwell in Abtu (Abydos), ye divine sovereigns who are gathered together, come ye forward with joy and gladness to (3) meet me, and look ye upon my divine father Osiris. I have been judged, and I have come forth from his shrine. I am Horus, the lord of Qemt (Egypt), and of the "(4) red hilly desert; I have taken possession thereof. There is none who hath power over him, his Eye is mighty against his enemies, he hath avenged his divine Father, he hath destroyed
"the waterflood of his mother, he hath (5) crushed his enemies, "he hath put down violence mightily, and hath stilled the strength "of the god Nebt. The divine prince of many peoples, the sove-
"reign of the two lands, hath taken possession of the house of "his divine Father (6) by means of the written decrees. I have "been tried in the Balance, my word is right and true, I have "gained the mastery over my enemies, and bring to naught (?) the "things (7) which they work against me. I am strong in the "strength which protecteth me, I am the son of Osiris, and my "divine Father protecteth his body with strength and might(?)."

Chapter CXXXIX.
[See Chapter CXXIII.]

Chapter CXL.
[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 57.]

Vignette: The deceased kneeling, with both hands raised in adoration, before the jackal of Anubis which is couchant on a pylon, a kneeling figure having an utchat on his head, and the god Ra.


(1) The Osiris Auf-ankh saith:—
"The divine Power hath risen and shineth [in] the horizon, "and the god Tem hath risen [out of] the odour of that which "floweth from him. The Khus shine in heaven and Het-benbenet "(2) rejoiceth, for there is among them a form which is like "unto themselves; and there are shouts and cries of gladness "within the shrine, and the sounds of those who rejoice go "round about through the underworld, (3) and homage [is paid] 1. I. e., the sixth month of the Egyptian year, which the Egyptian Christians or Copts call Mekhir myip or mekip, Gr. μηξιφ.
unto him at the decree of Tem and Ḫeru-khuti (Harmachis). His Majesty ordereth the company of the gods to follow in the train of his Majesty; his Majesty ordereth the calling of the Utchat with you [to] my members. He hath given strength to all my limbs, and hath made them vigorous that which cometh forth from the mouth of His Majesty. His divine Eye resteth upon its seat with His Majesty at that hour of the night, on the day of the fulfilment of the fourth hour (or four hours) of the beautiful land, on the last day of the second month of the season pert. The Majesty of the Utchat is in the presence of the company of the gods, and His Majesty shineth as he shone in the primeval time, when the Utchat was [first] upon his head. Ra, Tem, Utchatet, Shu, Seb, Osiris, Suti, Horus, Menth, Bāḥ, Rā-er-neḥēḥ, Tehuti, Naām, Tchetta, Nut, Isis, Nephthys, Hathor, Nekht, Mert(?), Maat, Anpu, and Ta-mes-tchetta [are] the soul and body of Rā. The computation of the Utchat hath been made in the presence of the divine lord of this earth; it is full to the uttermost, and it resteth (or setteth). And these gods are rejoicing on this day, and they have their hands beneath (?) them, and the festival of every god having been celebrated, they say:—Hail, praise be unto thee, O thou who art as Rā, rejoice in him, for the mariners of [his] boat sail round about, and [he] hath overthrown the fiend Āpep. Hail, praise be unto thee, O thou who art as Rā who maketh himself to come into being in the form of the god Kheperā. Hail, praise be unto thee, O thou who art as Rā, for [he] hath destroyed his enemies. Hail, praise be unto Rā, for he hath crushed the heads of the children of impotent rebellion. And praise and rejoicing be unto the Osiris Auf-ānkh, triumphant.

Rubric: [This chapter] shall be recited over an Utchat of real lapis-lazuli or of mak stone plated with gold, before which shall be offered (12) every kind of fair and pure oblation when Rā sheweth himself on the last day of the second month of the season pert, and thou shalt make another Utchat of jasper and place it upon such part of the dead man's body as

CHAPTErs CXLI AND CXLII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 15).]

Vignette: The deceased, with hands raised in adoration, bowing before a table of offerings of every kind; or, the deceased standing and offering incense and pouring out a libation before Osiris; or, the god Osiris seated within a shrine on a throne, by the side of which stand Isis and Nephthys. On a lotus flower stand the four Children of Horus, and on a standard is a jackal, emblematic of Anubis. These Vignettes are figured by Naville (op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 153), and differ entirely from the Vignette which accompanies Chapter CXLII in the Saité Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 59). Originally the text of Chapters CXLI and CXLII formed one composition, but it might readily be divided into two sections, viz., the list of the gods to whom a man was directed to make offerings for the benefit of his father and his son, and a list of the names of Osiris, and this is what the Editors of the Saité Recension actually did, and they emphasized the division by giving to each section a distinct title.


HIS EXISTENCE WITH THEM; IT SHALL BE RECITED ON THE NINTH DAY OF THE FESTIVAL. Behold, the Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, maketh offerings of cakes, and ale, and oxen, and feathery fowl, and joints of roast meat; and he burneth incense

1. to Osiris, the governor of Amenti,
2. to Ra-Heru-khuti (Ra-Harmachis),
3. to Nu,
4. to Maât,
5. to the Boat of Ra,
6. to Temu,
7. to the Great company of the gods,
8. to the Little company of the gods,
9. to Horus, the lord of the ureret crown,
10. to Shu,
11. to Tefnut,
12. to Seb,
13. to Nut,
14. to Isis,
15. to Nephthys,
16. to the Temple of the Kas of Nebt-er-tcher,
17. to the Raging-one-of-heaven-who-raiseth-up-the god,
18. to Aukert-dwelling-in-her-place,
19. to the city of Meht-Khebitet, the sahu of the god,
20. to the Goddess-greatly-beloved-with-red-hair,
21. to the Goddess-joined-into-life-with-flowing-hair,
22. to the Goddess-whose-name-is-mighty-in-her-works,
23. to the Bull, the husband of the divine Cow,
24. to the beautiful Power of the beautiful Rudder of the northern heaven.

25. to Him that revolveth, the guide of the two lands, the beautiful Rudder of the western heaven,

26. to the God of light, who dwelleth in the Temple of the ashemu beings, the beautiful Rudder of the eastern heaven,

27. to the Dweller in the Temple of the ruddy ones, the beautiful Rudder of the southern heaven,

28. to Mesthi,
29. to Ḥāpi,
30. to Ṭuamāutef,
31. to Qebḥsennuf,
32. to the Atert of the South,
33. to the Atert of the North,
34. to the Sektet boat,
35. to the Ātet boat,
36. to Thoth,
37. to the Gods of the South,
38. to the Gods of the North,
39. to the Gods of the West,
40. to the Gods of the East,
41. to the Gods of the Thigh,
42. to the Gods of the funeral offerings,
43. to the Great House,
44. to the Temple of Flame,
45. to the Gods of the places of the dead,
46. to the Gods of the horizon,
47. to the Gods of the fields,

1. In the S. R. "To Him that revolveth, the guide of the two lands. To the beautiful Rudder of the eastern heaven." 2. I.e., the gods in material forms. 3. In the S. R. this paragraph is in two sections. 4. In the S. R. the four "children of Horus" are mentioned together. 5. In the S. R. the two boats of the Sun are mentioned together. 6. After "Ātet boat," the S. R. adds, "to Hathor." 7. In the S. R. "To Thoth, the Bull of Matt, to Thoth, the Weigher of the words of the Company of the gods, to Thoth, the Guide of the gods." 8. In the S. R. the gods of the South and North are mentioned together. 9. In the S. R. the gods of the West and East are mentioned together. 10. This line is omitted in the S. R. 11. In the S. R. the "Great Double-House," and the "Double-House of Flame" are mentioned together. 12. In the S. R. the gods of the cemeteries and of the horizon are mentioned together.
48. to the Gods of the divine *Perti*,
49. to the Gods of the divine *Nesti*,
50. to the Roads of the South,
51. to the Roads of the North,
52. to the Roads of the East,
53. to the Roads of the West,
54. to the Doors of the Underworld,
55. to the Pylons of the Underworld,
56. to the Leaves of the hidden doors,
57. to the hidden doors,
58. to the Guardians of the leaves of the Doors of the *Tuat* (Underworld),
59. to the Hidden Faces who guard the roads,
60. to the Guardians who give divine food (?),
61. to the Guardians of the funeral mountains who give happy faces (?),
62. to the Flaming beings who give forth fire,
63. to the divine burning Altars,
64. to those who scatter and extinguish the flame of fire in *Amentet*,
65. to Osiris-Un-nefer,
66. to Osiris-Ãnkhti,

1. In the S. R. the gods of the fields and of the *Qerti* (not *Perti*) are mentioned together. 2. In the S. R., "little ones." 3. In the S. R. the gods of the netches and the southern and northern roads are mentioned together. 4. In the S. R. the roads of the West and East are mentioned together. 5. In the S. R. we have:—"To the Guide of the doors of the *Tuat*, to the Doorkeepers of the *Tuat* and of the pylons of the *Tuat*, to the hidden pylons of the *Tuat*, to the Doorkeepers of the pylons of the *Tuat*, to the hidden doors of the *Tuat*."
6. In the S. R. we have:—"To those who scatter and extinguish the fire, to the fire in *Amentet*," and after these lines are added the following:—
   "To Him that giveth triumph to the *Khu*,
   "To the Perfect one in *Amentet*,
   "To the East (*Âbet*) and to its *Kh*."
7. In the S. R. here begins Chapter CXLII with the title, "The Book of "making perfect the deceased, and of making [him] to advance with long strides, "and to come forth by day in all the transformations which he pleaseth, and "to know the names of the god Osiris in every place wherein he chooseth "to be."
67. to Osiris-lord-of-life,
68. to Osiris-lord-of-wholeness,
69. to Osiris-dweller-in-Peku (?),
70. to Osiris-Orion (Sah),
71. to Osiris-Saa,
72. to Osiris-dweller-in-temples,
73. to Osiris-in-Resenet,
74. to Osiris-in-Mehenet,
75. to Osiris-golden-one-of-millions-of-years,
76. to Osiris-Bati-erpit,
77. to Osiris-Ptaḥ-lord-of-life,
78. to Osiris-dweller-in-Re-stau,
79. to Osiris-dweller-in-the-funeral-mountain,
80. to Osiris-in-Ati,
81. to Osiris-in-Seḥtet,
82. to Osiris-in-Netchefet,
83. to Osiris-in-Resu,
84. to Osiris-in-Pe,
85. to Osiris-in-Neteru,
86. to Osiris-in-Sau-the-Lower,
87. to Osiris-in-Baket,
88. to Osiris-in-Sunnu,
89. to Osiris-in-Reḥenenet,
90. to Osiris-in-Āpen,
91. to Osiris-in-Qefennu,
92. to Osiris-Sekri-in-Pet-she,
93. to Osiris-dweller-in-his-city,
94. to Osiris-in-Pesk-re,
95. to Osiris-in-his-habitations-in-the-Land-of-the-North,
96. to Osiris-in-heaven,
97. to Osiris-in-his-habitations-in-Re-stau,
98. to Osiris-Netchesti,
99. to Osiris-Atef-ur,
100. to Osiris-Sekri,
101. to Osiris-governor-of-eternity,
102. to Osiris-the-begetter,
103. to Osiris-in-the-water (?),
104. to Osiris-in-battle (?),
105. to Osiris-lord-of-everlastingness,
106. to Osiris-Prince,
107. to Osiris-Taiti,
108. to Osiris-in-Re-stau,
109. to Osiris-upon-his-sand,
110. to Osiris-dweller-in-the-hall-of-the-Cow,
111. to Osiris-in-Tanenet,
112. to Osiris-in-Neṭebit,
113. to Osiris-in-Sāa,
114. to Osiris-in-Beteshu,
115 to Osiris-in-Ṭepu,
116. to Osiris-in-Sau-the-Upper,
117. to Osiris-in-Nepert,
118. to Osiris-in-Shennu,
119. to Osiris-in-Henket,
120. to Osiris-in-Ta-sekri,
121. to Osiris-in-Shau,
122. to Osiris-in-Fat-Heru,
123. to Osiris-in-Maāti,
124. to Osiris-in-Henā.

In the Saïte Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 59) Chapter CXLII is much fuller than in the papyri extant which contain the Theban Recension; as there given it is in a tabular form and is divided into six sections each containing twenty-six lines. It runs:—

Text: The Book of making perfect the deceased and of making him to advance with long strides, and to come forth by day in all the transformations which please him, and to know the names of the god Osiris in every place wherein he chooseth to be. The Osiris Auf-ānkh, born of Sheret-Āmsu, triumphant, saith:—

I. (1) "Osiris-Un-nefer, (2) Osiris-the-living-one, (3) Osiris-lord-of-life, (4) Osiris-Neb-er-tcher, (5) Osiris-opener-of-the-


THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.


“Heru-netch-tef-f-in-his-every-name, (25) Anpu-dweller-in-the-
"seli-hall-in-his-every-name, (26) Anpu-in-the-town-of-embalm-
ment . . . . . . .”

Chapter CXLIII.

Chapter CXLIII consists of the Vignette to Chapter CXLII (see Lepsius, op. cit., Pl. 59) which is found in the Saite Recension only. This Vignette is divided into five sections:— (1) A woman standing upright with arms pendent. (2) A hawk upon a standard placed in a boat. (3) A man, with his left hand raised as if in invocation, standing in a boat; before him are two disks, one large and one small. (4) The Sektet boat wherein are two hawks upon standards. (5) A man (the deceased?) standing upright with both hands raised in adoration.

Chapter CXLIV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 26).]

Vignette : The seven Āritos (or mansions).¹

Text : (1) [The Chapter of Entering in. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith :—]²

I. “The First Arit. Sekhet-hrā-āsht-āru is the name of the "doorkeeper of the first Arit, Semetu is the name of the watcher, "and Hu-kheru is the name of the herald thereof.”

II. “The Second Arit. Tun-hät is the name of the door-
"keeper of the second Arit, Se-qet-hrā is the name of the watcher, "and Sabes is the name of the herald thereof.”

¹ In many papyri two gods, each holding a knife, are seated before each door; one is the herald and the other the watcher. Each door is usually numbered. See Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 154.

² The title of this Chapter is taken from the Brocklehurst Papyrus (ibid.). In the Saite Recension it is called “The knowing of the names of the Āritos.”
III. “The Third Arit. Ám-ḫuat-ent-ḥeḥ-ḥi is the name of the doorkeeper of the third Arit, Res-ḥrā is the name of the watcher and Uāau is the name of the herald thereof.”

IV. “The Fourth Arit. Khesef-ḥrā-āṣt-kheru is the name of the doorkeeper of the fourth Arit, Res-āb is the name of the watcher, and Netekā-ḥrā-khesef-ātu is the name of the herald thereof.”

V. “The Fifth Arit. Ánkh-em-fentu is the name of the doorkeeper of the fifth Arit, Ashebu is the name of the watcher, and Teḥ-ḥer-khaat is the name of the herald thereof.”

VI. “The Sixth Arit. Aken-tau-k-ḥa-kheru is the name of the doorkeeper of the sixth Arit, án-ḥrā is the name of the watcher, and Meṭes-ḥrā-ārī-she is the name of the herald thereof.”

VII. “The Seventh Arit. Metes-sen is the name of the doorkeeper of the seventh Arit, Áā-kheru is the name of the watcher, and Khesef-ḥrā-khemiui is the name of the herald thereof.”

(1) “Hail, ye Arits! Hail, ye who make the Arits for Osiris! Hail, ye who watch your Arits! Hail, ye who herald the affairs of the two lands for the god Osiris each day, the Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, knoweth you, and he knoweth your names. The Osiris Nu hath been born in Re-stau, (3) and every glory of the horizon [and] every honour have been given unto him. The Osiris Nu is in the city of Pe like the pure being (? Osiris. The Osiris Nu hath received acclamations in Re-stau, and (4) the gods lead [him] over the horizon along with the divine princes who are behind Osiris. I am the divine One among them, and [I am] their leader. The Osiris Nu (5) is a Khu, the lord of the Khus, a Khu [who] worketh. The Osiris Nu “celebrateth the monthly festival and he is the herald of the half-monthly festival. Hail, thou that revolvest, the Osiris Nu “(6) is under the fiery Eye of Horus, and he is under the hand of Thoth on the night when he travelleth over heaven in triumph. The Osiris Nu passeth onwards in peace, and he

1. A version of this portion of Chapter CXLIV is found in Lepsius, op. cit., Bll. 60, 61.
"journeyeth (7) in the boat of Ra. The strength which protecteth "the Osiris Nu is the strength which protecteth the boat of Ra. "The Osiris Nu (8) hath a name greater than yours, and he is "greater than ye are on the path of Maat; the Osiris abominat-"eth defeat(?). The strength which protecteth the Osiris Nu "is (9) the strength which protecteth Horus the firstborn of Ra. "[He] hath made his heart, and the Osiris Nu shall not be con-"strained and he shall not be repulsed at the Aritos of the god "Osiris. (10) The Osiris Nu hath been provided [with all things] "by the double Lion-god, and the pure one (?) is in the following "of Osiris, the governor of Amenti, throughout the course of "each day, daily. (11) His fields are in Sekhti-ḥetep with the "divine beings who know things, and with those who perform "things for the Osiris Nu (12) by the hand of Thoth among "those who make offerings of propitiation. And Anubis hath "commanded him that dwelleth among offerings that the offerings "of the Osiris Nu shall be with him, and that they shall not "be taken away (13) from him by those divine beings who dwell "in fetters. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chan-"cellor-in-chief, triumphant, cometh like unto Horus in the splen-"dour of the horizon of heaven, and Ra hath set him in order "(14) for the Aritos of the horizon; the gods rejoice in him when "they meet him. The amulets (?) of the god are for (15) the "Osiris Nu, the god Nebt shall not come to him, and the door-"keepers of the Aritos shall not overthrow him. The Osiris Nu "(16) is hidden of face within the great celestial house [which "is] the shrine of the god, and he arriveth there in the follow-"ing of the pure one (?) Hathor. The Osiris Nu (17) createth "multitudes of human beings, he maketh Maat to advance to "Ra, and he destroyeth the two-fold strength of Apep. The "Osiris Nu (18) maketh a way through the firmament, he driv-"eth away the whirlwind and the storm, he maketh the mari-"ners of Ra to live, and he maketh offerings to come unto the "place where he (?) is. (19) The Osiris Nu causeth a boat to be "made, he travelleth therein happily; the Osiris Nu maketh a "way and he advanceth thereon. The face of the Osiris Nu (20)
"is like that of the god Ur-pehi-f by reason of the might (?), and the Osiris Nu is the lord of might. The Osiris Nu is at rest in the horizon, and he is (21) valiant to overthrow you, "O ye Nehesu gods; make a path, then, for your lord Osiris."


Chapter CXLV.

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 61—65.]

Chapter CXLV and CXLVI are two versions of one and the same text. Of these, Chapter CXLV is the longer, and the two
different forms of it—of each of which, unfortunately, only a single imperfect copy is extant—are described by Naville (Einleitung, pp. 111 and 173—176). Both are ancient, one appearing in the tomb of Seti II Meri-en-Ptah at Thebes, and the other in the papyrus of the royal military scribe Pa-ur (Einleitung, p. 104). A better general view of the contents of Chapter CXLV will probably be obtained from the text as given in the Saïte Recension than from the mutilated ancient forms now known; it is, moreover, fuller than the others, and the following translation has been made from it.

**Vignette**: The twenty-one pylons of Sekhet-Aanre of the House of Osiris. In each section the deceased stands with hands raised in adoration before a god who stands by the side of a shrine.

**Text**: [Here begin the Chapters of] the pylons of Sekhet-Aanre of the House of Osiris. (1) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

I. "Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou first pylon of the "Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know "thy name, and I know (2) the name of the god who guardeth "thee! 'Lady of tremblings, with lofty walls, the sovereign lady, "the mistress of destruction, who setteth in order the words "which drive back the whirlwind and the storm, who delivereth "from destruction him that travelleth along the way', is thy "name. (3) The name of the god who guardeth thee is Nerâu. "I have washed myself in the water wherein the god Ra washeth "himself when he leaveth the eastern part of the sky. I have "anointed myself (4) with ḫati unguent [made from] the cedar, "I have arrayed myself in apparel of menkh, and I have with "me my sceptre of heti wood."

[Saith the pylon:—] “Pass on, then, thou art pure.”

II. (5) “The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou second pylon of the "Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know "thy name, and I know (6) the name of the god who guardeth "thee. ‘Lady of heaven, the mistress of the world, who terrifieth
"the earth from the place of [thy] body', is thy name. The
"name of the god who guardeth thee is Mes-Ptah. I have
"washed myself in the water wherein the god Osiris (7) washeth
"himself, to whom were given the Sektet boat and the Matet
"boat when he came forth over Am-urt, and passed through the
"pylons. I have anointed myself with the unguent of the festiv-
"als, (8) I have arrayed myself in apparel of seshet, and I have
"with me my sceptre of benben wood."

[Saith the pylon :—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

III. (9) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith :—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou third pylon of the
"Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know
"thy name, and I know the name of the god (10) who guardeth
"thee. 'Lady of pylons, lady to whom abundant offerings are
"made, who giveth whatsoever is there, (?) the guide of the
"offerings, who gratifieth the gods, who giveth the day for the
"sailing up of the boat Neshemet to Æbþu (Abydos)', is thy
"name. (11) The name of the god who guardeth thee is Beq.
"I have washed myself in the water wherein the god Ptah
"washeth when he saileth up to carry away the god Hennu on
"the day of 'opening the face'. I have anointed (12) myself
"with ḥati unguent [made] of ḥekennu unguent and of tahennu
"unguent, I have arrayed myself in apparel of shesa, and I have
"with me my sceptre of ḏhen (?) wood."

[Saith the pylon :—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

IV. (13) The Osiris Auf-ānk, triumphant, saith :—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou fourth pylon of the
"Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know
"thy name, and I know the name of the god (14) who guardeth
"thee. 'She who prevaleth with knives, the mistress of the two
"lands, who destroyeth the enemies of the Still-Heart, who
"maketh the decree for the escape of the needy from evil hap',
"is thy name. The name of the god who guardeth thee is Ḫu-
tepa. (15) I have washed myself in the water wherein the god
"Un-nefer, triumphant, washeth himself, when he hath had a
"dispute with Set, and when victory is given unto him. I have
"anointed myself (16) with sunât unguent and with enen unguent, "I am pure (?), I have arrayed myself in shesâ apparel like unto "that in which thy son [was arrayed], . . . . and I have with "me my sceptre of tau-atutu wood."

[Saith the pylon :—] “Pass on, then, thou art pure.”

V. (17) The Osiris Äuf-ankh, triumphant, saith :—

“Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou fifth pylon of the "Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know "thy name, I know the name of the god who (18) guardeth "thee. ‘Lady of splendour, lady of praises, lofty one, Neb-er- "tchet, the lady to whom supplications are made and unto whom "none entereth . . . . .’ is thy name. The name of the god "who guardeth thee is Erta-hen-er-reqau. (19) I have washed "myself in the water wherein Horus washed himself when he "made himself the Chief reader and Sa-mer-f for his father "Osiris. I have anointed myself with äber unguent [made] of "holy offerings, I have upon me the (20) skin of the panther, "and I have with me my sceptre wherewith to smite those who "are black of heart."

[Saith the pylon :—] “Pass on, then, thou art pure."

VI. (21) The Osiris Äuf-änkh, triumphant, saith :—

“Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou sixth pylon of the "Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know "thy name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth "thee (22) . . . . . . . . . , ‘lady to whom abundant supplication is "made . . . . ; the difference between whose height and breadth "is unknown ; the like of whom for strength hath not been "overturned (?) since the beginning ; the number of the serpents "which are there upon their bellies is unknown ; the divine "image, the strengthener (23) out of the night, being born in "the presence of the Still-Heart’, is thy name. The name of the "god who guardeth thee is Samti. I have washed myself in the "water wherein the god Thoth washed himself when he made "himself the tchat of Horus. (24) I have anointed myself with "aka unguent, I have arrayed myself in apparel of thesthes, and "I have with me my sceptre of sept wood.”
THE CHAPTER OF THE PYLONS.

VII. (25) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou seventh pylon of the "Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know "thy name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth "thee. (26) 'Waterflood which clotheth the feeble one, weeper "for that which she loveth, shrouding the body', is thy name. "The name of the god who guardeth thee is Am-Nit. I have "washed myself in the water wherein (27) the goddesses Isis "and Nephthys washed themselves when they passed the Croco-"dile with his crocodiles on their way to the opening of the "place of purity. I have anointed myself with hekenu unguent, I "have arrayed myself in (28) unkh apparel, and I have with me "my sceptre and [my] paddle."

[Saith the pylon:—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

VIII. (29) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou eighth pylon of the "Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know "thy name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth "thee (30). 'She that belongeth to her lord, the mighty god-"dess, the gracious one, the lady who giveth birth to the divine "form of her lord,' or as others say, "who passeth through and "traverseth [the land], the head [of which] is millions of cubits "in depth and in height', is thy name. The name of the god "who guardeth thee is Netchses. I have washed myself in the "water wherein (31) the god Anpu washed when he had per-"formed the office of embalmer and bandager," or as others say, "the Chief reader of Osiris. (32) I have anointed myself with seft "unguent, I have arrayed myself in apparel of āitmā, and I have "my garment (?) of enen stuff," or as others say, "of cat's skin (?) "with me."

[Saith the pylon:—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

IX. (33) The Osiris Auf-ānkh, triumphant, saith:

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou ninth pylon of the "Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know "thy name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth (34)
"thee. 'Blazing flame of Horus which cannot be extinguished; "which having passed is followed by another; which is provided "with tongues of flame that project to destroy; irresistible and "impassable [by any] by reason of the injury which it doeth', "is thy name. There is fear (35) through the might of its roaring. "The name of the god who guardeth thee is Khu-tchet-f. I have "washed myself in the water wherein the Ram, Lord of Ṭaṭṭu, "washed himself thoroughly from one end of his body to the "other. I have (36) anointed myself with ānt unguent of the "divine members, and with ānkḥ unguent, I have arrayed my- "self in a tunic of fair white linen, and I have with me my "sceptre of benen wood."

[Saith the pylon :—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

X. (37) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith :—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou tenth pylon of the "Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know "thy name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth (38) "thee. 'Lofty of gates, who raiseth up those who cry (?), who "art terrible unto him that would come unto thee,' or as others say, "She who maketh one to make supplication, by reason of "the loudness of her voice; vanquisher of the foe who is not "constrained by that which is within her,' is thy (39) name. "The name of the god who watcheth thee is Sekhen-ur. I have "washed myself in the water wherein the god Astes washed him- "self when he entered in to be an advocate for Set within the "hidden chamber. (40) I have anointed myself with ṭešhen un- "guent, and I have with me a sceptre made of the bone of the "bird ṭešer, having a head like that of a greyhound."

[Saith the pylon :—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XI. (41) The Osiris, Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith :—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou eleventh pylon of the "Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know "thy name, and (42) I know the name of the being who is "within thee. 'She who repeateth slaughters, who burneth up "the fiends, the mistress of every pylon, the lady to whom ac-
"clamation is made on the day (43) of hearing iniquity' is thy name. Thou hast the judgment of the feeble bandaged one."

[Saith the pylon :—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XII. (44) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith :—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou twelfth pylon of the Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know thy name, and I know the (45) name of the being who is within thee. 'She who journeyeth about in the two lands; who destroyeth those who come with flashings and with fire, the lady of splendour; who hearkeneth to the word of her lord every day', is thy name. Thou hast the (46) judgment of the feeble bandaged one."

[Saith the pylon :—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XIII. (47) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith :—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou thirteenth pylon of the Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know thy name, and I know the (48) name of the being who is within thee. 'When the company of the gods is led along their hands are [raised in] adoration before her face, and the watery abyss shineth with light by reason of those who are therein,' is thy name (49). Thou hast the judgment of the feeble bandaged one."

[Saith the pylon :—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XIV. (50) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith :—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou fourteenth pylon of the Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know thy name, and I know the (51) name of the being who is within thee. 'Mighty one of Souls, red of hair, Aakhabit, who cometh forth by night; who destroyeth the Fiends in their created forms which their hands give to the Still-Heart (52) in his hour; the one who cometh and goeth', is thy name. "She hath the judgment of the feeble bandaged one."

[Saith the pylon :—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XV. (53) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith :—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou fifteenth pylon of the Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I
know thy name, (54) and I know the name of the being who 
is within thee. 'Lady of valour, destroyer of the ruddy ones, 
who celebrateth the Haker festivals (?) [when] the fire is ex-
tinguished on the day of hearing [cases of] iniquity', is thy 
name. (55) She hath the judgment of the feeble bandaged one.' 

[Saith the pylon:—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XVI. (56) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou sixteenth pylon of the 
"Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know 
"thy name, and I know the name of the being who is (57) 
"within thee. 'Lady of victory, whose hand goeth after the 
"Fiends, who burneth with flames of fire when she cometh forth, 
"creator of the mysteries of the earth', is thy name. She hath 
"the judgment of the (58) feeble bandaged one."

[Saith the pylon:—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XVII. (59) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou seventeenth pylon 
of the Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know 
"thy name, and I know (60) the name of the being 
"who is within thee. 'Mighty one in the horizon, lady of the 
"ruddy ones, destroyer in blood, Aakhabit, Power, lady of flame', 
is thy name. She hath the judgment (61) of the feeble band-
aged one."

[Saith the pylon:—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XVIII. (62) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou eighteenth pylon of 
"the Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I 
"know thy name, and I know (63) the name of the being who 
is within thee. 'Lover of flame, pure one, hearkening unto the 
"...... behold [she] loveth to cut off the head[s] of the ve-
"nerated ones, lady of the Great House, destroyer (64) of fiends 
at eventide', [is thy name]. She hath the judgment of the feeble 
"bandaged one."

[Saith the pylon:—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XIX. (65) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou nineteenth pylon of
"the Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know thy name, and I know (66) the name of the being who is within thee. 'Dispenser of strength, or as others say, of light, of the palace(?), the mighty one of the flame, the lady of the strength and of the writings of Ptah himself', is thy name. She hath the judgment of the (67) feeble bandaged one."

[Saith the pylon:—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XX. (68) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou twentieth pylon of the "Still-Heart. I know thee, and I know thy name, and (69) I know the name of the being who is within thee. 'Stone(?) of her lord, field with a serpent(?), Cloather, what she createth she hideth, taking possession of hearts, opener of herself', is thy name. She hath the (70) judgment of the feeble bandaged one."

[Saith the pylon:—] "Pass on, then, thou art pure."

XXI. (71) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, saith Horus, O thou twenty-first pylon of the "Still-Heart. I have made [my] way. I know thee, and I know "thy name, (72) and I know the name of the god who guardeth thee. 'Sword that smiteth at the utterance of its own name, "goddess with face turned backwards, the unknown one, over- "thrower of him that draweth nigh to her flame', is thy name. "Thou keepest the secret things of the avenger of the god who "guardeth thee, and his name is (73) Āmām. He maketh it to "come to pass that the cedar trees grow not, that the acacia "trees bring not forth, and that copper is not begotten in the "mountain. The divine sovereign chiefs of this pylon are as "seven gods. Tchen or Āṭ is the name of the (74) one at the "door; Ḥetep-mes is the name of the second; Mes-sep is the "name of the third; Utch-re is the name of the fourth; Āp-uat "is the name of the fifth; Beq is the name of the sixth; and "Ānpu is the name of the seventh."

(75) "I have made [my] way. I am Āmsu-Ḥeru, the avenger "of his father, the heir of his father Un-nefer. I have come, "and I have caused to be overthrown all the enemies of my "father Osiris. I have come day by day with victory, doing
"myself the worship of the god (76) in the house of his father "Tem, the lord of Annu. The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, is "in the southern heaven. I have done what is right and true "for him that made right and truth; I have celebrated the "Haker festivals for the lord thereof: I have led the way in "the festival; I have given cakes unto the lords of the altar; "(77) and I have brought offerings and oblations, and cakes, "and ale, and oxen, and ducks, to my father Osiris Un-nefer. "I have my being in a body which hath the soul, and I make "the Bennu bird to come forth at [my] words. I have come "daily into the house of the god to make offerings of incense. "I have brought (78) garments of byssus, and I have sailed on "the [sacred] lake in the Neshem boat. I have made Osiris, "the Governor of Amentet, to be triumphant over his enemies; "I have carried away all his foes to the place of slaughter in "the East; and they shall never come forth from the durance "of the god (79) Seb therein. I stand up for him [along with] "the divine Kefau of Rā, and I make [him] to be triumphant (?). "I have come even as a scribe and I have made all things "plain. I have made the god to have power over his legs. I "have come into the house of 'him that is upon his hill' (i. e., "Anubis), and I have seen him that is ruler in the divine hall "(i. e., Anubis). (80) I have entered into Re-stau; I have hidden "myself, and I have found out the way: I have travelled unto "Ān-ruṭ-f. I have clothed him that was naked, (81) I have sailed "up to Ābṭu (Abydos), I have praised the gods Ḥu and Sau. "I have entered into the house of Aštes, and I have made sup¬ "plication to the (82) Khati gods and to Sekhet in the Temple "of Neith," or as others say, "to the princes. I have entered "into Re-stau; I have hidden myself, and I have found out "the way; I have travelled (83) unto Ān-ruṭ-f. I have clothed "him who was naked. I have sailed up to Ābṭu; I have praised "Ḥu and Sau. I have received my (84) crown (?) at my rising, "and I have crowned myself upon my throne in the habitation "of my father and of the first company of the gods. I have "worshipped [in my] birthplace of Ta-tchesertet, and my mouth
"is filled (?) with (85) right and truth. I have drowned the "serpent Akhkha. I have come into the Great House which "giveth vigour unto the limbs; and it hath been granted unto "me to sail about in the Boat of Hai. The fragrance of änt "unguent ariseth from (86) the hair of the beings who have "knowledge. I have entered into the house of Åstes, and I have "made supplication unto the Khati gods and unto Sekhet in "the Temple of the (87) Prince."

[Saith the pylon:—] "Thou hast come being a favoured one "in Tāttu, O Osiris Äuf-ankh, triumphant, son of Sheret-Åmsu, "triumphant."

Chapter CXLVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 25).]

Vignettes: Fourteen shrines, in each of which a god is seated.¹

Text: (1) [HERE BEGIN] THE CHAPTERS OF ENTERING IN AT THE HIDDEN PYLONS OF THE HOUSE OF OSIRIS IN SEKHET-(2) ÀANRéRU l. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, when he cometh to the first pylon (3) of Osiris, saith:—

"I have made [my] way. I know you, and I know your name, "and I know (4) the name of the god who guardeth you. 'Lady "of tremblings, with lofty walls, the sovereign (5) lady, the "mistress of destruction, who setteth in order the words which "drive back the whirlwind and the storm, who delivereth from "destruction him that travelleth along the way,' (6) is thy name. "The name of thy doorkeeper is Neri."

II. The Osiris Nu, (7) when he cometh to the second pylon of Osiris, saith:—

"I have made [my] way. I know you, and I know (8) your "name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth you.

¹. The grotesque forms of the gods who guard these pylons can be well studied in the Papyrus of Ani, sheets 11 and 12.
"'Lady of heaven, the mistress of the world, who devoureth with fire, the lady of mortals, who knoweth mankind', is thy name. The name of thy doorkeeper is Mes-Peh (or Mes-Ptah).

III. The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the third pylon of Osiris, saith:

"I have made [my] way. I know you, and I know your name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth you. 'Lady of the altar, the lady to whom abundant offerings are made, in whom every god rejoiceth on the day of sailing up to Abtû (Abydos),' is thy name. The name of thy doorkeeper is Ertat-Sebanqa.

IV. The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the fourth pylon of Osiris, saith:

"I have made [my] way. I know you, and I know your name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth you. 'She who prevaleth with knives, the mistress of the world, destroyer of the foes of the Still-Heart, who maketh the decree for the escape of the needy from evil hap,' is thy name. The name of thy doorkeeper is Nekau.

V. The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the fifth pylon of Osiris, saith:

"I have made [my] way. I know you, and I know your name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth you. 'Fire, the lady of flames, who inhaleth the supplications which are made to her, who permitteth not the . . . . . to enter in,' is thy name. The name of thy doorkeeper is Henti-Requ.

VI. The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the sixth pylon of Osiris, saith:

"I have made [my] way. I know you, and I know your name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth you. 'Lady of light, the lady to whom abundant supplication is made; the difference between her height and her breadth is unknown; the like of her hath never been found since the beginning. There is a serpent thereupon whose size is not
“known; it was born (25) in the presence of the Still-Heart;’ is “thy name. The name of the doorkeeper is Semamti.”

VII. (26) The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the seventh pylon of Osiris, saith:

“I have made [my] way. (27) I know you, and I know your “name, and I know the name (28) of the god who guardeth “you. ‘Robe which doth clothe the divine feeble one, weeping “(29) for what it loveth and shrouding the body,’ is thy name. “The name of the doorkeeper is Akenti.”

VIII. (30) The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the eighth pylon of Osiris, saith:

“I have made [my] way. I know you, and I know your “name, and I know the name of the god (32) who guardeth “you. ‘Blazing fire, the flame whereof [cannot] be quenched, “provided with tongues of flame (33) which reach afar, the “slaughtering one, the irresistible one through whom a man “may not pass by reason of the hurt which she doeth,’ is thy “name. (34) The name of the doorkeeper is Khu-tchet-f.”

IX. (35) The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the ninth pylon of Osiris, saith:

“I have made [my] way. (36) I know you, and I know your “name, and I know the name of the god (37) who guardeth “you. ‘She who is in the front, the lady of strength, quiet of “heart, who giveth birth to her lord; whose girth is three hun- “dred and fifty measures; (38) who sendeth forth rays like the “unatch stone of the south; who raiseth up the divine form and “clotheth the feeble one; who giveth [offerings] to (39) her “lord every day’, is thy name. The name of the doorkeeper is “Tchesef.”

X. (40) The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the tenth pylon of Osiris, saith:

“I have made [my] way. (41) I know you, and I know your “name, and I know the name of the god who guardeth you. (42) “Thou who art loud of voice, who raisest up those who cry “and who make supplication unto her, whose voice is loud, the “terrible one, (43) the lady who is to be feared, who destroyeth
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

“not that which is in her,’ is thy name. The name of the door-
“keeper is Sekhen-ur.”

XI. (44) The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the eleventh pylon of Osiris, saith:

“I have made [my] way. I know (45) you, and I know your
“name, and I know the name of her who is within thee. ‘She
“who slaughtereth always (46) the burner up of fiends, mistress of
“the every pylon, the lady to whom acclamation is made on the
“(47) day of darkness,’ is thy name. She hath the judgment of
“the feeble bandaged one.”

XII. (48) The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the twelfth pylon
of Osiris, saith:

“I have made [my] way. I know you, (49) and I know your
“name, and I know the name of her who is within thee. ‘Thou
“who invokest thy two lands, (50) who destroyest those who
“come with flashings and with fire, the lady of splendour, who
“hearkeneth unto the speech (51) of her lord’, is thy name.
“She hath the judgment of the feeble bandaged one.”

XIII. (52) The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the thirteenth
pylon of Osiris, saith:

“I have made [my] way. I know (53) you, and I know your
“name, and I know the name of her who is within thee. ‘Osiris
“bringeth (54) his two hands over her and maketh the god
“Hapi (i. e., the Nile) to send forth splendour out of his hidden
“places,’ is thy name. (55) She hath the judgment of the feeble
“bandaged one.”

XIV. (56) The Osiris Nu, when he cometh to the fourteenth
pylon of Osiris, saith:

“I have made [my] way. (57) I know you, and I know your
“name, and I know the name of her who is within thee. (58)
“‘Lady of might, who danceth on the blood-red ones, who
“keepeth the festival of Haker on the day of the hearing (59)
“of faults,’ is thy name. She hath the judgment of the feeble
“bandaged one.”

1. In the Papyrus of Ani ten pylons only are enumerated.
XV. The fifteenth pylon. The Osiris Ḫer-ā-em-khebit, triumphant, saith when he cometh to this pylon:—

"The Fiend, red of hair and eyes, who cometh forth by night, and doth fetter the fiend in his lair; may her hands be given to "the Still-Heart in his hour, and may [she] advance and "go forward," [is thy name]. She hath the judgment of the feeble "bandaged one."

XVI. The sixteenth pylon. The Osiris Ḫer-ā-em-khebit, triumphant, saith when he cometh forth to this pylon:—

"Terrible one, the lady of the rain-storm, who planteth ruin in the souls of men, the devourer of the dead bodies of mankind, the "orderer, and producer, and creator of slaughter," [is thy name]. She hath the judgment of the feeble bandaged one."

XVII. The seventeenth pylon. [The Osiris Ḫer-ā-em-khebit, triumphant, saith when he cometh forth to this pylon:—

"Hewer-in-pieces in blood, Ahabit, lady of hair," [is thy name]. She hath the judgment of the feeble bandaged one."

XVIII. The eighteenth pylon. The Osiris Ḫer-ā-em-khebit, triumphant, saith when he cometh to this pylon:—

"Lover of the fire, pure of slaughterings which she loveth, cutter off "of heads, venerated one, lady of the Great House, de-"stroyer of fiends at eventide," [is thy name]. She hath the judge-

ment of the feeble bandaged one."

XIX. The nineteenth pylon. (51) The Osiris Ḫer-ā-em-khebit, triumphant, saith when he cometh to this pylon:—

"Dispenser of light during her period of life, watcher of flames, the "lady of the strength and of the writings of the god Ptaḥ him-

self," [is thy name]. She hath the judgment of the bandages of "Per-ān" (or Per-ḥetch)."

XX. The twentieth pylon. The Osiris Ḫer-ā-em-khebit, triumphant, saith when he cometh to this pylon:—

"She who "dwelleth within the cavern of her lord, Clother is her name, "(55) she hideth what she hath created, she taketh possession "of hearts, she swalloweth," [is thy name]. She hath (56) "the judgment of the bandages of Per-ān" (or Per-ḥetch)."
XXI. The twenty-first pylon. The Osiris ḫeru-em-khebit, triumphant, saith when he cometh to this pylon:— (57) "Knife "which cutteth, when [its name] is uttered, (58) and slayeth "those who advance towards its flames,' [is thy name]. She hath "(59) secret plots and counsels."

CHAPTER CXLVII.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheets 11 and 12).]

The First Ārit.

Vignette: Ani and his wife Thuthu approaching the first Ārit, at the entrance of which sit three gods, having the head of a hare, of a serpent, and of a crocodile respectively.

Text: (1) The name of the doorkeeper is Sekhet-ḥrā-āsht-āru; the name of the (2) watcher is [S]metti; the name of the herald is Ha-kheru. The Osiris Ani, (3) triumphant, shall say when he cometh unto the first Ārit:— "I am the mighty "one who createth his own light. (4) I have come unto thee, "O Osiris, and, purified from that which defileth thee, I adore "thee. Lead on: (5) name not the name of Re-stau unto me. "Homage to thee, O Osiris, in thy might and in thy strength "(6) in Re-stau. Rise up and conquer, O Osiris, in ḡabtu. Thou "goest round about heaven, thou saillest in the presence of ṭā, "(7) thou lookest upon all the beings who have knowledge. "Hail, ṭā, thou who circlest in the sky! Verily I say, O Osiris, "I am the spiritual body (sāḥ) (8) of the god, and I say, (9) let "me not be driven (10) hence, nor upon (11) the wall of (12) "burning coals. (13) Open the way in (14) Re-stau, (15) ease "the (16) pain of Osiris, (17) embrace that which the balance "hath weighed; make a path for him in the great valley, make "light to be on the way of Osiris."

The Second Ārit.

Vignette: An Ārit guarded by three gods having the head of a lion, of a man, and of a dog respectively.
Text: (1) The name of the (2) doorkeeper is Un-hat; (3) the name of the watcher is Seqet-(4)hra; the name of the herald (5) is Uset. The Osiris Ani, triumphant, shall say when he cometh (6) to this Arit:— "He sitteth to do his heart's desire, "and he weigheth (7) words as the second of Thoth. The strength "which protecteth Thoth humbleth the hidden Maat gods (?) (8) "who feed upon Maat throughout the years [of their lives]. I "make offerings (9) at the moment when he maketh his way; "I pass on and enter upon the way. Grant thou that I may "pass onwards and that I may gain sight of Ra together with "those who make offerings."

The Third Arit.

Vignette: An Arit guarded by three gods having the head of a jackal, the head of a dog, and the head of a serpent respectively.

Text: (1) The name of the (2) doorkeepers is Am-hauatu(3)-ent-pehui; the name of the watcher (4) is Seres-(5)hra; the name of the herald is Aa. The Osiris Ani, triumphant, shall say [when he cometh to this Arit]:— "I am the hidden one (6) "[in] the great deep, [I am] the judge of the Rehui. I have "come and I have done away with the offensive thing which "was upon Osiris. I am fastening the place whereon he shall "stand (7) which projecteth from the Ureret crown. I have per¬ "fected matters in Abtu, I have opened the way in Re-stau, I "have eased (8) the pain which was in Osiris. I have made "straight his standing place, and I have made [his] path. He "shineth in Re-stau."

The Fourth Arit.

Vignette: An Arit guarded by three gods having the head of a man, of a hawk, and of a lion respectively.

Text: (1) The name of (2) the doorkeeper is Khesef-hra-asht-(3)kheru; the name of the (4) watcher is Seres-tepu; (5) the name of the herald is (6) Khesef-at. The Osiris Ani, triumphant, shall say [when he cometh to this Arit]:— "I am the Bull, (7)
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

"the son of the ancestress of Osiris. O grant ye that his father, "the lord of his godlike (8) companions, may bear witness for "him. I have weighed the guilty in judgment. I have brought "unto (9) his nostrils the life which is everlasting. I am the "son of Osiris, I have made the way. I have passed thereover "into Neter-khert."

THE FIFTH ĀRIT.

Vignette: An Ārit guarded by three gods having the head of a hawk, of a man, and of a snake respectively.

Text: (1) The name (2) of the doorkeeper is Ḥānk-f-em-"fent; (3) the name of the watcher is (4) Shabu; the name of (5) the herald is Ṭeb-ḥrā-(6)ḥa-kheft. The Osiris Ani, triumphant, shall say [when he cometh to this Ārit] :— "I have brought “[unto thee] the bones of thy (7) jaws in Re-stau, I have brought "thee thy backbone in Ânnu (Heliopolis), gathering together “its manifold parts (8) therein. I have driven back Apep for "thee, I have spit upon the wounds [which are in him], I have "made a path among you. I am (9) the Ancient One among "the gods. I have made the offering of Osiris, I have avenged (?) “him in triumph, gathering his bones and bringing together “all his limbs.”

THE SIXTH ĀRIT.

Vignette: An Ārit guarded by three gods, the first having the head of a jackal, and the second and third the head of a dog.

Text: (1) The name (2) of the doorkeeper is Âtek-tau-kheqaq-(3)khru; the name of the (4) watcher is Ân-ḥrā; (5) the name of the herald is (6) Âtes-ḥrā-[ār]-she. The Osiris Ani, triumphant, shall say [when he cometh to this Ārit] :— "I have “come (7) daily, I have come daily. I have made [my] way; “I have passed along that which was created by Ânpu (Anubis). “I am the lord of the Ureret crown, (8) possessing words of “magical power, the avenger of Maāt. I have avenged his Eye, “I have delivered (9) Osiris, and I have made the way; the “Osiris Ani passeth along with you in [triumph]."
Chapter CXLVII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 11).]

Vignette: A hall, or shrine, within which, on the left, Ani stands before two tables of offerings adoring Rā (or Osiris), hawk-headed. Next are ranged seven kine and a bull, each animal having offerings before it. Behind are four rudders, emblematic of the cardinal points, and on the extreme right are four triads of gods. The speech of Ani reads:— "Hail to thee, O thou lord, thou lord of right and truth, the only One, the lord of eternity and creator of everlastingness, I have come unto thee.

1. In the Papyrus of Thenna the scribe the following words are added:— "If [these] words be recited by the deceased when he cometh to the seven Arits and entereth into the pylons he shall neither be turned back nor repulsed before Osiris, and he shall be made to have his being among the blessed Khus and to have dominion among the principal followers of Horus. If these things shall be done for any deceased person he shall have his being there like a lord of eternity in one body along with Osiris, and at no place shall any great fight be made" [concerning him]. For the text see the accompanying volume, p. 362.

2. See the Papyrus of Ani, sheet 35.
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

"thee, O my lord Ra. I have made offerings of herbs unto the seven kine "and unto their bull. O ye who give cakes and ale unto the Khus, grant "ye to my soul to be with you. May Osiris Ani be born upon your "thighs; may he be like unto one of you for ever and for ever; and "may he become a Khu in the beautiful Âmenti."

Text: (1) The Chapter of providing the deceased with food [in the underworld]. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, the son of the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Amen-ßetep, triumphant, saith:—

(2) "Homage to thee, O thou that shinest from thy Disk, thou "living [Soul] who comest forth from the horizon, the Osiris Nu "knoweth thee, and he knoweth thy name, and he knoweth the "name of (3) thy seven kine and of the bull that belongeth unto "them. Hail, ye who give cakes, and ale, and splendour to the souls "who are provided with food in the underworld, (4) grant ye "cakes and ale unto the Osiris Nu; provide ye him with food, "let him be in your following, and let him be born upon your "thighs."

[Here follow the names of the seven kine and of their bull, with the address to them by the deceased.]


"[Hail, ye cows and bull,] grant ye cakes, and ale, and offerings of food, to the Osiris Nu, and supply ye him with food, "(8) and make him to be a perfect Khu in the underworld."

[Here follow the addresses to the four rudders by the deceased.]

(1) "Hail, thou beautiful Power, thou beautiful rudder of the "northern heaven;

(2) "Hail, thou who revolvest, thou pilot of the two lands, "thou beautiful rudder of the western heaven;

1. I. e., "Bull, making the kine to be fruitful."
THE CHAPTER OF PROVIDING FOOD. 263

(3) "Hail, thou shining one, who dwellest in the Temple "wherein are the gods in visible forms, thou beautiful rudder "of the eastern heaven;

(4) "Hail, thou who dwellest within the Temple of the ruddy "beings, thou beautiful rudder of the southern heaven;

"grant ye cakes, and ale, and offerings of food, and splendour "to the Khu of the Osiris Nu. (11) Grant ye unto him life, and "strength, and health, and abiding joy of heart upon earth, and "grant ye unto him [triumph] in the horizon of Ḫunu, and in "heaven, and upon earth, and in the underworld.

[Here follow the addresses to the four triads]

(12) "Hail, ye fathers of the gods, hail, ye mothers of the "gods, ye who are above the earth and who dwell in the under- "world, deliver ye the Osiris Nu (13) from every obstacle of "evil [from every attack of evil], from the cruel snare, and "[from] the slaughtering knives, and from every wicked and "evil thing whatsoever (which) ye could order to be done unto "him (14) by men, and by gods, and by the Ḫus, and by the "dead on this day, or on this night, or in this month, or in "this half-monthly festival, or (15) in this year, or in any of "the seasons thereof whatsoever."

Rubric: [These words] shall be said when Ṫe apareareth over [Figures] of the gods written (or painted) in colour upon a board(?), and thou shalt place offerings and (16) tcēfaui food before them, cakes, ale, flesh, feathered fowl, and incense, and they shall cause the deceased to possess sepulchral meals with ṭē, and shall give him (17) an abundance of food in the underworld, and shall deliver him from every evil thing whatsoever. And thou shalt not recite this book of Un-nefer in the presence of (18) any person except thine own self, and if this be done for the de¬
ceased ṫa shall be a rudder for him and shall be a strength protecting him, and he shall make an end of all (19) his enemies for him in the underworld, and in heaven, and upon earth, and in every place wherever he may enter, and he shall have abun¬
dance of food regularly and continually for ever.

1. Reading maikhenu em khut Ḫunu pet ṭat ta ṭuat.
Chapter CXLIX.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheets 28, 29, 30).]

The Fourteen Asses, or divisions of Sekhet-Áanru.

I. Vignette: The first Aat.

Text: (1) The first Aat [which is to be painted] green. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, thou Aat of Amentet, wherein a man liveth upon cakes 'and ale,' remove thy wigs (3) when I come towards thee. And "behold, the Mighty god who dwelleth in thee hath bound up "my bones, and he hath stablished my members; (4) and the "Áhi, the lord of hearts, hath gathered (?) together my bones, and "hath stablished the Ureret crown of Tem [upon my head]; "and Neheb-kau hath (5) stablished for me my head. Full, full, "and stablished is the Balance. Thou shalt have dominion among "the gods, O Amsu-qet."

II. Vignette: The second Aat. The horizon.

Text: (1) The second Aat [which is painted] green. "The "god therein is Ra-Heru-khuti." The Osiris Nu saith:—

"I am the mighty one of possessions in Sekhet-Áarru. Hail, "thou Sekhet-(2)Áarru, the walls of which are of iron! The "height of the wheat thereof is five cubits, the ears (3) thereof "being two cubits long and the stalks three cubits; the barley "thereof is seven cubits in height, the ears being three cubits "long and (4) the stalks four cubits. And behold, the Khus, each "of whom therein is nine cubits in height, reap the wheat and "the barley (5) side by side with Heru-khuti (Harmachis). I "know the door which is in the middle of Sekhet-Áarru where- "from (6) Ra cometh forth into the eastern part of heaven; the "southern portion thereof is in the Lake of the Kharu fowl, "and the northern portion thereof is in the Canal of the Re

1. Or, "upon bread [made of] the finest grain."
fowl, (7) in the place wherein Ra saileth round about by means of the winds which bear him along. I am he who watcheth the leathers in (8) the divine boat, I am in the boat, and I am he who doth navigate it without ceasing. I know (9) the two sycamore trees of turquoise, from between which the god Ra doth emerge when he setteth out upon his journey (10) over the pillars of Shu towards the door of the Lord of the East, wherefrom Ra cometh forth. I (11) know the Sekhet-Áarru of Ra. The wheat therein is (12) five cubits in height, the ears being two cubits long, and the stalks three cubits; the barley thereof is seven cubits in height, (13) the ears being three cubits long and the stalks four cubits. And behold, the Khus therein, who are nine cubits in height, (14) reap the wheat and the barley, side by side with the divine Souls of the East.

III. Vignette: The third Áat , which is called “the Áat of the Khus”.

Text: (1) The third Áat [which is to be painted] green. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:—

“Hail, thou Áat of the Khus, whereover none can sail (2) and wherein are the Khus; the fire thereof is blazing with flame. Hail, thou Áat of (3) the Khus! Your faces are in the land (?) [make clear your ways], and purify ye your Áats, and what hath been decreed by Osiris do ye for me (4) for ever. I am the mighty one of the Teshert crown which is on the brow of the god of Light, and which maintaineth in life the two lands and the men and women thereof (5) by means of the flame of its mouth. The god Ra hath been delivered from the Fiend Apep.”

IV. Vignette: The fourth Áat , wherein is inscribed “the double mountain, doubly high, and doubly great”.

Text: (1) The fourth Áat [which is to be painted] green. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

“Hail, thou who art chief of the hidden Áat. Hail, thou “One who art lofty and great, who dwellest in the underworld,
over whom the heaven spreadeth itself. (3) Thou art three hundred measures in length, and two hundred and thirty measures in width, and thou hast over thee a serpent the name of which is Sati-temui \(^1\) (?); (4) he is seventy cubits in length, and he liveth by slaughtering the Khus and the dead who are in the underworld. I stand up in thy enclosure, (5) O Maā, I sail round about, and I see the way [which leadeth] unto thee. I gather myself together to thee. I am the "Man, and [I] clothe (6) thy head; I am strong and I have "become strong. I am the god who is mighty in enchantments; "my two eyes have been given to me, and I am glorious (7) "therewith. Who art thou, O Khu that goest upon thy belly, "and whose two-fold strength is upon thy mountain? Grant "thou unto me (8) that I may go unto thee, and that thy two-"fold strength may be with me. I lift up myself by [thy] two-"fold strength, I have come, (9) and I have vanquished the "Akriu serpent of Ra. His peace is to me at eventide; I re-"volve in (10) the heavens and thou art in the mountain valley. "A decree [hath been made] concerning thee upon earth."

V. Vignette: The fifth Āat [ ]

Text: (1) The fifth Āat [which is to be painted] green. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, thou Āat of the Khus, whereover none may pass. (2) "The Khus who are therein have thighs seven cubits long, and "they live upon the shades of the weak and helpless. (3) Hail, "thou Āat of the Khus, open ye unto me your ways so that I "may pass by you and may go on (4) to the beautiful Âmentet, "according to that which Osiris, the Khu, the lord of Khus, "hath decreed. I live by reason of my splendour, (5) I perform "every festival of the month, and I observe rightly the festival "of the half month. I revolve, and the Eye of Horus is under "my hand in the (6) following of Thoth. The mouth of every "god and of every dead person devoureth mine enemy this day, "and he falleth down at the block of slaughter.

1. _I. e._, Sati of the two knives.
VI. Vignette: The sixth Āat with a fish inside it.

Text: (1) The sixth Āat [which is to be painted] green. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:

"Hail, thou Ammēhet which art holy unto the gods, and art hidden unto the Khūs, (2) and art baleful unto the dead; the name of the god who dwelleth therein is Sekher-Āt(?). Homage to thee, O Ammēhet, I have come (3) to see the gods who dwell in thee. Uncover your faces and lay down your head-dresses when ye meet me, (4) for, behold, I am a mighty god among you, and I have come to prepare provisions for you.

"Let not Sekher-Āt(?) have dominion over me, let not the divine slaughterers come after me, let not the murderous fiends come (6) after me, but let me live upon sepulchral offerings among you."

VII. Vignette: The seventh Āat.

Text: (1) The seventh Āat [which is to be painted] green. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, thou city of Āses, which art remote from sight, and the fire of which is in flame. There is a serpent within thee (3) and his name is Rerek; the length of his backbone is seven cubits, and he liveth upon the Khūs, and he annihilateth (4) their glorious strength. Get thee back, O Rerek, who dwellest in the city of Āses, who devourest with thy mouth, and from whose eyes (5) evil looks pour forth. Let thy bones be broken, and let thy emissions be impotent. Come thou not against me, and let not thy emissions (6) come upon me; let thy poison fall and lie dead upon the earth, and let thy two lips be in [thy] den. (7) The Ka of the Serpent hath fallen, and, conversely, I have gained glorious strength. The Maftet (i.e., Lynx) hath cut off thy head."

VIII. Vignette: The eighth Āat.

Text: (1) The eighth Āat (which is to be painted] green. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)
"Hail, Ha-ḥetep, great and mighty one of the canal! None "can obtain the mastery over the water which is therein. (3) It "is mightily to be feared, and the roarings which are therein "are mighty. The (4) name of the god therein is Qa-ha-ḥetep, "and he guardeth it gladly so that none may enter. I am the "Ennur bird which is (5) above the thigh of the god (?) An- "ker-s, and I have brought the possessions of the earth to the "god Tem, and [I] make strong and fortify the mariners [of "Ra], (6) I have set the terror of myself in the divine lords of "the shrine, and I have set the awe of me in the divine lords "(7) of things; therefore I shall not be carried off to the slaughter "block of those who would willingly destroy me. (8) I am the "guide of the northern horizon [and I know the god who is "therein]."

IX. Vignette: The ninth Aat. A crocodile thrusting his snout into a vase (?) called Akesi.

Text: (1) The ninth Aat [which is to be painted] yellow. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, thou city Akesi, which art hidden (2) from the gods, "the Khus know the name of which the gods are afraid. None "can enter therein, and none can come forth therefrom except "that holy god (3) who dwelleth in his egg, and who putteth "his fear into the gods and the terror of himself into the Khus. "(4) The opening [into the city] is of fire, and the winds thereof "destroy both nostrils and mouths, and the god hath made it for "those who follow willingly (5) in his train; none can breathe "the winds [thereof] except that holy god who dwelleth in (6) "his egg. He hath made the city so that he may dwell therein "at will, and none can enter therein except on the day of great "(7) transformations. Homage to thee, O thou holy god who "dwellest in thine egg, I have come unto thee (8) that I may "be among those who follow thee; let me come forth from the "city of Akesi, let me enter therein, let the gates thereof be "opened unto me, let me breathe the air (9) which is therein, "and let me have possession of the offerings thereof."
X. **Vignette:** The tenth Aat. A man holding a knife in each hand standing before \[\square\]; above him is a serpent.

**Text:** (1) The tenth Aat [which is to be painted] yellow. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, thou city of the gods Qahu, who take possession of "the Khus and gain the mastery over the shades (khaibit), who "devour vigorous strength (3) and consume (?) filth when their "eyes see, and who guard not the earth. (4) Hail, ye who dwell "in your Aats, cast yourselves upon your bellies when I pass "by you. My glorious strength shall not be taken away, (5) "and none shall gain the mastery over my shade, for I am a "divine hawk. Offerings of anti unguent have been made ready "by me, incense hath been offered by me, [animals have] been "slaughtered (6) by me, Isis hath made offerings to my head, "Nephthys is behind me, and a road hath been made clear for "me. [Hail,] serpent (7) Nau, Bull of Nut, Neheb-kau, I have "come unto you, O gods, deliver ye me, and grant ye unto me "my glorious strength for ever."

XI. **Vignette:** The eleventh Aat, wherein stands a jackal-headed god holding a knife.

**Text:** (1) The eleventh Aat [which is to be painted] green. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, thou city which art in (2) the underworld (Neter-khert), which coverest over the body and gainest the mastery "over the Khus. None can come forth therefrom and none "can enter therein (3) by reason of fear of the opposing power "which is therein—now the gods who are therein look upon "it in iron (?) and (4) the dead who are therein look upon it "in his slaughterings—except the gods who live therein in his "mystery (5) of the Khus. Hail, thou city of Atu, grant thou "unto me that I may pass on, for I am the god who is mighty "of enchantments by reason of the knife which came forth from "the god Suti. (6) I have my feet and legs for ever. I rise like "Rā, I am strong through the Eye of Horus, my heart is lifted
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

"up (7) after it was brought low, [I am] glorious in heaven, "and [I am] mighty upon earth. I fly like a hawk, (8) and I "cackle like the smen goose, and it hath been given to me to "alight at the 'Thigh of the Lake'. I stand up upon it, I sit "down (9) upon it, I rise up like a god, I eat of the food of "Sekhti-ḥetep, and I go onwards to the (10) domain of the "starry gods. The double doors of Maāt are opened unto me, "and the double doors of the land of the great deep (11) are "unbolted before me. I set up a ladder to heaven among the "gods, and I am a divine being among them. I speak with the "voice of (12) the smen goose to which the gods listen, and "my speech and my voice are those of the star Sept (Sothis)."

XII. Vignette: The twelfth Āat, called "Astcheṭet em Âment".

Text: (1) The twelfth Āat [which is to be painted] green. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, thou Āat of the city of Unt (?) at the head of Re-stau, "the flame of which is a blazing fire, the gods are unable to "approach thee (3) and the Khus are unable to gather together "therein by reason of the uraei which would blot out their "names. Hail, thou Āat of Unt, I am in the form of the mighty "god who dwelleth among the Khus and who dwelleth in thee. "(5) I am among the stars that never fail within thee; I shall "never fail, and my name shall never fail. (6) 'Hail, odour of "the god,’ say they, the gods who dwell in the Āat of Unt; [I "shall be with you, I shall live with you, O ye gods who dwell "in the Āat of Unt;] love ye me more than your own gods, "(7) for I shall be with you for ever [in the presence of the "followers of the great god]."

XIII. Vignette: The thirteenth Āat called "Uart ent mu". Be¬

Text: (1) The thirteenth Āat [which is to be painted] green. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, thou Āat wherein the Khus gain (2) no mastery. Thy
"waters are of fire, and the streams which are in thee burn with "fire and (3) thy flame is a blazing fire; those who are there "and who wish to drink thy waters to quench (4) their thirst "cannot do so by reason of the mighty dread which possesseth "them and by reason of the great terror which it causeth them "to have. The gods and the Khus (5) look upon the waters "thereof and retreat without having quenched their thirst, and "their hearts are not (6) set at rest; and though they wish to "enter into them they cannot do so. The stream is filled with "reeds, even as the stream (7) which floweth from the issues "which come forth from Osiris. I have gained the mastery over "the waters [thereof], I have drunk from the canal [thereof] "(8) like the god who dwelleth in the Aat of the waters, and "who is the guardian thereof. The gods are more afraid to "drink (9) the waters thereof than are the Khus, and they re- "treat¹ therefrom. Homage to thee, O thou god who dwellest "in the Aat of the waters, (10) I have come unto thee, grant "thou that I may gain power over the waters [thereof], and that "I may drink from the canal thereof, (11) even as thou dost "allow to drink the great god from whom cometh Hāp (i. e., "the Nile), who maketh green things to come into being, (12) "who maketh to grow the things which grow, who maketh vi¬ "gorous young plants and herbs, and who also giveth to the "gods gifts which proceed from him and offerings (?). And grant "thou that I may come to Hāp, (13) and that I may gain power "over young plants and herbs, for I am the son of thy body "for ever."

XIV. **Vignette**: The fourteenth Aat. A range of mountains called "Field of Kher-āba", a man holding a libation vase, the god Anubis, a hawk with a disk, a lion-god, a man setting the ḫesher crown upon a god, a hippopotamus, a crocodile, and a worm.

**Text**: (1) The fourteenth Aat [which is to be painted] yellow. The Osiris Nu, triumphant, saith :— (2) "Hail, thou Aat of Kher-āba, which turneth back Hāp at Ṭaṭṭu,

¹. Or, "they are terrified thereat."
grant thou that Ḥāp may come (3) abundant in grain as he "advanceth for the mouth of those who eat, and giving divine "offerings to the gods, and (4) sepulchral meals for the Khus. "There is a serpent in the double qerti of Abu (Elephantine) "at the mouth of (5) Ḥāp, and he cometh with water and he "standeth up upon the Thigh of Kher-āba with his divine sove¬"reign princes (6) at the head of the canal, and seeth in his hour, "which is the silence of the night. Hail, ye gods of (7) Kher¬"aba, and ye sovereign princes at the head of the canal [thereof], "let your pools be opened to me, let your streams be opened "(8) to me, let me gain power over the water, let me rest on "the canal, let me eat grain, (9) let me be satisfied with your "food, let me lift myself up, let my heart be great, even as [is "that of] (10) the god who dwelleth in Kher-āba, let offerings "like unto yours be made to me, let me not be destroyed by "the (11) issues which come forth from Osiris, and let me not "be withdrawn therefrom for ever."

Here endeth the book in peace.

Chapter CL.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 3o).]"'

Vignette: I. Four serpents, emblematic probably of the cardinal points, and fifteen Aats:—

I.  "Sekhet-Āarru; the god wherein is Ra-Ḥeru-Khuti "(Rā-Harmachis)."

II.  "The brow of fire; the god wherein is Fa-akh "(Bearer of altars)."

III.  "Mountain, exceedingly high."

IV.  "Aat of the Khus."

V.  "Āmmehet; the god wherein is Sekher-remu (Over¬"thrower of fish)."

VI.  ".Asset."

1. The Papyrus of Nu ends with this Chapter.
THE CHAPTER OF THE FUNERAL BIER. 273

VII. "Ha-sert; the god wherein is Fa-pet (Bearer of "Heaven.)."

VIII. "The brow of the god[s] Qahu."

IX. "Âtu; the god wherein is Sept (Sothis)."

X. "Unt; the god wherein is Hetemet-baiu (Destroyer "of souls.)."

XI. "The brow of the waters; the god wherein is Aa-"sekhemu."

XII. "Âat of Kher-âba; the god wherein is Hap (Nile)."

XIII. "Stream of the Lake of flame which is in the fire."

XIV. "Âkesi; the god wherein is Maa-Thet-f."

XV. "The beautiful Âmentet; the gods wherein live upon cakes and ale (?)."

CHAPTER CLI.

[From the Papyrus of Mut-êtetep (Brit. Mus. No. 10,010, sheet 5).]

Vignette: The funeral chamber. In the centre, upon a bier, lies the mummy of the deceased and on one side is her soul, in the form of a human-headed bird; the god Anubis, jackal-headed, stands on the other side bending over the mummy. At the head of the bier kneels Nephthys, and at the foot Isis. The walls, which are here depicted as lying flat on the ground, are ornamented with emblems and texts, and at each corner stands one of the gods of the cardinal points. Two ushabtiu figures, two souls, a flame, etc., fill up the remaining spaces.

Text: (1) "Thy right eye is like the Sektet boat; thy left "(2) eye is like the Atet boat; thine eyebrows are like (3) Ânpu; "thy fingers are like Thoth: (4) thy hair is like Ptaḥ-Seker; "(5) they make a fair way for thee, and they smite down (6) "for thee the fiends of Set.”

1. This text is a part of the speech of Ânpu; see infra, p. 276.

18
"to be with (11) the god; and I have placed all thine enemies "(12) under thy feet."

II. Nephthys saith:— (1) "I go round about behind my sister "Osiris Mut-ḥetep. I have come that (2) I may protect thee, "and my strength which protecteth shall be behind thee for (3) "ever and ever. The god (4) Rā hearkeneth unto thy cry, (4) "thou, O daughter of Hathor, art made to triumph, thy head "shall never be taken away from thee, and thou shalt be made "to rise up in peace."

III. A deity (?) saith:— "(1) If any would come to fetter thee "I will not allow him to do so; (2) if any would come to "hurl missiles at thee I will not allow him to do so. But I "will (3) fetter thee, and I will hurl missiles at thee; and I "am (4) protecting thee, O Mut-ḥetep, triumphant."

IV. The Tef saith:— (1) "O thou that comest quickly, I turn "back thy steps, (2) O Kep-ḥrā, and I illumine thy hidden (3) "place. I stand behind the Tef on the day (4) of turning back "slaughters, (5) and I am protecting thee, O Mut-ḥetep, (6) trium- "phant before Osiris."

V. The flame saith:— (1) "I surround with sand the hidden "tomb, (2) and drive away him that would attack it. I lighten "the funeral mountain, I cast light (3) thereon. I traverse the "way, and I protect (4) Mut-ḥetep, triumphant."

VI. (1) "Anubis, (2) who is at the head of the divine hall "and who [dwelleth] upon his mountain, (3) the lord of Ta- "tchesert, saith:— I have come (4) to protect Osiris Mut-ḥetep, "triumphant."

VII. The living soul of Mut-(2)ḥetep saith:— "Let (3) Rā "be adored in heaven, and when (4) he setteth on the western "horizon of heaven."

VIII. (1) The living soul and the perfect Khu of Mut-ḥetep, "(2) triumphant (3) before Osiris, say:— ["Adored be Rā when "he riseth in the eastern horizon of heaven."]

IX a and b. (1) The lady of the house, Mut-ḥetep, saith:— "Hail, shabti figure, if I be condemned (2) or if there be allot-

1. Added from the Papyrus of Qenna at Leyden, ed. Leemans, Plate XVIII.
"ted to me any work to do in the underworld—behold, let (3) "opposition be set aside—such as is done by a man in his turn, "namely, sowing (4) the fields, and filling the channels with "water, and bringing the (5) sand of the west to the east, O "be thou present when I call unto thee."

X. (1) Mesthâ saith :— "I am thy daughter, O Mut-ḥetep, and "I have come (2) to protect thee; I make thy house to germi-
"nate and to be stablished firmly (3) according to what Ptah "hath commanded and according to what Rā hath commanded."

XI. (1) Ḥāpi saith :— "I have come to protect thee, O (2) "Osiris Mut-ḥetep; I bind up for thee thy head and thy mem-
"bers, I smite down thine enemies (3) for thee beneath thee, "and I give thee thy head for ever."

XII. (1) Saith Tua-maut-ef:— "I am thy daughter who loveth "thee, O Mut-ḥetep, triumphant for ever; (2) I have come and "I have avenged [thee, O] my father Osiris, [upon him that] "did [evil] unto thee and I have brought (3) him under thy feet."

XIII. (1) Qebh-sennu-f:— "I am Qebh-sennu-f, and I have "come (2) that I may protect Mut-ḥetep; I have collected into "a whole body for thee thy bones, I have gathered (3) together "for thee thy members, I have brought thy heart and I do set "it upon its seat within thy body, and I make thy house to ger-
"minate after thee."

Chapter CLI.1

Vignette : The god Ânpu (Anubis) standing by the mummy of the deceased which lies on a bier.

Text: (1) The god Ânpu, who dwelleth in the [city of] embalmment, the governor of the divine house, placeth his two hands upon the lord of life2 (2) of Nebseni, the scribe and

1. A shortened form of this Chapter also occurs in the Papyrus of Nebseni (sheet 21); it has for a Vignette a male head, and is entitled, "The Chapter of a head of secret things".
2. I. e., the dead body of Nebseni.
draughtsman of the Temple of Ptaḥ, the lord of piety, the son of the scribe and designer Thena, triumphant, born of the lady of the house Mut-resth, triumphant, (3) and he furnisheth him with the things which belong to him. "Homage to thee, O "happy one, divine lord, who art endowed with the sight of "the Utchat (?), (4) Ptaḥ-Seker hath bound thee up, Ânpu hath "exalted thee, and Shu hath caused thee to be lifted up, O (5) "Face of beauty, thou divine prince of eternity. Thou hast thine "eye, O scribe Nebseni, thou lord of piety, and beautiful it is. "Thy right eye is (6) in the Sektet boat, and thy left eye is in "the Âtet boat; and thine eyebrows are of fair appearance in "the presence of the (7) company of the gods. Thy brow is in "the protection of Ânpu; and the back of thy head, O beauti-"ful one, (8) is before the holy Hawk. Thy fingers are stablished "with written works in the presence of the lord of Khemennu, "Thoth, (9) who hath given to me the speech of the sacred "books. Thy hair is beautiful before Ptaḥ-Seker, and thou, O "scribe Nebseni, thou lord of piety, art beautiful before (10) the "great company of the gods. The great god looketh upon thee, "and he leadeth thee along the path of happiness, and sepulchral "meals are bestowed upon thee; he overthroweth for thee [all] "thine enemies, (11) and setteth them under thee in the pre-"sence of the great company of the gods who dwell in the "mighty House of the Aged One which is in Ânnu (Heliopolis)."

---

Chapter CLII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 13).]

**Vignette:** The deceased standing before a house.¹

**Text:** (1) The Chapter of Building a House Upon the Earth. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith :— (2)

¹ In the Saite Recension (see Lepsius, *op. cit.*, Bl. 74) the Vignette represents the deceased seated in a chair holding out his hands to receive the bread and water which the kneeling goddess of the sycamore tree is about to give him.
"Hail! Seb rejoiceth, for the Osiris Nu standeth up over his body, [and he goeth round about among those who follow Ra]. To men [and to the gods] who have given birth to their own fathers (3) I have ascribed praise; and they have sight. The goddess Sesheta hath brought the god Nebt, and Anpu (Anubis) hath called unto the Osiris Nu (4) to build a house on the earth. Its foundation is in Annu (Heliopolis), and the circuit thereof [reacheth] to Kher-āba, the shrine (?) is [like that of] the god Sekhem, who dwelleth in (5) Sekhem, according to that which I have written for the renewal (?) thereof, and men and women bring offerings, and libations, and ministrants (?). And Osiris saith unto (6) the gods who are in [his] following and who journey along, 'Behold ye the house which hath been built for a Khu who is provided (7) with [all his attributes], who cometh daily to renew himself among you. O hold ye him in awe, and ascribe ye unto him praises, and let him be a favoured being with you; look ye (8) to what I have done and to what I have said.' And Osiris saith concerning the god, "'Let him come daily to renew himself among you. And let beasts [for sacrifice] be brought unto him (9) by the south wind, and let grain be brought unto him by the north wind, and let barley be brought unto him from the ends of the earth'; the mouth of Osiris hath ordered [this] for me. Drawing onward may he (10) go round about on his left hand, may he place himself on his right hand, and may he see men, and the gods, and the Khus, and the dead drawing him along with praises and cries of joy, (11) and may he be a favoured being "with them.""  

**Chapter CLIII a.**

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 20).]

**Vignette:** A net fastened at one end to ground below or near water

---

1. In the Sa'ite Recension these words are followed by a speech of the deceased, a speech of the "lady of the sycamores", and a prayer to her on behalf of the deceased.
by means of a stake driven through a coil of rope which is drawn tight
by the deceased.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Coming Forth from the Net. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, thou 'god who lookest behind thee', thou 'god who "hast gained the mastery (2) over thine heart', I go a-fishing "with the cordage of the 'uniter of the earth', and of him that "maketh a way through the earth. Hail, ye fishers who have "given birth to your own fathers, (3) who lay snares with your "nets, and who go round about in the chambers of the waters, "take ye not me (4) in the net wherewith ye ensnared the help-"less ye fiends, and rope me not in with the rope (5) wherewith "ye roped in the abominable earth-followers, which had its "wooden frame (?) [reaching] unto heaven, and its weighted parts "upon the earth. Let me come forth (i. e., escape) from the "pegs (?) thereof, let me rejoice along with (6) the god of the "Hennu boat, let me come forth from its bars (?), let me rise "up like the god Sebek, and let me make a flight to you away "from the snare of the fowler (7) whose fingers are hidden. I "know the pole with curved ends which is in it; 'Mighty finger "of Sekri' [is its name]. I know the mekhes which is in it; (8) "'Thigh of the god Nemu' [is its name]. I know the piece of "wood which openeth in it; 'Hand of Isis' [is its name]. I know "the knife of slaughter (9) which is in it; 'Slaughtering knife "wherewith Isis cut oft' a piece of flesh from Horus' [is its name]. "I know the names of the frame (?) and weights which are in "it; 'Leg and Thigh (10) of the double Lion-god' [are their "names]. I know the name of the cordage wherewith it snareth "[living things]; 'Vigour of Tem' [is its name]. (11) I know the "name of the snares who lay snares therewith; 'Akeru gods, "ancestors of the Akhabiu gods' [are their names]. (12) I know "the names of its hands; 'Two hands of the great god, the lord "who heareth speech in Annu (Heliopolis) on the night of the "festival of the half-month in the Temple of the Moon-god'... "(13) [are their names]. I know the name of the Thigh which
surroundeth it at its upper part; 'Thigh of iron whereupon the gods stand' [is its name]. I know (14) the name of the "superintendent who receiveth the fish therefrom; 'Knife and vessel of the superintendent of the god' [is his name]. I know the name of the table whereat he placeth himself; 'Table of Horus [whereat he] sitteth in solitude in the darkness and is not seen, the abjects fear him and those therein ascribe unto him (16) praises', [is its name]."

"I have come, and I am crowned (or have risen) like the "Mighty god who leadeth along the earth, and I have gone "down to the earth in the two great (17) boats; and behold, "the mighty one hath placed me within the Temple of the "Mighty god. I have come along with the snarer, my wooden "tools (arit) are with me, my knife is with me, (18) and my "hacking knife is with me; I come forth and I go round about, "and I snare (?) with the Net."

"I know the name of the pole with curved ends; 'Temen reu "flowing (19) from the great finger of Osiris', [is its name]. I "know the name of the two pieces of wood which hold fast: "'Hooks of the ancestors of Ra' [is the name of one], and 'Hook "of the ancestor of Hathor' [is the name of the other]. (20) I, "even I, know the cords which are on the pole with curved "ends: 'Cords (?) of the lord of mankind' [is their name]. I "know (21) the name of the table; 'Hand of Isis' [is its name]. "I know the name of its ropes(?); 'Rope of the god, the first-born' [is their name]. (22) I know the name of the cordage(?); "'Cordage of the day' [is its name]. I know the names of the "fowlers and of the fishermen; (23) 'Akeru gods, ancestors of "Ra' [is their name]. I know the names of the temenu; 'An-cestors of Seb' [is their name].""

(24) "I have brought unto thee that which thou eatest, and "I have brought that which I eat; and thou eatest that which "Seb eateh with Osiris. Hail, thou 'god whose face is behind "him', (25) thou 'god who hast gained the mastery over his "heart', thou fisher and fowler of the opener of the earth! "Hail, ye fishers who have given birth to your own fathers, (26)
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

"and who lay snares within the city of Nefer-sent, take ye me not into your net, and snare ye me not with the (27) snares wherewith ye ensnared the helpless fiends and wherewith ye caught the abominable earth-followers; for I know the Net. "(28) I know the upper framework (?) and the lower heavy parts thereof. Behold me, then, for I have come. I have my pole "with curved ends with me, I have my mekhes with me, (29) I "have my table with me, and I have my slaughtering knife with "me. I have come, and I have entered in, and I have myself "pressed forward(?). Know ye that I, even (30) I, know the "name of the snarer of (or that which snareth) fowl [in] his place? "I have smitten [it], I have opened [it] out, I have struck [it], "and I have set it upon its seat. Now the mekhes which is "with me is (31) the 'Thigh of the god Nemu'; and the pole "with curved ends which is with me is the 'Finger of Sekeri'; "and the table which is with me is the 'Hand of Isis'; (32) and "the slaughtering knife which is with me is the 'Slaughtering "knife of the god Nemu'. O grant that I may come; O grant, "then, that I may sit (33) in the boat of Rā; let me sail forth "on the Lake of Testes (?) towards the northern heaven; let me "do as do they who sing when they sing praises (34) of my "ka; and let me live as do they there. The Osiris Nu, trium- "phant, cometh forth upon your ladder which Rā hath made for "him, (35) and Horus and Suti hold him fast by his hand."

In the Saïte Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 74) the following rubric is added to this Chapter:

[THIS CHAPTER] SHALL BE RECITED OVER A FIGURE OF THE DECEASED WHICH SHALL BE PUT IN A BOAT. AND BEHOLD, THOU SHALT MAKE A SEKTET BOAT ON HIS RIGHT SIDE, AND A MÂRET BOAT ON HIS LEFT, AND LET THEM BRING OFFERINGS OF CAKES, AND OF ALE, AND OF ALL KINDS OF FAIR THINGS ON THE DAY OF THE BIRTH OF OSIRIS. THE SOUL OF HIM WHOM THESE THINGS HAVE BEEN GIVEN SHALL LIVE FOR EVER, AND HE SHALL NOT DIE A SECOND TIME.
Chapter CLIII b.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,177, sheet 20).]

Vignette: A net full of fish being drawn together by three dog-headed apes.

Text: (1) **THE CHAPTER OF COMING FORTH FROM THE CATCHER OF THE FISH.** The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Hail, ye who lay snares (?), and ye who work the nets, and ye who are fishers; hail, ye who have given birth to your own fathers, know ye (3) that I know the name of the great and mighty net? "'Anqet' (i.e., Clincher) is its name. Know ye that I know (4) the name of its cordage? 'Rut (i.e., Vigour) of Isis' is its name. "Know ye that I know the name of the (5) mehes? 'Thigh of Tem' is its name. Know ye that I know the name of its pole "with curved ends? 'Finger of Nemā' is its name. (6) Know ye "that I know the name of its table? 'Hook of Ptah' is its name. "Know ye that I know (7) the name of its slaughtering knife? "'Chopper of Isis' is its name. Know ye that I know the name "of its weights? 'Iron (8) in heaven' is their name. Know ye "that I know the name of [its] rushes? 'Feathers (or hair) of the Hawk' is their name. Know ye (9) that I know the name "of the fishers? 'Ape' is their name. Know ye (10) that I know "the name of the Thigh? ['Thigh] whereon standeth the Temple "of the Moon' is its name. Know ye that (11) I know the name "of the fowler? 'Prince, mighty one who sitteth on the eastern "side of heaven' is his name. I have not eaten, O great divine "one. (12) Behold, the great divine one hath given me drink; "I have not seated myself upon [my] thighs [in] the waters, but "I eat and I satisfy myself with food before him. (13) The seeds "of death are in my body. I am Nekh, I am Rā, coming forth "from Nu, the divine soul of the god. I create the god (14) Hu; "and wrong is the thing which I abominate. I am Osiris, the "maker of Maāt whereon Rā doth live each and every day. (15)
"I am invoked [by the name of] 'Bull', and I am addressed "among the company of the gods by the name of 'Nekh'. I "create mine own self along with Nu in my name (16) of Kheperâ, "whereby I create myself each and every day. I am the god of "divine splendour, and I rise up as Râ, the lord of the East; "life is given unto me through his (17) comings forth there- "from. I have come into heaven, and I embrace my seat which "is in the East with the children of the princes who dwell "(18) in [their] fields, and I have delivered her that brought "me forth in peace. I eat like the god Shu, I satisfy myself "with food like the god Shu, (19) I ease myself like the god "Shu. The divine kings of the North and South are with me, "the god Khensu is with me, and those who bind up their heads "are with me; embrace ye, then, (20) the flame in the land of "the multitude."

Chapter CLIV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 18).]

Vignette: This Chapter has no Vignette in the Theban Recension; in the Sai'te Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 75) the mummy of the deceased is seen lying upon a bier with the sun shining upon it.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING THE BODY PERISH. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:— (2)

"Homage to thee, O my divine father Osiris. I came to "embalm thee, do thou embalm these my members, for I would "not perish and come to an end (3), [but would be] even like "unto my divine father Kheperâ, the divine type of him that "never saw corruption. Come, then, make strong my breath "then, O lord of the winds, (4) who dost magnify those divine "beings who are like unto himself. Stablish me doubly, then, "and fashion me strongly, O lord of the funeral chest. Grant "thou that I may enter into the land of everlastingness, accord- "ing to that which was done for thee (5) along with thy father
“Tern, whose body never saw corruption, and who is the being
"who never saw corruption. I have never done that which thou
“hatest, nay, I have cried out among those who love (6) thy
“Ka. Let not my body become worms, but deliver me as thou
“didst thyself. I pray thee, let me not fall into rottenness even
"as thou dost permit (7) every god, and every goddess, and
“every animal, and every reptile to see corruption when the
“soul hath gone forth from them after their death. And when
“the soul departeth (or perisheth), a man seeth corruption and
“the bones (8) of his body rot and become wholly stinkingness,
“the members decay piecemeal, the bones crumble into a help¬
“less mass, and the flesh becometh foetid liquid, (g) and he
“becometh a brother unto the decay which cometh upon him,
“and he turneth into multitudes of worms, and he becometh
“altogether worms, and an end is made of him, and he perisheth
“in the sight of the god Shu even as doth every god, and every
“goddess, (10) and every feathered fowl, and every fish, and
“every creeping thing, and every reptile ............... and
“every animal, and every thing whatsoever. Therefore shall they
“[fall] on (11) their bellies [when] they recognize me, and be¬
“hold, the fear of me shall terrify them; and thus likewise shall it
“be with every being after death, whether it be animal, (12) or
“bird, or fish, or worm, or reptile. Let life [come] from its death,¹
“and let not decay caused by any reptile make an end [of me],
“and let them not come against (13) me in their [various] forms.
“Do not thou give me over unto that slaughterer who dwelleth
“in his torture-chamber (?), who (14) killeth the members and
“maketh them rot being [himself] hidden—who worketh de¬
“struction upon many dead bodies and liveth by slaughter. Let
“me live and perform his message, and let me do that which
“(15) is commanded by him. Give me not over unto his fingers,
“let him not gain the mastery over me, for I am under thy
“command, O lord of the gods.”

“Homage to thee, O my divine father Osiris, thou hast thy
“being with thy members. (16) Thou didst not decay, thou didst

¹. i. e., the death of the body.
"not become worms, thou didst not diminish, thou didst not
"become corruption, thou didst not putrefy, and thou didst not
"turn into worms. I am the god Khepera, and my members
"shall have an everlasting existence. (17) I shall not decay, I
"shall not rot, I shall not putrefy, I shall not turn into worms,
"and I shall not see corruption before the eye of the god Shu.
"I shall have my being, I shall have my being; (18) I shall live,
"I shall live; I shall germinate, I shall germinate, I shall ger-
"minate; I shall wake up in peace; I shall not putrefy; my
"intestines (?) shall not perish; I shall not suffer injury; (19)
"mine eye shall not decay; the form of my visage (?) shall not
"disappear; mine ear shall not become deaf; my head shall not
"be separated from my neck; my tongue shall not be carried
"away; my hair shall not (20) be cut off; mine eyebrows shall
"not be shaved off; and no baleful injury shall come upon me.
"My body shall be stablished, and it shall neither fall into ruin
"(21) nor be destroyed on this earth."

CHAPTER CLV.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 27).]

Vignette: A Ṭet.

Text: (1) The Chapter of a Ṭet of gold. The Osiris Nu,
the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, saith: — (2)
"Rise up thou, O Osiris. [Thou hast thy backbone, O Still-
"Heart, thou hast the ligatures of thy neck and back, O Still-
"Heart]. Place thou thyself upon thy base. I put water beneath
"thee, and I bring unto thee a Ṭet of gold that thou mayest
"rejoice therein."

Rubric: [This chapter] shall be recited over a Ṭet of gold
set in (3) a plinth (?) of sycamore wood which hath been steeped
in water of Ānkham flowers, and it shall be placed at the neck
of the deceased on the day of the funeral. If this amulet be
placed at his neck, he shall become a perfect (4) khu in the

1. Added from the Papyrus of Nebseni, sheet 10.
Chapter CLVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 27).]

Vignette : A Buckle.

Text : (1) The Chapter of a Buckle of Carnelian. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, saith:—

"May the blood of Isis, and the powers of Isis, and the enchantments of Isis be powers to protect (2) this mighty one and to "guard him from him that would do unto him anything which "he abominateth."

Rubric : [This Chapter] shall be said over a Buckle of Carnelian, which hath been steeped in water of Ankhāmi flowers, and set (3) in a Plinth of Sycamore Wood, and it shall be placed at the neck of the deceased on the day of the funeral. If these things be done for him the Powers of Isis (4) shall protect his limbs, and Horus the Son of Isis shall rejoice in him, when he seeth him; and there shall be no hidden places on his path, and one hand shall be towards heaven, and one hand shall be towards earth, regularly and continually. (5) Thou shalt not let any person who is with thee see it . . . . . . . 1

1. The Rubric in the Sai’tē Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 75) adds:—"He shall not be thrust back at the doors of Amentet; cakes, and ale, and meat-offerings shall be offered unto him upon the altars of Rā, or (as some say) of Osiris Un-nefer; and he shall triumph over his foes in the underworld for ever and for ever."

2. The Rubric in the Sai’tē Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 75) adds:—"If this Chapter be known [by the deceased] he shall be among those who follow Osiris Un-nefer, triumphant. The gates of the underworld shall be opened unto him, and a homestead shall be given unto him, together with wheat and barley, in the Sekhet-Āaru; and the followers of Horus who reap therein shall proclaim his name as one of the gods who are therein."
CHAPTER CLVII.
[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 76.]

Vignette: A vulture with outstretched wings holding the symbol of life in each talon.

Text: (1) The Chapter of the Vulture of gold which is to be placed at the neck of the deceased. (2) The Osiris Auf-ânkh, triumphant, saith:—

"Isis cometh and hovereth over the city, and she goeth about seeking the secret habitations of Horus as he emergeth from his papyrus swamps, and she lifteth up his shoulder which is in evil case. He is made one (3) of the company in the divine boat, and the sovereignty of the whole world is decreed for him. He hath warred mightily, and he maketh [his] deeds to be remembered; he hath made fear of him to exist, and awe [of him] to have its being. His mother, the mighty lady, protecteth him, and she hath (4) transferred her power to Horus."

Rubric: [This chapter] shall be said over a vulture of gold whereupon it hath been inscribed, and thou shalt place the vulture on the neck to protect the perfect deceased one on the day of the funeral continually and regularly.

CHAPTER CLVIII.
[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 76.]

Vignette: A collar.

Text: (1) The Chapter of a Collar of gold which shall be placed at the neck of the deceased. (2) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"O my father, my brother, my mother Isis, I am unswathed, "and I see. I am one of those who are unswathed and who "see the god Seb."
Rubric: [This chapter] shall be said over a collar of gold whereon it hath been engraved, and the collar shall be placed on the neck of the deceased on the day of the funeral.

Chapter CLIX.
[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 76.]

Vignette: The Uatch amulet.

Text: (1) The Chapter of the Uatch amulet made of mother-of-emerald which shall be placed at the neck of the deceased. (2) The Osiris Auf-änkh, triumphant, saith:—

"Hail, thou who comest forth daily from the Temple of the god. The mighty lady speaketh and she goeth round about "in the gate of the double house, and she taketh possession of "the might of her father, that is to say, the Sahu (3) [who is] "the bull of the goddess Renenet. She taketh those who are in "her following, and she maketh an opportunity for those, the "opportunity of the door (?)."

Rubric: [This chapter] shall be said over an Uatch of mother-of-emerald whereupon it hath been inscribed, and the Uatch shall be placed on the neck of the deceased.

Chapter CLX.
[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 10).]

Vignette: Thoth, the great god, giving an Uatch amulet of mother-of-emerald to the deceased.

Text: (1) [The Chapter of] giving an Uatch of mother-of-emerald to the scribe Nebseni, triumphant [who saith]:— (2)

"I am the Uatch of mother-of-emerald which cannot be in-jured (?), and which the (3) hand of Thoth adoreth; injury is "a thing which I abominate. It is in sound state and I am in
"sound state; it is not injured and I am not injured; it is not "[worn away] and I am not worn away. The words of Thoth 
"[are at] thy back, O thou who comest in peace, O divine Prince 
"of Annu (Heliopolis), thou mighty god who dwellest in the 
"city of Pe. The god Shu advanceth to him and findeth him 
"in the city of Shenmu in his name 'Neshem' (i. e., mother-of-
"emerald); he maketh his place in the fortress of the mighty 
"god. The god Tem resteth upon his eye, and his members 
"shall not suffer injury." 1

Chapter CLXI.

[From the Papyrus of Nefer-uben-f (see Naville, op. cit., Bl. 184).]

Vignette: The god Thoth opening the doors of the four winds.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF FORCING AN ENTRANCE INTO HEAVEN. [This] Thoth doeth to make felicitous [the way for him that] would enter into the Disk.

I. [To the Door of the west wind.] "Rā liveth, the Tortoise 2 "dieth. Pure is the body in the earth, and pure are the bones 
"of Osiris, the dm-khent, 3 Nefer-uben-f, triumphant."

II. [To the Door of the east wind.] "Rā liveth, the Tortoise "dieth. Sound is he who is in the chest, who is in the chest, 
"Osiris Nefer-uben-f, triumphant."

III. [To the Door of the north wind.] "Rā liveth, the Tor¬
toise dieth. The Osiris Nefer-uben-f, triumphant, is strong in 
"his members, Qebh-sennuf guardeth them."

IV. [To the Door of the south wind.] "Rā liveth, the Tor¬
toise dieth. The bolts (?) are drawn and they pass through his 
"foundation."

1. In the Saite Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 76) this Chapter has a 
rubric which reads:—"[This Chapter] shall be recited over an Uatch of mother-
"of-emerald whereupon it hath been inscribed, and the Uatch shall be placed 
"on the neck of the deceased."

2. Turtle?

3. A priestly title.
Rubric: 1 (1) EVERY SÂHU FOR WHOM THESE DIVINE FIGURES HAVE BEEN PAINTED UPON HIS COFFIN SHALL MAKE HIS WAY THROUGH THESE (2) FOUR ENTRANCES INTO HEAVEN. THAT OF THE NORTH WIND BELONGETH TO OSIRIS; THAT OF THE SOUTH WIND TO RÂ; (3) THAT OF THE WEST WIND TO ISIS; AND THAT OF THE EAST WIND TO NEPHTHYS. EACH ONE OF THESE WINDS (4) SHALL BREATHE INTO HIS NOSTRILS AS HE ENTERETH IN HIS DAILY COURSE. LET NONE WHO IS OUTSIDE KNOW [THIS CHAPTER]; (5) IT IS A GREAT MYSTERY, AND THOSE WHO DWELL IN THE SWAMPS (I. E., THE IGNORANT) KNOW IT NOT. THOU SHALT NOT DO THIS IN THE PRESENCE OF ANY PERSON (6) EXCEPT THY FATHER OR THY SON, OR THYSELF ALONE; FOR IT IS, INDEED, AN EXCEEDINGLY (7) GREAT MYSTERY WHICH NO MAN WHATEVER KNOWETH.

Chapter CLXII.

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 77.]

Vignette: A cow having the disk with plumes between her horns, and wearing the collar, from which is suspended the emblem of “life” round her neck.

Text: THE CHAPTER OF MAKING HEAT TO BE UNDER THE HEAD OF THE DECEASED. (1) To be recited:— “Homage to thee, “O thou god Par, thou mighty one, whose plumes are lofty, “thou lord of the Ureret crown, who rulest with the whip; “thou art the lord of the phallus, thou growest as thou shinest “with rays of light, (2) and thy shining is to the uttermost parts “[of earth and sky]. Thou art the lord of transformations, and “hast manifold skins, which thou hidest in the Utchat at its “birth. Thou art the mighty one of names (?) among (3) the “gods, the mighty runner whose strides are mighty; thou art the “god the mighty one who comest and rescuest the needy one “and the afflicted from him that oppresseth him; give heed to “my cry. I am the Cow, (4) and thy divine name is in my “mouth, and I will utter it; ‘Haqahâkaher’ is thy name; ‘Âu- “râââu qersaâinqrebathi’ (5) is thy name; ‘Kherserâu’ is thy name; “‘Kharsathâ’ is thy name. I praise thy name. I am the Cow

1. This Rubric is added from the Sa’ite Recension (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bl. 77).
“that hearkeneth unto the petition on the day wherein (6) thou “placeth heat under the head of Ra. O place it for him in the “divine gate” in Ânu (Heliopolis), and thou shalt make him to “become even like him that is upon the earth; he is thy soul “. . . . O be gracious unto Osiris Âuf-ânkh, triumphant, (7) and “cause thou heat to exist under his head, for, indeed, he is the “soul of the great divine Body which resteth in Ânu, ‘Khu-“kheper-uru’ (?) is his name; ‘Barekathatchara’ is his name. Be “gracious, then, (8) and grant that he may become like unto “one of those who are in thy following, for he is even as art “thou.”

Rubric: [THIS CHAPTER] SHALL BE RECITED OVER THE IMAGE OF A COW WHICH SHALL BE MADE IN FINE GOLD AND PLACED AT THE NECK OF THE DECEASED, AND IT SHALL BE WRITTEN UPON (9) NEW PAPYRUS AND PLACED UNDER HIS HEAD, THEN SHALL ABUNDANT WARMTH BE IN HIM THROUGHOUT EVEN LIKE THAT WHICH WAS IN HIM WHEN HE WAS UPON EARTH. THIS HATH EXCEEDINGLY GREAT PROTECTIVE POWER FOR IT WAS MADE BY THE COW FOR HER SON RÂ WHEN HE WAS SETTING AND WHEN (10) HIS HABITATION WAS SURROUNDED BY A COMPANY OF BEINGS OF FIRE. AND THE DECEASED SHALL BECOME DIVINE IN THE UNDERWORLD, AND HE SHALL NEVER BE TURNED BACK AT ANY OF THE GATES THEREOF. (11)


Here endeth the Book.²

1. Or “underworld”.
2. The document from which the scribe of the Turin Papyrus copied this Chapter probably ended with it.
Chapter CLXIII.

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 77.]

Vignette: Two winged Utchats on legs, and a serpent also upon legs, with a disk and horns upon his head.

Text: The Chapters which are taken from another work and are here added to the "Book of coming forth by day".

The Chapter of not allowing the body of a man to moulder away in the Underworld, and of delivering him from those who devour the souls that are shut in in the Underworld, and of not allowing to rise up against him the things which he abominated upon earth, and of making sound and strong his limbs and bones against worms and against every god who would attack him in the Underworld, and of causing him to come forth and to go in as he pleaseth and to do whatsoever he hath in his heart to do without hindrance. (1) The Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, saith:—

"I am the divine soul of the great divine body which is laid to rest in Athabu, which protecteth the body of (2) Harethi, the .... which resteth in the marshes of Senhaqareha. O divine soul which hath no languor of heart either in rising (3) or setting, and which resteth within his divine body which is laid to rest in Senhaparekana, grant thou to Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, that he may deliver himself (4) from the souls of the god-of-the-savage-face, who gaineth the mastery over hearts and taketh possession of limbs, and from whose mouths fire cometh forth to devour souls. Hail, thou who art lying prostrate within thy body, whose flame (5) cometh into being from out of the fire which blazeth within the sea (or water) in such wise that the sea (or water) is raised up on high out of the fire thereof, grant thou that the flame (6) may leave the fire, wherever it may be, to raise up the hand of Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, and to make him to have an existence for ever and
"for ever. Verily, let his period of existence be as the period of
existence (7) of heaven in the limitless boundaries thereof. Hea-
ven holdeth thy soul, O Osiris Auf-ankh, and earth holdeth thy
form. O deliver thou Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, and let him
not be [consumed] by the kaui (8) who devour the souls of those
who have raised up evil (?). Let his soul have its being within
his body, and let his body have its being with his soul; and
let him be hidden within the pupil of the Utchat of the god
whose name is Sharei-sharei-shapu-neter-âri(g)-ka, who reposeth
at the northwest of the brow of the Âpt of the land of Kensef
(Nubia), and journeyeth not to the east. Hail, god Âmen, thou
divine Bull-Scarab, (10) thou lord of the divine Utchats! God-
the-pupil-of-whose-eye-is-terrible is thy name, the Osiris Auf-
ânhk, triumphant, born of Sheret-Âmsu, triumphant, is the
emanation of thy two Eyes, the name of one of which is
Share-share-khet, and (11) Shapu-neter-âri-ka of the other,
though 'Shaka-Âmen-Shakanasa at the brow of Tem who
illumineth the two lands' (12) is his name in very truth.
Grant that Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, may be of this land
of Maât, let him not be left in his solitude, for he is of this
earth wherein he will no [more] appear, and 'Ân' (13) is his
name. O let him be with a perfect Khu, or (as others say),
a strong Khu, and let him be the soul of the mighty body
which is in Sau (Saïs), the city of Neith."

Rubric: [THIS CHAPTER] IS TO BE RECITED OVER A SERPENT HAVING
LEGS AND WEARING (14) A DISK AND TWO HORNS, AND OVER TWO UTCHATS
HAVING BOTH EYES AND WINGS. IN THE PUPIL OF ONE OF THE UTCHATS
THERE SHALL BE A FIGURE OF THE GOD-OF-THE-LIFTED-HAND WITH THE
FACE OF THE DIVINE SOUL, AND HAVING PLUMES AND A BACK (15) LIKE A
HAWK; AND IN THE PUPIL OF THE OTHER THERE SHALL BE A FIGURE OF
THE GOD-OF-THE-LIFTED-HAND WITH THE FACE OF THE GODDESS NEITH,
AND HAVING PLUMES AND A BACK LIKE A HAWK. AND THIS CHAPTER
SHALL BE WRITTEN WITH ÂNTI EITHER UPON A MEH STONE . . . , OR UPON
MOTHER-OF-EMERALD (16) OF THE SOUTH AND [DIPPED] IN WATER OF THE
WESTERN LAKE OF QEMT EGYPT), OR UPON A BANDAGE OF UATCHET
LINEN WHEREWITH A MAN SHOULD SWATHE EVERY LIMB, AND THE DE¬
CEASED SHALL NOT BE TURNED BACK AT ANY GATE OF THE UNDERWORLD;
He shall eat (17) and drink and ease himself even as he did when he was upon earth; and none shall rise up to cry out against him; and he shall be protected from the hands of the enemy for ever and ever. If this book be recited for him upon earth he shall not be seized (18) by the messengers of attack who work evil in all the earth; he shall not have gashes inflicted upon him; he shall not die through the slaughter of Set; and he shall not be carried off to any place of restraint whatsoever; but he shall go in unto the qeybet, and he shall come forth with triumph, (19) and he shall go out to terrify the evil-doers who exist in all the earth.

Chapter CLXIV.

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 78.]

Vignette: A goddess, with a head of a woman and two heads of a vulture, standing with outstretched wings. On each side of her is a dwarf with two heads, one of a man and one of a hawk; each dwarf has a disk and plumes upon his head.

Text: Another Chapter.

(1) "Homage to thee, O Sekhet-Bast-Ra, thou mistress of the gods, thou bearer of wings, lady of the Anes bandlet, queen of the crowns of the South and of the North, only One, sovereign of her father superior to whom the gods cannot be, thou mighty one of enchantments (2) in the Boat of Millions of Years, thou who art pre-eminent, who risest in the seat of silence, mother of Pashakasa, royal wife of Parrehaqa-Kheperu, (3) mistress and lady of the tomb, mother in the horizon of heaven, gracious one, beloved, destroyer of rebellion, offerings are in thy grasp, and thou art standing in the bows of the boat of thy divine father (4) to overthrow the Fiend. Thou hast placed Maat in the bows of his boat. Thou art the fire goddess Ami-seshet (5) whose opportunity escapeth her not; thy name is Kaharesapusaremkekaremet. (6) Thou art like unto the mighty flame of Saqenaqat which is in the bows of the boat of thy father Ḫarepuḳaia-share-sha-baiu, (6) for behold, thus is [the name
"uttered] in the speech of the Negroes, and of the Anti, and of
"people of Ta-Kensetet (Nubia). Praise be to thee, O Lady,
"who art mightier than the gods, and words of adoration rise
"to thee from the Eight gods. The living souls who are in their
"chests (7) praise thy mystery, O thou who art their mother,
"thou source from whom they sprang, [who] makest for them a
"place of repose in the hidden underworld, [who] makest sound
"their bones and preservest them from terror, (8) who makest
"them strong (?) in the abode of everlastingness, who preservest
"them from the evil chamber of the souls of the god-of-the-ter-
"rible-face [who is] among the company of the gods. 'Babe that
"comest forth from the god-of-the-terrible-face who keepeth his
"body hidden' is thy name. (9) 'Atare-am-tcher-qemtu-rennu-par-
"sheta' is the name of one divine son, 'Pa-nemma' [is the name]
"of the other. 'Utchat of Sekhet, mighty lady, (10) mistress of
"the gods' is thy name. 'Emanation of . . . .' is the name of
"Mut, who maketh souls strong (?) and who maketh sound bo-
"dies, and who delivereth them from the abode of the fiends
"which is in the evil chamber. (11) The goddess saith with her
"own mouth, 'They shall never be fettered, and I will do ac-
"cording to what ye say, O ye Tchau of the divine son, for
"whom they performed the funeral rites.'"

Rubric: (12) [THIS CHAPTER] SHALL BE RECITED OVER [A FIGURE OF]
MUT WHICH HATH THREE HEADS; THE FIRST SHALL BE LIKE UNTO THAT
OF PEKHAT, AND SHALL HAVE [UPON IT] PLUMES; THE SECOND SHALL BE
LIKE UNTO THAT OF A MAN AND SHALL HAVE [UPON IT] THE CROWNS
OF THE SOUTH AND NORTH; AND THE THIRD SHALL BE LIKE UNTO THAT OF
A VULTURE AND SHALL HAVE [UPON IT] PLUMES. AND THE FIGURE SHALL
HAVE A PHALLUS (13), AND A PAIR OF WINGS, AND THE CLAWS OF A LION,
AND IT SHALL BE PAINTED WITH ANT AND POWDER (?) OF UATCH MIXED (?)
WITH YELLOW COLOUR (?) UPON A BANDAGE OF AXES LINEN. IN FRONT
OF IT SHALL STAND ONE DWARF, AND BEHIND IT [ANOTHER]; AND (14)
[EACH] SHALL HAVE UPON HIM PLUMES, AND [ONE] HAND AND ARM SHALL
BE RAISED, AND [EACH] SHALL HAVE TWO FACES, ONE OF A HAWK AND
ONE OF A MAN, AND THE BODY OF EACH SHALL BE FAT. [THEN SHALL THE
DECEASED] BE DIVINE ALONG WITH THE GODS IN THE UNDERWORLD; (15)
HE SHALL NEVER, NEVER BE TURNED BACK; HIS FLESH AND HIS BONES
SHALL BE LIKE THOSE OF ONE WHO HATH NEVER BEEN DEAD; HE SHALL
THE CHAPTER OF ARRIVING IN PORT.

DRINK WATER AT THE SOURCE OF THE STREAM; A HOMESTEAD SHALL BE GIVEN UNTO HIM IN SEKHET-ÅNRE; (16) HE SHALL BECOME A STAR OF HEAVEN; HE SHALL SET OUT AGAINST THE SERPENT-FIEND NEKÅU AND AGAINST TAR, WHO ARE IN THE UNDERWORLD; HE SHALL NOT BE SHUT IN ALONG WITH THE SOULS WHICH ARE FETTERED; HE SHALL DELIVER HIMSELF WHEREVER HE MAY BE; AND WORMS SHALL NOT DEVOUR HIM.

CHAPTER CLXV.

[From Lepsius, Todtenbuch, Bl. 79.]

Vignette: An ithyphallic god with the body of a beetle; on his head are plumes, and his right hand and arm are raised. Behind him is a man who has a ram's head on each shoulder.

Text: THE CHAPTER OF ARRIVING IN PORT . . . . . To make the body germinate, and to drink water, and not to disappear recite the following:—

(1) "Hail, O Bekhennu, Bekhennu; O Prince, Prince; O Åmen, "Åmen; O Re-lukasa; O god, Prince of the gods of the eastern part (2) of heaven, O Åmen-Nathakerethi-Åmen. O thou "whose skin is hidden, whose form is secret, thou lord of the "two horns, . . . . . of Nut, thy name is Na-(3)äri-k, or (as "others say) 'Ka-äri-ka'. 'Kasaika' is thy name. 'Archikasathika' "is thy name. 'Åmen-na-an-ka-entek-share', (4) or (as others say) "'Thekshare-Åmen-kerethi' is thy name. O Åmen, let me make "supplication unto thee. I, even I, know thy name. Thy trans- "formations (5) are in my mouth, thy skin is before my eyes. "Come, I pray thee, and place thou thy heir and thy image, "Osiris Auf-ankh, triumphant, born of Sheret-Åmsu, triumphant, "(6) in the everlasting underworld. Grant thou that all his "members may repose in Neter-khertet (the underworld) or (as "others say) in Åkertet (the underworld); let his whole body be- "come like that of a god; let him escape from the evil chamber "and let him not be imprisoned (7) therein. I adore thy name. "Thou hast made for me a skin, and thou hast comprehended "[my] speech, and thou knowest it exceedingly well. 'Åmen' is
"thy name. O Retsashaka, (8) I have made for thee a skin, [name-"ely] a divine soul. 'Ireqai' is thy name; 'Marqathai' is thy name; "”Rerci" is thy name; 'Nasaqbubu' (9) is thy name; 'Thâناسa- "”Thâناسa" is thy name; 'Shareshathakatha' is thy name. O Amen, "O Amen, O God, O Amen, (10) I adore thy name, "”grant thou to me that I may comprehend thee; grant thou "”that I may have peace in the Tuat (underworld) and may pos-"”sess all my members [therein]. And the divine Soul which is "”in Nut (11) saith:—'I will make my divine strength to pro-"”tect thee, and I will perform everything that thou hast said.'"


Chapter CLXVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 21).]

Vignette: A head-rest.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF THE PILLOW.

"Thou art lifted up, O sick one that liest prostrate, (2) O "scribe Nebseni. (3) They lift up thy head to the horizon, thou "art raised up, and dost triumph by reason of what hath been "done for thee. Ptaḥ hath overthrown (4) thine enemies [ac-
cording to what] was ordered to be done for thee. Thou art
Horus, the son of Hathor, Nesert, Nesertet, who giveth [back]
the head (5) after the slaughter. Thy head shall not be carried
away from thee after [the slaughter], thy head shall never,
never be carried away from thee.”

Chapter CLXVII.
[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 22).]

Vignette: An Utchat resting upon the emblem of gold (?)

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF BRINGING THE UTCHAT. (2) Nebseni, the scribe, saith:—

“The god Thoth hath brought the Utchat, (4) and he hath
made it to rest (or to be at peace) after it departed, [O] (5)
“Ra. It was grievously afflicted by storm, but Thoth (6) made
“it to be at rest after it had departed from the storm. I am
“sound, (7) and it is sound; I am sound, and it is sound; and
“Nebseni, the lord of piety, is sound.”

Chapter CLXVIII.
[From the Papyrus of Mut-ḥetep (Brit. Mus. No. 10,010, sheet 2).]

Vignette: (a) A stream upon which sail three boats. The first contains
Khnemu, the second Kheperā, and the third Ra; each god is seated in a
shrine. Harpocrates occupies the place of look-out in the boats of Khnem
and Rā. Behind the boats Rā is seated on a throne which rests on the
water; two hands and arms stretch down from heaven and enshrine him.
(b) A man-headed sphinx on a bier. A god with a serpent on his head.
Two gods lying on biers with a serpent between. Anubis. A goddess
seated. A bull on a pedestal. A man-headed lion. Two gods and two
goddesses. A bowed human figure and a mummy. A man holding a disk.
A disk shedding light. Two women lying face downwards. Two male
figures each carrying a human being on his head.
**Chapter CLXVIII.**

[From the Papyrus, Brit. Mus. No. 10,478, sheet 2—7.]

Section I.

1. **Text**: (1) "May they who carry the burden above them to heaven in front of the boat of Ra grant that Osiris . . . ! "may see Ra when he shineth."
   
   **Vignette**: A god carrying a child upon his shoulders, and the number four, llll.

2. **Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . the lord of offerings in Amentet, in the Bight of Sekhet-ḥetep."

3. **Text**: (1) "May they who smite Ra grant that cakes shall come unto Osiris . . . as to the followers of Ra [when] he setteth."

   **Vignette**: A woman lying face downwards, and llll.

4. **Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . when Horus, the lord of Tḥent, cometh."

1. Spaces intended for the name of the deceased are painted in yellow but left blank throughout the papyrus; from the fact that the name 'Mut' frequently occurs immediately following a space it would seem that the deceased was an official of this goddess.
4. Text: (1) "May they who possess offerings grant that Osiris . . . shall exist, even as do those who are in the underworld."

Vignette: A woman lying face downwards, and III.

Text: (2) And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . who shall come forth and go in along with Ra for ever."

5. Text: (1) "May those who build up grant that Osiris . . . shall arrive happily in the Hall of Double Truth."

Vignette: A woman lying face downwards, and III.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . as lord of offerings in the beautiful Amentet."

6. Text: (1) "May those who make adorations grant that Osiris . . . shall follow after Ra in his boat."

Vignette: A god bowing to the ground, and III.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . who shall walk with long strides with the gods of the underworld."

7. Text: (1) "May those who have offerings, and who make sacrificial meals for the gods, grant oblations of tclfu< food to Osiris . . . in the underworld."

Vignette: A god holding upright a conical object.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . along with them, whose souls shall stand up at the pylon."

Section II. THE GODS OF THE EIGHTH QERERT IN THE UNDERWORLD, WHOSE ATTRIBUTES ARE HIDDEN, AND WHO . . . WINDS.

1. Text: (1) "May the gods who dwell in their shrines, the princes of Nu, grant that Osiris . . . shall drink water."

Vignette: A god in a shrine, with three serpents in front of him and three behind him; at the entrance to the shrine is the number fourteen, 𓌑𓌑𓌑𓌑.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . ; may his soul live and his body be preserved in the underworld."
2. Text: (1) "May the gods who are in the following of "Osiris grant that the body of Osiris . . . . shall rest along with "his saḥ."  

Vignette: A woman, and a god, and the number fourteen, ⲩⲩⲱⲧ.  

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . . by the "side of the great god within his boat."  

3. Text: (1) "May Āhā (i. e., He who standeth) make Osiris . . . . to praise Rā when he riseth."  

Vignette: A god, standing, holding a sceptre.  

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . . trium¬"phant, who shall be with those who are over [their] altars."  

4. Text: (1) "May 'Amen (i. e., the Hidden one) give power "unto Osiris . . . . in the Hall of Seb."  

Vignette: A cow standing on a standard.  

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . . triumphant, "who knoweth all the mysteries of the Ṭuat."  

5. Text: (1) "May Sheta (i. e., the Secret one) make the body "of Osiris . . . . to grow and to be sound upon earth and in "the underworld."  

Vignette: A god standing upright.  

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase by Osiris . . . . as the lord of strides "in the underworld and in Re-stau."  

6. Text: (1) "May Setek give cakes and ale to Osiris . . . . "along with you in the House of Osiris."

Vignette: A god, standing, with a platform upon his head, whereon is a bull.  

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . . who hath "entered into all the secret places of the Tuat."  

7. Text: (1) "May Sesheta Ausār (i. e., he who maketh Osiris "to be secret) grant that Osiris . . . . may be a lord of stride[s] "in the habitation of Tchesert."
Vignette: A god, standing, with a platform upon his head, whereon is a bull.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth when he becometh the lord of an abode in the underworld."

8. Text: (1) "May Sherem not allow any evil thing to come to Osiris ... in the underworld."

Vignette: A god standing upright.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ... the soul that hearkeneth unto the words of the gods."

9. Text: (1) "May Sta (i.e., the leader) grant that Osiris ... may see Ra when he riseth and when he setteth."

Vignette: A bull upon a standard.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ...; may his limbs live and may his limbs be sound for ever."

10. Text: (1) "May Senk (i.e., splendour) give glory to Osiris ... upon earth, and make him strong in Amentet."

Vignette: A god standing upright.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ...; may his legs have power as the lord of an abode in Amentet."

11. Text: (1) "May He-who-liveth-in-darkness (i.e., Horus) grant that Osiris ... shall be among those who are over their altars."

Vignette: A crocodile-headed god standing upright.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ... who is in the everlasting Tuat."

12. Text: (1) "May the ... of Osiris ... grant that he shall be near the great god, the lord of Amentet."

Vignette: A god standing upright, and the number four, llll.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ...; may he
"become the lord of [his] hands and have power over [his] heart "in the underworld."

13. Text: (1) "May those whose hands hide grant that Osiris . . . shall be along with them in the underworld."

Vignette: A god standing upright, and hiding something with his hands.

Text: (1) "And there shall be made unto them an offering 
"of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . ; may "they bring me to the throne of Osiris."

14. Text: (1) "May those whose hands hide grant that "Osiris . . . shall be sound, and that offerings shall be before "him continually."

Vignette: [As in No. 13].

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering 
"of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . who shall "be [a lord of] horns and shall listen unto the words of the gods."

15. Text: (1) "May He whose limbs are hidden give right "and truth to Osiris before Ra, and in the company of his gods."

Vignette: A god standing upright.

Text: (2) And there shall be made unto them an offering 
"of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . as lord "of the phallus and ravisher of women for ever."

16. Text: (1) "May the souls who come forth open the "mouth of Osiris . . . among the gods who are along with "them."

Vignette: A bird on a tree, and the number four, ⅣⅣⅣ.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering 
"of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . among "the living ones, the lords of eternity."

17. Text: (1) "May Those who belong to their . . . grant "that Osiris . . . may have power over his offerings upon earth, "even as have the gods, the lords of [offerings]."

Vignette: A god standing upright, and the number four, ⅣⅣⅣ.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering 
"of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . who shall "be endowed abundantly with tchefau food in the underworld."
18. Text: (1) “May those who receive grant that Osiris . . . shall enter in over all the secret places of the Tuat.”

Vignette: A god bowing to the ground, and a star.

Text: (2) “And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . who shall have power over offerings upon earth, and be the lord of altars.”

19. Text: (1) “May the Anenit (i.e., Widows(?)) grant that Osiris . . . shall be with the great god as possessor of a phallus before . . .”

Vignette: A woman kneeling on a couch.

Text: (2) “And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . who shall be ordered to dwell in the secret place in the darkness.”

20. Text: (1) “May Osiris-Anubis grant that Osiris . . . may be a possessor of a seat in Ta-tchesertet.”

Vignette: Anubis holding a hawk-headed sceptre in each hand.

Text: (2) “And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris who shall go in and pass through the pylon of Osiris.”

Section III.


1. Text: (1) “May those who are denizens of light grant that Osiris . . . shall shine in the darkness.”

Vignette: A god standing upright and the number eight.

Text: (2) “And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . who praiseth the great god in his abode day by day.”

2. Text: (1) “May the Smiters grant that Osiris . . . may be among those who sing praises.”

Vignette: A god standing upright holding in his upraised hand a hatchet dripping with blood.

Text: (2) “And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . on the
"day when he repulseth the serpent fiend Bi, the mighty one of iniquity."

3. **Text**: (1) "May the company of the gods who guard those who are in [the Tuat], . . . give the breaths of life to Osiris "upon earth and in the underworld."

**Vignette**: A god lying on a bier, and the number nine, III III.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . , who "shooteth forth [his] hand, and repulseth him that cometh."

4. **Text**: (1) "May the company of the gods of the hidden hand give glory unto Osiris . . . as unto the perfect Khus."

**Vignette**: A god standing upright, and the number nine, III III.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . , who shall "be sound upon earth and in the underworld."

5. **Text**: (1) "May the Hidden goddess grant that the soul of Osiris, . . . may grow, and that his body may be preserved "even as are those of the gods who dwell in the Tuat."

**Vignette**: A woman standing before an Utchat.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . , whose soul shall rest upon whatever seat he pleaseth."

6. **Text**: (1) "May the souls of the gods who have come into being in the members of Osiris . . . grant that he shall "have peace."

**Vignette**: A woman lying upon her back, and the number twenty-one, 21N.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . , who shall "receive his place in the land of the underworld."

7. **Text**: (1) "May those who praise Ra not turn Osiris . . . "back at the pylons of the Tuat."

**Vignette**: A god standing upright, and the number four, IIII.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . , who shall
come forth by day and shall refresh himself in the place of coolness.

8. **Text**: (1) "May the beings of warlike face grant coolness unto Osiris ... in the place of flame."

**Vignette**: A woman standing upright, and the number four, Illi.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ..., who shall sit in the shrine with the great god."

Section IV. **The Gods of the Eleventh Qereret [of the Tuat]** . . . . . .

1. **Text**: (1) "May the goddess Amemet grant that Osiris ... shall be strong before the great god in the Tuat."

**Vignette**: A woman in a shrine.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ..., who shall become like the god Kheperâ in Amentet."

2. **Text**: (1) "May the Soul of Ament grant sepulchral meals unto Osiris ... upon earth and in the underworld."

**Vignette**: A god standing upright.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ..., the lord of the abode of peace in the mountain of the underworld."

3. **Text**: (1) "May the Soul of the Earth make Osiris ... to triumph over his enemies in heaven and upon earth."

**Vignette**: A god standing upright, with drooping hands, and the number four, Illi.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ..., whose body shall be concealed from any that would look upon him."

4. **Text**: "May those who sing praises grant that Osiris ... shall be like the divine mariners who are in heaven."

**Vignette**: A man standing upright with his hands raised.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ... when he entereth through the hidden pylons."
5. Text: (1) "May the company of the gods who rule over "Ament grant that Osiris . . . shall go in through the secret "door of the House of Osiris."

Vignette: A god lying upon a bier, and the number nine, ⅢⅢ.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . ., who shall "walk with long strides among the lords of the Tuat."

6. Text: (1) "May the company of the gods who are in the "following of Osiris grant that Osiris . . . shall have power over "his enemies."

Vignette: A god lying upon, or by the side of, a serpent on a bier.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . when he "becometh a perfect soul day by day (?) ."

7. Text: "May Åqeh grant that Osiris shall be with Ra, and "that he shall walk over heaven for ever."

Vignette: A god standing upright and holding a sceptre.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . when he is "in the following of him that dwelleth in the city of embalm-
"ment (i.e., Anubis), the lord of Ta-tchesert."

8. Text: (1) "May those who . . . Osiris grant that the soul "of Osiris . . . may live, and that it may never die a second "time."

Vignette: A god standing upright, and the number four, ⅢⅢ.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . ., for whom "lamentation shall be decreed as for his god."

9. Text: (1) "May the Nine Watchers grant that Osiris . . . "may wake up and that he may never be destroyed."

Vignette: Anubis on a standard and the number nine, ⅢⅢⅢ.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . ., triumphant "before Osiris, the lord of the land of the Lake."
THE CHAPTER OF OFFERINGS.

10. Text: (1) "May the Nine Mourners cause mourning to "he made for Osiris ... as was made for Osiris."

Vignette: A woman lying on the ground face downwards.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ... when his "soul cometh forth with the Khu."

11. Text: (1) "May he that invoketh Rā invoke Osiris .... "before Rā and before the company of his gods."

Vignette: A god crying out to some one.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ... when his "soul goeth into the hidden place and cometh forth from earth."

12. Text: (1) "May Aqen drive away every evil thing from "Osiris ... for ever."

Vignette: A god standing upright with hands hanging down.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ... when he "cometh in peace and hath triumphed."

13. Text: (1) "May those who dwell with Ṭesert grant that "Osiris .... may go in and come out with long strides like "the lords of the Tuat."

Vignette: A woman-headed serpent over a pylon.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ..., who shall "go in and come forth through the door of the Tuat."

14. Text: (1) "May the goddess Ṭesert grant that Osiris ... "may have power over the water."

Vignette: A god standing upright, and the number four, IIII.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ... when he "shall walk up the Great Staircase."

15. Text: (1) "May Mehenit grant that Osiris ... may be a "distinguished being in the Tuat for ever."

Vignette: A serpent on a pylon.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering
"of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris ... as a per-
fected soul in his shrine."

16. Text: (1) "May those who dwell with Mehenit grant "that Osiris . . . may walk with long strides in the holy place."

Vignette: A woman standing upright, and the number four, III.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . when he "is with the followers of Horus."

17. Text: (1) "May the company of the gods who hide "Osiris grant that Osiris . . . shall sit upon the throne which "he loveth."

Vignette: A seated god, and the number nine, III III.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . ., who shall "be among the lords of Maat."

18. Text: (1) "May he that destroyeth the face open the face "of Osiris . . . and let him see the Khu."

Vignette: A god standing upright.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . ., who shall "be in the following of the goddess Mehi of Amentet."

Section IV.

THE GODS OF THE TWELFTH QERERET IN THE TUAT . . . .

1. Text: (1) "May Maat grant that Osiris . . . may be a lord "of the Lake of Maati."

Vignette: A god standing upright and holding a sceptre.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . as a lord "of offerings in Sekhet-Aaru."

2. Text: (1) "May the gods who dwell in the land of the "Tuat grant justice unto Osiris . . . in the Hall of Double Truth."

Vignette: A god standing upright and holding a sceptre.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . ., who shall "plough in Sekhet-Hetep."
3. **Text**: (1) "May the gods who dwell with Meḥen grant "that Osiris ... shall be in whatsoever place his ka wisheth "to be."

**Vignette**: A god within the folds of a serpent.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . ., who shall "come into being at the words of the lord of Amentet."

4. **Text**: (1) "May the gods who possess land grant a lake "unto Osiris . . . in Sekhet-Āanru."

**Vignette**: A god standing upright, and the number four, llll.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . ., who shall "sit upon whatsoever place he would there."

5. **Text**: (1) "May ḫer-ta(?) grant an estate unto Osiris . . . "in Sekhet-Ḥetep."

**Vignette**: A snake-headed god.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . ., who shall "be protected by amulets (?) like the lords of the Tuat."

6. **Text**: "May the gods who dwell in the land grant offer¬ "ings, and tchefau food, and joints of meat to Osiris . . . in "the underworld."

**Vignette**: A god standing upright with arms hanging down, and the number four, llll.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . when Rā "setteth in Manu."

7. **Text**: (1) "May the Chiefs of the secret things who dwell "in the land place their wall behind Osiris . . . even as they "do for the Still-Heart."

**Vignette**: A ram-headed sceptre.

**Text**: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering "of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . when he "cometh forth and goeth into the underworld."

8. **Text**: (1) "May the gods who dwell in the folds of the "serpent goddess Meḥen grant a sight of the Disk to Osiris . . ."
Vignette: A god within the folds of a serpent.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering
"of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . as a khu
"who hath gained power over fresh water."

9. Text: (1) "May Anu-ba(?) grant peace unto Osiris . . . in
"Amentet."

Vignette: A god bowing.

Text: (2) "And there shall be made unto them an offering
"of a libation of one vase upon earth by Osiris . . . in coming
"out and going into Ament, along with other folk [therein]."

Chapter CLXIX.

[From the Papyrus of Nefer-uben-f (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 190).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without vignette.

Text: THE CHAPTER OF MAKING TO STAND UP THE HENKIT.¹

(1) The Am-khent, Osiris Nefer-uben-f, triumphant, saith:—

"Thou art the Lion-god. Thou art the double Lion-god.
"Thou art Horus, the avenger of his father [Osiris]. Thou art
"Four, the four glorious gods. Acclamation is made [unto thee]
"along with cries of delight (2) and sounds of joy, and the
"water from their haunches and from their thighs I bring [unto
"thee]. Thou art lifted up on thy right side, and thou art lifted
"up on thy left side. The god Seb hath opened for thee (3)
"thy two eyes which were blind, and he hath given [thee] the
"power to stretch out thy legs [in walking]. Hath been bound
"unto thee thy heart (rib), [thy] mother, and thy heart (hat) is
"in thy body. Thy soul is in heaven, and thy body is under
"the ground. There are cakes for thy body, and water for thy
"throat, and sweet (4) breezes for thy nostrils, and thou art
"satisfied with offerings. Those who dwell in their shrines open
"their abodes (?) unto thee, thou hast thy provisions (?), and thou
"journeyest along. Thou art stablished upon that which ema-

¹. I. e., the funeral bed.
"nateth from thy existence, and thou comest forth from heaven. "The cord hath been coiled up for thee (5) by the side of "Ra, and thou snarest fish with the net in the stream from "which thou drinkest vessels of water. Thou performest a "journey on thy legs, and in going forward thou dost not "stumble (?) ; thou comest forth (6) from over the earth, thou "dost not make thy appearance from below the walls [thereof]. "Thy walls are not thrown down, and what there is of thine "within hath been made for thee by the god of thy city. Thou "art pure, thou art pure. Thy fore parts are washed by libations, "and thy hinder parts are cleansed (7) with resin and natron, "and made cool with incense. Thou art made clean with the "milk of the Hap cow, and with the ale of the goddess Tene- "mit, and with natron. All the evil which clung to thee (8) "hath been done away with, and Tefnet, the daughter of Ra, "hath made offerings on thy behalf even as she did for her father "Ra; and the funeral valley which was the burial place of her "father Osiris hath been set in order for thee. I make to eat of "the sweet things (9) which he giveth there the Osiris Nefer- "uben-f, triumphant, that is to say, the celestial cakes which "are before Ra, and the grain (?) and drink, and the four ter- "restrial cakes which are before the god Seb, and the grain "[brought by] the citizens. (10) I have brought unto thee Sekhet- "hetep and the gifts thereof are before thee. Thou comest forth "as Ra, thou hast gotten power as Ra, and thou hast gotten "power over thy legs; and thou, O Osiris Nefer-uben-f, hast "gotten power over thy legs at every (11) season and at every "hour. Thou hast not been condemned in the judgment, thou "hast not been put under restraint, a guard hath not been set "over thee, thou hast not been imprisoned, and thou hast not "been given over to the chamber of the Fiends (12) therein. "The sand is gathered together before thy face and guarded "are the offerings which are for thee; thy face is not suffered "to be turned back, and thou art guarded and dost not come "forth. Thou hast received thy tunic, and thy sandals, and thy "stick, (13) and thy garment, and thy weapons for fighting of
all kinds wherewith thou shalt cut off heads; thou shalt turn "back the necks of thy foes whom thou shalt take captive, and "thou shalt keep away from thee death so that it shall not "come nigh unto thee. And the Great God hath said concern¬
ing thee: 'Bring him [hither] on the day when events "take place.' The Hawk rejoiceth in thee, and the Smen goose "cackleth at thee. Ra openeth for thee the doors of heaven, "and Seb unbolteth for thee the earth. (15) Thy khu is mighty, "and it is perfect knowing thy name; thy soul maketh a way "through Ament, and thy perfect soul, O Nefer-uben-f, trium¬phant, hath the power of speech. Thy form is within Ra (16) "and it resteth within the divine sovereign chiefs of him who "uniteth the two paths; mankind keepeth guard over it, and "the double Lion-god guideth it, to the place where thou, O "Osiris Nefer-uben-f, triumphant, makest thy ka to rest. And "behold, the two lands and mankind work (17) the snare for "thee. Thou livest, thy soul is strong, thy body is enduring "and great, thou hast sight of the fire, thou dost snuff the "breeze, thy face doth penetrate into the house of darkness, (18) "thou abidest at the Gap, thou dost not see the whirlwind and "the storm, thou followest in the train of the prince of the "two lands, and thou refreshest thyself on the branch of merit "tree on both sides of the god Ur-ḥekau. The goddess Seshetet "sitteth (19) before thee, the god Sa protecteth thy members, "the steer and his cow give thee milk from the breast [in] the "following of Sekhat-Heru. Thou wastest thyself at the mouth "of the stream of Kher-āba, (20) thou art in favour with the "princes of the cities of Pe and Ṭep, the god Thoth and thy¬"self see each other, and Ra in heaven holdeth converse with "thee, thou comest forth from and thou enterest into the ānit "chamber, and thou holdest converse with the two divine com¬"batants (i.e., Horus and Set). (21) Thy ka is with thee to "make thee to rejoice, thy heart is with thee to [give thee] thy "transformations, happy . . . keep watch over thee, the company "of the gods make thy heart glad, thou comest forth to four "cakes in the city of Sekhem, and four in (22) the city of
"Àqennu, thou comest forth to four in the city of Ænnu, upon the altar of the lady of the two lands. The stars keep watch over thee by night, the lords of Ænnu have a favour unto thee, the god Hu is in thy mouth, thy feet are not turned back, and thy members have life. Thou graspest the smai in Àbťu, the sacrificial cakes of the divine chiefs and the libations of the celestial beings are brought forward to thee, with the offerings in the festival which are due to Osiris on the morning of the Uaṅ festival for hidden things. Thou art ornamented with objects of gold, and thine apparel is inter-woven with byssus. Hapi (i.e., the Nile) thrusteth himself upon thy body, thou hast power over the tablet which is inscribed with lists of offerings, and thou drinkest water on both sides of the Lake of Ñestes. The gods who are there have a favour unto thee, and thou comest forth from heaven along with the gods who make to advance the "maat of Ra, and thou art led into the presence of the company of the gods; and there is done for thee even as it is done for one of them. Thou art the Khart bird of the geese, and Ptah of the Southern Wall maketh an offering unto Nefer-uben-f, triumphant."

---

Chapter CLXX.

[From the Papyrus of Nefer-uben-f (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 191).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without Vignette.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF ARRANGING THE Henkit,\(^1\) (1) The Osiris Nefer-uben-f saith:—

"Thy flesh have I given unto thee. Thy bones have I fastened together for thee. Thy members have I collected for thee. The earth submitteth itself unto thee. Thy limbs are guarded. Thou art the mighty one within the egg. Thou art set in order. Thou seest the gods. Thou setttest out on thy way, and thy

1. I.e., the funeral bed.
"hand [reacheth] unto the horizon, and unto the holy place "where thou wouldst be. There is acclamation made unto thee, "and there are (3) shouts of joy raised to thee at thine ap- "pearances at the altar. Horus maketh thee to stand up at his "risings, even as he did him who is in the chamber of holiness. "Hail, Osiris Nefer-uben-f, triumphant, the goddess Ua(?i) hath "given thee birth, (4) and Ânpu (Anubis), who dwelleth upon "his hill, hath set thee in order, and he hath fastened for thee "thy swathing. Hail, Nefer-uben-f, the god Ptah-Sekri hath "given unto thee of the ornaments of the divine house which "he hath. (5) Hail, Nefer-uben-f, the god Thoth himself cometh "unto thee with the books of holy words, and he maketh thy "hand [to reach] unto the horizon, even unto the place [wherein] "thy ka loveth to be; and Osiris worketh [for thee on] the "night of journeying unto life. Thy white crown (6) is sta- "blished on thy brow. The god Nemu is with thee, and he "giveth unto thee fine feathered fowl. Hail, Osiris Nefer-uben-f, "triumphant, thou hast been set in order upon thy funeral "couch; thou comest forth, and Râ (7) who is in the hidden "horizon within his boat hath set thee in order. Hail, Osiris "Nefer-uben-f, triumphant, the god Tem, the father of the gods, "hath made for thee the things which are to endure for ever. "Hail, Osiris Nefer-uben-f, triumphant, (8) the god Âmsu of "Qebti hath set thee in order, and the gods of the shrine praise "thee. Hail, Osiris Nefer-uben-f, with two-fold happiness thou "settest out in peace to thine everlasting habitation and to thine "abode of eternity. Homage is paid unto thee (9) in the cities "of Pe and Êtep in the shrine which thy ka loveth and be- "fore thine abode, and thou art the mighty one of souls, and "................. hath set thee in order, and the gods embrace "thee. (10) Thou art like a god, and thou hast been begotten "for transformations which are more numerous and with a "created form more perfect than those of the gods. Thou hast "more light (?) than the Khus and thou art more mighty of "souls than are those who are in [them]. Hail, (11) Osiris "Nefer-uben-f, Ptah on his Southern Wall hath set thee in order,
and he hath made to advance thine abode more than [that of] the gods. Hail, Osiris, the am-khent, Nefer-uben-f, thou art Horus, the son of Isis, begotten of (12) Ptah; and Nut hath created [thee] a being of light like unto Ra in the horizon when he illumineth the two lands with his beauteous light. And the gods say unto thee:— 'Come forward, advance now and 'look thou upon the things which are thine in thine (13) 'abode of everlastingness.' The goddess Rennutet, the heir "and first-born of Tem, hath set thee in order in the presence of the company of the gods (14) of Nut. I, even I, am the "heir of heaven, and the fellow of the God who maketh his "light. I have come forth from the womb, and I shall grow "young again even as doth (15) my father, and I shall not be "prevented from making [my] answer in my season."

Chapter CLXXI.

[From the Papyrus of Āmen-ḥetep (see Mariette, Papyrus de Boulaq, tom. III. Pl. 7).]

Vignette: This Chapter has no Vignette.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF TYING ON THE GARMENT OF PURITY (ab).

"O Tern, O Shu, O Tefnut, O Seb, O Nut, O Osiris, O Isis, "O Set, O Nephthys, (2) O ḫeru-khuti (Harmachis), O Hathor "in the Great House, O Kheperā, O Menthu, the lord of Thebes, "O Âmen, the lord of the thrones of the two lands, O Great "company of the gods, O Little company of the gods, O gods "and goddesses who dwell in (3) Nu, O Sebek of the two "Meḥt, O Sebek in all thy manifold names in thine every place "wherein thy Ka hath delight, O gods (4) of the south, O gods "of the north, O ye who are in heaven, O ye who are upon "earth, grant ye (5) this garment of purity to the perfect Khu "of Âmen-ḥetep. Grant ye your strength [unto him], (6) and "destroy ye [all] the evil which belongeth unto Âmen-ḥetep by
"means of this garment of purity. Hold [ye] him guiltless, then, "for ever and ever, and destroy ye [all] the evil which belongeth "unto him."

Chapter CLXXII.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni, (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheets 32, 33).]

Vignette: This Chapter has no Vignette.

Text: (1) The first of the Chapters of the arrangements (or praisings) which are to be performed in the Underworld.

"[I snuff] the bet incense, I inhale the scent of hesmen (natron) "and (2) incense . . . . ., I am pure with the purity of . . . . . ,
"[pure are] the praises which come forth from my mouth, more "pure than maat(?) itself (3) . . . . of the fish that are in the "river; to the statue of the Temple of Hesmen (natron). Pure "are the praises (4) of the scribe Nebseni, the designer of the "house of gold, begotten of the scribe and designer Thena, "triumphant, born of the lady of the house Mut-resthâ, trium- "phant. And as for the scribe Nebseni, the lord of piety, who "is happy with a two-fold happiness, (5) Ptah hath a favour "unto him, and He of the Southern Wall hath a favour unto "him, and every god hath a favour unto him, and every god- "dess hath a favour unto him. Thy beauties are a stream (6) "[bearing] things which cause rest and are like unto water which "floweth nearer (?) ; thy beauties are like a hall of festival wherein "each man may exalt his [own] god; thy beauties are like unto "the pillar of the god Ptah (7) and like the courtyard of incense(?) "of Ra. Nebseni, the scribe and designer of the Temple of Ptah, "hath been made a pillar of Ptah, and the libation vase of the "god of the Southern Wall."

I. (8) "Hail, verily thou art invoked; hail, verily thou art in- "voked. Hail, verily thou art lamented. Verily, thou art praised; "verily, thou art exalted; verily, thou art glorious; verily, thou
"art strong. Hail, thou scribe Nebseni, thou who hast been raised up, (9) thou art raised up by means of the ceremonies which have been performed for thee. Thine enemies have fallen and the god Ptah hath thrown down headlong (10) thy foes; thou hast triumphed over them and thou hast gained power over them. They obey thy words and they perform that which thou orderest them [to do]; thou art raised up, and thy word is a law unto the divine sovereign chiefs of every god, and of every goddess." (11)

II. "Hail, verily thou art invoked; hail, verily thou art invoked. Thy head, O my lord, is a standard with locks of rippling hair like unto the hair of a woman of Asia; thy face shineth more brightly than the House (12) of the Moon-god; the upper part of thy head is azure in colour; thy locks are blacker than the doors of the underworld; thy hair is dark as night; thy visage is decorated with an azure blue; (13) the rays of Ra are upon thy face; thy garments are of gold which Horus hath deftly ornamented with azure blue; thine eye-brows are the two sister goddesses who are at peace with each other and whom Horus (14) hath deftly ornamented with azure blue; thy nose snuffeth in and thy nostrils exhale as it were the winds from heaven. Thine eyes look towards (15) Mount Bakhau of the rising sun; thine eyelashes are fixed each day, and the upper eyelids to which they belong are of veritable lapis-lazuli; the apples of thine eyes are [as] offerings of peace (?) and the lower eyelids are filled with (16) eye-paint of mestchem. Thy two lips give unto thee law, they repeat unto [thee] the law of Ra, and they make to be at peace the hearts of the gods. Thy teeth are the two heads (17) of the serpent goddess Mehen which sport (?) with the Horus gods; thy tongue is made skilful; thy speech is more shrill than that of the tcheru bird of the field; thy jawbones are starry lamps; (18) thy breasts (?) are established upon their seats; and they journey unto the funeral mountain of Amentet."

III. "[Hail, verily thou art invoked; hail, verily thou art invoked.] Thy neck is decorated with gold, and (19) it is girt
"about (?) with refined copper. Thy gullet and throat are those of Anpu; thy bones are the bones of the two Uatch goddesses; thy backbone is (20) studded with gold, and is girt about (?) with refined copper; thy loins (?) are those of Nephthys; thy . . . is a Nile which is without water; thy buttocks (21) are two crystal eggs; thy thighs are strong for walking; thou sittest upon thy seat; and the gods [give] (22) unto thee thine eyes, "O scribe Nebseni, thou lord of piety."

IV. "[Hail, verily thou art invoked; hail, verily thou art invoked.] Thy throat is the throat of Anpu; thy members (23) are plated with gold; thy breasts are two crystal eggs which Horus hath deftly ornamented with azure blue; thy shoulders are made like unto crystal; thine arms (24) are stablished through the strength which protecteth them; thy heart is glad each day; thy breast is of the work of the two divine Forms; thy person adoreth the starry deities who dwell in the heights and depths of heaven; (25) thy belly is, as it were, the heavens; thy navel is the Tuat (i. e., underworld) which is open, and which ordereth the light in the darkness, and the offerings of which are (26) ankhām flowers.' And Nebseni praiseth the 'majesty of Thoth, the beloved one [saying]:— 'May his beauties be in my tomb, and may all the purity which he loveth (27) be there even as my God hath commanded for me.'"

V. "Hail, verily thou art invoked; hail, verily thou art invoked. Thy two hands are a pool of water in the season of an abundant inundation, a pool of water fringed about with the divine offering of the water-god. Thy (28) thighs are encircled with gold; thy knees are the plants of the waters where are the nests of the birds; thy feet are stablished each day; thy legs lead thee into a (29) path of happiness, O scribe Nebseni, thou favoured one. Thy hands and arms are pillars (?) ['set] upon their pedestals; thy fingers are strips (?) of gold, the 'nails of which are like sharp flakes (30) of flint by reason of the works which they perform for thee."

VI. "Hail, verily thou art invoked; hail, verily thou art invoked. Thou clothest thyself with the garment of purity (abu),
"and behold, thou drawest off from thyself the umet garment when (31) thou goest up to stretch thyself upon the couch(?)
"Haunches of meat are cut for thy ka, O scribe Nebseni, and "a breast (or heart) of the animal is offered unto thy sahu.
"Thou receivest a garment of the finest linen (32) from the "hands of the ministrant(?) of Ra; thou eatest the cakes upon "the cloth which the goddess Tait herself hath prepared; thou "eatest the haunch of the animal (33); thou takest boldly the "joint which Rā hath endowed with power in his holy place;
"thou washest thy feet in the silver basins which the god Seker, "the artificer, hath wrought; and behold, (34) thou eatest of "the cake which appeareth on the altar and which the two "divine fathers have sanctified. Thou eatest of the baked bread "and of the hot meats of the storehouse; thou (35) smelliest "the flowers; thy heart feareth not [to advance] to the altar of "the offerings made to thee; and those who feed thee with "food make for thee the loaves and bread-cakes of the Souls "of Anu (Heliopolis), (36) and they themselves bear them "unto thee. Thine offerings(?) are ordered for thee, and thy "ordinances are in the gates of the Great House. Thou risest "up like Sah (Orion); thou arrivest like the star Bau; (37) and "the goddess Nut [stretcheth out] her hands unto thee. Sah "(Orion), the son of Rā, and Nut, who gave birth to the gods "—the two mighty gods in heaven—speak each to the other, "saying, (38) 'Take the scribe and draughtsman Nebseni into thine "'arms, and I will take him into mine on this day, and let us "'make happiness for him when praises are sung to him and "'when mention is made of him, and when [his name] is in "'the mouth of all young men and maidens.' (39) Thou art "raised up, [O Nebseni,] and thou hearest the songs of com- "memoration through the door of thy house."

VII. "Hail, verily thou art invoked; hail, verily thou art in- "voked. Anubis hath bestowed upon thee thy winding-sheet, "he hath (40) wrought [for thee] according to his will, he "hath provided thee with the ornaments of his bandages, for "he is the overseer of the great god. Thou settest out on thy
"way and thou hast been washed in the Lake of Perfection; "thou makest offerings in the celestial mansions, and thou pro-
"pitiatest (41) the lords of Annu (Heliopolis). The water of
"Ra is presented unto thee in vessels, and milk in large vases.
"Thou art raised up and thou makest offerings upon the altar,
"thou wasthest thy feet upon the stone of . . . . . . (42) on the
"banks of the Lake of God. Thou comest forth and thou seest
"Ra upon the pillars which are the arms of heaven, upon the
"head of An-mut-f and upon the arms of Ap-uat; he openeth
"out for thee a way (43) and thou seest the horizon wherein
"is the place of purity which thou lovest."

VIII. "Hail, verily thou art invoked; hail, verily thou art
"invoked. Offerings are allotted unto thee in the presence of Ra,
"and according to that which Horus and Thoth ordered for thee
"thou hast had a beginning and an end. (44) They invoke thee,
"O scribe Nebseni, and see thy splendour there, causing thee
"to come forth [as] a god (45) and to advance to the Souls of
"Annu. Thou goest forth upon the great roads in thy Sāh, who
"hast received the offerings of thy father upon thy two hands;
"thou art furnished with linen garments each day, at the be-
"ginning of the journey of the god through the gates of the
"(46) Great House."

IX. "Hail, verily thou art invoked; hail, verily thou art in-
"voked. The scribe Nebseni hath air for his nose and breath
"for his nostrils, and one thousand geese, and fifty baskets of
"pure and fair offerings. Hail, Nebseni, thine enemies have
"fallen down headlong and they shall nevermore exist."

Chapter CLXXIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheets 9 and 10).]

Vignette: "Osiris, the great god, the lord of Ābṭu, the lord of trans-
formations, the prince of eternity", seated in a shrine; the deceased
stands, with hands raised in adoration, before the god, and the ground
between them is covered with the bodies of birds and beasts which have
been prepared for sacrifice.

Text: The speeches of Horus to his divine father Osiris when he entereth in to see him, and when he cometh forth from near the great Abt chamber to look upon Ra as Un-nefer, the lord of Ta-tchesert; then both each embrace the other at the pleasure of his Khu, there in the underworld. (1) A Hymn of Praise to "Osiris, governor of those in the underworld, the great god, the "lord of Abydos, the king of eternity, the prince of everlasting-
"ness, the holy god in Re-stau, (2) by the scribe Nebseni, who
"saith:—(3)

"I ascribe praise unto thee, O lord of the gods, thou God
"One, who livest (4) upon right and truth, behold, I thy son
"Horus come unto thee; (5) I have avenged thee, and I have
"brought to thee maat—even to the place where is the com-
pany of thy gods. (6) Grant thou that I may have my being
"among those who are in thy following, for I have overthrown
"all thy (7) foes, and I have stablished all those who are of
"thy substance upon the earth for ever and ever."

[Here follow forty declarations each of which is preceded by
the words "Hail, Osiris, I am thy son".]

(8) "I have come, and I have avenged [thee, O my father
"Osiris].

(9) "I have come, and I have overthrown for thee thine ene-
"mies.

(10) "I have come, and I have done away with every evil
"thing which belongeth unto thee."

(11) "I have come, and I have slain for thee him that at-
tacked thee.

(12) "I have come, and I have sent forth mine arm against
"those who were hostile towards thee.

(13) "I have come, and I have brought unto thee the fiends
"of Set with their fetters upon them.

(14) "I have come, and I have brought unto thee the land of
"the South, and I have united unto thee the land of the North.
(15) "I have come, and I have stablished for thee divine offerings from the South and from the North.

(16) "I have come, and I have ploughed¹ for thee the fields.

(17) "I have come, and I have filled for thee the canals with water.

(18) "I have come, and I have hoed up for thee the ground.

(19) "I have come, and I have built cisterns for thee.

(20) "I have come, and I have gone round about the soil for thee.

(21) "I have come, and I have made sacrificial victims of those who were hostile to thee.

(22) "I have come, and I have made sacrifices unto thee of thine animals and victims for slaughter.

(23) "I have come, and I have supplied [thee] with food in abundance [of the creatures which are upon earth].

(24) "I have come, and I have brought unto thee . . . . . .

(25) "I have come, and I have slain for thee . . . . . .

(26) "I have come, and I have smitten for thee emasculated beasts.

(27) "I have come, and I have netted for thee birds and feathered fowl.

(28) "I have come, and I have taken captive for thee thine enemies in their chains.

(29) "I have come, and I have fettered for thee thine enemies with fetters.

(30) "I have come, and I have brought for thee cool water from Abu (Elephantine), wherewith thou mayest refresh thine heart.

(31) "I have come, and I have brought unto thee herbs of every kind.

(32) "I have come, and I have stablished for thee those who are of thy substance daily.

(33) "I have come, and I have made thy cakes in the city of Pe of the red barley.

¹. The text actually has, "I have overthrown."
THE SPEECHES OF HORUS TO OSIRIS. 323

(34) "I have come, and I have made thy ale in the city of "Tepu of the white grain.
(35) "I have come, and I have ploughed for thee wheat and "barley in Sekhet-Aaru.
(36) "I have come, and I have reaped it for thee therein.
(37) "I have come, and I have glorified thee.
(38) "I have come, and I have given [to thee] thy souls.
(39) "I have come, and I have given [to thee] thy power.
(40) "I have come, and I have given [to thee thy] . . . .
(41) "I have come, and I have given [to thee thy] . . . .
(42) "I have come, and I have given [to thee] thy terror.
(43) "I have come, and I have given [to thee] thy victory.
(44) "I have come, and I have given to thee thine eyes, "[which are] the plumes on thy head.
(45) "I have come, and I have given [to thee] Isis and Nephtys that they may establish thee.
(46) "I have come, and I have filled for thee the Eye of "Horus [with] oil (or unguent).
(47) "I have come, and I have brought unto thee the Eye of "Horus, whereby thy face shall be destroyed."

Chapter CLXXIV.

[From the Papyrus of Mut-ḥetep (Brit. Mus. No. 10,010, sheet 3).]

Vignette: The deceased standing with her back towards a door from which she has just come forth.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Causing the Khui to Come Forth from the Great Door. Mut-ḥetepeth, triumphant, saith:

"Thy son hath offered up for thee [a sacrifice], and the "divine, mighty ones tremble (2) when they look upon the "slaughtering knife which is in thy hand [when] thou comest

1. For the original form of this Chapter as found in the Pyramid of Unâs, see Maspero, Recueil de Travaux, tom. IV. p. 43. II. 379—399.
"forth from the Tuat. Homage to thee, O god Saa, the god "Seb hath created thee, and the company of the gods have "given birth unto thee. (3) Horus resteth upon his Eye, and "the god Tem resteth upon his years, and the gods of the east "and of the west rest upon the mighty one who hath come "into existence within [thy] hand. (4) A god hath been born "[now that] I have been born; I see and I have sight; I have "my existence; I am lifted up upon my place; [I have] done "what hath been decreed; (5) [I] hate slumber; I have endowed "with might the seeble one. He that dwelleth in the city of "Neṣet hath made cakes for me in the city of Pe, and I have "received [my form] in Ānnu, for it is Horus who hath com- "manded (6) what shall be done for his father the lord of "winds (?), and the god Set quaketh; he hath raised me up, "and Tem hath raised me up. O, I am the mighty one, (7) "and I have come forth from between the thighs of the com- "pany of the gods. I have been conceived by Sekhet (8) and "by [Shes]-Khenet, and I have been brought forth at the "door of the star Sept (Sothis), the foremost (?) one who with "long strides (9) bringeth along the celestial path of Ra day "by day. I have come to my habitation (10) as prince of the "North and South, and I rise (or I am crowned) in the gate. "Hail, thou of the (11) double plumes who art called by the "name of Mi-shepes, I am the lotus (12) which shineth in the "Land of Purity and which hath received me and which maketh "my abode at the nostrils of the Great Form, (13) I have come "into the Lake of Flame, and I have placed right and truth in "the Place of Sin. (14) I am the watcher of the sesheru garments, "and the watcher of the Uraeus on the night of the flood of the "Great one. (15) I rise like Nefer-Tem, who is the lotus at the "nostrils of Ra, when he cometh forth from the horizon each "day; and the gods are purified at the (16) sight of the lady "of the house Mut-ḥetepeth, who is triumphant before the Kas "and who gathereth together hearts for Saau-ur, whom (17) the "god, Sāa-Āmenti-Rā, holdeth(?). I have come upon my seat "before the Kas, and I have gathered together hearts for Saa-
“urt, and I have my being (18) as Sāa whom Ra the god of
“Āmenti, holdeth (?) ; and the tchetch implement is with me. I
“recite the mighty [words] which are in the heart on the festival
“of the Ānṣi garment, and I am Sa-Āmenti (19)-Ra, the strong (?)
“of heart within the hidden chamber of Nu.”

Chapter CLXXV.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 29).]

Vignette: The deceased and his wife standing, with hands raised in
adoration, before the god Thoth, who is seated upon a pylon-shaped
throne, and has the emblem of “life” upon his knees.

Text: (1) The Chapter of not dying a second time.
Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, saith:— (2)

“Hail, Thoth! What is it that hath happened unto the di-
vine children of Nut? (3) They have done battle, they have
“upheld strife, they have done evil, (4) they have created the
“fiends, they have made slaughter, they have caused (5) trouble;
“in truth, in all their doings the mighty have worked against
“the weak. (6) Grant, O might of Thoth, that that which the
“god Tem hath decreed [may be done]! And thou regardest
“not evil, nor art thou (7) provoked to anger when they bring
“their years to confusion and throng in and push to disturb
“their months; for in all that they have done (8) unto thee
“They have worked iniquity in secret. I am thy writing palette,
“O Thoth, and I have brought unto thee thine ink-jar. I am
“not (9) of those who work iniquity in their secret places; let
“not evil happen unto me.”

Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani:— (10) “Hail, Tmu! What manner
 “[of land] is this into which I have come? It hath not water,
“it hath not air; it is depth unfathomable, (11) it is black as
“the blackest night, and men wander helplessly therein. In it
“a man may not live in quietness of heart; nor may the long-
ings of love be satisfied (12) therein. But let the state of
"the shining ones be given unto me instead of water and air
"and the satisfying of the longings of love, and let quietness
"of heart be given unto me instead of cakes (13) and ale. The
"god Tem hath decreed that I shall see thy face, and that I
"shall not suffer from the things which pain thee. May every
"god transmit unto thee (14) his throne for millions of years.
"Thy throne hath descended unto thy son Horus, and the god
"Tem hath decreed that his course shall be among the holy
"princes. (15) In truth, he shall rule over thy throne, and he
"shall be heir of the throne of the Dweller in the Lake of
"Double Fire. In truth, it hath been decreed that in me he shall
"see his likeness, and that my face (16) shall look upon the
"face of the lord Tem. How long then have I to live? It is
"decreed that thou shalt live for millions of millions of years,
"a life of millions of years. (17) May it be granted unto me
"that I pass on unto the holy princes, for indeed, I am doing
"away with all the wrong which I did, from the time when
"this earth came into being from Nu (18), when it sprang
"from the watery abyss even as it was in the days of old. I
"am Fate (or Time) and Osiris, and I have made my transfor-
"mations into the likeness of divers (19) serpents. Man knoweth
"not, and the gods cannot behold, the two-fold beauty which I
"have made for Osiris, who is greater than all the gods. I have
"given unto him (20) the region of the dead. And verily, his
"son Horus is seated upon the throne of the Dweller in the
"Lake of Double Fire, as his heir. I have made him to have
"his throne (21) in the boat of millions of years. Horus is sta-
"bled upon his throne, [among his] friends and all that be-
"longed unto him. Verily, the soul of Set, which (22) is greater
"than all the gods, hath departed. May it be granted that I
"bind his soul in the divine boat (23) at my (?) will, and that
"[he] may have fear of the divine body. O my father Osiris,
"thou hast done for me that which thy father Ra did for thee.
"May I abide upon the earth lastingly; (24) may I keep pos-
"session of my throne; may my heir be strong; may my tomb
"and my friends who are upon earth flourish; (25) may my
"enemies be given over to destruction and to the shackles of "the goddess Serq. I am thy son, and Ra is my father. (26) "For me likewise thou hast made life, strength, and health. "Horus is established upon his throne. Grant thou that the "days of my life may come unto worship and honour."

The remains of a much longer version of this Chapter have been found in the papyrus of "a scribe of the offerings of the King of the North and South", called Ra (see Lepsius, op. cit., Bd. I. Bll. 198, 199), and from these we may see that the happiness of the deceased in the underworld was more fully described therein. No connected sense can, however, be given to this version, for the beginnings and ends of the lines of the text of the Chapter are wanting almost throughout. From the Rubric we learn that the Chapter was "to be recited over a figure of Horus made of lapis-lazuli which was to be laid upon the neck of the deceased", and that the performance of this ceremony was believed to be most efficacious in securing important benefits for the dead.

Chapter CLXXVI.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 22).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without Vignette.

Text: (1) The Chapter of Not Dying a Second Time. The Osiris Nu, the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, triumphant, saith:—

"That which I abominate is the land of the East. Let me not "enter into the torture chamber. Let there not be done unto "me any of those (2) things which the gods hold in abomination, for behold, [1] have passed as a pure being through the "Mesqet chamber. And let the god Neb-er-tcher grant unto me "his glorious power on the day of burial (3) in the presence of "the Lord of Things."
**Rubric**: IF [THE DECEASED] KNOW THIS CHAPTER HE SHALL BECOME LIKE A PERFECT KHU IN THE UNDERWORLD.

---

**Chapter CLXXVII.**

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 18).]

**Vignette**: The deceased standing upright; pure water is being poured out before him, and offerings of linen garments are being made unto him.

**Text**: (1) **The Chapter of raising up the Khu and of making the soul to live in the underworld.** The scribe Nebseni, the draughtsman in the Temple of Ptah, the lord of piety who is in the favour of his god, saith:— (2)

"[Hail,] Nut,¹ Nut who castest thy father to earth and settest (?) Horus behind him, his wings grow like [those of] a "hawk, and his plumes like (3) [those of] him who seeth (?). "His soul hath been brought unto him, he is filled with words "[of magical power], and his place is decreed for him opposite "to (4) the stars of the heaven, for behold thou art a star of "Nut by thyself... Thou seest the scribe Nebseni, the lord of "piety, [in] happiness, (5) and giving his commands unto the "Khus; and behold, the divine Power (or Prince) is not [among "them], and thy... is not among them, unless thou art among "them. Thou seest the chief Nebseni, the scribe (6) and draughtsman of the Temple of Ptah, in the form of a soul who hath "the horns of the cows Smamet and An-unser the Black. [Hail,] "children of Serât-Beqet, who have sucked milk from (7) the "four Uaipu cows(?), Horus of the blue eyes cometh unto you; "protect ye Horus of the red eyes who is sick. Let not his "soul be turned back, (8) let his offerings be brought [unto him], "let the things which are for his benefit (?) be carried to him; "and let them come upon the shoulder over the West. This "only one advanceth to thee. The God speaketh thy words

¹. For an original form of this text as found in the Pyramid of Unás, see Maspero, *Recueil de Travaux*, tom. IV. l. 361 ff.
"... (9); the gods make thy name to be triumphant before "the gods, and the company of the gods distinguish thee with "their hands. The God of the Field of the gods speaketh, and "thou gainest the power over the door of Kas in their horizon; "they unbolt (10) for thee their doors, for they have a favour "unto thee, and thou gainest power over their shrines. The god "[Seb and his company of gods enter in], and they come forth "lifting on high (11) their faces, and they look upon thee in "the presence of the great god Amsu ...... thy head .... "thy head. I [make to] stand up thy head [for thee], and thou "hast power thereover. His head diminisheth behind thee, but "thy head shall not diminish, and thou shalt not be destroyed, "and thou shalt do what thou hast to do before men and be- "fore the gods."

Chapter CLXXVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus. No. 9,900, sheet 19).]

Vignette: This Chapter has no Vignette.

Text: (1) The Chapter of raising up the dead body, [of giving sight to] the eyes, of gaining power over the ears, of establishing (2) the head, and of providing the face with the power of protection. The Osiris, the scribe Nebseni, the draughtsman of the Temple of Ptah, the lord of piety, saith:—

"The Eye of Horus is presented unto thee, and it feedeth "thee with the food of offerings. Hail,1 ye who make the (3) "labourers to rejoice and who raise up the heart and purify the "body, who have eaten the Eye of Horus, thou Olive tree in "Annub, (4) destroy ye [what evil there is] in the body of [Osiris] "Nebseni, the scribe and draughtsman in the Temple of Ptah."

1. For a very ancient form of the text of this Chapter as found in the Pyramid of Unâs, see Maspero, Recueil de Travaux, tome III. Unâs. l. 166 ff.
"O Osiris, let him not suffer thirst before his god, let him
suffer neither hunger nor thirst, and let the god (5) Khas (?)
carry them away, and let him do away with his hunger, O
thou that fillest, O thou that fillest hearts. O chiefs who dis-
 pense cakes [and ale], O ye who have charge of (6) the water
flood, command ye that cakes and ale be given unto the
Osiris Nebseni even as Ra himself commanded this thing.
And, moreover, Ra hath commanded those who are over the
abundance of the (7) year to take handfuls of wheat and
barley and to give them to him for his cakes, for behold, he
is a great bull; [these] shall ye give to the Osiris Nebseni.
O guardian of the five cakes in (8) the divine house, three
cakes are in heaven before Ra, and two are upon earth before
the company of the gods; may he burst through Nu, may he
see, may he see! O Ra, be gracious unto the scribe (9) Neb-
seni this day, be gracious. The scribe Nebseni is as a lord
of piety according to the command of Shu and Isis, and he
hath been united (10) unto the piety of happiness before his
god. May [the gods] give cakes and ale unto the scribe Neb-
seni, and may they prepare for him all good and pure things
(11) this happy day, things for journeying and travelling, things
of the Eye of Horus, things of the boat (?), and all things
which should enter into the sight of the god. Thou shalt
have power over the water, and thou shalt advance to (12)
the table of offerings having cakes (?) and four measures (?) of
water. The Eye of Horus hath ordered these things for the
scribe Nebseni, and the god Shu hath ordered the [means of]
subsistence for him, (13) [both] cakes and ale. Watch, O judges
of the form (?) of Thoth, watch him that lieth in death. Wake
up, O thou that dwellest in [Kenset]! Grant thou offerings (14)
in the presence of Thoth, the mighty god, who cometh forth
from Ḫapi (i.e., the Nile), and of Ap-uat who cometh forth
from Asert, for the mouth of Nebseni, the scribe and designer
of the (15) Temple of Ptah, is pure. The company of the gods
offer incense to the scribe Nebseni, and his mouth is pure,
and his tongue which is therein is right and true. That
"which (16) the scribe Nebseni abominateth is filth, and he "hath freed himself therefrom even as Set freed himself [from "it] in the city of Rehiu, and he hath set out [with] Thoth for "heaven (17). O ye who have delivered the scribe Nebseni "along with yourselves, let him eat of that whereof ye eat, let "him drink of that whereof ye drink, let him sit down upon "that whereon (18) ye sit, let him be strong in the strength "wherein ye are strong, let him sail about where ye sail about; "the scribe Nebseni hath drawn the net together in the (19) "region of Aaru, and he hath running water in Sekhet-hetep, "and his offerings are among [those of] the gods. The water "of the scribe Nebseni (20) is the wine of Ra, and Nebseni "goeth round about heaven and travelleth [therein] like unto "Thoth. It is an abomination unto the scribe Nebseni to suffer "hunger and not to eat, and it is an abomination unto him "(21) to be thirsty [and not to drink]; but sepulchral meals "have been given unto him by the lord of eternity, who hath "ordered [these things] for him. The scribe Nebseni was con-
ceived in (22) the night, and was brought forth in the day-
light, and those who are in the following of Ra, the divine "ancestors, adore [him]. [The scribe Nebseni was conceived in "Nu, and was brought forth in Nu, and he hath come]¹ and "hath brought to you what he hath (23) found of that "which the Eye of Horus hath shed upon the branches of the "Then tree. The governor of those in Amenti cometh to him "and bringeth to him the divine food and offerings of Horus, "(24) the governor of Temples, and upon that whereon he doth "live the scribe Nebseni liveth also, and of that whereof he "drinketh doth the scribe Nebseni, the designer of the (25) "Temple of Ptah, drink also, and facing his offerings of cakes "and ale is a haunch of meat also. Osiris, the scribe Neb-
"seni, is triumphant, and he is favoured of Anubis (26) who "is upon his hill."

"Hail, scribe Nebseni, thou hast the form wherein thou hadst

¹. These words are added from the Pyramid of Unâs, ii. 199, 200.
"thine existence upon earth, and thou livest and renewest thy youth each day; thy face is uncovered and thou seest (27) the lord of the horizon, who giveth to thee sepulchral meals in thy hour and in thy season of night. Horus hath avenged thee, and he hath destroyed the jaw-bones (28) of thine enemies; he hath shut in the doer of violence at the mouth of his fortress."

"Hail, scribe Nebseni, thou hast no enemies in Het-ur, (29) and the scales balanced when thou wert weighed therein, and the hall wherein they were belonged to Osiris, the lord of offerings of Amentet. And thou shalt enter in at will, and thou shalt see (30) the Great God in his form, and life shall be given to thy nostrils, and thou shalt triumph over thine enemies."

"Hail, scribe Nebseni, what thou abominatest is (31) iniquity. The divine lord of creation hath made peace with thee on the night of silencing the weeping. And sweet life, whereupon Thoth resteth, hath been given unto thee from the mouth of the company of the gods, (32) and thou dost triumph over thine enemies, O scribe Nebseni. Thy mother Nut spreadeth herself over thee in her name of Shetet-pet, and she maketh thee to be a follower (33) of the great god, and to be without enemies, and she delivereth thee from every evil thing in her name of Khnemet-urt, the divine, mighty form who dwelleth among her (34) children, O scribe Nebseni."

"Hail,² chiefs of the hours, ancestors of Ra, make ye a way for the scribe Nebseni, the lord of piety, (35) and let him pass within the circle of Osiris, the lord of the life of the two lands, who liveth for ever. And let the scribe Nebseni, the draughtsman in the Temple of Ptah, the lord of piety, the happy one, "(36) be in the following of Nefer-Tem, the lotus at the nostrils of Ra ....... in the presence of the gods, and let him see Ra for ever."

1. This line is found on the cover of the wooden coffin of Men-kau-Ra (Mycerinus), Brit. Mus. No. 6647. See my Papyrus of Ani, p. XX.
2. See the Pyramid of Unâs, I. 399f.
Chapter CLXXIX.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 15).]

Vignette: This Chapter has no Vignette.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF ADVANCING FROM YESTERDAY AND OF COMING FORTH BY DAY; whereby he and his (2) members shall be provided with food. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, the son of the overseer of the palace, Amen-hetep, triumphant, saith:—

"Let my speech of yesterday be given [unto me]. I come daily. I have come forth from the god of creation, (3) I am "Sepes coming forth from his Tree, and I am Nun coming forth from his might. I am the lord of the ureret crown, and " ................ the god Neḥeb-kau (4). I am ʿTesher who "avengeth his Eye. I died yesterday but I come to-day. The "mighty Lady who is the guardian of the door hath made a "way for me. I come forth (5) by day against mine Enemy, "and I have gained the mastery over him; he hath been given "over unto me, and he shall not be delivered out of my hand. "And he shall come to an end before me in the presence of "the [great] divine sovereign chiefs [who are in the underworld. "The first, great rank hath been given unto me by him, along "with the shade and form of the living gods; and I have made "[my] path ....... Mine Enemy hath been brought unto me, "and he hath been given unto me, and he shall not be delivered "out of my hand; the things which concern me have been ended "in the presence of the divine sovereign chiefs of] Osiris (6) who "is [clothed] in his apparel. And behold, the governor of those "in Amenti ....... I am the lord of redness on the day of "transformations. I am (7) the lord of knives and injury shall "not be done unto me. I have made [my] path. I am the scribe "[who writeth down] the odorous things which are in the "sweet-smelling incense (?), and the things which belong to the

1. The words in brackets are added from the Papyrus of Nebseni.
“mighty Ruddy one have been brought [to me], (8) and the
“mighty Ruddy one hath been given to me. I have come forth
“by day against my Enemy, I have brought him along, I have
“gained the power over him; he hath been given unto me, and
“he shall not be delivered (9) out of my hand. He hath come
“to an end beneath me in the presence of the divine sovereign
“chiefs, and I eat him in the great field on the altar of Ua-
“rchit; I have (10) gained the mastery over him as Sekhet, the
“great lady. I am the lord of transformations, for I have the
“transformations of every god, and they go round about in
“... me.”

Chapter CLXXX.

[From a Papyrus at Paris (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 201).]

Vignette: The deceased kneeling in supplication before three gods.

Text: (1) The Chapter of coming forth by day, of
praising Ra in Amentet, of ascribing praise unto those
who dwell in the Tuat, of opening up a path for the
(2) perfect Khu in the underworld, of causing him to
walk, of making long his footsteps, of going in and
coming forth from the underworld, and of performing
transformations like a living soul. (3) The Osiris ....

triumphant, saith:—

“Ra setteth as Osiris with all the diadems (4) of the divine
“Khヌs and of the gods of Amentet. He is the One divine form,
“the hidden one of the Tuat, the holy Soul at the head of Amentet,
“Un-nefer, whose duration of life (5) is for ever and for ever.
“Words of praise are addressed to thee, [O Osiris], in the Tuat,
“and thy son Horus hath satisfaction in thee, and he hath spoken
“[unto thee] the decree of words. (6) Thou makest him to rise
“upon those who dwell in the Tuat like a mighty divine Star,
“unto whom the things which are his have been brought in
“the Tuat. Thou travellest through it, O son of Ra, and comest
forth like Tem. (7) Words of praise are addressed unto thee by those who dwell in the Tuat, [which is] the throne-chamber dear to thy Majesty, the King, the Prince of Áuḥert, the mighty Ruler, [who is crowned with] the Ureret crown, (8) the great God whose seat is hidden, the Lord and Weigher of words, and the Sovereign of his divine chiefs. And words of praise are addressed unto thee by those who dwell in the Tuat, and they have satisfaction [in] thee. And words of praise are addressed (9) unto thee by those who dwell in the Tuat, and the divine beings who weep pluck out their hair for thee, and they smite their hands together, and they praise thee, and they cry out (10) before thee, and they weep for thee, and they rejoice that thy soul hath glorified thy dead body. The souls of Ra in Amentet are exalted, and in the zone (?) of the Tuat the souls . . . . (11) cry out in their songs of exaltation unto the souls of Ra who dwelleth therein; the body and souls of the god Tchentch dwell in the Tuat, and (12) his divine soul resteth therein."

"Hail, Osiris, I am a servant of thy temple, and one who dwelleth within thy divine house; and thou utterest with command the words of the decree. Grant thou that I may rise like a luminary among the denizens (13) of the Tuat, and like a mighty star unto whom in the Tuat the things which are his have been brought. Let [me] journey through it [like] the son of Ra, and let [me] come forth as Tem. Let me have rest in the Tuat, (14) let me gain the mastery over the darkness, let me enter therein, let me come forth therefrom, let thy hands receive me, O Ta-tiunen, (15) and let the Ḥe- tepu gods lift me up, O stretch ye out your hands to me, for I, even I, know [your] names. (16) Lead ye me along, praise ye me, O Ḥetepu gods with your praises, for Ra rejoiceth over the praises which are offered unto me (17) even as he doth over those which are offered unto Osiris. I have stablished for you your offerings, and ye have obtained the mastery over your oblations, even as Ra hath commanded me [to do], (18)"
"I have made [my] path. O ye Hetepu gods, grant ye that I "may enter into the Tuat, and let me make a way (19) into "the beautiful Amentet. I have stablished the sceptre of the god "Sah and the nemmes crown for the god whose name is hidden. "Look ye, then, (20) O Hetepu gods, and ye gods who are the "guides of the Tuat, and grant that I may receive my glorious "might, and let me rise like a luminary (21) above his hidden "place, and deliver ye me from the deadly stakes of those who "are chained thereunto. Chain ye me not unto your (22) deadly "stakes, and give ye me not over to the habitation of the fiends "who slay."

"I am the heir of Osiris, and I have received his nemmes "crown in the Tuat; (23) look ye upon me, then, and let me "rise like a luminary who hath come forth from your members; "and let me come into being like my divine father (24) who "is worshipped. Look ye upon me, then, and rejoice ye in me, "and grant that I may rise up, (25) and that I may come into "being like him whose transformations were destroyed. Open "ye a way unto my divine soul, O ye who stand upon your "places. Grant ye that (26) I may rest in the beautiful Amentet, "and decree ye for me a seat in front of you. Open out ye to "me your paths, and draw back for me the bolts of your doors. "(27) Behold, O Ra, as thou art the guide of this earth, so let "the divine souls be [my] guides, and let [me] follow after the "gods. I am he who guardeth (28) his own pylon, and [I am] "led along by those who lead; I am he who keepeth ward "over his doors, and who setteth the gods in their places; (29) "I am he who dwelleth upon his standard within the Tuat. I "am the god Henbi, the guardian of the lands (?) of the gods; "I am the boundaries of the Tuat, (30) I am the god Hetepi "in Aukert. My offerings have been made in Amentet by the "divine souls who dwell in the gods. (31) I am the god Meh-"anu-Ra. I am the hidden Bennu bird; I enter in [as] he "resteth in the Tuat, and [I] come forth [as he] resteth (32) "in the Tuat. I am the lord of the celestial abodes and I journey "through the night sky after Ra. My offerings are in heaven in
"the Field of (33) Rā, and my sepulchral meals are on earth "in the Field of Aaru. I travel through the Tuat like the beings 
"[who are with] Rā, and I weigh (34) words-like the god "Thoth. I stretch myself at my desire, I run forward with my "strides in my spiritual form of (35) hidden qualities, and my "transformations are those of the double god Horus-Set. I am "the president of the food of the gods of the Tuat, and I give "the sepulchral offerings (36) of the Khus. I am the God of the "Mighty Heart who smiteth his enemies. Hail, ye gods and Khus, "the ancestors (?) of Rā, who follow after (37) the divine Soul "which he hath, lead ye me along as ye lead [him] along, and "do ye, who are the guides of Rā and who are leaders (38) "dwelling in the upper heaven, [guide me], for I am like unto "the divine and holy Soul who is in Amentet."

Chapter CLXXXI.

[From the Papyrus of Qenna (see Leemans, Papyrus Égyptien, T. 2. Pl. 16).]

Vignette: The deceased kneeling in adoration before three gods who are seated before a door; behind are a lion-headed and a vulture-headed god, each of whom has a serpent above his head.

Text: (1) The Chapter of entering in to the divine sovereign chiefs of Osiris, and to the gods who are guides in the Tuat, (2) and to those who keep ward over their gates, and to those who are heralds of their halls, (3) and to those who are the porters of the doors and pylons of Amentet; and of making the transformations like (4) a living soul; and of praising Osiris and of becoming the prince of the divine sovereign chiefs. The Osiris Qenna, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, O governor (5) of Amentet, Un-nefer, "lord of Ta-tchesert, (6) O thou who art diademed like Rā, "verily I come to see thee and to rejoice (7) at thy beauties. "His disk is thy disk; his rays of light are thy rays (8) of
light; his *Ureret* crown is thy *Ureret* crown; his majesty is
thy majesty; his risings are thy (9) risings; his beauties are
thy beauties; the terror which he inspireth is the terror which
thou inspirest; his odour (10) is thy odour; his hall is thy
hall, his seat is thy seat; his throne is thy throne; (11) his
heir is thy heir; his ornaments are thy ornaments; (12) his
decree is thy decree; his hidden place is thy hidden place;
his things are thy things; (13) his knowledge (or powers) is
thy knowledge; the attributes of greatness which are his are
thine; the power (14) which protecteth him protecteth thee;¹
he dieth not and thou diest not; he is not triumphed over
“(15) by his enemies, and thou art not triumphed over by thine
enemies; no evil thing whatsoever hath happened (16) unto
him, and no evil thing whatsoever shall happen unto thee
“for ever and for ever.”

(17) “Homage to thee, O Osiris, son of Nut, lord of the two
horns, whose *Atef* crown is exalted, may the *Ureret* crown be
given unto him, along with sovereignty before the company of
the gods. (18) May the god Temu make terror of him to exist
in the hearts of men, and women, (19) and gods, and *Khus,*
and the dead. May dominion be given unto him in *Annu*
*(Heliopolis)*; (20) may he be mighty of transformations in
*Ṭattū* (Mendes); may he be the lord greatly feared in the
*Aātī*; may he be mighty in (21) victory in Re-stau; may he
be the lord who is remembered with gladness in the Great
*House*; may he have manifold (22) risings like a luminary in
*Ābțū* (Abydos); may triumph be given unto him in the pre-
sence of the company of the gods; (23) may he gain the
“victory over the mighty Powers; may the fear of him be
“made to go [throughout] the earth; and may (1) the princes
“stand up² upon their stations before the sovereign of the gods
“of the Ṭuat, (2) the mighty Form of heaven, the Prince of
“the living ones, the King of those who are therein, and the

¹. Reading *māket-f māket-k.*
². What follows here is from the text given by Naville *(op. cit., Bd. I.
Bl. 206).*
"Glorifier of thousands in Kher-aba. The denizens of heaven rejoice in him who is the (3) lord of the chosen offerings in the mansions above; a meat offering is made unto him in the city Let-ka-Ptah (Memphis); and the 'things of the night' are prepared for him in Sekhem (Letopolis). Behold, O mighty god, thou great one of (4) two-fold strength, thy son Horus avengeth thee. He doeth away with every evil thing whatsoever that belongeth to thee, he bindeth up in order for thee thy person, he gathereth together for thee thy members, he collecteth for thee thy bones, he bringeth to thee thy ........

(5) . . . ; thou art raised up, then, O Osiris, I have given unto thee thy hand, and I make thee to stand up alive for ever and ever. The god Seb directeth thy mouth, the great company of the gods protecteth thee, .... (6) . . . , and they accompany thee unto the door of the gate of the Tuat. Thy mother Nut placeth her hands behind thee, she giveth thee strength, and she reneweth the power which protecteth thee. (7) . . . . births, thy two sisters Isis and Nephthys come unto thee, and they unite thee unto life, and strength, and health, and thy heart rejoiceth before them; (8) . . . . they . . . in thee through love of thee, and they load thy hands for thee with things of all kinds. All the gods present unto thee provisions, and behold, (9) they praise thee for ever. Happy art thou, O Osiris, for thou art crowned, and art endowed with strength, and art glorious; and thine attributes are established for thee. Thy face is like that of Anpu, (10) Ra rejoiceth in thee, and he maketh himself to be a brother to thy beautiful person. Thou sittest upon thy throne, the god Seb maketh a libation for thee, and that which thou wishest to receive is in thy hands in Amentet. (11) Thou sailest over the celestial regions each day, thy mother Nut maketh thee to go forth on thy way, and thou settest in life in Amentet in the boat of Ra each day, along with (12) Horus who loveth thee. The protecting strength of Ra guardeth thee, the words of might of Thoth are behind thee, and Isis maketh strength to follow after thy person (13)."
“I have come to thee, O lord of Ta-tchesert, Osiris, Governor of those who are in Amentet, Un-nefer, whose twofold existence is for ever and for ever. My heart is right and true, "my hands are pure, I have brought (14) things unto their divine lord, and offerings unto the god who made them. I have come and I have advanced to your cities. I have done that "which was good upon earth, I have slain thine enemies for thee like sacrificial oxen (15). I have slaughtered for thee thy "adversaries, and I have made them to fall down [upon] their "faces before thee. I am pure, even as thou art pure; I have "made pure for thee thy festival; and I have ...... (16) upon "thine altar to thy soul, and to thy Form, and to the gods, and "to the goddesses who are in thy train.”

Rubric: (24) IF THIS CHAPTER BE KNOWN [BY THE DECEASED] THINGS OF EVIL SHALL NOT GAIN THE MASTERY OVER HIM, AND HE SHALL NOT BE TURNED BACK FROM ANY OF THE DOORS OF ÂMENTET; BUT HE SHALL (25) GO IN AND COME OUT, AND CAKES, AND ALE, AND ALL BEAUTIFUL THINGS SHALL BE GIVEN UNTO HIM IN THE PRESENCE OF THOSE WHO DWELL IN THE TUAT.

Chapter CLXXXII.

[From the Papyrus of Mut-ḥetep (Brit. Mus. No. 10,010, sheet 4).]

Vignette: The deceased lying upon a bier within a funeral chest or coffer; beneath the bier are three vases. At the foot stand Isis, Ḫāpi, and Ṯuamāṯef, and at the head Nephthys, Mestḥa, and Qeḥḥṣennuf. In the upper and lower registers are a number of seated and standing man-headed and animal-headed deities who hold in their hands snakes, lizards, and knives.

Text: (1) The Book of establishing Osiris firmly, of giving air to the still-heart, whilst Thoth repulseth the foes of Osiris, who cometh there in his transformations, (2) and is protected, and made strong, and guarded in the underworld by the operation of the will of Thoth himself, and Shu setteth upon him each day. [Thoth saith:—]
"I am Thoth, the perfect scribe, (3) whose hands are pure, "the lord of the two horns, who maketh iniquity [to be de¬
stroyed], the scribe of right and truth, who abominateth sin. "Behold, he is the writing-reed of the god Neb-er-tcher, the "lord of laws, (4) who giveth forth the speech of wisdom and "understanding, whose words have dominion over the two lands. "I am [Thoth], the lord of right and truth, who trieth the "right and the truth for the gods, the judge of words in "their essence, whose words triumph over violence. I have scat-
tered (5) the darkness, I have driven away the whirlwind "and the storm, and I have given the pleasant breeze of the "north wind unto Osiris Un-nefer as he came forth from (6) "the womb of her who gave him birth. I have made Rā to "set as Osiris, and Osiris setteth as Rā setteth. I have made "him to enter into the hidden habitation to vivify the (7) heart "of the Still-Heart, the holy Soul, who dwelleth in Âmentet, "and to shout cries of joy unto the Still-Heart, Un-nefer, the "son of Nut." (8)

"I am Thoth, the favoured one of Rā, the lord of might, "who bringeth to a prosperous end that which he doeth, the "mighty one of enchantments who is in the boat of millions "of years, the lord of laws, the subduer of the two lands, (9) "whose words of might gave strength to her that gave him birth, "whose word doeth away with opposition and fighting, and "who performeth the will of Rā in his shrine."

"I am Thoth, who made Osiris to triumph (10) over his "enemies."

"I am Thoth who issueth the decree at dawn, whose sight "followeth on again after [his] overthrow at his season, the guide "of heaven, and earth, and the underworld, (11) and the creator "of the life of [all] nations and peoples. I gave air unto him "that was in the hidden place by means of the might of the "magical words of my utterance, and Osiris triumpheth over his "enemies. (12) I came unto thee, O lord of Ta-tcheser, Osiris, "Bull of Âment, and thou wert strengthened for ever. I set "everlastingness as a protection for thy members, and I came
"[unto thee] having protection (13) in my hand, and I guarded
"[thee] with strength during the course of each and every day;
"protection and life were behind this god, protection and life
"were behind this god, and his ka was glorified with power."

"The king of the Tuat, (14) the prince of Amentet, the victor¬
"ious conqueror of heaven, hath the Atef crown firmly stablished
"[upon him], he is diademed with the white crown, and he
"graspeth the crook and the whip; unto him, the great one of
"souls, the mighty one of (15) the Ureret crown, every god
"gathereth together, and love for him who is Un-nefer, and
"whose existence is for everlasting and all eternity, goeth through
"their bodies."

"Homage to thee, O Governor of those who are in Amenti,
"(16) who makest mortals to be born again, who renewest thy
"youth, thou comest who dwellest in thy season, and who art
"more beautiful than . . . . , thy son Horus (17) hath avenged
"thee; the rank (or dignity) of Tem hath been conferred upon
"thee, O Un-nefer. Thou art raised up, O Bull of Amentet,
"thou art stablished, yea stablished in the body of Nut, who
"uniteth herself (18) unto thee, and who cometh forth with thee.

"Thy heart is stablished upon that which supporteth it, and thy
"breast is as it was formerly; thy nose is firmly fixed with life
"and power, thou livest, and thou art renewed, and thou makest
"thyself (19) young like Ra each and every day. Mighty, mighty
"is Osiris in victory, and he is firmly stablished with life."

"I am Thoth, and I have pacified Horus, and I have quieted
"the two (20) divine Combatants in their season of storm. I
"have come and I have washed the Ruddy one, I have quieted
"the Stormy one, and I have filled (?) him with all manner
"of evil things." (21)

"I am Thoth, and I have made the 'things of the night' in
"Sekhem (Letopolis)."

"I am Thoth, and I have come daily into the cities of Pe
"and Tépu. I have led (22) along the offerings and oblations,
"I have given cakes with lavish hand to the Khus, I have pro-
"tected the (23) shoulder of Osiris, I have embalmed him, I
HYMN TO OSIRIS.

"have made sweet his odour, even as is that of the beautiful "god."

"I am Thoth, and I have come each day into the city of (24) "Kher-aba. I have tied the cordage and I have set in good "order the Makhent boat, and I have brought [it] [from] the "East [to] the West. I am more exalted upon my standard (25) "than any god in my name of 'He whose face is exalted'. I "have opened fair things in my name of Ap-uat (i. e., Opener "of the road), and I have (26) ascribed praise and done homage "unto Osiris Un-nefer, whose existence is for ever and for ever."

Chapter CLXXXIII.

[From the Papyrus of Hu-nefer (Brit. Mus. No. 9,901, sheet 3).]

Vignette: (a) The deceased and his wife standing with hands raised in adoration; (b) Thoth, ibis-headed, standing upright and presenting symbols of "strength" and "life".


"I have come unto thee, (3) O son of Nut, Osiris, Prince of "everlastingness; I am in (4) the following of the god Thoth, "and I have rejoiced (5) at every thing which he hath done "for thee. He hath brought unto thee sweet air (6) for thy nose; "and life and strength to thy beautiful face; and the north "wind which (7) cometh forth from Tem for thy nostrils, O "lord of (8) Ta-tchesert. He hath made the god Shu to shine "upon thy body; (9) he hath illumined thy path with rays of "splendour; he hath destroyed (10) for thee [all] the evil de-"fects which belong to thy members by (11) the magical power "of the words of his utterance. He hath made the two Horus
"brethren to be at peace for thee; he hath destroyed the storm-
wind and the hurricane; he hath made the two Combatants
to be gracious unto thee and the two lands to be (12) at peace
before thee; he hath put away the wrath which was in their
hearts, and each hath become reconciled unto his brother.
Thy son Horus is triumphant in the presence (13) of the
whole company of the gods, the sovereignty over the world
hath been given unto him, and his dominion is in the utter-
most parts of the earth. The throne of the god Seb hath been
adjudged unto him, (14) along with the rank which hath been
founded by the god Temu, and which hath been stablished
by decrees in the Chamber of books, and hath been inscribed
upon an iron tablet according to the command (15) of thy
father Ptah-Tanen, [when he sat upon] the great throne. He
hath set his brother upon that which the god Shu beareth
up, to stretch out the waters over the mountains, and to make
"to spring up (16) that which groweth upon the hills, and the
"grain (?) which shooteth upon the earth, and he giveth increase
"by water and by land. Gods celestial and gods terrestrial
"transfer themselves to the service of thy son Horus, (17) and
"they follow him into his hall, [where] a decree is passed that
"he shall be lord over them, and they perform it straightway."
"Thy heart rejoiceth, O lord of the gods, thy heart rejoiceth
"(18) greatly; Egypt and the Red Land are at peace, and they
"serve humbly under thy sovereign power. The temples are
"stablished upon their own lands, cities and nomes (19) possess
"firmly the property which they have in their names, and we
"will make to thee the divine offerings which we are bound to
"make, and offer sacrifices in thy name for ever. (20) Acclamations
"are made in thy name, libations are poured out to thy ka, sepul-
"chral meals [are brought unto thee] by the khus who are (21)
"in thy following, and water is sprinkled upon the offerings (?)
"(22) upon both sides of the souls (23) of the dead in this
"land; every (24) design which hath been ordered for thee ac-
"cording to his (i. e., Ra's) commands in the beginning hath
"been perfected. (25) Now therefore, O son of Nut, thou art
Hymn to Osiris.

"diademed as (26) Neb-er-tcher is diademed at his rising. Thou "livest, (27) thou art stablished, thou renewest thy youth, and "thou art true and perfect; thy father Ra maketh strong thy "members, and the company of the gods make acclamations unto "thee. The goddess Isis (28) is with thee and she never leaveth "thee; [thou art] not overthrown by thine enemies. The lords "of all lands praise thy beauties even as they praise Rā when "(29) he riseth at the beginning of each day. Thou risest up "like an exalted one upon thy standard, thy beauties exalt the "face [of man] and make long [his] stride. (30) I have given "unto thee the sovereignty of thy father Seb, and the goddess "Mut, thy mother, who gave birth to the gods, brought thee "forth as the (31) firstborn of five gods, and created thy beau-"ties and fashioned thy members. Thou art stablished as king, "the white crown is upon thy head, and thou hast grasped in "thy hands the crook and the whip; whilst thou wert in the "womb, and hadst not us yet come forth therefrom upon the "earth, thou wert (32) crowned lord of the two lands, and the "Atef crown of Rā was upon thy brow. The gods come unto "thee bowing low to the ground, and they hold thee in fear; "they retreat and depart when they (33) see thee with the terror "of Rā, and the victory of thy Majesty is in their hearts. Life is "with thee, and offerings of meat and drink (34) follow thee, "and that which is thy due is offered up before thy face."

"Grant thou that I may follow in the train of thy Majesty "even as I did upon earth. Let my soul (35) be called [into "the presence], and let it be found by the side of the lords of "right and truth. I have come into the City of God—the "region [which existed] in primeval time—with [my] soul, and "with [my] double, and with [my] khu to dwell in this land. "(36) The god thereof is the lord of right and truth, he is the "lord of the tchefau food of the gods, and he is most holy. "His land draweth unto itself every [other] land; the South "cometh sailing down the river thereto, and the North, (37) "steered thither by winds, cometh daily to make festival therein "according to the command of the God thereof, who is the lord
"of peace therein. And doth he not say, 'The happiness thereof "(38) is a care unto me?' The god who dwelleth therein "worketh right and truth; unto him that doeth these things "he giveth old age, and to him that followeth after them rank "and honour, and at length he attaineth unto (39) a happy "funeral and burial in Ta-tchesert."

"I have come unto thee, and my hands hold right and truth, "and my heart hath no crafty wickedness therein. (40) I offer "up before thee that which is thy due, and I know that whereon "thou livest. I have not committed any sin in the land, and "I have defrauded no man of (41) that which is his.

"I am Thoth, the perfect scribe, whose hands are pure. I am "the lord of purity, the destroyer of evil, the scribe of right "and truth, and that which I abominate is (42) sin. Behold "me, for I am the writing reed of the god Neb-er-tcher, the "lord of laws, who giveth forth the word of wisdom and under- "standing, and whose speech hath dominion over the two lands. "I am (43) Thoth, the lord of right and truth, who maketh "the feeble one to gain the victory, and who avengeth the "wretched and the oppressed on him that wrongeth him. I "have scattered the darkness; (44) I have driven away the storm, "and I have brought the wind to Un-nefer, the beautiful breeze "of the north wind, even as it came forth from the womb (45) "of his mother. I have caused him to enter into the hidden "abode to vivify the heart of the Still-Heart, Un-nefer, the son "of Nut, Horus, triumphant."

Chapter CLXXXIV.

[From the Papyrus of Uâa (see Naville, op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 210).]

Vignette: The deceased standing upright before Osiris, who wears the Atef crown, and holds in his hands the whip and crook, emblems of sovereignty and dominion.
Text: (1) The Chapter of Being Nigh unto Osiris.¹

[The Osiris Uaa, the overseer of the estates of Amen, triumphant, saith:—]

Chapter CLXXXV.

[From the Papyrus of Sutimes (ed. Guileyesse and Lefebure, Paris, 1877, Pl. 1).]

Vignette: "Osiris at the head of Âbtu, the great god, Prince of eternity and Governor of Amentet", enthroned within a shrine; he holds in his hands the whip and crook, emblems of sovereignty and dominion. Before him, with hands raised in adoration, stand the deceased and "his wife Hent-neteru, the lady of the house, the singing woman of Amen, triumphant".

Text: (3) The Giving of Praises Unto Osiris, and Paying Homage Unto the Lord of Eternity, and Propitiating the God in His Will, and Declaring the Right and Truth, the Lord of Which is Unknown. The Osiris Sutimes, the libationer and president of the altar chamber in the Ápts, the president of the scribes of the Temple of Amen, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to thee, O thou holy god, thou mighty and beneficent being, thou Prince of eternity who dwellest in thy abode in the Sektet boat, thou whose risings are manifold in the Atet boat, to thee are praises rendered in heaven and upon earth. Peoples and nations exalt thee, and the majesty of the terror of him is in the hearts of men, and khus, and the dead. Thy Soul is in Tθt (Mendes) and the terror of thee is in Suten-ḥenep, thou settest the visible emblems of thyself in Annu and the greatness of thy transformations in the double place of purification. I have come unto thee, and my heart hath right and truth therein, and there is neither craft nor guile in my breast; grant thou that I may have my being among

¹ This Chapter contains about two short lines of text, of which only a few words have come down to us in a single copy; to make any connected sense of them is impossible.
"the living, and that I may sail down and up the river among "those who are in thy following."

---

Chapter CLXXXVI.

[From the Papyrus of Ani (Brit. Mus. No. 10,470, sheet 37).]

Vignette: The goddess Hathor, in the form of a hippopotamus, wearing upon her head a disk and horns; in her right hand she holds an unidentified object, and in her left the emblem of life. Before her are offerings, and behind her the cow Meḥ-urit, who may be identified with Hathor, looks forth from the funeral mountain. At the foot of the mountain is the tomb, and in the foreground grows a group of flowering plants.

Text: "Hathor, lady of Amentet, mighty dweller in the funeral "mountain, lady of Ta-tchesert, daughter (or eye) of Ra, dweller "before him, beautiful of face in the Boat of millions of years, "the habitation (or seat) of peace, creator of law in the boat (?) "of the favoured ones .........

In the versions of this Chapter given by Naville (op. cit., Bd. I. Bl. 212) the deceased, sometimes accompanied by his wife, is seen standing in adoration before the hippopotamus and cow goddesses. The texts which occupy the upper portions of the scenes are longer than that given in the Papyrus of Ani, part of which is manifestly corrupt, and though all of them are more or less fragmentary we learn from them that this Chapter is entitled, "The praise of Hathor, the mistress of Amentet, and the paying of homage to Meḥ-urit". After reciting the titles of Hathor the deceased describes his devotion to the gods and the works which he did for them whilst he was upon earth, and having stated that he is innocent of offence, he entreats the goddess that he may have his existence among her divine followers and that suitable offerings of all kinds may be made unto him in Amentet.
CHAPTER CLXXXVII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 19).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a Vignette in the Papyrus of Nu.

Text: (1) THE CHAPTER OF ENTERING IN UNTO THE COMPANY OF THE GODS. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, saith:—

"Homage to you, O company of the gods of Ra, I have "come before you, I am in the following (2) of Ra, I have "made my way, and I have passed in among you. Let not my "hand be repulsed in whatsoever I do this day."

CHAPTER CLXXXVIII.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477, sheet 19).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a Vignette in the Papyrus of Nu.

Text: (1) [THE CHAPTER OF] THE GOING IN OF THE SOUL TO BUILD AN ABODE AND TO COME FORTH BY DAY IN HUMAN FORM. (2) The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, the son of the overseer of the palace, (2) Âmen-êtetep, [triumphant,] saith :

"[Come] in peace! Thou hast a khu. Enter [thou] in peace "into the divine Utchat! Behold, thou hast a khu, together with "a soul (ba) and a shade (khaibit) to look (3) thereupon. May "it behold [me], when I am judged, in whatever place it may "be, with my attributes, and with my form, and with my "faculties (4) of mind, and with all my attributes ordered and "perfect, even as a soul which is provided [with all things] and "is divine. May I shine like Ra in his divine splendour (5) in "the temple of . . . . . and may [my] soul and my shade come
"[to me] upon their legs from the place where I am judged, “and behold me (6). May I stand up, and sit down, and enter “into the house of his body, which, behold, hath become one “of the starry gods of Osiris (7) who travel by day, and jour-“ney by night, and celebrate the festivals.”

Chapter CLXXXIX.

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10, 477, sheet 19).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a Vignette in the Papyrus of Nu.

Text: (1) The Chapter of not letting a man perform A journey (2) being hungry (?), and of not letting him eat filth. The overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, the son of the overseer of the palace, Amen-"hetep, triumphant, saith:—

"The things which are an abomination unto me, the things "which are an abomination unto me, I will not eat. What I "abominate (3) is filth, and I will not eat thereof [in the place "of] the sepulchral cakes [which are offered unto] the Kas. Let "[me] not be thrown down upon it, let it not light upon my "body, let it not enter into my fingers, (4) and let it not join "itself unto my toes. Thou shalt live, then, upon that which "the gods and the Khus decree for me in this place and upon "that which is brought unto thee there. Let me live upon the "(5) seven cakes which shall be brought unto me, four cakes "before Horus, and three cakes before Thoth. The gods and "the Khus shall say unto me, 'What manner of food wouldst "thou have given unto thee?' [And I reply, 'Let me eat (6) "my food beneath the sycamore tree of the goddess Hathor, "and let my times be among the divine beings who have "alighted thereon. Let me have the power to order my own "fields in Ṭātṭu and [my own] growing crops (7) in Ānnu. Let "me live upon bread made of white barley, and let my beer "be [made] from red grain; and may the persons of my father
and mother be given unto me as (8) guardians of my door "and for the ordering of the divine territory. Let me be sound "and strong, let me have a large room, let me make a way, "let me have my seat wherever I please, like a living soul, (9) "and let me never be kept in restraint by mine enemy.'"

"That which is an abomination unto me is filth and I will "not eat thereof; let me never pass over filth and offal in "Annu, but let it depart from me. (10) I am the Bull who "ordereth his habitation. I fly like the mighty one, I cackle "like the smen goose, and I alight upon the beautiful (11) "sycamore which standeth in the Lake of Akeb. I come forth "and I alight upon it; he who alighteth there in the form of the "great god shall not be driven away therefrom. The (12) things "which I abominate I will not eat; the things which I abomi-"nate, the things which I abominate are filth and offal, and I "will not eat thereof. The things which are an abomination "unto my ka are filth and offal; they shall never enter into "my body, (13) they shall never come into my hands, and I "will never tread upon them with my sandals. O send ye not "forth against me foul water, harm ye not me (14) with the rod, "give ye not unto [me] . . . . . , snatch ye me not away from "the edge of your deep cisterns, and let me not depart from "you being (15) overthrown. The divine Aukhemu beings of "the god Pen-ḥeseb (?) shall say [unto me], 'Upon what wilt "thou live in this land whither thou art going, and wherein thou "wouldst be glorious?' [And I reply], 'I will live upon (16) the "cakes [made] of black grain, and upon ale [made] of white "grain, and upon four cakes in Sekhet Ḥetep, which is more "than [the food] of any (or every) god. Moreover, I have four "loaves of bread during the course (17) of each and every day, "besides four loaves in Annu, which is more than [the food] "of any (or every) god'. And the divine Aukhemu beings of the "god Pen-ḥeseb (?) shall say [unto me], 'What hast thou brought "to eat (18) in that holy furrow?' on that day when I receive "my offerings with anti unguent. [And I reply], 'I will not eat "thereof, it shall not come into (19) my hands, and I will not
“tread thereon with my sandals’. And the divine Aukhemu beings of the god Pen-ḥeseb (?) shall say unto me, ‘Upon what wilt thou live (20) in this land whither thou art going, and wherein thou wouldst be glorious?’ [And I reply], ‘I will live upon the seven cakes which shall be brought, four in the Temple of Horus, and three in the Temple of Thoth’. (21) And the divine Aukhemu beings of the god Pen-ḥeseb (?) shall say [unto me], ‘Who, then, shall bring them unto thee?’ [And I reply], ‘The divine associate of the temples of the Urkhetchati goddesses of Ânnu’. [And they say], (22) ‘Where wilt thou eat them?’ [And I reply], ‘Beneath the beams of the beautiful ark to which hymns are sung as it is borne along; thither shall I be taken’. And the divine Aukhemu beings of the god Pen-ḥeseb (?) shall say [unto me], (23) ‘Wouldst thou live, then, upon the things [which belong to] another every day?’ And I reply, ‘I will myself plough the fields of [my] estate in Sekhet-Âarru’. And the divine Aukhemu beings (24) of the god Pen-ḥeseb shall say [unto me], ‘Who will protect them for thee?’ And I reply, ‘The two divine daughters of the “divine king of the North, besides those who belong to them’ (?)’. [And the divine Aukhemu beings of the god Pen-ḥeseb (?) shall say unto me,] ‘Who will plough (25) them for thee?’ [And I reply], ‘The divine chiefs who dwell among the gods of heaven and the gods of earth. The treading down [of the earth] shall be done for me by the cow-goddess Ḥāpiu who dwelleth in the city of Sau, (26) and the harvest shall be reaped for me by Suti, the lord of heaven and of earth’. Hail, ye who turn back (?) the blossoms upon yourselves, ye whose transgressions are done away with, whose faces are holy, (27) behold, I am with the divine beings of Set at the mountain of Bakhau, and I sit down along with the spiritual bodies who are perfect (28) on the side of the Lake of Osiris to rejoice (?) [my] heart. Shall not I make the overseer of the palace, the chancellor-in-chief, Nu, triumphant, to know life?’
Chapter CXC.¹

[From the Papyrus of Nu (Brit. Mus. No. 10,477; sheet 16).]

Vignette: This Chapter is without a Vignette in the Papyrus of Nu.

Text: (1) The Book of Making Perfect the 

Khu within Rā, of making him to gain the mastery before Tem, of 
magnifying him before Osiris, of making him (2) to be 
powerful before the Governor of Amentet, and of causing 
him to be mighty before the company of the Gods.

Rubric: This book shall be recited on the [first] day of the 

month, on the festival of the six, on the festival of Uaāk, on the 
festival of Thoth, (3) on the birthday of Osiris, on the festival of 
Sekri, and on the festival of the night of Haker. [It will enable 
a man to pass through] the hidden places of the Tuat, and to 
penetrate the secret habitations of Neter-Khert, to break 
through (4) mountains, and to open up a way through the se-
cret valleys which are unknown. This chapter shall preserve 
(or embalm) the Khu, it shall make broad his steps, it shall give 
him [power to] walk, it shall destroy the (5) deafness of his 
face, and it shall enable him to make a way for his face with 
the god, when thou recitest [this chapter] thou shalt not let 
any man whatsoever see thee except him that is indeed dear to 
thy heart and the priest who readeth the service [Kher ḫeb], 
(6) thou shalt not let any other person see [thee], and no ser-
vant shall come outside [the chamber wherein thou art]. Thou 
shalt recite [this chapter] inside a chamber [lined] with cloth 
decorated (literally, shot) with stars throughout. The soul of 
every Khu (i.e., the deceased) for (7) whom this book hath been 
recited shall come forth among the living, he himself shall 
come forth by day, and he shall gain the mastery among the 
gods and shall not be (8) repulsed by them, and these gods shall 
revolve round about him, and they shall acknowledge (literally, 
recognize) him, and indeed he shall be as the divine one among 
them, and he shall make thee to know the transformations

¹. This Chapter may be merely the Rubric of the preceding Chapter in the 
Papyrus of Nu to which a title has been given; it is only printed here for 
the sake of convenience.
THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY.

WHICH SHALL COME TO HIM IN THE LIGHT. (g) THIS BOOK IS INDEED A
VERY GREAT MYSTERY; AND THOU SHALT NEVER ALLOW THOSE WHO
DWELL IN THE PAPYRUS SWAMPS OF THE DELTA (i. e., IGNORANT FOLK)
OR ANY PERSON WHATSOEVER TO SEE IT.

NOTE.

The Introduction to Chapter XCIX printed on pp. 503—507 of the
volume of hieroglyphic text exists in one papyrus only; certain passages
in it may be translated readily, but others are full of difficulty, and I have
not ventured to offer a rendering of it.

ERRATA.

Plate III, for 9,000 read 9,900; p. CLX, l. 25, for IV\textsuperscript{th} read XIII\textsuperscript{th}; and
delete “in which period . . . . upon it”; p. 27, l. 17, for Ani read Nu;
p. 59, l. 22, for Sa-mer-f read An-maut-f; p. 62, l. 10, for Nephthys read
Hāpi; p. 80, l. 21, for CXVIII read CXLVIII; pp. 203, 204, for Usr-maāt
read Ḥeq-maāt; p. 206, l. 19, for CXXIX read CXXVIII; p. 308, l. 22, for
IV read V.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan 01, 1994</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 21, 1994</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 19, 1994</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 1, 1995</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 19, 1997</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRINTED IN U.S.A.